This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

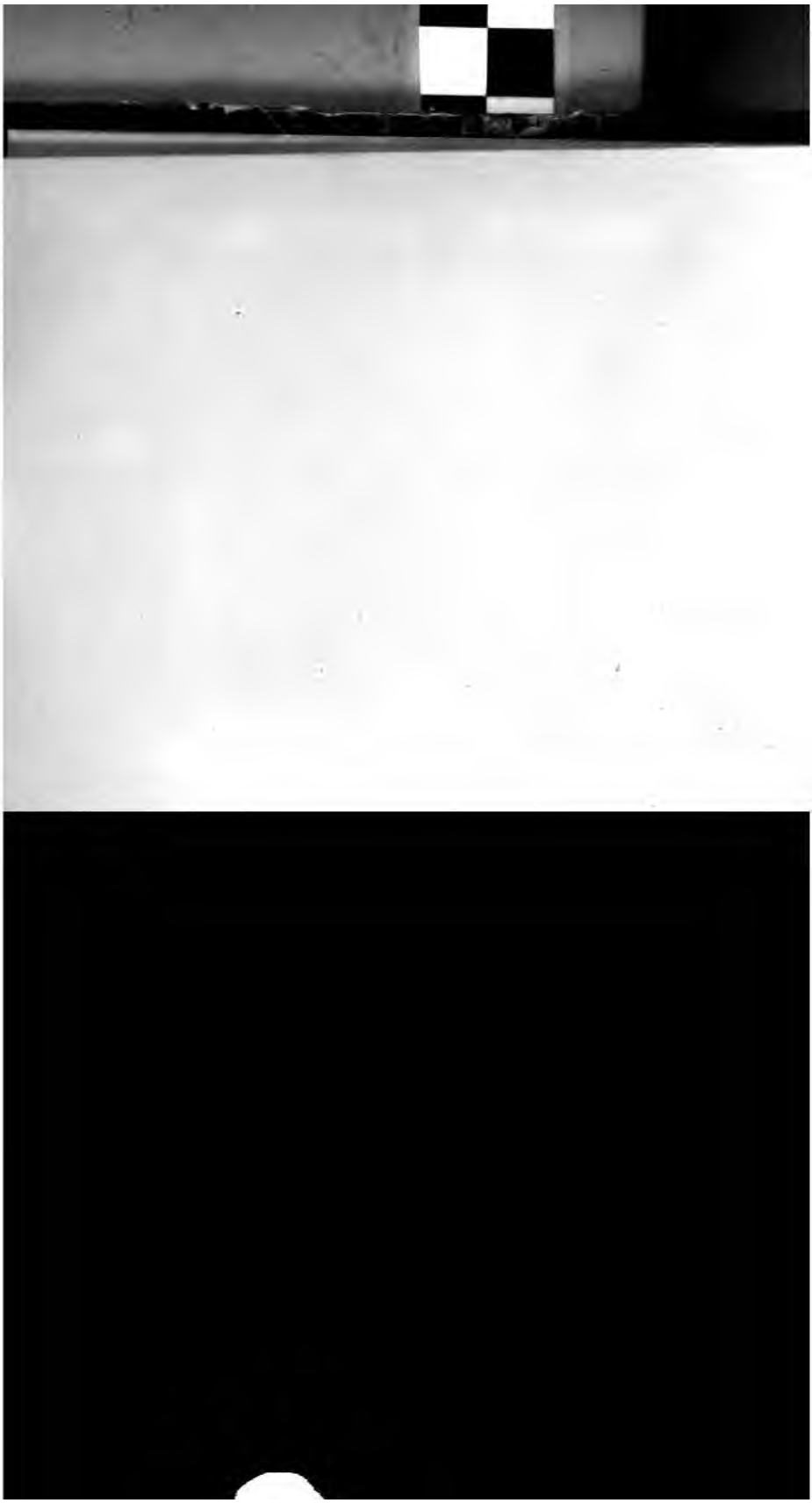
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

11482.4
B

Harvard College Library

FROM

Chaucer Society
+
Shapleigh Fund



THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

THE

Cambridge MS

(*University Library*, Gg. 4. 27)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.

1643
19
~~Eng Lit 2028.2~~
11482.4
B

8 pt. in 1 vol.
19 Sept., 1891 – 17 May, 1911
Chaucer Society
&
Shakespeare fund.

CONTENTS OF THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
A.	§ 1. **General Prologue**[1]	1	1
	Teseide notes for the *Knight's Tale*	25	25
	§ 2. **Knight's Tale**[2] (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
	§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
	§ 4. **Miller's Tale** (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
	§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
	§ 6. **Reeve's Tale** (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks. *With a cut of the Reeve*) ...	113	113
	§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
	§ 8. **Cook's Tale** (of the London Victualler's Apprentice: *unfinisht*)[3] (from Sloane MS. 1685) (*with a cut of the Cook*)	127	127
B.	§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	129
	§ 2. **Man of Law's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of Constance and her boy. Pt. II, p. 142; Pt. III, p. 157) ...	132	132
	[*For the rest of* Group B, *see* Appendix, *p.* 27*, *and pp.* 386—518 *below.*]		

[1] Has not the Friar lines 252 *b*, *c*, of the Hengwrt MS.

[2] For Appendix to Group A, the spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, from Sloane MS. 1685, see Appendix 1, after, p. 676 *Camb.*

[3] In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: "⁝" means 'englisht from the *Teseide*'; "|" means 'having a general likeness to it'; "¦" means 'having a slight likeness'.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's 'Essays on Chaucer,' vol. i.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
D.	§ 1. **Wife of Bath's Preamble** (of her 5 Husbands, &c.)	334	167
	§ 2. **Wife of Bath's Tale** (of what Women most desire. *With a cut of the Wife*)	359	192
	§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK (from Harl. 1758)	371	204
	§ 4. **Friar's Tale** (of the Sum'ner being carrid off to Hell)	372	205
	§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK (from Harl. 1758)	383	216
	§ 6. **Sum'ner's Tale** (of the Friar being trickt)	385	218
E.	§ 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685)	403	235
	§ 2. **Clerk's** (Proem from Sloane 1685, and) **Tale** (of Grisilde, Pt. II, p. 409 *S-T*; Pt. III, p. 417 *S-T*; Pt. IV, p. 422 *S-T*; Pt. V, p. 428 *S-T*; Pt. VI, p. 433 *S-T*; Lenuoy de Chaucer, p. 440 *S-T*)	405	237
	Appendix to E, § 2: ?Original, but rejected *End-Link to the Clerk's Tale*	477	273*
	§ 3. CLERK-MERCHANT LINK (from Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 4. 24)	442	274
	§ 4. **Merchant's Tale** (of January and May)	443	275
	§ 5. MERCHANT'S END-LINK (from Harl. MS. 7335)	476	308
F.	§ 1. SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK (from Harl. MS. 7335)	478	308*
	§ 2. **Squire's Tale** (of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon: *unfinisht*) (Pt. II, p. 488 *S-T*)	479	309
	§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685)	498	328
	§ 4. **Franklin's** (Proem from Sloane MS. 1685, and) **Tale**[1] (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius) ...	500	330

[1] The Cambr. MS. has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
C.	§ 1. **Doctor's Tale** (of Virginia) ...	303	356
	§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link (from Sloane MS. 1685)	312	365
	§ 3. **Pardoner's Preamble** (⅓rd from Sloane 1685) of his Preaching and Tricks	314	367
	§ 4. **Pardoner's Tale** (of the Three Rioters. *With a cut of the Pardoner*)	318	371
	[*For* B, § 1, 2, *see p.* 129-66; *for* B, § 3, Man-of-Law-Shipman Link, *see* Appendix 2, p. 27*.]		
B.	§ 4. **Shipman's Tale** (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	386
	§ 5. Shipman-Prioress Link (from Sloane MS. 1685)	181	399
	§ 6. **Prioress's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of the little murderd Boy)	182	400
	§ 7. Prioress-Thopas Link	190	408
	§ 8. **Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas** (*unfinisht*)	191	409
	§ 9. Thopas-Melibe Link (from MS. Reg. 18 C ii)	199	417
	§ 10. **Chaucer's Tale of Melibe** ...	201	419
	§ 11. Melibe-Monk Link	253	471
	§ 12. **Monk's Tale**[1] (of Men fallen from high estate. *With a cut of the Monk*)	256	474
	§ 13. Monk—Nun's-Priest Link (from Sloane MS. 1685)	281	499
	§ 14. **Nun's Priest's Tale** (of the Cock and Fox)	283	501
	[*For* B, § 15, *the* Nun's Priest's End-Link, *see* Appendix 3, *p.* 29*, *after*, *p.* 676 *Cambr.*]		
G.	§ 1. **Second Nun's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of St. Cecile)	527	519
	§ 2. Second Nun—Canon's-Yeoman's Link	547	539
	§ 3. **Canon's Yeoman's Preamble** (of Alchemy)	552	544
	§ 4. **Canon's Yeoman's Tale** (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	552

[1] The four 'modern instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are wrongly put at the end of the Tale, p. 495-8 *Cambr.*, instead of after Zenobia, p. 486 *Cambr.*, p. 268 *Six-Text*.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
H. § 1.	Manciple's Head-Link ...	576	567
§ 2.	**Manciple's Tale** (of the Crow. *With a cut of the Manciple*)	580	571
I. § 1.	Blank-Parson Link	589	579
	Contents of the Parson's Tale ...	592	582
§ 2.	**Parson's Tale** (a prose treatise on Penitence. Pt. II, p. 612-678 *S-T*, p. 603-669 *Cambr.*; Pt. III, p. 679-683 *S-T*, p. 670-4 *Cambr.*; Leave-taking (from Harl. MS. 1758), p. 684 *S-T*, p. 675 *Cambr.* *With cuts of Envy & Charity, Gluttony & Abstinence, Lechery & Chastity*) ...	593	584

Appendix.

1.	Appendix to Group A. The Spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum		1*-26*
2.	The genuine *Man-of-Law—Shipman Link*, Group B, § 3, from the Sloane MS. 1685	167	27*
3.	The genuine *Nun's-Priest's End-Link*, Group B, § 15, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus.	301	29*
4.	Drawings of the 23 *Tellers of the* 24 *Canterbury Tales*, copid from the Ellesmere MS., and cut by Mr Hooper		

The Chaucer Society.

Editor to Chief — F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Sq., Primrose Hill, N.W.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best accredited Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more points of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The Founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best accredited Manuscripts known. Economy also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Dd. 4. 24; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (British Museum).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the history and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on them as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issues for **1868**, in the **First Series**, 9*l*,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 8 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 58 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Dd. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales:						Ellesmere MS.		with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from its MS.
IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne MS.
XVIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 'the Compleynt to Pite;' 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from its MS.

XXII. *Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I*, containing 'The Parliament of Fowles,' from three MSS.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief—F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Sq., Primrose Hill, N.W.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The Founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Dd. 4. 24; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (British Museum).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the history and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on them as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below); together with Tables showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in the MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Morrestide Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—which moved from their right places, and of the Solutiones for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " " " Cambridge " Dg. 4. 27
V. " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford
VI. " " " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS. } with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from the MSS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " "
X. " " " " " " Cambridge " "
XI. " " " " " " Corpus " "
XII. " " " " " " Petworth " "
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.
(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)
XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—"The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse," from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Tanner MS 10, and Tanner MS 346; "the Complaynt to Pite," "the Parlyament of Foules," and "the Complaynt of Mars," each from six MSS.
XXII. *Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems*, Part I, containing "*The Parlement of Foules*," from three MSS.

LT. 2123.2

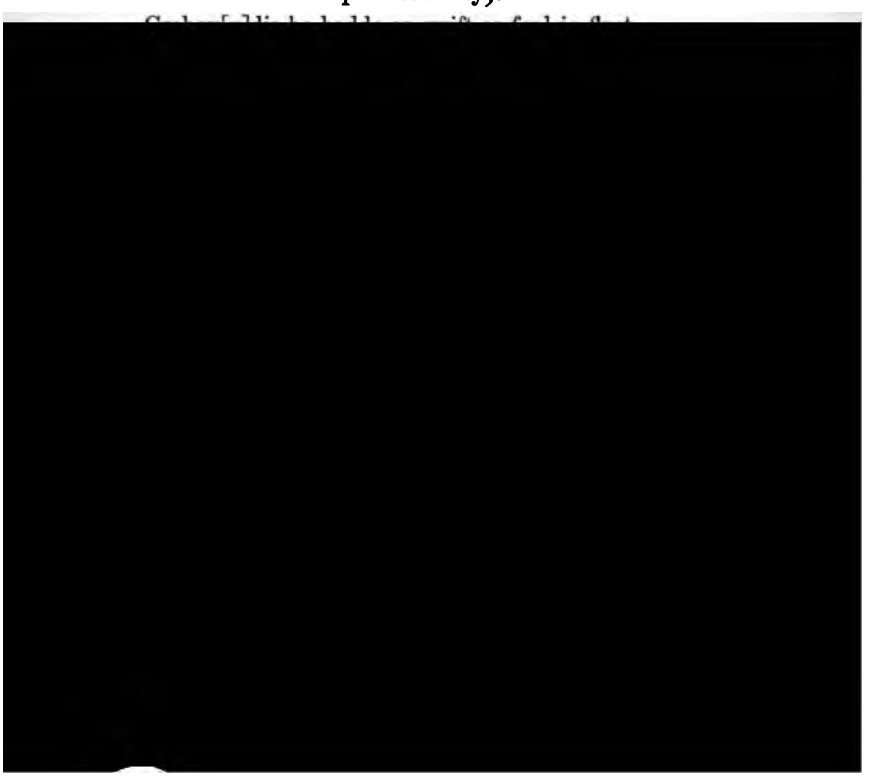
SEP 19 1891
LIBRARY

Gift of the
Chemical Society
through
Prof. H. P. Bird.

[The chambres . *and* the stables weren wyde . [Harl. 1758]
And well were esid . at the beste .
And schortly . whan the sonne was to reste .
So had I spoken . with hem eu*er*ychon .
That I was . of here felaschip anon.
And made forward . erly for to ryse .
To take oure way . there as I you deuyse .
But natheles . while I haue tyme *and* space .
Or that I ferþer . in this tale pace .]
Me thynketh it a-cordaunt to resoun [*The* **Cambridge MS.**, leaf 132, *begins here.*]
To telle ȝow / al the conchusyoun
Of eche of hem as it semyth me
And whiche þey were & of what degre
And ek in what aray þ*at* they were inne
And at a knyȝt þ*a*nne wele I ferst begynne
¶ A knyght þere was & that a worthy man Miles [*on the left. On the right, in a later hand, like all the subsequent names.*] Knyth
That from the tyme that he ferst began
To rydyn out he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe honour fredom & curteysie
ffull worthi was he in hese lordis werre
And therto hadde he / redyn noman ferre
As wel in cristyndo*m* as in hethnesse
And euere honoured for hese worthynesse
¶ At Alisandir he was whan it was wonne
And ofte tyme / he hadde þe bord begunne
A-bouyn alle nacyou*n*nys in Pruce
In lectowe hadde he reysed & in reuce
No*n* cristene man so ofte / of his degre
In gernage at þe sege ek hadde he be
Of Algazer & redyn in balmarye
At leyeys was he & at satalye
Whan they were wonne & in þe grete see
At manye a nobil aryue hadde he be
At mortal bataylis hadde he be fiftene
And [foughten] for oure feith at tramessene
In lystis thryis / & ay slayen his fo

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table
¶ A ȝeman hadde he & seruaun*t*ys no moo — ȝeman
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene
A schef of pekok / arwys bryȝte & schene
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly
Wel coude he dresse hese takil ȝemanly
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage — [leaf 133]
Of wode craft wel coude he al þe usage
Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler
And on that o*þer* side a gay daggere
Harneysed wel / & schrap as poynt of spere
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene
A foster was he sothli as I gesse
Ther was also a nu*n*ne a prieresse — Prieresse
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne
Entuned in here nose so semely
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely
As aftyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe
¶ At mete wel I-tauȝt / was sche *with* alle
Sche let no morsel / fro*m* here lyppis falle
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene
That in hire coppe þ*er* was / no ferthyng sene
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught

There as this lord was kepere of the selle
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght
Be cause that it was old & sum*del* streyt
This ilke monk let olde thy*n*ge pace
And held aftyr the newe world the space
He ȝaf not of that tixt a pulled henne
That seith *þat* hunterys ben not holye menne
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre [leaf 134]
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere
And I seyde his opynyou*n* was good
What schulde he stodie & make hy*m*seluyn wood
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure
Of swy*n*kyn with hese hondis & laboure
As Austyn bit how schal *þ*e world be servid
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid
Therfore he was a prekaso*ur* aryȝt



Acordith not as by his faculte
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntau*n*ce
It is not honest it may not auau[*n*]ce
ffor to dele with non swich parayle
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle
And ou*er*al there profit schulde aryse
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse
Ther was no man now so v*er*tywous
He was the beste begere in hese hous
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 135]
So plesaunt was his in principio
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente
And rage he couthe as it were ry3t a whelp
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer
But he was lik a mystir or a pope
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope
Tha[t] rou*n*ded as a belle / out of the presse
Su*m*what he lipsede for hese wantou*n*nesse
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge
And in hese harpy*n*ge whan that he hadde su*n*ge
Hese ey3yyn twy*n*keledyn in hese hed ary3t
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght
This worthi limytou*r* / was cleped hobert
A marchau*n*t was there with a forkede berd Marchau*n*t
In motle an heigh on horse he sat
Vp on his hed a flau*n*derich bemysch hat
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly[1] [1 in a late hand]
Sou*n*ynge alwey the cres of hese wy*n*nyng
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

Iustyse he was ful oftyn in asyse
Be patent & be pleyn *com*myssio*un*
ffor hese sience & for hese heye renou*n*
Of feis & robis hadde he manyon
So gret a purchasour was neu*er*e non
Al was fesymple to hy*m* in effect
His purchase my3te not ben enfect
Neu*er*e so besy a man as he þere nas
And þ*at* he semede besiere þan he was
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle
þ*at* fro*m* the tyme of kyng welyam were falle
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng [leaf 136]
Ther coude no man pynche at hese writyng
And eu*er*y statut coude he pleyn be rote
He rod but homely in a medely cote
Gyrt with a seynt of silk w*ith* barrys smale
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale
A frañkeleyn was in hese cu*m*panye ffrankeleyn
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie
Of co*m*plexiou*n* he was sanguyn
Wel louede be þ^e^ morwe a soppe in wyn
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone
ffor he was epicur*us* owene sone
Tha^t^[1] held opynyou*n* þ*at* pleyn delyt [1 t *in later hand*]
Was uery felicite parfyt
An housholdere & þ*at* a gret was he
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on
A betere enuynede man was nower non
W*ith*-oute bake mete was neu*er*e his hous
Of fysch & flesch & þ*at* so plentyuo*us*
It snowede in his mouth of mete[2] & drynk [2 te *in late hand*]
Of alle deynteis that[3] men coude þynk [3 t *altered to* at *by a later hand*]
Aftyr þ^e^ sundery sesenys of the 3er
So chau*n*gede he hese mete & hese soper
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he i*n* mewe

That on hese schene a mormal hadde he
ffor blankmanger þat made he at the beste
A schipman was þere wonynge fer be weste — a Shipman
ffor ouȝt I wot he was of dertemouthe — 389
He rod up on a rouncy as he couthe
In a gounne of faldynge to the kne
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he — 392
Aboute his nekke vndir his arm adoun
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun
And serteynli he was a good felawe
fful manye a drauȝt of weyn hadde he I-drawe — 396
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep — [leaf 137]
Of nyce consience tok he none kep
ȝif that he fauȝt & hadde the heyere hand
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land — 400
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde
His herberwe & hese mone his[1] lodmyngage — [1 s *in a later hand*]
There nas non swich from hul to cartage — 404
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake
He knew alle þe hauenys as þey were
ffro gotlond to the kape of fenystere — 408
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne
His barge clepid was de maudelayne
With vs þere was a doctour of phisik — Doctor de physik
In al þis world was ther non hym lik — 412
To speke of phisik & of surgerye
ffor he was groundit in astronomye
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his Magik naturel — 416
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye — 420
And where þey engendere & of what humour

Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue
Husbondis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue
With-outy*n* o*þer*e compayne in ȝouthe
But *þer*of nedith not to speke as nouthe
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Sche hadde passed manye a strong strem
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne
Sche couthe meche of wonderyng be *þ*e weye
Gat-to*þ*ed was sche sothly for to seye
Vp-on an au*m*belere ful esily sche sat [leaf 128]
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe
Of remedijs of loue / sche knew per schau*n*ce

That hadde led of donge manye a fodir
A trewe swynkere & a good was he
leuy*n*ge in pes & parfit charite
God louede he best with al hese hole herte
At alle tymys thow hy*m* gamenede or smerte
And tha*n*ne his ny3he-bour ri3t as hy*m* selue
He wolde throsche & þ*er*to dyke & delue
ffor cristis sake for / eue[r[1]]y pore wyght [1 r *in a later hand*]
With-outy*n* hyre / 3if it leye in his my3t
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere [leaf 139]
There was also a reue & a mellere ¶ a Reve. a. Mellere.
A somno*ur* & a pardou*n*ner also a Sunou*r*. a Pardonnere.
A mau*n*siple & my*n* self there were no mo ¶ a Mau*n*ciple Chaucer
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys
ful big he was of brau*n* & ek of bonys
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þ*er*e he cam
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre
Oor breke it at a rennyng *with* hese hed
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red
And þ*er*to brod as þow it were a spade
Vp on the cop ry3t of hese nose he hade
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide
A swerd & a bokeler bar he bi hese syde
His mouth as a[1] gret furneys [1 a *in a later hand*]
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys
And that was most of sy*n*ne & harlotrye
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye
And that he hadde a tabbard[2] of good p*ar*te[2] [2-2 *in a later hand*]
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sou*n*ne

The[r] coude no man bry*ngyn* hy*m* in a-rerage
Ther nas bayle herde ne o*þer* hyne
That he knew his sleythe & conynge
The were adred of hym as of the de*þ*
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place
He couthe betere *þ*an hese lord purchase
fful riche he was a-storid preuyly
Hese lord. wel couthe he plese subtily
To ȝeue & lene hy*m* of hese owene good
And haue a thank & ȝit a cote and[1] hood[1]. [1-1 nd, hood: *later*]
In ȝouthe he hadde lernyd a good mystir [leaf 140]
He was a wol good wryȝte a carpenter
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was a pomeli grey & hyȝte skot
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade
Of norfolke was *þ*is reue of whiche I telle
Be syde a tou*n* men clepe baldiswelle
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rod *þ*e hemereste of oure route
A somnou*r* was *þ*ere w*ith* vs in that plase A Somenour
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe
As hot he was & lecherou*s* as a sparwe
With skalede browys blake & pilid berd
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston
Boras seruse ne oyle of tartre non
Ne oynement *þ*at wolde clense & byte
That hy*m* myȝte helpy*n* of hese whelkys white
Ne of the knobbis sitty*n*ge on hese schekes
Wel louede he garlek onyou*n*nys & ek lekys
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod
Tha*n*ne wolde he speke & crye as he were wod
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde *þ*e wyn

Was neu*er*e tr*i*ompe half of so gret a soun
This pardou*nn*er hade her as ȝelw as ony wax
But smothe it heng as doþ a strik of flex
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys þ*a*t he hadde
And þ*er*with he hese schulderys ou*er*spradde
But thenne it lay be culpou*nn*ys on & on
And hod for Iolite werede he non
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
Hy*m* thouȝte he rod al of the newe iet
Dischеuele saf his cappe he rod al bare
Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe [leaf 141]
Hese walet be-foryn hy*m* in hese lappe
Bret ful of pardou*n* come fro*m* rome hot
A uoys he hath as smal as haþ a got
No berd hadde he ne neu*er*e schulde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
But of hese craft fro*m* berewik in to ware
Ne was swich a noþ*er* pardou*nn*ere
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
Wich þ*a*t he seyde was oure lady ueyl
He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl
That seynt petyr hadde whan þ*a*t he wente
Vp on þe se tyl that god[1] hy*m* hente [[1] that god: *later*]
He hadde a cros / of latoun . ful of stonys
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys
But w*i*th þese relikys whan þ*a*t he fond[2]. [[2] d: *later*]
A pou*er*e persou*n* vp on lond
Vp on a day he gat hy*m* more moneye
Than þe persou*n* gat in monepis tweye
And þus w*i*th feynede flaterye & Iapis
He made the persou*n* & the puple hese apys
But trewely to tellyn at the laste
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel couthe he rede a lessou*n* or a story

Myn wit is schort ȝe may wel vndyrstonde
Gret chere mad oure ost vs euerychon
And to the soper sette he vs a-non
He seruede vs with vitayle at the beste
Strong was the wyn & wel to drynke vs liste
A semely man oure ost was with al
ffor to ben a marchal of an hal
A large man he was with eyne stepe
A fayrere burgeys is þere non in chepe.
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-tauȝt
And of manhod hym lakkede ryȝt noȝt[1] [Cambridge *stops till l.* 965]
Eke therto he was right' a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, lf 2, back]
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan.
And spak of' mirthe among' and othere thingis
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges
And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
Ye ben to me welcome right' hertily
ffor certis yf that' I shal not' lye
I sawe nought' this yere so mery a companye
At ones in this herborowe as it' now
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
And of a myrthe I am right' now bithought
To don yow ese and it' shal coste nought.
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
The blisfull martir quyte you youre mede
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye
ffor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
And therfore wole y maken you disport
As I seide arst' and don yow som comfort /.
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
fforto stonden att' my Iuggement'
And forto werken as I shal yow seye
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye
Now so god saue me at my most nede

[1] noȝt: *later*

But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]
Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche
Oure councel was not long' forto seche
Vs thought' it' was not' worth to make to wys
And grauntide hym withouten more avys.
And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste
Lordlyngis quod he herkeneth now for the beste
But take it' nought / I praie 3ow in disdeigne
This is the poynt' to speke short and pleigne
That' eche of yow to short with oure weye
In this viage shal telle tales tweye
To caunterbury ward I mene it' so
And homward he shal tellen other two
Of auentoures that' haue bifalle
And which of yow that' berith him best' of alle
That' is to seyn that' tellith in this cas
Tales of best' sentence and moost' solas
Shal haue a souper/ at oure aldercost'
Here in this place sittynge bi this post'
Whanne that' we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury
And forto make yow the more myry
I wole my siluen goodly with 3ou ride
Right at' myn owne caste and be youre gyde
And who so wole my iugement withseye
Shal paye al that' we spende by the weye
And if' ye vouche saaf that' it' be so
Telle me anoon without' ony word moo
And I wole erly shape me therfore
This thing' was graunted *and* oure othes swore
With ful glad herte and preien him also
That' he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo
And that he wolde be oure gouernour
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour/
And sette a soper / at' a certeyn prys
And we wolen reuled ben at' youre deuys
In high and logh and thus by oon assent'

We ben acordid to the Iuggement' [Sloane MS. 1685]
And theruppon the wyn was fet' anoon
We dronken and to rest' wente echon
Withouten ony lenger / tariyng
A morow whanne the day gan to springe
Vp roos oure oost' and was oure alde cok'
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok'
And forth we riden a litil more than pas
Onto the watering' of' seynt Thomas
And there oure oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordis herkeneth if' yow leste
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde [leaf 3, back]
If euensong' and morowe song accorde
Let' se now who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement'
Shal paye for all that' by the weye is spent'
Now drawith Cutt' er' that' ye ferther/ twynne
Which that' hath the shortest shal bigynne
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord
Now drawith Cutt' for that' is accord
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ye Sir clerk lat' be youre shamfastnesse
Ne studieth noght' leye hond to euery man
Anoon to drawe euery wight' bigan
And shortly forto tellen as it' was
Were it' by auenture or by sort or cas
The sothe is the Cutt' fel to the knyght
Of' which ful blythe and glad was euery wight
And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
As ye han herd what' nedith wordes moo
And whanne this gode man sawe that' it' was soo
As he that' wys was and obedient'
To kepen his forward by his fre assent'
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game

¶ ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Boccace Tseid

: means tr lated, | general l ; slight li

WHylom as olde stories tellen vs ¶ ffabula militis. Capitulum . Im.
Ther was a Duk' that' hight' Thesius * [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lord *and* gouernour
And in his tyme sich a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne
What' with his wisdom and his Chiualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the queene ypolita
And brought' hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret' solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
And al his oost in armes hym biside
And certis if' it ne were to longe to heere
I wolde haue told fully the manere
How wymmen was the regne of femynye
By Theseus and by his chyualrie
And of' the gret batayle for the nones
Bitwixen athenes and Amaȝones
And how assegid was ypolita
The fair / hardi queene of scithia
And of the feeste that was at hir wedding'
And of the ....[1] at hir / home comyng' [[1] Rubbed]
But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot a large feld to ere
And weyk ben the oxen in[2] my plough [[2] Rubbed]
The remenaunt' of the tale is long' ynough
I wole not letten eke noon of this Route

Books I-II

¶ ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Boccaccio Teseide.

: means translated,
| general like
; slight like

¶ ffabula militis. Capitulum . Im.

WHylom as olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a Duk' that' hight' Thesius * [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lord *and* gouernour
And in his tyme sich̄ a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
ffful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne
What' with his wisdom and his Chiualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the queene ypolita
And brought' hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret' solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie

Books I-II.

That' alle the puple of' grece shold speke
How creon was of thebeus y-serued
As he that' hath his deth ful wel disserued
And ryȝt a-non with-oute more abod [Cambr. MS. *Gg.* 4. 27, lf 145]
Hese baner he displayeþ & forth rod
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde
Ne take hese ese fully half a day
But onward on hese way þat nyȝt he lay
And sente anon Ipolita the quene
And emelie here ȝynge systyr schene
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe
So schynyth in hese white baner large
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun
Of gold ful ryche in whiche þere was I-bete
The mynatour whiche þat he slow in Crete
Thus ryȝt þis deuk þus ryȝt þis conquerour
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte
But schortli for to spekyn of this thyng
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fleyȝ
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere[1] & raftyr [[1] *late* a over e]
And to þe ladyis he restorede ageyn
The bonys of here frendis þat were slayn
To don obsequies as was þo the gyse
But it were al to longe for to deuyse
The grete clamour & the waymentyng
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng
Of the bodyis & the grete honour

Text

963 [Sloane extract ends.]

II. 50.

968 II. 46.

II. 40-2.

972

976

980

984 II. 53-76.

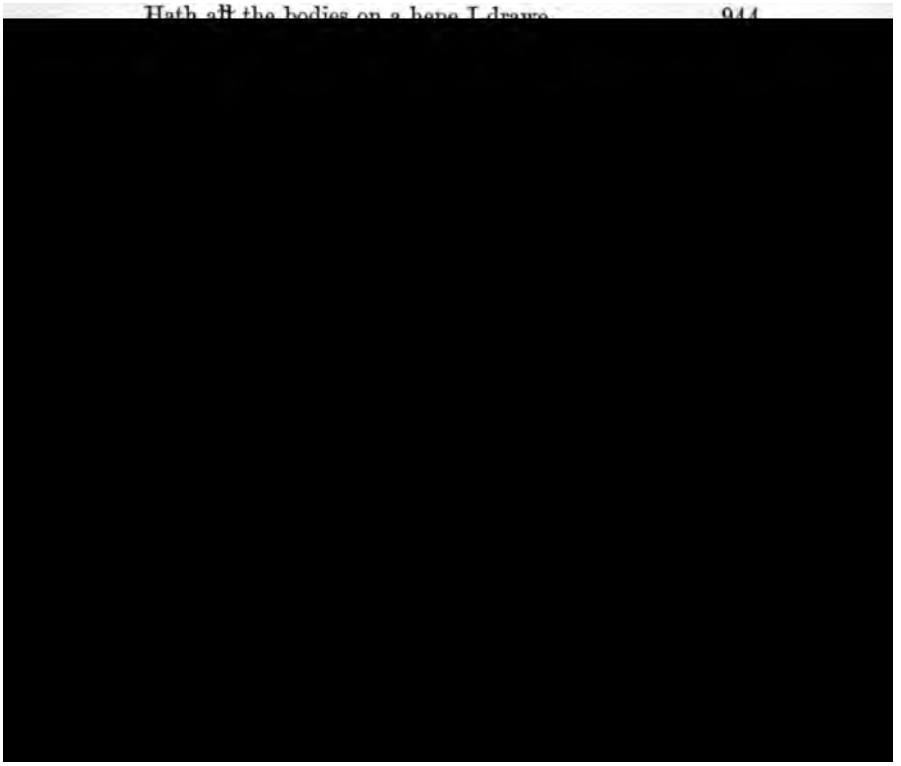
988

992

II. 80-1

996

That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel [Sloane MS. 1685] *Teseide.*
Now certis lord to abide youre presence
Heere in this temple of' the goddess clemence 928 (mentioned in II. 17.)
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght
Helpe vs lord sith it' is in thy myght.
¶ I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus [leaf 5]
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus 932 . II. 22.
That' starf at' thebes cursid be that' day
And alł we that' ben in this array
And maken alł this lementacioun
We losten alł oure hosbondis at' that' toun 936
While þat' the assege there abowte lay
And yet' now the olde Creon weiloway II. 21.
That' lord is now of' thebes citee II. 30.
ffulfillid with ire and of iniquitee 940 II. 31.
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To don the dede bodies velonye
Of alle oure lordes which that' ben slawe
Hath alł the bodies on a heepe I drawe 944



Til it fel onys in a monyth of may — *Teseide.*
That emale that fayrere was to sene
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene — 1036 — [See XII.
And frosscher than þe may with flourys newe — [leaf 146]
ffor with the rose colo*ur* frosch here hewe
I not whiche was fynere of hem too
Er it were day as was here wone to do — 1040 — III. 10.
Sche was a-resin & al red r dy3t
ffor may wele haue no sl gardye on ny3t
The sesyn prekyth eu*ery* entyl herte
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte — 1044
And seyth a-rys & do þy1 obseruau*n*ce
This makith emalie to haue reme*m*brau*n*ce
To don honure to may & for to ryse
I-cloþed was sche fresch for to deuyse* [* See p. 25, n. 2.] — 1048 — III. 8.
Here 3elwe her was broyded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] — III. 10.
Be-hy*n*de here bak a 3erde long I gesse
And in the gardyn at the su*n*ne vp-riste — III. 8-10.
Sche walkyth vp & dou*n* & as here lyst — 1052
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede — III. 10.
And as an au*n*gel heueneliche sche song
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong — 1056 — III. 11.
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun
There as the kny3tis weryn In presou*n*
Of whiche I tolde 3ow & telle schal
As euene ioynande to the castel wal — 1060
There as this emale hadde here pleying — Emelye.
Bry3t was the su*n*ne & cler in that morwenyng
And palamou*n* þis woful presoner — [* *Arcita* si levo III. 11.]
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler — 1064
Was resyn & romede in a chau[*m*]bre an hey
In whiche he al the cete sey
And ek the gardyn ful of brau*n*chis grene
There as this frosche Emelye the schene — 1068
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun

That theseus the noble conquerour — *Teseide.*
Doth to þe ladijs whan þey from hym weynte
But schortely for to telle is myn entente — 1000
Whan that this worthi duk this thesius — [leaf 145, back] — II. 74.
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus
Stille in that feld he tok al nyȝt hese reste
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste — 1004
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede — II. 85.
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture — 1008
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde — • II. 85.
Thorgh girt with manye a blody wounde — •
Two ȝonge knyȝtys liggynge by & by — •
Bothe in on armys wrouȝt ful richely — 1012
Of whiche too Arcita hyȝte þat on — Arcita.
And that oþer knyȝt hyȝte palomoun — Palamon.
Not fully queke ne fully dede þey were
But by here cote armoure & by here gere — 1016 — II. 86.

This sorweful louere this palamoun — *Teseide.*
Goth in the cha*m*bre romy*n*ge to & fro
And to hy*m*selue co*m*pleynynge of hese wo
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas [leaf 146, back]
And so be-fel be auenture & cas
That þorow a wy*n*dowe thikke of manye a barre • III. 11.
Of yryn gret & squere as ony sparre
He caste his eye vp on emelyea
And þ*er*withal he blenthe & cryede A ... tutto stordì Gridò, Omè! III. 17.
As thow he stongy*n* were to þ^e^ herte
And w*ith* þat cry a-non arcite vp styrte
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe
That art so pale & dedly on to se
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense
ffor goddys loue tak al in pacience
Oure prysou*n* for it may non o þ*er* be
ffortune haþ ¹3ouyn vs þis adu*er*site [¹ o *altered*]
Su*m* wekede aspect or disposicioun
Of saturne by su*m* constolacio*u*n
Hath 3ouyn vs þis al-þow we hadde it sworn
So stod the heuene whan that we were born
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyn
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyou*n*
þow hast a vayn ymagynacyou*n*
This p*ri*sou*n* causede me not for to crye
But I was hort ry3t now thorgh̄-out my*n* ye | III. 16.
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be | III. 20.
The fayrenesse of myn lady þat I se
3ond in the gardyn romyn to & fro
Is cause of al myn cryinge & myn wo
I ne wot whe þ*er* sche be woman or godesse
But ven*us* it is sothly as I gesse • III. 14.
And þ*er*withal on kneis dou*n* he fel
And seyde Ven*us* 3if it be þyn wil
3ow in this gardyn thus to transfigure

And now þou woldist falsely ben aboute
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue
And euere schal tyl that myn herte sterue
Now certis false arcite þou schat not so [leaf 147, back]
I louede here fyrst & tolde þ^e myn wo
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]þer sworn
To forthere me as I haue told be-forn
ffor which þou art boundyn as a kny3t
To helpyn me 3if it leye in þy my3t
Or elle art þou fals I dare wel seyn
This arcite ful proudely spak a-geyn
þou schat quod he be raþere fals than I
But þou art fals I telle þ^e vttyrly
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er þou
What wit þou seyn þou wyst no 3it now
Wheþer sche be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affeccioun of holynesse
And myn is loue as to creature
ffor whiche I telle þe myn auenture
As to myn cosyn & myn broþer sworn
I pose that þou louedist here be-forn
Wist þou not wel the olde clerkys sawe
That ho schal 3eue a louere ony lawe
Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan
Than may ben 3ouyn to ony erthely man
And þerfore posityf lawe & swich decree
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed
He may not flen þat þogh̄ he schulde be ded
Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif
And it is not likly al thyn lyf
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
ffarewel þou wist þyn seluyn verayly
That þou & I ben dampned to presoun
Perpetuelly vs geynyth no raunsun
We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon

Teseid

[See V. 51.]

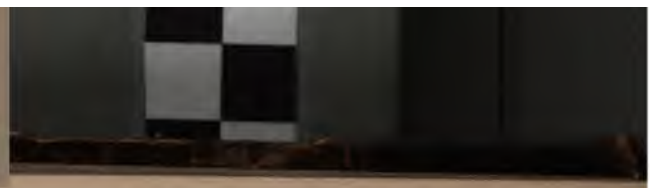
[See V. 45,

And hee were cauth it was acordit þus
That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed
Ther nas non oþer remedie ne red
But takyth his leue & homward he hym spedde [leaf 148, back]
let hym be war his nekke lith to wedde
How gret a sorwe sufferith now arcyte
The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte
He wepith weyleth cryeþ pitously
To slen hym self he waytyth priuyly
He seyde allas that day that I was bore
Now is myn prisoun werse þan be-fore
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
Not in purgatory but in helle
Allas that euere knew I perotheus
ffor elle hadde I dwellid with thesyus
I-fetered in his prisoun euere mo
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
Only the syȝthe of her whom that I serue
Though I neuere here grace may disserue
Wolde han suffysed ryȝt I-now for me
O dere cosyn palamoun quod he
This is the victorie of this auenture
fful blysful in prisoun mayst þow endure
In prysoun nay parde but in paradys
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
That hast the syȝt of here & I the absens
ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens
And art a knyȝt a worthi & able
That by sum cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thow mayȝt to þyn desyr sumtyme atteyne
But I that am exiled & barayne
Of alle grace & in so gret dispeyr
That þere nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr
Ne criatur that of hem makyd is
That may me helpyn or don comfort in this
Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope & distresse

• Teseid
• III. 54.

[Gen. resem
See III. 75.

ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse — *Troilus.*
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune
On puruyaunce of god or of fortune — 1252
That ȝeuyth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse — [leaf 149]
Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse
Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse
That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse — 1256
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn
That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here — 1260
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous
A dronke man wot wel that he hath an hous
But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr
And to a dronke man the weye is sledyr — 1264
And sertys in þis world so faryn we
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I — 1268
That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun
That I myȝte skapyn from prysoun
Thanne hadde I be in ioye & parfyt hele
There now I am exilyd from myn wele — 1272
Syn that I may not sen ȝow emalye — • III. 75.
I nam but ded þere nys non oþer weye —
Vp on that oþer syde palamoñ
Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-goñ — 1276
Swich sorwe he makyth that þ^e^ grete tour
Resounnyth of hese ȝoulyng & clamour
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete — 1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure stryf god wot the freut is þyn
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large
And of myn wo þou ȝeuyst lityl charge — 1284
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede



Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werre so scharp on this cyte
That by sum auenture or sum trete
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf [leaf 149, back]
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf
ffor as be weye of possibilite
Sithe þou art at thyn large of prisun fre
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage
More than is myn that sterue here in a cage
ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue
With al the wo that prisoun may me 3eue
And ek with peyne that loue me 3euyth also
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo
Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterte
With-inne hese brest & hente hym by the herte
So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis þat gouerne
This word woth byndyng of 3oure word eterne
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte
Thorw parlemen & 3oure eterne graunte
What is mankynde more on to 3ow holde
Thus is the schep that rokiþ in the folde
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste
And hath seknesse & gret aduersite
And ofte tyme gilteles parde
What gouernynge is in this prescience
That gilteles turmentyth innocence
And encreseth þis al myn penaunce
That man is boundyn to hese obseruaunce
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille
Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfylle
And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne
Though in þis world he haue care & wo

Texcite.

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was
fful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas
ffor sen hese lady schal he neu*e*re mo
And schortly to concludyn al hese wo
So meche sorwe hadde neu*e*re creature
That is or schal whil that þe world may dure
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hy*m* beraft [lf 150, bk] | IV. 26, 27
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft |
Hese eyne holwe / & gresely to beholde • IV. 28.
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as[1] asschen colde [1 as: *later*] • IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone
And waylynge al the ny3t makynge hese mone
And 3if he herde song or instrument
Th*a*nne my3te he wepe he my3te not be stent
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe | IV. 29.
And chau*n*git so þ*a*t no man coude hy*m* knowe |
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde |
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde
Not only lik the louere maladye
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye
Engenderid of humourys malencolik
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik
And schortly turned was al vp so dou*n*
Bothe abit & ek[2] disposicioun [2 ek: *later*]
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt
Whan he endured hadde a 3er or to
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo
At thebes in his court as I seyde
Vp on a ny3t in slep as he hy*m* leyde
Hy*m* thou3te that the vengede god mercurye
Be-forn hy*m* stod & bad hy*m* to be murye
Hese slepi 3erde in hond he bar vp ry3t
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bry3t

To don that ony with can hy*m* deuyse — *Teseide.*
A 3er or too he was in þis seruyse
Page of the chau*m*bere of emale þ^e^ bry3t
And philostrate he seyde þ*a*t he hy3t — 1428 — [*Penteo* IV.
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he
Ne was there neu*er* in court of hese degre
He was so Ientyl of condicio*un*
That þ*our*-out al the court was hese renoun — 1432
They seydyn that it were a charite — [leaf 151, back]
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre
And puttyn hy*m* in worschepful seruyse
There that he my3te hese v*er*tue excercise — 1436
And þus w*ith*-inne a while his name is spro*n*ge — IV. 59.
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge
That Thesi*us* hath takyn hy*m* so ner
That of hese chau*m*bere he made hy*m* a squyer — 1440
And 3af hy*m* gold to meyntene his degre
And ek men brou3tyn hy*m* out of hese cuntre
ffro*m* 3er to 3er ful p*ri*uyly hese rente
But onestly & slyly he it spente — 1444
That no man wonderede how þ*a*t he it hadde
And thre 3er in this wise his lyf he ladde
And bar hy*m* so in pes & ek in werre
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre — 1448 — IV. 59.
And in this blisse lete I now arcite
And speke I wele of palamou*n* a lite
In derknesse & horrible & strong p*ri*sou*n* — V. 1.
This seuene 3er hath setyn palamou*n* — 1452
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse
Who feleth doubble sorwe & heuynesse — V. 3.
But palamou*n* þ*a*t loue distreynyth so
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo — 1456
And ek þ*er*to he is a p*re*sou*n*ner
Perpetuelly not only for a 3er
Who coude ryme in englys prop*er*ly
His marterdam for sothe it am[1] not I — [[1] MS.] — 1460

Tyrwhitt.

Therfore I passe as lyȝtely as I may
It fel that in the seuynte ȝer In may
The thredde nyȝt as olde bokys seyn
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn
Were it by auenture or destene
As whan a þyng is schapyn it schal be
That sone aftyr the mydnyȝt palamoun
Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun
And fleth the cete faste as he may go [leaf 152]
ffor he hadde ȝouyn hese gayler dronkyn so
Of a clarre mad of certeyn wyn
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn
That al that nyȝt though þat men wolde hym schake
The gayler slep he myȝte not wake
And þus he fleth as faste as euere he may
The nyȝt was schort & faste by the day
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And tyl a groue faste þere besyde
With dredful fot þanne stalkyth palamoun
ffor schortely þis was hese opynnyoun
That in þat groue he muste hym hide alday
And in the nyȝt þanne wolde he take his way
To thebes-ward hese frendis for to preye
On Thesyus to helpe hym for to werye
And schortly oþer he wolde lese[1] hese lyf [1 ? MS. lefe]
Or wynnyn emelye vn-to hese wyf
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn
That lityl wiste how nygh that was hese care
Tyl þat fortune hadde brought hym in þat snare
The besye larke messenger of the day
Saluyth in here song the morwe gray
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght
That al the oryent laugheeth of þe lyght
And with hese stremys dreyeth in þe greuys
The sylu*e*re dropis hangyn*g*e in the leuys

V. 25-7.

V. 21.

V. 33.

And arcita that is in þ^e^ court royal
With Theseus is squyer prynçypal
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day
And for to don hese obseruance to may
Remembrynge on the poynt of hese desyr
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr
Is redyn in to þ^e^ feldis hym to pleye
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye
And to þ^e^ grene of wheche þat I 3ow tolde [leaf 152, back]
By auenture his weye he gan to holde
To make hym a garlond of the greuys
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys
And loude he song a-3en the sunne schene
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may
And from hese courser with a lusty herte
In-to the greue[1] ful hastyleche he sterte [[1] MS. *altered*]
And in a path he romede vp & doun
There as be auenture this palamoun
Was In a bosch that no man myȝte hym se
ffor sore ofered of hese death was he
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite
But soth is seyd gon sithe manye ȝerys
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene
ffor al day metiþ men at vnset[2] stevene [[2] nset: *later*]
fful lityl wot arcyte of hese felawe
That was so nygh̄ to heryn of hese tale
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful stylle
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly
As don þese louerys in here queynte geres
Now in the crop now doun in the brerys

Tewkesbe.

| IV. 62.

Of al the remenaunt of myn oþer care — *Teseide.*
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare
So þat I coude don ouȝt to ȝoure plesaunse
And with þat word he fyl down in a traunce — 1572
A long tyme & aftyrward he vp styrte
This palamoun þat thoute þat thorw hese herte
He felte a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde — 1576
And whan þat he hadde herd Arcytis tale — [leaf 153, back]
As hewere wod with face ded and pale
He styrte hym vp out of the boschis þikke
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke — 1580
Now art þou hent þat louyst myn lady so
for whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn
As I ful oftyn haue seyd þe here be-forn — 1584
And hast beiapid here deuk Thesyus
And falsely chaunged þyn name thus
I wele ben ded or ellys þou schat deye
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye — 1588
But I wele loue here only & no mo
ffor I am palamoun þyn mortal fo
And þow þat I no wepene haue in þis place
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace — 1592
I drede not þat outher þou schat deye — See V. 54.
Or þou ne schat not louyn emalye
Ches which þou wit or þou schat not asterte
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte — 1596
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd
And seyde þus bi god that set a-boue
Nere it þat þou art sek & wod for loue — 1600
And ek for þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thow schuldist neuere out of þis grene pase
That þou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond
ffor I defie the surete & the bond* [* See p. 25, n. 5.] — 1604 | V. 51.

An herith hym come russchynge in the greuys | *Troeide* VII. 119
And brekith boþe the bowis & the leuys
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy
With-oute fayle he mote be ded or I
ffor eyþer I mote slen hym at the gap
Or he slen me ȝif that me mys hap
So ferdyn þey in chaungyng of here hewe
As fer as euerych of hem oþer knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge [leaf 154, back]
But streyt with-oute word or rehersynge
Euerych of hem halp for to arme oþer
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge
They foynedyn eche at oþer wondyr longe
Thow myȝtist wene þat þis palamoun
In hese fyȝt were a wood lyoun
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
As wilde borys gunne þey to smyte
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtynge dwelle
And forth I wele of thesyus ȝow telle
The destenye mynystere general • VI. 1.
That executyth in the world ouer al
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-forn* [* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So strong it is þat thow þ^e^ world hadde sworn
The contrarye of a thyng be ȝa or nay
ȝit sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day • V. 77.
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent ȝere •
ffor certeynly oure aspectis here
Be it of werre or pes or hate or loue •
Al is þis reuled be the siȝte a-boue
This mene I now be myȝty thesyus | V. 77
That for to huntyn is so desirous
And namely at the grete hert in may
That in hese bed þere dawede hym no day

As it were in a listis ryaly — *Teseide*
This Palamon answerde hastyly
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two — 1716
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys
That ben enco*m*berit of oure owene lyuys
And as þ*o*u art a ry3tful lord & Iuge
Ne 3if vs neythir mercy ne refuge — 1720
But sle me ferst for seynte charite — [leaf 155, back]
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me
Or sle hy*m* ferst for þow þ*o*u knowist it lyte
He is þy*n* dedly enemy arcyte — 1724
That fro þyn lond is banysschid on his hed — See V. 91.
ffor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded
ffor this is he that come on to þyn 3ate
And seyde that he hyte philostrate — 1728
Thus hath he Iapid þ° ful manye a 3er
And þow hast makid hy*m* þyn squyer
And this is he that louyth Emelye

The god of loue a benedicite — *Teseide.*
How myghti & how gret a lord is he
A-ȝens hese myȝt þ*er*e geynyth none obstakeⁱⁱ
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakeⁱⁱ — 1788
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse
Of eu*er*yche herte as he leste deuyse
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamou*n*
That quytely weryn out of presou*n* — 1792
And myȝtyn a leuyd in thebes really — [leaf 156, back]
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy
And that here deth lyth in myn myȝt also
And ȝit hath loue maugry here eyȝyn two — 1796
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye
Now lokith is not this an hey folye
Who may ben a fol but ȝif he loue
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue — 1800
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayed
Thus hath here lord the god of loue he*m* payed
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse
And ȝit þey wene for to ben ful wyse — 1804
That seyⁿ loue for ouȝt that may be-falle
But þis is ȝit the beste gise of alle
That sen for who*m* they han this iolyte
Kan he*m* therfore as meche thank as me — 1808
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold
A man mot nede ben a fol or ȝong or old — 1812 | V. 92.
I wote it be myn self ful ȝore agon
ffor in myn tyme a seruau*n*t was I on
And þ*er*fore syn I knowe of loue peyne
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne — 1816
As he that hath ofte be cauȝt in his las
I ȝow for-ȝeue al holy this trespas — | V. 93-3.
At request of the quen that knelith here
And ek of emalye myn systir dere — 1820

And 3e schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere — *Teseide.*
That neu*er*e mo 3e schul myn cuntre dere
Ne mak werre vp-on me ny3t ne day
But ben mynne frendys *in* al that 3e may — 1824
I 3ow for-3eue þis trespas eu*er*ydel
And þey hy*m* sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel — V. 92.
And hy*m* of lordschepe & of mercy preyede
And he he*m* grau*n*tede grace & þus he seyde — 1828
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse — [leaf 157] V. 96.
Thow that sche were a quen or a p*r*incesse
Eche of 3ow bothe is worthi douteles
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neu*er* the les — 1832
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye
ffor who*m* 3e han þis stryf of Ielousye
3e wote 3ou*r*e self sche may not wedde two — V. 95.
At onys þey 3e fy3te eu*er*e mo — 1836
To on of 3ow / al be hy*m* loth or lef
He mote go pipe in an yuy lef
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe
Al be 3e neu*er*e so Ielous ne so wrothe — 1840
And for-thi I 3ow putte in þis degre
That eche of yow schal han hese destene
As hy*m* is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse
Lo here 3ou*r*e ende of that I schal 3ow deuyse — 1844
Myn wil is this for plat conclusiou*n*
With-outyn ony replicacyou*n*
3if that 3ow likyth tak it for the beste
That eu*er*yche of 3ow schal gon ry3t were hy*m* leste — 1848
ffrely wi*th*-oute rau*n*su*m* or dau*n*ger
And þis day fifty wouk*is* fer & ner — *un anno intero, V. 98.
Eu*er*yche of 3ow schal brynge an hunderit knyght*is* — V. 97.
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis — 1852 *nel *teatro* nostro.
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle
And this be-hote I 3ow wi*th*-outyn fayle
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a kny3t
That whethir of 3ow bothe that hath myght — 1856

This is to seyne that whe*þer* he or *þ*ou
May w*ith* hese hu*n*derede as I spak of now
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue
Than schal I 3eue Emalye to wyue
To who*m* that fortune 3euyth so fayr a grace
The lystis schal I make ry3t here in *þ*is plase
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe
That I schal euene Iuge ben & trewe
3e schul non o*þer* ende w*ith* me make [leaf 157, back]
That on of 3ow schal be ded or take
And 3if 3ow *þ*ynkith *þ*is is wel I-sayd
Seyth 3oure auys and holdith 3ow apayed
This is 3*our*e ende & 3oure conclusyou*n*
Who lokyth ly3tely now but palamou*n*
Who spryngyth vp for Ioye but arcite
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place
Whan Thesi*us* hath / don so fayr a grace

Teseide
V. 98.
[no slaying
tioned.]
[tanta grazi
V. 100.]

ffull of degreis the heyȝte of sexty pas
That whan a man was set on a degre
He lettyth not his felawe for to se
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit
And schortly for to conclude swich a place
Was non in erthe of so lytil space
ffor in the lond þere nas no crafty man
That iemetrye or arsme[tr]ik can
Ne portretour ne kerue[ar] of ymagis
That Thesyus hym ȝaf [ga]ete & wagis
The theatre for to mak[e] & deuyse
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue
Don make an auter & an oratorye
And on the westward in memorye
Of mars he makyd hat ryȝt swich a noþer
That coste of gold largely a fother
And norward in a toret of the wal
Of alabastre whit & red coral
An oratorye ryche for to se
In worschepe of Diane of chastite
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise
But ȝit hadde I forȝetyn to deuyse
The noble keruyng & the portreyture
The schap the contenaunce & the fygure
That weryn in these oratoryis thre
ffyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde
The secret terys & þe waymentyng
The fery strokys of the desyryng
That louys seruauntys of this lyf enduren
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryn
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse

1892
1896
1900
1905
1908
1913
1916
1920
1924

Teseide. VII. 110.

Porta Marmoris. VII. 109.

l. ex opposito

[leaf 158]

Venus

Mars

Dyane

VII. 53.

See VII. 55-6. &c.

Beute & ȝouthe baudrie richesse
Charmys & force Iesynge & flaterye
Dispence besynesse & Ielousye
That werede of ȝelwe flourys a garlond
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand
ffestis instrumentis karolys dau*n*sis
lust & aray & alle þe c*ir*cu*m*stancis
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal
And mo þan I can make of mencyou*n*
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytherou*n*
There ven*us* hath hese pryncipal dwellyng [leaf 158, back]
Was schewid in the wal in portreying* [* See p. 25, *n.* 7.]
With al the gardyn & the besynesse
Not was forȝetyn the portyr ydilnesse† [† See p. 25, *n.* 8.]
Ne narcyus the fayre of ȝore a-gon
And ȝit the folye of kyng salamon
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, *n.* 7.]
Thenchau*n*tementz of Media / & Circes
Ne of Turnes / wi*th* the hardy ferce corage
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage
Thus may ȝe sen that wisdam ne rychesse
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse
Ne may with wen*us* holde champardye
ffor as here lust the world þa*n*ne may sche gye
Lo alle these folk so cauȝt were in here lase
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas
Suffyseth here ensau*m*plys on or to
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo
The statue of Venus glory*ous* for to se§ [§ See p. 25, *n.* 9.]
Was makyd fletynge in the large se
And fro*m* the nauelle doun al cou*e*red was
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche
And on here hed so semely for to se
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge

Teseide.
See VII. 56, &
See VII. 55-6.
See VII. 53. &
VII. 50.
Venus

A-boue here hed here dounnys flekerynge — *Teseide.*
By-forn here stod here sone cupido[1] [[1] *a second* o *added: later*]
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to[1] 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bar & arwys bryȝte & kene
Whi schulde I not as wel telle ȝow al
The portreyture that was vp-on þ^e^ wal 1968
With-inne the wal of myȝty mars the rede [Mars]
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede • VII. 30
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place VII. 29
That hyȝte the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972
In tylke colde frosty regyoun [leaf 1.9]
Ther as Mars hath hese souereyne mancyoun
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest • VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwellith neyþer man ne beste 1976 • [but a *real* forest there, not a *painted* one.]
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde •
Of stubbis scharpe and hidous to beholde
In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swogh̄ •
As þow a storm schulde brestyn euery bowgh̄ 1980
And doun from an hyl vndyr a bente
There stod the temple of Mars armypotente • VII. 32.
Wrouȝt al of bornede stel of wheche thentre •
Was long & stryt and gastely for to se 1984 •
And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese • VII. 33.
That it made al the gate for to rese •
The northren light In at the dorys shon* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non 1988
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne
The doris were ale of athamanutȝ eterne • VII. 32.
I-clenchede ouerthwert & endelong •
With yryn tough̄ & for to make it strong 1992 •
Euery peler the temple to susteyne • VII. 33.
Was tunne gret of yryn bryȝt & schene •
There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng •
Of felonye and the compassyng 1996 •
The crewel yre red as ony glede •

The pike-purs & the pale drede
The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke
The shepne brennynge *with* the blake smoke
The tresou*n* & the morderyng in the bed
The opene werre *with* wou*n*dis al be-bled
Contek with blody knyf & scharp manace
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place
The sloere of hy*m* self ȝit saw I þere
Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here
The nayl I-dreue in the schod a nyȝt
The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght
In myddis of the temple there sat myschau*n*ce * [leaf 159, back] [* See p. 25, n. 11.]
With disconfort & sory cuntenau*n*s
ȝit saw I wodnesse laughy*n*ge i*n* hese rage
Armyd compleynt / outes & fers corage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storve
The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft

2000
2004
2008
2012

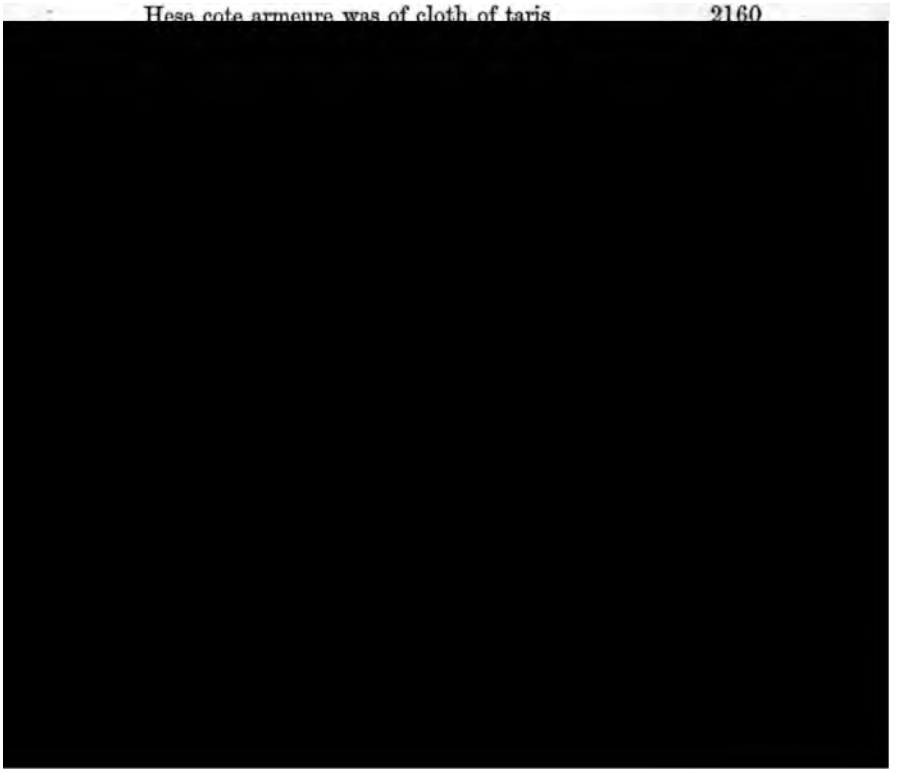
• *Teseide.* VII. 33. [not the pickpurse.]
• VII. 34.
• VII. 34.
VII. 35.

How atthalaunte huntid þe wilde bore — *Teseide.*
And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo
ffor whiche diane wrouȝte hym care & wo
There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory
This goddesse on an hart[1] / wol hye set — [1 art *nearly erased*]
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone
In gaude grene here statue clothede was
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas
Here eyȝyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun — [leaf 160, back]
Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun
A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-forn
But for here child / so longe was on-born
fful pitusly lucyane gan sche calle
And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyfly that it wrouȝte
With manye a floreyn / heye it was bouȝte
Now ben these lystis / made & thesyus
That at hese grete cost arayed þus
The temple & the theatre euerydel
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel
But stynte I wele of Thesyus a lyte
And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite
The day a-prochith of here returnynge
That euery che schulde an hunderit knyȝtis brynge
The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolde
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde
Hath euryche of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis
Wel armede foɪ to werre at alle ryȝtis
And sekyrly þere trowede manye a man
That neuere sithe that the world be-gan — VL. 7L.
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany — VL. 7L.

He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak
As ony rauenys fedyr it schon for blak
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamauntys
A-boute hese char there wente whyȝte Alauntis
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster
To huntyn at the lyoun or the der
And folwede hym with mosel faste I-bounde
Colerid of gold / & torettys fylede rounde
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route [leaf 161, back
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd wel
Come rydynge liik the god of armys mars
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris

• *Teseide.* VI. 22.

• VI. 29. (See p. 15.)



He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgry*m*age		*Teseide.*
Vn-to the te*m*ple blysful Cythera benygne		
I mene venus honurable & dygne	2216	
And in here ho*ur* he walkith forth a pas		
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was		
And dou*n* he knelith & with vmble chere		
And herte sor / he seyde as ȝe shal here	2220	
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus		
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus		• VII. 13.
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun		•
ffor thilke loue / þou haddyst to Adoun	2224	•
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte	[leaf 162, back]	•
And tak myn hu*m*ble preyere at þy*n* herte		
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle		• VII. 45.
Theffectis ne the turmentis of my*n* helle	2228	•
Myn herte may myn harm[1] not bewreyen	[1 arm: *later*]	
I am so confus þ*at* I can not seyen		• VII. 45.
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel		•
Myn thought & fest what hermys that I fele	2232	

That ȝif þou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue — *Tewide.*
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo — • VII. 48.
And on thyn auter where I ryde or go — 2252 •
I wele don sacrifyse & ferys bete — •
And ȝif ȝe wele not so myn lady swete — • VII. 49.
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere — •
That Arcitha / me þour the herte bere — 2256 •
Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf — •
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf — •
This is theffect / & ende of myn preyere
ȝyf me myn loue þou blysful lady dere — 2260
Whan þ^e^ orysoun was don of palamoun — [leaf 165] — VII. 68.
Hese sacrifyse he dede & þat a-non
fful pitously with al circumstaunce* — [* See p. 25, n. 16.]
Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce — 2264
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok — Venus
And made a sygne wherby that he tok
That hese preyere acceptid was that day
ffor though the sygne schewede a delay — 2268
þo wiste he wel þat grauntid was hese bone
And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon — 2272
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye — Emele
And to the temple of dyane gan hye — Diane
Here maydenys þat sche thidir with her ladde — VII. 71.
fful redyly þ^e^ fuyr with hem þey hadde — 2276
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al
That to the sacrifise longyn schal
The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse — VII. 71.
Ther lakkede not to don here sacryfise — 2280
Smokynge þ^e^ temple ful of clothis fayre — VII. 72.
This Emelye with herte debonayre[1] — [þ a altered from o] — VII. 72.
Here body wesch with watyr of a welle
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle — 2284
But ȝif it be ony þyng / in general

And ȝit it were a game to here it al			*Teseid.*
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge			
But it is good a man be at hese large	2288		
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al			
A coroun of a grene ok cerial		•	VII. 74.
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete		•	
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete	2292	•	
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde			
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde			
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr with pitous chere		•	VII. 76.
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as ȝe may here	2296	•	
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene	[leaf 163, back]	•	VII. 79.
To whom boþe heuene & erthe & se is sene		•	VII. 77.
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe		•	
Goddesse of maydenys / þat myn herte hast knowe	2300	•	
fful manye a ȝer and wost what I desire			
So kep me from þyn veniance & þyn yre		•	VII. 79.
That attheon Aboughte crewelly		•	
Chaste goddesse wel wost þou that I	2304		

And ȝif so be þou wilt not do me grace — *Teseide.*
Or ȝif myn destene be schapen so — • VII. 85.
That I schal nedys han on of hem to — 2324 •
As send me hym that most desyryth me — •
Be-hold goddesse of clene chastite
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle — | VII. 78.
Syn þou art maydyn & kepere of vs alle — 2328
My maydynhed þou kepe & wel conserue
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele þ^e^ serue
The fyrys brenne vp on the auter clere — • VII. 88.
Whyl Emalye was þus in here preyere — 2332 •
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte — [leaf 164]
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte — • VII. 91.
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon — •
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon — 2336 •
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng — •
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng — • VII. 92.
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non — •
As it were blodi dropis many on — 2340 •
ffor which so sore agast was emalye
That sche was wol nygh̄ mad & gan to crye
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed — | VII. 92.
But only for the fer þus hath sche cryed — 2344
And wep þat it was pete for to here
And þerwithal diane gan apere — • VII. 88.
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse — •
And seyde doughtir stynt þyn heuynesse — 2348
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd — • VII. 89.
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd — ['con q'erna parola,' VII. 85.]
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two — • VII. 89.
That han for the so meche care & wo — 2352
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle — • VII. 89.
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle
The furys whiche þat on myn auter brenne — | VII. 89.
Schul the declaryn or that þou go henne — 2356 |
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas

And *with* þat word / þe arwis in the cas • *Teseide*
Of the goddesse clateryn faste & rynge • VII. 90.
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschynge 2360 •
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was
And seyde what amountyth this allas
I putte me in thyn protecciouN
Dyane & in thyn dispocycyoun 2364
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye • VII. 92.
This is theffect þere is no more to seye
The nexte hour of Mars folwynge this Arcite . Mars
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is 2368
Of ferse Mars / to don his sacrifyse [leaf 164, back]
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise
With pitous herte & hey deuocyoun • • VII. 23.
Rygh þus to Mars he seyde hese orysoun 2372 •
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde • VII. 24.
Of trace honoured art & lord I-holde •
And hast in euery regne and euery lond

And as I trowe *with* loue offendit most
That *euere* was ony / lyuys cryature
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure
Ne rechith neu*ere* whedyr I synke or fleete
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete
I mot *with* strenthe wy*n*ne here i*n* the place
And wel I wot / *with*-oute helpe or grace
Of the[1] ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle
ffor thilke fuyr that whilho*m* brente the
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me
And do þ*at* I to morwe haue victorie
Myn be þ[e] trauayle & thyn the glorye*
Thyn souereyn te*m*pl wel I muste hono*ure*
Of ony place & alwey most laboure
In thyn pleasau*n*ce & in thi craftys stronge
And in thi te*m*ple I mowe myn baner honge
And alle the armys of myn cu*m*panye
And *euere* mo vn-to þ*at* day I deye
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adou*n*
That neu*ere* ȝit me felte offencyou*n*
Of ra*zour* ne of schere I wele the ȝeue
And ben thy*n* trewe seruau*n*t whil I leue
Now lord haue routhe vp on my*n*ne sorwis sore
ȝif me the victorie I aske the no more
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge
The ryngis on the te*m*ple dore that henge
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste
Of which arcita su*m*-what hy*m* gaste
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryȝt
That it gan al the temple for to lyȝt
A swete smel a-non the ground vp ȝaf
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf
And more ensens in to the fuyr he [1]caste

Teseide. VII. 26.

2396

2400 • VII. 26.

•

• VII. 27.

•

2404 •

[leaf 165]

[* See p. 25, n. 17.]

2408

• VII. 28.

•

2412

• VII. 28.

• VII. 28.

2416 •

•

2420

• VII. 30.

2424 •

• VII. 40.

•

•

2428 See VII. 40.

[1 c *altered from* st]

With othere ryȝtys mo and at the laste
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk rynge
And *with* that soun he herde a murmurynge
fful lowe & dym *þat* seyde *þus* victorye
ffor which he ȝaf / to Mars[1]. the glorye[1]
And *þus with* Ioye & and hope wel to fare
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare
As fayn as foul is of the bryȝte sunne
And ryȝt anon *þere* is swich stryf be-gunne
ffor thilke graun*t*ynge in the heuene aboue
Be-twixe ven*us* the goddesse of loue
And mars the sterne god Armypotent
That Iupiter was besi it to stynte
Til that *þe* pale saturne the colde
That knowith so manye of auento*ur*is olde
ffond in hese old experience an art
That he ful sone hath plesid eu*er*y part
As soth is seyd elde hat gret auaun*t*age
In elde is bothe wisdam & vsage

[1-1 *over* victorye *erased*]

Teseide.

• VII. 40.

2432 .

|

2436

Murmur • VII. 67.

[leaf 165, back]

2440 .

.

2444

2448

I-slow Samson schakynge þ^e^ piller — *Textile.*
And myne ben the maladijs colde
The darke tresou*n*nys & the castis olde
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence
Now wep no more I schal don diligence
That Palamou*n* that is þyn owene kny3t
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hy3t
Though Mars schal helpe hese kny3t 3it neu*er*theles
Be-twixen 3ow there may ben su*m*tyme pes
Alle be 3e not of on co*m*plexioun
That causeth al day swich dyuysioun
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue
Mars & venus goddesse of loue
And tellyn 3ow as goodly as I can
The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þat day
And ek the lusti sesen of þat may
Made eu*er*y whitht to ben in swich plesau*n*ce
That al that moneday Iustene they & dau*n*ce
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse
Erly for to sen the grete fy3t
Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]
And on the morwe whan þat day gan sprynge — [General imitation of VII. 95-99.
Of hors & harneys noyse & clateryngе
There was in ostelleryis al aboute
And to the paleys rod þ*er*e manye a route
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
Of gold smetheris / of broudy*n*ge & of stel

The scheldys bryghte testers & trappurys — *Tenelde*
Gold hew helmys hauberkis cote armurys
lordis in paramentis on here courserys
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squyerys
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokely*n*ge
Giggynge of schyldys w*ith* lanyerys la-synge
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl — • VII. 97.
Gnawynge faste .the. armurys also —
With fyle & hamyr prikynge to & fro
Tha*n*ne on fote comou*n*nys[1] manye on — [1 MS *altered*]
With schorte stauys / as thikke as þey may gon
Pypis tru*m*pis nakerys claryou*n*nys
That in the batayle blowy*n* blody sounys
The paleys ful of peplys vp & dou*n* — [leaf 166, back] | VII. 99.
Here thre þe*re* ten / holdynge here questyou*n* — • VII. 98.
Deuyny*n*ge of these / thebene knyghtis too —
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so |
Some heldyn w*ith* hy*m* w*ith* the blake berd
Some w*ith* the ballede some w*ith* the thykke herid
Some seyde he lokede gry*m*me & he wolde fyghte
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte
Thus was the halle ful of dynyny*n*ge
Longe aftyr that the su*n*ne be-gan to sprynge
The grete thesyus that of hese slep a-wakyd — • VII. 96.
W*ith* mynstrelsye & noyse that was makyd
Held ȝit the cha*m*bre of hese paleys ryche —
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet
Deuk thesyus is at a wyndowe set
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone
Hy*m* for to sen & don hey reuerence
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al stylle		*Teseide.*
Tho schewede he the myghty dukis wille	2536	
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun		See VII. 7-13.
Consyderit þat it were distructyoun		
To gentyl blod to fygtyn in the gyse		
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse	2540	• VII. 7.
Wherfore to schapyn þat þey schul not dye		
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye		
No man þerfore vp peyne of los of lyf		VII. 12 [no lances allowed in Boccaccio].
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf	2544	
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge		
Ne schort sword for to steke with poynt bytynge		
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde		
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde	2548	
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere [leaf 167]		
ffayn ȝif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were		
And he that is at myschef schal be take		VII. 131-152.
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake	2552	
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyþer syde		
But dedir he schal be forse & þere abyde		
And ȝif so falle the cheuynteyn be take		
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make	2556	
No lengere schal the turnyinge leste		
God spede ȝow. goth forth / & leyth on faste		
With long sword & with macys fytyth ȝoure fylle		• VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne'].
Goth now ȝoure wey / this is the lordys wille	2560	
The voys of peple touchede the heuene		• VII. 14.
So longe cryedyn þey with merye steuene		•
God sawe swich a lord þat is so good		•
He wylnyth non distructioun of blod	2564	•
Vp goth the trumpys & the melodye		
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye		
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large		
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge	2568	
fful lyk a lord þis noble deuk gan ryde		See VII. 100-102.
These too thebenys vp on eyþer syde		

And aftyr rod the quen & emelye
And aftyr þat a noþer cumpanye
Of on & oþer aftyr here degre
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite
And to the lystis come þey betyme
It nas not of the day fully pryme
Whan set was Theseus ful ryche & hye
Ypolita the quen & Emely
And oþere ladyis in degreis aboute
Vnto the setis / presith al the route
And westwardis thorugh þ[e] gatys vndyr marthe* [* See p. 25, n. 18.]
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non
And in that selue moment Palamon
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place [leaf 167, back]
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac
In al the world to sekyn vp & doun
So euene with-oute variacyoun
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye

Teseid. VII. 113-4.
VII. 114.
VII. 118.
VII. 19.

[redacted]

Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heyghte — *Troïlus.*
Out gon þ° swerdis as the sylnyr bryght
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede
Out brest the blod *with* sterne stremys rede
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste — See VIII. 14, 29, 33, 40, 62, 81, &c.
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth al
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal
He foynyth on hese feet *with* hese trunchoun
And he hym hurtelith *with* hese hors adoun
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake
As forward was / ryȝt þere he wolde abyde
Anoþer lad is on that oþer syde
And sumtyme doth hem Thesius to reste — [leaf 168]
Hem to frossche & drynkyn ȝif hem leste
fful ofte a day han these Thebens two — VIII. 12.
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo
Vn-horsede hath eche oþer of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte — VIII. 26.
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte
ffor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod
As Palamoun to slen hese fo Arcyte
The Ielusc strokys on here helmys byte
Out rennyth blod on boþe here sydis rede
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyþer dede
ffor er the sunne vn-to þ° reste wente
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente
This Palamoun as he faught *with* Arcyte
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite
And be the forse of twenty is he take
Vn-ȝoldyn & Idrawyn to the stake

Teseide.

And in the rescous of this palamoun
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adoun
And kyng Emetrius for [al] hese strenthe
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenthe
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take
But al for nought he was brought to the stake
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought
He muste abyde whan that he was caught
By forse & ek by compocycioun
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun | VIII. 123.
That may[1] no more gon ageyn to fyghte [1 altered from mo]
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon
He cryede ho / no more for it is don
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye [leaf 168, back]
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne
A-non þere is a noyse of puple begunne
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al

		Teseide.
Lokynge vpward vp on þis Emelye		
And sche ageyn hy*m* caste a frendely ye	2680	VIII. 131. VIII. 134-6.
[.		
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]		
And was al hese cher as in hese herte		
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte	2684	[a *Fury*, raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffro*m* pluto sent at request of saturne		
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne		IX. 7.
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep		
And er þ*at* arcite may takyn kep	2688	
He pyghte hy*m* on the pomel of hese hed		
That in þ^e^ place he lay as he were ded		IX. 8.
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe		
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe	2692	
So was the blod ronnyn in hese face		
A-non he was I-born out of the place		IX. 47.
With herte sor to theseus paleys [leaf 169]		
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys	2696	IX. 13.
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe		IX. 48.
ffor he was ȝit in memory & alyue		
And alwey cryinge aftyr Emelye		
Duk Thesius wi*th* al hese cu*m*panye	2700	IX. 38.
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete		
With al blys & gret solem*p*nete		
Al be it þ*at* this / auenture was falle		
He nylde not disconfortyn he*m* alle	2704	
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye		IX. 20.
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye		
And of a noþ*er* þyng þey wern as fayn		
That of he*m* alle was þ*er*e non I-slayn * [* See p. 25, n. 19.]	2708	
Alle were þey sore I-hurt & namely on		
That wi*th* a spere was therlyd hese brest bon		
To othere wou*n*dis & to brokene armys		
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys † [† See p. 25, n. 20.]		
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue	2713	
þey dronken / for þey woldyn here lemys haue		

ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can
Confortyth & honoure þ̄ euery man
And made reuel al the longe nyght
Vn to þo straunge[1] lordis as was ryght
Ne þere was holdyn non disconfitinge
But as a iustis or a turneynynge
ffor sothely þere was non disconfiture
ffor fallynge nys not but an auenture
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake
Vnȝoldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take
On persone a-lone with-oute mo
And haried by arm fote & to
And ek hese stede dreuyn forth with stauys
With footmen bothe ȝemen & ek knavys
It nas arettyd hym no velanye
There may no man clepe it cowardye
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye
To styntyn alle rancure & enuye

[1] *altered from* stronge

Texide

[IX. 61.

[leaf 169, back]

[redacted]

Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle — *Teseide.*
The pypis of hese lungys gunne to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And euery lacerte in hese brest adoun
Is schent with vertu & corupcyoun
Hym gaynyth neyþer for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpwar ne dounward laxatyf 2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun
Nature hath no domynacyoun† [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And serteynly þere nature wele not werch
ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche 2760
This al and sum that arcite mot deye | X. 12.
ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye | X. 37, 51.
And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere
Thanne seyde he þus as ȝe schul aftyr here 2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte | X. 54-5.
Declare on poynt of alle mynne sorwis smerte
Do ȝow myn lady that I loue most [leaf 170]
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost 2768 | X. 6.
To ȝow a-bouyn euery cryature
Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge | X. 102.
That I for ȝow haue suffered & so longe 2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye | X. 103.
Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf 2776
What is this world what askyn men to haue
Now with hese loue now in hese colde graue
A-lone withoutyn ony cumpanye
ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye 2780
And softe tak me in ȝoure armys tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye
I haue here with myn cosyn palamoun | X. 60-2.
Had strif & rancur manye a day agon 2784
ffor loue of ȝow & for myn Ielusye
And Iupiter so wisely myn soule gye

To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely
Wiþ alle circu*m*staun*c*ys trewely
That is to seyne / strenth. hono*ur*. knyghede.
Wisdam. v*m*blesse. estat. & hey kynrede.
ffredom. & al that longith to that art
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part
As in þis world now ne knowe I non
So worthi to be louyd as palamon
That seruyth 3ow & wele don al hese lyf
And 3if that eu*er*e 3e schul be a wif
ffor-3et not palamou*n* the gentyl man* [* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And w*iþ* that word hese speche fayle gan
ffor fro*m* hese herte vp to hese brest was come
The colde of deth þ*at* hadde hy*m* ou*er*come
And 3it more ouyr for in hese armys two
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go
Only the intellect w*iþ*-outyn more [leaf 170, back]
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore

Tesei
X. 62.

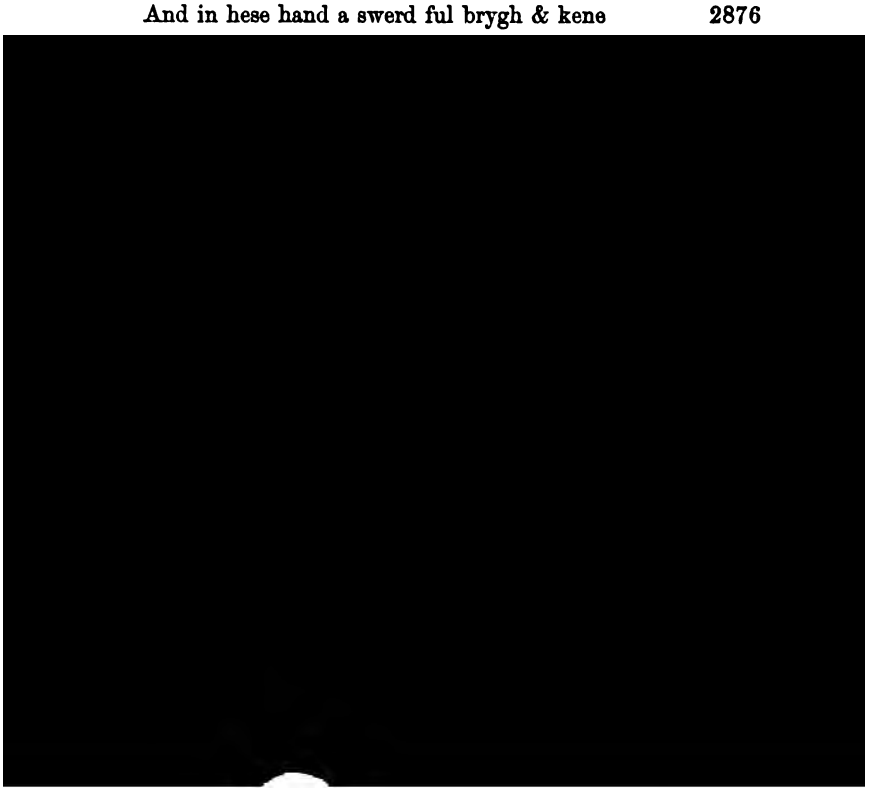
X 62.

• X. 111, 112.

Whan that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go — Teseide.
That for the more part þey sorwe so — 2824
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye
That at the laste serteynly þey deye
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & þe terys — XI. 8.
Of olde folk & folk of tendere ȝerys — 2828
In al the toun for deth of this Theban
ffor hym there wepith boþ[e] child & man
So gret a wepynge was there non sertayn — • XI. 7.
Whan Ettor[1] was brought[1] al frosch I-slayn [[1] tt, t: *modern*] •
To troye allas the pete þat was there — 2833
Crachynge of chekys / rentynge of [2]here [[2] h: *later*]
Whi woldist þou ben ded þese wemen crye
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye — 2836
No man myghte glade Thesyus* [* See p. 25, n. 26.] • XI. 9.
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egyus
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun [leaf 171] • XI. 10, 11.
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun — 2840 •
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse •
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse •
Ryght[3] as þere deyede neuere man *quod* he [[3] t: *later*] • XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in erthe in sum degre — 2844 •
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde •
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede •
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrymys passynge to & fro — 2848
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore
And oueral þis ȝit seyde he mechil more
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte — 2852
Deuk Thesyus with al hese besi cure • XI. 13.
Cast now wher[4] þat þ[e] sepulture [[4] r: *later*] •
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be •
And ek most honurable in hese degre — 2856 •
And at the laste he tok conclusioun
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun

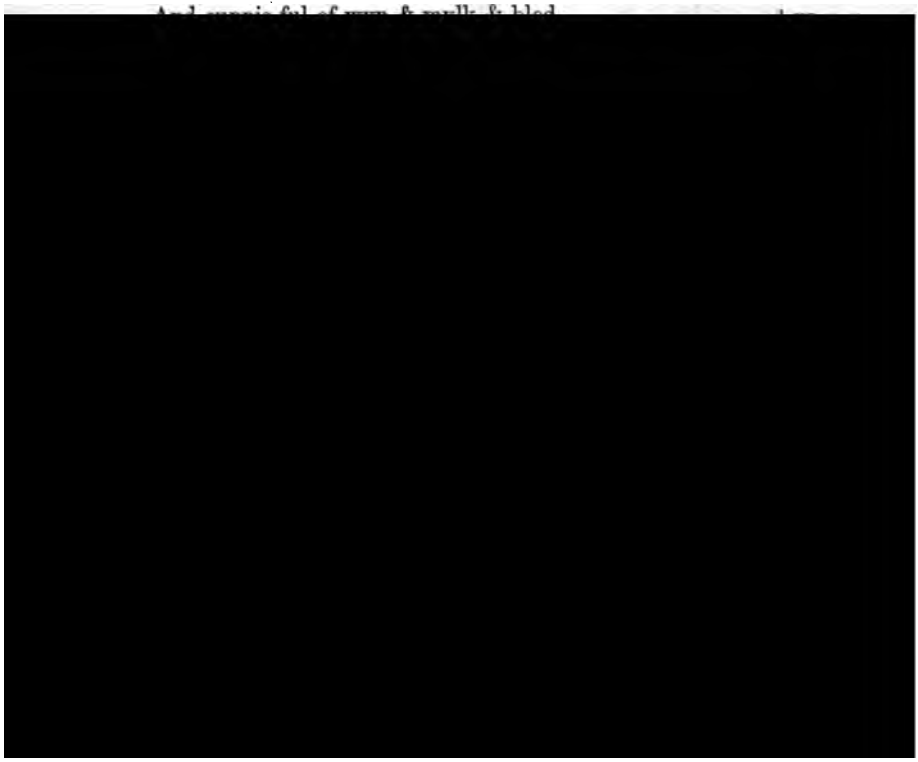
Haddyn for loue the batayle hem be-twene
That þ° selue groue sote & grene
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys
funeral. he myghte al a-complice
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe
In culpounnys wel arayed for to brenne
Hese offyserys with swifte feet þey renne
And ryde a-non at hese comaundement
And aftyr þis thesius hath sche sent
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde
And of the same sute he cladde arcite
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene
And in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene

Teseic
XI. 13.
XI. 14.
XI. 15.
[leaf 171, back]



The thredde bar *with* hem hese bowe turkeys | Translation. XI. 35.
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys 2896
And redyn forth a pas *with* sorweful chere
Toward the groue as ȝe schul aftyr here
The nobileste of the grekys þat þere were • XI. 28.
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere 2900 •
With slak pas & eighen . reede & wete
Thorugh-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete
That sprad was al *with* blak & wondyr hye
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye 2904
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus* [* See p. 25, n. 28.] • XI. 40.
And on that oþer syde deuk Thesyus •
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn† [† See p. 25, n. 29.] • XI. 37.
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn. 2908 • XI. 40.
Ek Palamoun *with* ful gret cum*p*aynye •
And aftyr that cam woful emelye •
With fuyre in hond as was þat tyme þ^e^ gyse [leaf 172] •
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse 2912 .
Hey labour & ful gret aparaylynge • XI. 18.
Was at the seruyse & the fer makynge |
That *with* hese gret top the heuene raughte | XI. 26.
And twenty fademe of brede þ^e^ armys straughte 2916
This is to seyne þ^e^ bowys were so brode
Of treis fyrst þere were leyd manye a lode | XI. 27.
But how þ^e^ fuyr was makyd vp on heighte | XI. 22-25.
Ne ek the namys what þ^e^ treis hyghte 2920
As. ook. fyrre. Birch. asp. Aldyr. Holm. Popeler
Wylw. Elm. Plane. Assh. Box. chesteyn. lynde. laurer
Mapil. thorn. Bech. hasil. Ew. Whippil. trre
How þey were feld schal not be told for me 2924
Ne how the goddys rennyn vp & doun
Dysheritid of here abitacyoun
In wheche þey wendyn in reste & pes
Nymphus ffaunes & amadries 2928 |
Ne how the bestis & þ^e^ bryddys alle • XI. 21.
ffleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle •

			Teseide.
Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght			XI. 21.
That was not wont to sen the sunne brygh[t]	2932		
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst with stre		•	XI. 27.
And þanne with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre		•	
And þanne with grene wode & spicerye		•	
An þanne with cloth of gold & with perrye	2936	•	XI. 29.
And garlondis hangynge with mani[1] a flour	[1 ani: *later*]	•	XI. 27.
The mirre[2] þe ensens with al so gret odour	[2 irre: *later*]	•	XI. 28.
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al[3] þis	[3 l: *later*]		XI. 30.
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is	2940		
Ne how þat Emelye as was te gyse			XI. 40.
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse			
Ne how sche swounnede whan men made þe fuyr			XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr	2944		
Ne what Iewelĺ men in the fuyr caste			XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat the fuyr was gret & brente faste			
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere	[lf 172, bk]	.	XI. 56.
And of here vestementis which þat they were	2948	.	XI. 50.



Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn ȝerys
Al styntyd is the mo*u*rnyng & the terys
Of grekys be on general assent
Than semede me þ*er*e was a parlement
At athenes vp on certeyn poyntys and cas
A-mong the poyntys spokyn was
To haue w*i*th certeyn poyntys alyance
And haue fully of thebans obeissa*u*nce
ffor which this nobil theseus anon
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon
Vnwist of hy*m* what was the cause & why
But in hese blake cloþis sorwefully
He come at hese owene comau*n*dement i*n* hye
To sente These*us* / for emelye
Whan þey were set & hust was al the place
And thesyus abedyn hadde a space
Er ony word ca*m* fro*m* hese wyse brest
Hese eynyn sette he þ*er*e as was hese lest
And with a sad visage he sikede stille
And aftyr þ*at* ryght þ*us* he seyde hese wille
The ferste mo*u*rnere[1] of the cause aboue
Whan he ferst made þ^e^ cheyne of loue
Gret was theffect & hy was hese entent
Wel wiste he why & what þ*er*of he ment
ffor w*i*th that fayre cheyne of loue he bond
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond
In certeyn boundys þ*at* þey may not fle
That same p*r*i*n*ce & þ*at* same Moeuere q*uod* he
Hath stablyschid in this wrechede world a dou*n*
Certeyn dayis & duracio*u*n
To alle þ*at* is engenderid in þis place
Ou*er* the whiche day þey may not pace
Alle mowe þey ȝit þe dayis wel a-bregge
þ*er*e nedyth non autorite to legge
ffor it is preuyd be experyence
But þ*at* me lyste to clare myn sentence

[leaf 173]

[1 ? MS.]

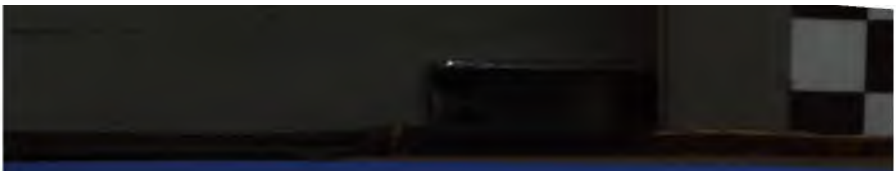
Troilde.
XII. 2. 'glorial' instead of 'pears.'
XII. 4.
XII. 5.
IX. 51.
mondo, for 'cheine of loue.'
IX. 51.
[See IX. 51, 52, and XII 6.]

Than*n*e may men by þis ordere wel diserne — *Troïlus.*
That tylke moeuere stylle & sterne
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That eu*er*y part dryuyth fro*m* hese hol
ffor nature hath takyn hese begynny*n*g
Of no party or of a cantel of a þyng
But of a þyng þ*at* p*ar*fyt is & stable
Dessendynge so til it be coru*m*pable
And þ*er*fore for hese wise puruyau*n*ce
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenau*n*ce
That specyfie of þyngis & progressiou*n*nys
Shul endure be succesciou*n*nys
And not eterne w*it*h-outy*n* ony lye
This mayst þou vndyrsto*n*dy*n* & sen at eye
lo þ^e^ ok that hath so long a norichynge [leaf 172, back] XII. 7.
ffro*m* the tyme þ*at* it ferst begy*n*nyth to sprynge
And hat so long a lyf as we may se
þit at the laste wastyd is the tre

And here ageyn no cryatour on. lyue — Teseide. XII. 6.
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue
Thanne is it wisdom as it þynkyt me — XII. 11.
To makyn vertu of necessite
And take it wel that we may not eschewe
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe
And ho so grochit out he doth folye — XII. 12.
And rebel is to hym þat al may gye
And serteynly a man hath most honour — XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in hese excellence & flour
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name
Thanne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth
Whan with honour is ȝoldyn vp hese breth
Than whan his name apeyred is for age [leaf 174]
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame
A man to deye whan he is best of name
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes — XII. 13.
Why groche we why haue we heuynes — XII. 14-17.
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour
Departid is with deynte & honour
Out of þis foule prysoun of þis lyf
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel] [Sloane MS. 1685]
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel
That boþe hese soule & ek hym self offende
And ȝit þey mowe here lustis not amende
What may I conclude of þis longe serye
But aftyr wo I rede vs to be merye — XII. 19.
And thankyn Iupiter of al hese grace
And er þat we departe from þis place
I rede we make of sorwys too
On parfyt Ioye lastynge eueremo
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her inne
There [wil I first' bigynne [Sloane MS. 1685]

[Suster quod he this is my ful assent [Sloane MS. 1685] Tyrwh.
With alle thaues heere of my parlement
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght
As euer hath don sithen 3e first hym knewe
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe
And taken for husbond and for lord
Lene me 3oure hond for this is oure acorde
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee
He is a kingis brother sone parde
A[nd thou3 he be a pore bachelere
S[ithen he hath serued 3ou so many a 3ere
A[nd had for 3ou so gret aduersite
It [most be considered leuyth me] [Sloane extr. ends]
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght [Cambridge Gg. iv. 27, leaf 174, back]
Than seyde he þus to palamoun ful rygh[t]
I trowe þere nedyth lytil sarmonynge
To make 3ow assente to the thynge
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond
By-twe þyn hem was mad anon the bond XII. 69.
That hyghte matrymonye or mariage
By al the cuntre & the barounnage
And þus with al blys & melody XII. 72.
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely
And god þat al þis wyde word hath wrought
Synde hym his loue þat hath it dere abought
ffor now is Palamoun in alle wele XII. 83.
leuynge in blysse in richesse & in hele
And Emelye hym louyth so tenderely
And he here seruyth so gentylly
That neuere was þere no word hem be-twen
Of Ielousye or ony oþer teene[1] [1 teene: later]
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye
And god saue al this ffayre cumpaynye.

[*rest of leaf nearly all cut out.*]



E.E.S. III. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing: I. (as III) Fragments of 'The Testament of Cupide'; 2. the bewildering remains of 'The Parliament of the Three Ages' from the Thornton MS.; 3. the Fragments of Prose attributed to Chaucer; 4. 'The Balade of Lenvoy to Chaucyer'; 5. (as III) Poems now first printed, each from More MS. written by Shirley's contemporary.

E.E.S. IV. A New Text Printed of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Student's Text Edition, Part I, containing: 1. The Book of Pitousnesse (or Deschamps' II. The Complaynt to Pite. III. The Parliament of Birdes. IV. The Complaynt of Mars. V. The A.B.C., with the original from De Deguileville's 'Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine' (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for 1872, in the First Series, is

E.E.S. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Prioress's, and Sumnour's Tales, in 9 parallel Texts from the Six-Text edition, with the remaining 24 contrasted developments of Fragment of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. and with Specimens of the Variations of MSS in the Dotted-Pardoner Link. (In Vols. IV. V.)

E.E.S. VI. The Wife of Bath's, and Sumnour's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS., with 9 variations of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

E.E.S. VII. The Wife of Bath's, Sumnour's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales from the Hengwrt MS. with 20 variations of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

E.E.S. VIII. The Wife of Bath's, and Sumnour's Tales, from the Cambridge MS. with 9 variations of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

E.E.S. IX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his own Lewys, in 1391 A.D. by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for 1873, in the First Series, is

E.E.S. The Six-Text Introductory Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for 1874, in the First Series (ready in June 1873), is

E.E.S. The Six-Text Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

E.E.S. X & X.A & X.I. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for 1875, in the First Series (ready in September 1873), is

E.E.S. The Six-Text Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

E.E.S. X.II & X.III. Large Parts of the separate issues of the last MSS. bringing all upon the Six-Text Tale.

E.E.S. A General Comparison of the *Trophee and Chronycle* with Ramezaye's *Abbreviation*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Account of the Poets as used, by W. Richard Beamish, Esq., and with a Study of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. (Part I.)

E.E.S. [*Texts of Seven Tales in the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales*, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 4to Six-Text, and in 8vo for the separate Specimens.] [Withdrawn.]

The issue for 1876 (Part VIII of the Six-Text edition, containing the Parson's Tale, and completing the Canterbury Tales in the 6 Texts for the Five Series, and the 1871 Part I of Chaucer's Minor Poems, completing them. [Prof. Hiram Corson is making an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Harleian Manuscript.]

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1868 is

E. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. (Part I.) This work includes an examination of Prof. Max Müller's Papers on the use of the final *e* by Chaucer, an Investigation of the Grammatical Forms and Inflections used by Chaucer, and a Study of the Versification of Chaucer, Gower, and Barbour. (In Dr Furnivall's ed. of the Minor Poems.)

The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, now first collated with the Ellesmere MS. Part I. Introduction, containing: I. Prof. Charles Bernard Hale's 'Chaucer's Legend of Good Women' examined by J. W. van Benthuysen, M.A. — 2. A Bibliographical Table Treatise on the Chronicles (of the Emperors' Deeds), edited by Rev. G. Gilbert Ramsay.

A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Part I, containing an Essay on the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by C. A. Faunthorpe, Esq., M.A.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1869 is,

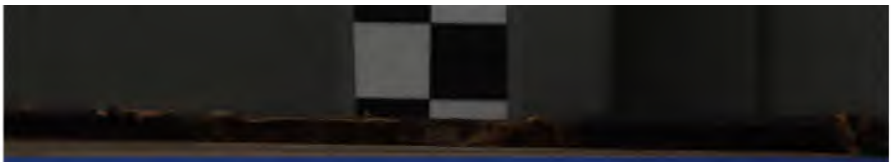
1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. (Part II.)

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1870 is,

2. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. (Part III.)

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1871 is,

3. Text Extracts for new English Dictionary. Part I. Words from Chaucer, Piers Plowman, and the Prompt. Parvulorum, with a Preface on Chaucer's Works in Anglo-typic order of Tunes, by Frederick J. Furnivall. (Part I.) [This Part foreshadows, for the first time, Chaucer's long and by him hitherto lost



Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec.:—W. A. DALTRY, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best imprinted Manuscripts of his works differed from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more proofs of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 8vo) six of the best therefore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been found separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Lib., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to contain all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Issues* from the first MS, and the *Prolific* Parallel Text from the 3 best MSS, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Facsimiles of all the best Chaucer MSS, either have been or will be published.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and sources as time has permitted, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for **1868**, is the **First Series**, ix,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 58 MSS of the Tales; and in 6 old printed editions; and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Movable" Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales.—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—whose normal lines their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	" 154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	" Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	" Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	" 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, is the **First Series**, x,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales:						Ellesmere MS.	
IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt "	with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 MSS.
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge "	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus "	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth "	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne "	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II. See XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, is the **First Series**, ix,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, is the **First Series**, ix,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 16 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS;

each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.

Eng Lit 2021.2

So whan þ^e^ knyght hath þ*us* hese tale told [leaf 175]
In al þ^e^ route nas þ*er*e 3yng ne old
That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
And worthy for to drawe to memory
And nameli þ^e^ gentilis eu*er*ychon
Our ost lough̄ and swor so mote I gon
Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male
Let sen now who schal telle a no*þer* tale
ffor trewely the game is wel begunne
Now tellyth 3e sere monk 3yf þ*at* 3e cu*n*ne
Sum*w*what to quite w*ith* þ^e^ knyghtis tale
The mellere that dronke was al pale
So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat
Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
But in pilat voys he gan to crye
And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
I can a noble tale for thenonys
With whiche he wele now quyte þe kny3t*is* tale
Oure ost saw þ*at* he was dronke of ale
And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr
Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr
Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
By goddys soule / q*uod* he þ*at* wele nat I
ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey
Thow art a fol thy wit is ou*er*come
Now herkenygh q*uod* the mellere alle & some
But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
That I am dronke I knowe it be myn sou*n*
And þ*er*fore 3if I mys speke or seye
Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye

ffor I wele telle a legende & a lyf
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe
The reue answerde & seyde stynt þyn clappe 3144
let be þyn lewede dronke harlotrye [leaf 175, back]
It is a synne & ek a gret folye
To apeyre ony man or hym diffame
And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame 3148
þou mayst I-now of opere thyngis sayn
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold 3152
But I seye not þerfore þat þou art on
There ben ful goode wivis manyon
And euer a thousent goode a-ȝens on badde
That knowyst þou wel þyn self / but ȝif þou madde 3156
Why art þou angry with myn tale now
I haue a wif also as wel as þou
ȝit nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
Takyn vp on me more þan I-now 3160
As demyn in myn self þat þou were on
I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
Of goddis priuyte nor of hese wyf 3164
So he may fyndyn godis foysounn there
Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre
What schalde I seyn But this mellere
He wolde hese wordys for no man forbere 3168
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
Me thynkyth I schal reherse it here
And þerfore euery gentyl wygh I preye
ffor goddys loue demyth not þat I seye 3172
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse
Here talys al be þey betere or werse
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere
And þerfore who so leste it not here 3176

Turne ou*er* the lef & ches a no*þer* tale
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale
Of storyal thyng *þat* touchith gentillesse
An ek Morallite and holynesse 3180
Blamyth not me *ȝ*if *ȝ*e chesyn amys [leaf 176]
The mellere is a cherl *ȝ*e knowe wel this
So was the reue & o*þer*e manye mo
And harlotrye *þ*ey tolde bothe to 3184
Avyseth *ȝ*ow put me out of blame
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

here endith the prologe/

[*No gap in the MS.*]

& here begy*n*nyth the tale.

WHilho*m* þe*re* was dwelli*nge* i*n* Oxenforde
A ryche gnoff þa*t* gestis helde to borde
And of his craft a carpenter
W*ith* hy*m* þe*re* was dwelly*n*ge a pore scoler
Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye
And coude a certyn of co*n*clusiounys
To demyn by interrogacyou*n*nys
ȝif that men axsed hy*m* in certeyn hourys
Wha*n* men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys
Or ȝif men axsede hy*m* what schulde be-falle
Of eue*r*y thyng I may not rekene he*m* alle
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
Of derne loue he coude & of solas

And þus this swete clerk hese tyme he spente
Aftyr hese frendys fyndynge & hese rente
This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf
Whiche þat he louede more þan hese lyf
Of eightene 3er sche was of age
Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage
ffor sche was wilde & 3yng & he was old
And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold
He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude
That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude
Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat
ffor 3oughte & elde ben oftyn at debat
But sythyn þat he was fallyn in the snare
He muste endure as oþere folk hese care
ffayr was þis 3onge wif & þerwith al
As ony wesele here body gent & smal
A seynt sche werede þ° seynt al of sylk
A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk
Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore
Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore
And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute
Of col blak silk with-inne & ek with-oute
The tapes of here white voluper
Were of the same sute of here coller
Hyre filet brod of silk I-set ful hye
And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye
fful smale I-pullede were hese browis to
And þ° were bent & blake as is a slo
Sche was more blysful on to se
Than is the newe pere Ionete tre
And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr
And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr
Tassellid with sylk & perlit with latoun [leaf 277]
In al this world to sekyn vp & doun
There is no man so wys that coude thynche
So gay a popelote or swych a wenche

ffull bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
Than in þ^e^ tour/ the noble forgit newe
But of here song it was as loude & ȝerne
As ony swalwe syttynge on a berne
And þer-to sche coude skippe & make game
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
Or hord of appillis leyd *in* hay or hethe
Wynsynge sche was as is a ioly colt
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
Sche was a pry*m*role & a piggis nye
ffor ony lord to liggy*n* in hese bedde
Or ek for ony good ȝeman to wedde
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
That on a day this hendyn Nicholas

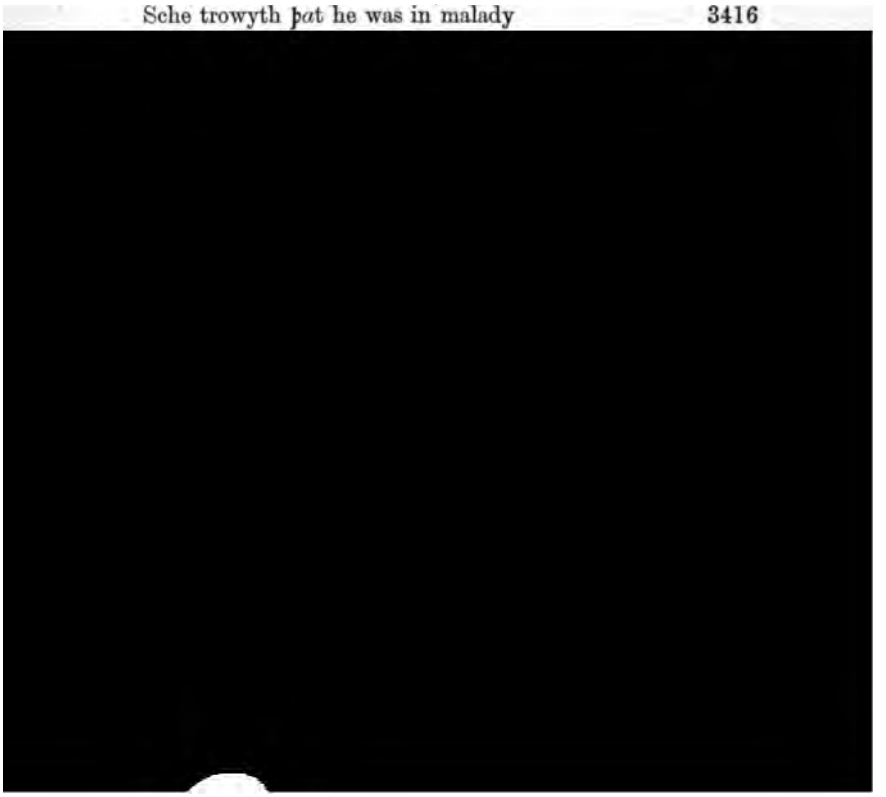
And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent
That he wolde ben at hese comaundement
Whan þat sche may here layser wel asspye
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That but ȝe waite wel & ben priue
I wot ryght wel I am but ded quod sche
ȝe muste ben ful derne as in þis cas
Nay þerof care ȝe not quod Nicholas
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while
But ȝif he coude a carpenter be-gyle
And þus they ben acordit & I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn
Whan Nicholas hadde don þis euery del
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye
Thanne fel it thus þat to þ^e^ parich cherche
Crystys owene werkys for to werche
This goode wyf wente on an haly day
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day
So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk
Now was þere of that cherche a parysch clerk
The wheche þat was clepid absolon
Crol was hese her & as þ^e^ gol it schon
And strut as a fan large & brod
ffull streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod
His rode was red hese eyȝyn greye as gos
With poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal & properly
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet
ffull fayre & thikke. ben the poyntis set
And þerupon he hadde a gay surplys [leaf 178]
As whit as is the blome on the rys
A merye chyld he was so god me saue
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue

And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
And with hese leggis castyn to & fro
And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe
Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble
And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne
In al the toun nas brew hous ne tauerne
That he ne visityd with hese solas
There ony galiard tapstere was
But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous
This absalon that Ioly was & gay
Goth with a senser on the halyday
Sensynge þe wyuys of the parych faste
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf
Sche was so propre & swete & lyuynge

[redacted]

fful wel acordaunt to hese geternynge
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non
What alysoun heryst not þou absalon
That schauntyth þus vndyr oure bouris wal
And sche answerde here husbonde þerwithal
3is god wot Ihun I here it euerydel
This passeth forth what wele 3e bet þan wel
from day to day this Ioly Absolon
So wowith here þat hym is wo begon
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay
He wowith here be menys & procage
And swor he wolde ben here owene page
He syngyth brokkynge as a nyghtyngale
He sente here pyment mede & spicede ale
And waferys pipinge hote out of the glede
ffor sche was of tounne he proferede mede
ffor sum folk wele be wonne for richesse
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye
But what auaylyth hym in þis cas
Sche louyth so þis hende Nicolas
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn
And sche makyth Absalon here ape
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyth ryght þus the nyght slye
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth
Be cause þat he fer was from here syght [leaf 179]
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght
Now bere the wel þou hende nycholas
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allas

And so befel it on a satyrday
This carpenter was gon to Osenay
And hende nycholas & Alysoun
Acordede ben to this conclusioun
That Nicholas schal schapy*n* hy*m* a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle
And ȝif so be this game wente aryght
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
ffor this was here desyr & hese also
And rygh a-non *with*-outyn wordys mo
This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye
But doth ful softe vnto hese cha*m*bere carye
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye
ȝif that he axede aftyr Nicholas
Sche schulde seye he nyste neu*er* wher he was
Of al þe day sche say hy*m* not *with* ye
Sche trowyth þat he was in malady



And at the cha*m*bere dore whil that he stod
He cryede & knokkede as þey he were wod
What how what do ȝe Maystyr Nicholay
How may ȝe slepen al the longe day
But al for nought he herde not a word
An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord
There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
And at the laste he hadde of hy*m* a sygh
This Nicholas sat alwey gapy*n*ge vp rygh
As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
Adou*n* he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
In what aray he saw this ilke man
This carpenter to blyssyn hy*m* be-gan
And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
A man wot lytyl what hy*m* schal betyde
This man is falle with hese astronemye
In su*m* wodnesse or in su*m* agonye
I thoughte ay wel how þ*a*t it schulde be
Men schulde not knowe of goddis pr*i*uyte
ȝe blyssede be alwey a lewede man
That nought but only his bileue can
So ferde a nothyr clerk w*i*th astronomye[1]
He walkede in the feldis for to pr*i*e
Vp on the sterrys what þ*e*re schulde befalle
Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle
He say not that but ȝit be seynt Thomays
Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas
He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
ȝif that I may be Ihe*s*u heuene kyng
Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
Whil that þ*o*u robyn hevyst vp the dore
He schal out of hese stodyinge as I gesse
And to the cha*m*bere dore he ga*n*n hy*m* dresse
Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
And by the haspe he haf it of at onys

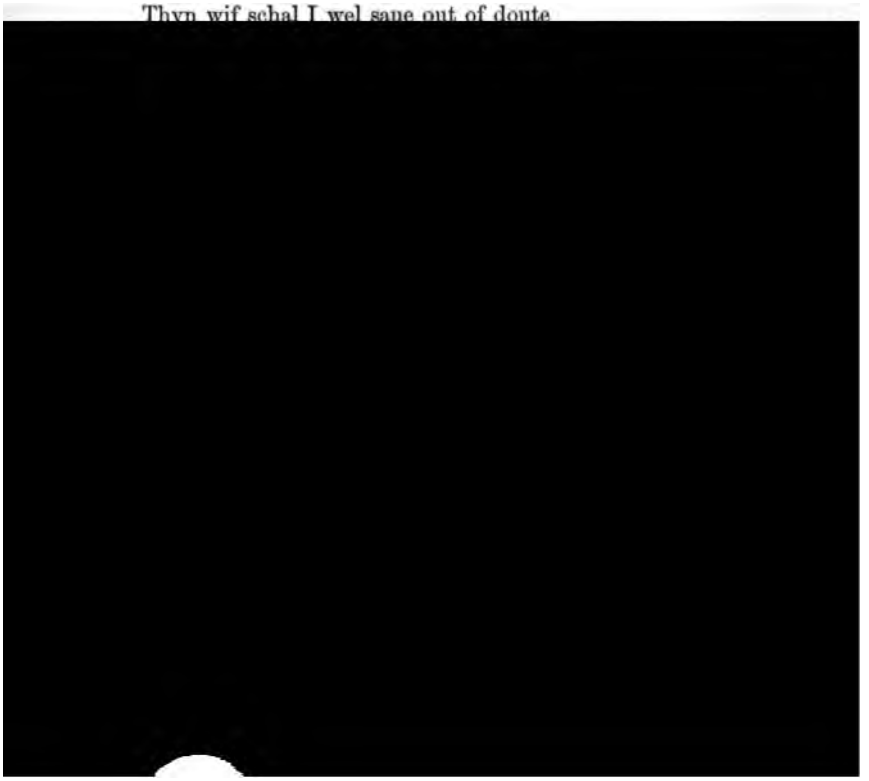
[1] r: *later*

[leaf 180]

And in the flor the dore lay a-non
This nycholas sat ay as stylle as ston
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
This Carpenter wende he hadde [1]ben in dispeyre[1] [1–1 *corrected*]
And hente hy*m* by the schulderis myghtyly
And shok hy*m* harde & cryede dispitously
What Nicholas what how loke adoun
Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun
I crouche the fro*m* elvys & fro*m* whitys[2] [2 *corr. to* whichys]
Therwith the nyght spel[3] a-non ryghtis [3 *corr. to* ffeel]
On foure haluys of the hous aboute
And on the throsschewald of the dore *with*-oute
Ihe*s*u cryst & seynt benedyt
Blysse this hous fro*m* eue*r*y wede wygh
ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater no*ster*
Where wonyst þou now seynte peterys systyr
And at the laste þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas
Schal al the world ben lost eftesonys now

That ȝif þou wreye me þou schat ben wod
Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood
Quod þ° this selye man I nam no labbe
Ne þow I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe
Sey what þou wylt I schal it neuere telle
To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle
Now Iohn quod Nicholas I nyl not lye
I haue I-foundyn in myn astronemye
As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght
Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod
That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
This world he seyde in more thn an oure
Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour
Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
This carpenter answerede allas myn wif
And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun
ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun
And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
Whi ȝis for gode / quod hende Nichola
ȝif þou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red
Thow mayst not werkyn aftyr þyn owene red
ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe
Werk al be conseyl & þou schalt not rew
And ȝif þou werke wylt be good conseyl
I vndyrtake without mast or sayl
ȝit schal I schaue here & the & me
Hast þou not herd how sauyd was noe
Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym beforn
Tha al the word with wayr schulde be lorn
ȝis quod this carpenter ful ȝore ago
Hast þou not herd quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe with hese felauschepe [leaf 181]
E[r] þan he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe
Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake

That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
And þ*er*to wost þ*o*u what is best to done
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
Men may not preche ne make taying
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng
ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
And han þ*er*inne vitayle suffyciau*n*t
But for a day fy on the remenau*n*t
The watyr schal aslake & gon away
Aboute pryme on the nexte day
But robyn may not wetyn of this thy*n* knave
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve
Axe not whi for thow þ*o*u axe me
I wele not telle godis p*ri*uyte
Suffyseth þe but ȝif thy wit maddo
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde
Thyn wif schal I wel sane out of doute



And þou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
Good morwe for I se þ^e^ wel for it is day
And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
But of a[1] thyng I warne the ful ryght [1 a *later*]
Be wel auysed on þat ilke nyght
That we ben enteryd in to schepys bord
That non of vs ne speke not a word
Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
ffor it is goddys owene heste dere
Thyn wyf & þou motyn hangyn fer a twen
ffor that be-twixe 3ow schal ben no syn
No more in lokynge þan þere schal in dede
This ordenaunce is seyd go god þ^e^ spede
To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
In to oure knedynge tulbis we schul crepe
And sittynge þere abydynge goddys grace
Go now þyn way I ne haue no lengere space
To make of thys no lengere sarmounnyng
Men seyth þus / synd þ^e^ wyse & sey no þyng
Thow art so wys it nedyth þ^e^ not teche
Go saue oure lyf & that I þ^e^ beseche
This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
fful ofte he seyde allas & welle away
And to hese wif he tolde hese priuyte
And sche was war & knew it bet þan he
What al this queynte cast was for to say
But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
And seyde allas go forth þyn waye a-non
Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on
I am thyn verray trewe weddede wyf
Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf
Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun [leaf 182]
Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun
So depe may impressioun be take
This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake

Hym thynkyth verayly þat he may se
Noyous flod come walwynge as the se
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
He sykyth with manye a sory swough
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in
And hyng hem in the rof in priuyte
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre
To klymbyn bi þe roungis & the stalkys
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis
And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe
Suffysynge rygh I-now as for a day
But er he hadde mad al thys aray
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght

There as the carpentyr is wone to lye
There was the reuel & the melodye
And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas
In besynesse of merthe & of solas
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to rynge
And frerys in the schaunsel gunne synge
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
That is for loue alwey so wo begon
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
fful priuyly aftyr Ion the carpenter
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
And seyde I saw here not werche
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too
Or elle he is at hese hous serteyn
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh
ffor sekyrly I say hym not sterynge
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to sprynge
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
fful priuyly knocke at hese wyndowe
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
To alysoun now wele I tellyn al
Myn loue longynge for ȝit I schal not mysse
That at the leste weye I schal here kysse
Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay
Myn mouth hath ȝechid al þis longe day
That is a sygne of kyssynge at the leste [leaf 183,
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste
Therfore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye

Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon
And hym arayeþ gay at poyn deuyse
But fyrst he schewith greyn & licorys
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber
ffor therby wende he to be gracious
He romyth to the carpenterys hous
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe
And softe he coude with a semy soun
What do ȝe hony komb ȝe swete alysoun
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me
Wol lytil thynkyn ȝe vp on myn wo
That for ȝoure loue I swete þere I go
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
I morne as doth a lamb aftyr þe tete

And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis
ffor aftyr this I hope þere comyth more
leman thyn grace & swete bryd þyn ore
The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste
Haue don quod sche come of & sped þe faste
Lest that thyn neyhebouris þe aspye
This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye
Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole
And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole
And absalon fel neyþer bet noþer wers
But with hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars
fful sauourly er he were war of this
A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys
ffor wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd
He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd
And seyde fy allas what haue I do
Te he quod sche & claptte here wyndowe to
And absalon goth forth a sory pas
A berd a berd quod hynde Nicholas
Bi goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel
This sely absalon herde euerydel
And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite
And to hym self he seyde I schal þe quyte
Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis
With dust with sond with straw with cloth with schippis
But absolon þat seyth ful ofte allas
Myn soule be-take I onto saternas
But me were betere þan al this toun quod he
Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be
Allas quod he allas why ne hadde I bleynt
Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt
ffor from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers
Of paramour he sette not a kres
ffor he was heled of hese maladye [leaf 184]
fful ofte paramouris he gan defye
And wepte as doth a chyld þat is I-bete
A softe pas he wente ouer the strete

Vn·tyl a smyth men clepedyn daun Ieruys
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
This absalon knokyth al besyly 3764
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
What ho art þou it am I Absalon
What Absalon what crystis swete tre
Whi ryse ȝe so rathe ey benedicyte 3768
What eylyth ȝow sum gay gerl god it wot
Hath brouȝt ȝow þus vp on the merytot
This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
Be seynte note ȝe wete wel what I mene 3772
Of al this pley no word he ne spak
He hadde more tow on hese rak
Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
That hote cultyr in the chemene here 3776
As lene it me I haue þerwith to done
I wele bryngyn it þ° a-geyn ful sone

This wele I ȝeuen þ^e ȝif I þ^e kysse
This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse
And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al þ^e Iape
He schulde kysse hese ars er þan he spake
And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
Ouer the buttok / to þ^e hauȝche bon
And þerwith spak this absolon
Spek swete brid I not where þou art
This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
And with þ^e strok he was almost I-blent
And he was redy with hese yryn hot
And Nicholas a mydde þ^e ars he smot
Off goth the skyn[1] / an hande brede aboute [1 *corrected*]
The hote cultyr / brende so hese toute
And for the smert he wende for to deye
As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte
And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
And thoughte allas now comyth Newel flod [2 ? Nowel]
He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to
A doun he[3] fel.[3] he fond no[3] thyng[3] to selle [3 *corrected*]
Neyþer bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay
Vp styrte here Alysoun & nycholay
And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
The neygheborys boþ^e smale & grete
In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.
That ȝit a swounne he lay boþ^e pale & wan. [Cambridge *stops till l.* 3891.]
ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 43]
But' stonden he must' vnto his owne harme
ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun

Thei tolde eu*e*ry man that he was wood
He was a-gast' so of' the Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie that' of his vanyte
He hadde bought hym kneding' tubbes three
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue
And that he praiede hem for goddis loue
To sitten in the roof' p*ar* companye
The folk gan laughwen at' his fantasie
And to the roof' thei kiken and thei gape
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what' this carpentere answerde
It' was for nought' no man his resou*n* herde
With othes gret' he was sworne adoun
That he was holden wood in al that' toun
ffor euery clerk anoon right' helde with other
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother
And eu*e*ry wight' gan laughwen at' his stryf
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf

¶ Heere bigynneth the prolog' of the Reues Tale. [Sloane MS 1685]

WHanne folk han laughwen at' this nyce cas
Of' Absolon and hynde Nicholas
Dyuerse folk' dyuersely they seide
But' for the more part' thei lough and pleyde
Ne at' this tale I saw no man him greue
But' it' were oonly Oswold the Reue
By cause he was of' Carpenteres craft'
A litel ire is in his herte laft'
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
So the yk' quod he ful wel kouthe I ȝou quite
With blering' of a proude mellers ye
If' that' me list' to speke of' rybaudye
But' yk am old me list' not' pleye for age
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage
This white top writeth myn olde ȝeres
Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
But' if I fare as doth an openers
That' ilk' fruyt' is euere lenger the wers
Til it be roten in mullok' or in stree
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought' be ripe
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe
ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
As hath a leek . for though oure might' be gon
Oure wille desireth folye euere in oon
ffor whanne we may nought' don than wil we speke
ȝit' in oure asshen old' is fire reke
ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise
Auauntyng'. liyng'. Angre. Coueitise
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde [leaf 40]
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde

But wille ne shal not' failen that' is soth [Sloane MS 1685]
And ȝit' haue I alwey a coltes toth 3888
As many a ȝere as it' is passed henne
Sith that' my tappe of lyf' bigan to renne [Sloane extract ends.]
ffor sekyrly whan I was boryn anon [Cambr. MS. *Gg* 4. 27, lf 186]
Deth drow þ^e^ tappe of lyf & let it gon 3892
And euere sithe hath so þ^e^ tappe Ironne
Til þ*at* almost al emty is þ^e^ tu*n*ne
The stre*m* of lyf now droppith on þ^e^ chymbe
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe 3896
Of wrechedenesse þ*at* passede is ful ȝore
W*ith* olde folk saue dotage is no more
Wha*n* þ*at* þ^e^ ost hadde herd this sarmou*n*nyng
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng 3900
He seyde what amou*n*tyth al þis wit
What schul we speke al day of holy writ
The deuyl made a reue for to preche
And of a soutere schipman or a leche 3904
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þ^e^ tyme

Here begynnyth the *[head of painting of the Reeve]* **Reue his tale**

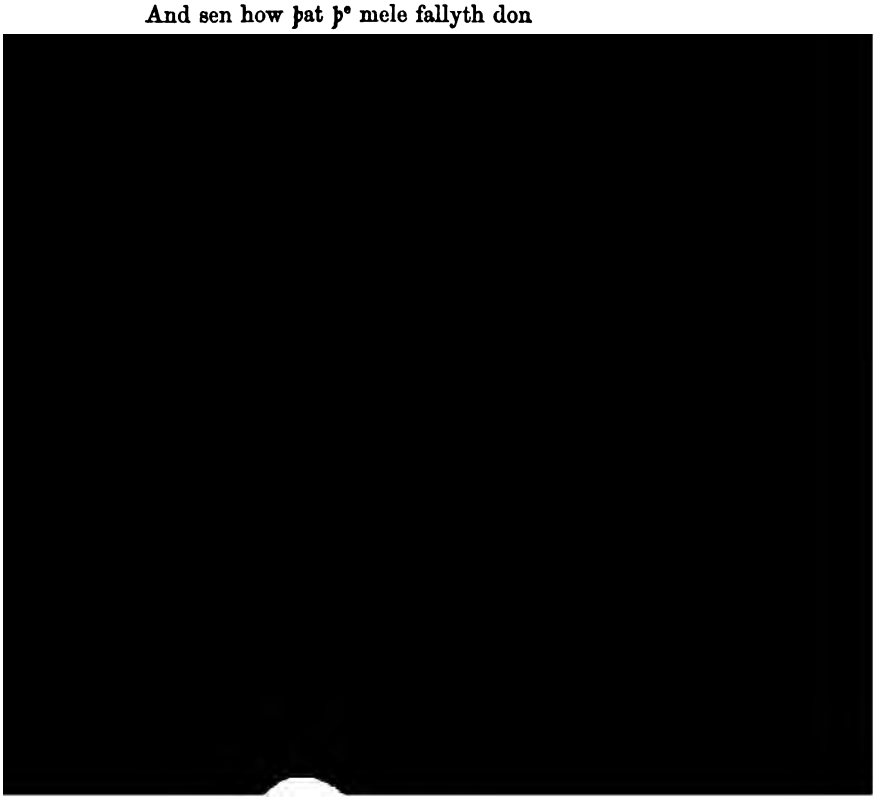
AT Trompyngtoun not fer fram cantabregge [leaf 186, back]
Þere goth a brok & ouer þat a bregge
Vp on þ^e^ which brok þer stant a melle
And this is veray soth þat I ȝou telle
A mellere was þer dwellynge many a day
As ony pekok he was proud & gay
Pype he coude and fyssche and netys beete
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete
Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade
And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was the blade
A Ioly poppere bar he in hese pouche
Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche
A sheffeld Thwytel bar he in hese hose
Round was hese face & kammede was hese nose
As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle
He was a markat betere at þ^e^ fulle
There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye[1] [[1] ye *corrected*]
That he ne swor þat he schulde anon a-beye[1]
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
And þat a sly & vsaunt for to stele
And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
The persoun of the toun here fadyr was
With here he ȝaf ful many a peny of bras
ffor þat Symkyn schulde in hese blod alye
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
But sche were wel Inoryschid & a mayde
To sauyn hese estat of ȝemanrye
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge

With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same
Ther durste no wygh clepyn here but dame
Was non hardy þat wente be þe weye [leaf 137]
That durste with here rage or onys pleye
But ȝif he wolde be slayn of symkyn
With panade or knyf or boytekyn
ffor Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo·
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrlych
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye
Sche thoughte þat a lady schulde here spareye
What for here kynrede & here Norterye
That sche hadde lerned in þe nunnerye
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too
Of twenty ȝer with-outyn ony moo

And namely þere was a gret college
Men clepyth þ^e^ soler halle at cantebrege
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grounde
And on a day it happede in a stounde
Sek lay þ^e^ maun*cy*pele on a malady [leaf 187, back]
Men wendyn wisely þat he schulde dey
ffor which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn
An hundere tyme more þan be-forn
ffor þere be-forn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a thef outragyously
ffor whych þe wardeyn schod & made fare
But therof sette this mellere not a tare
He crakyth bost & swor it was not so
þanne were there pore clerkys too
That dwelledyn in þis halle of whiche I seyde
Testyf þey were & lusty for to pleye
And only for here myrthe & reuerye
Vp on þ^e^ wardeyn besily þey crye
To ȝeue hem leue but a lite stounde
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde
And hardely þey durste leyn here nekke
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse hem reue
And at þ^e^ laste þ^e^ wardeyn ȝaf hem leue
Ion highte þat on & aleyn hyghte þat oþer
Of on toun were þey born þat hyghte strother
ffer in the north I can not tellyn where
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere
And on an hors he caste þ^e^ sak a-non
Forth goth aleyn þ^e^ clerk & also Ion
With good swerd & bokeler bi here syde
Ion knew þe weye hem nedyth no gyde
And at þ^e^ melle þ^e^ sak a-doun he leyth
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth
How farys þyn fayre douȝtyr & thyn wif
Aleyn wolcome q*uod* symkyn be myn lyf

3992 3996 4000 4004 4008 4012 4016 4020 4024

And Iohn also how now what do ȝe here
Symond q*uod* Iohn bi god nede has no pere
He muste serue hy*m* self þ*at* has no sweyn
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn
Oure mau*n*ciple I hope he wele be ded [leaf 188]
Swa werkis ay / þ^{e} wangis in hese hed
And þ*er*fore is I come & ek aleyn
To grynde oure corn & carie it ho*m* a-geyn
I prey ȝow spede vs hene as ȝe may
It schal be don q*uod* symkyn be myn fay
What wel ȝe don whil þ*at* it is in hande
By god ryȝt by þ^{e} hopyr wele I stande
Quod Ion & sen how þ^{e} corn goth in
ȝit saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn
How þ*at* þe hopir wagis to & fra
Aley*n* answerede & seyde wist þ*ou* swa
Tha*n*ne wele I be beneth bi myn croun
And sen how þ*at* þ^{e} mele fallyth don



Be-hynde þe melle vndyr a leuesel
And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel
He strepith of þe brydil ryght a-non
And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon.
Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne [leaf 188, back]
And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw thenne
This mellere gooth a-3en / no word he seyde
But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede
Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde
And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde
This Iohn goth out & fynt his hors away
And gan to crye harow & weyleaway
Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys
Step on thyn foot' Aleyn come of atonys
Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn
This aleyn for-gat' bothe mele & corn
Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye
What whedir is he gon he gan to crye
The wyf cam lepynge inward with a ren
Sche seyde alas 3oure hors goth to þe fen
Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go
Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so
And he þat betere schulde a knyt þe reyne
Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne
Ley doun þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa
I is ful wy3t god woot as is a raa
By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe
Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe
Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne
These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne
Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Iohn
And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon
He half a buschel of here flour hath take
And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake
He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd
3it can a mellere make a clerkys berd

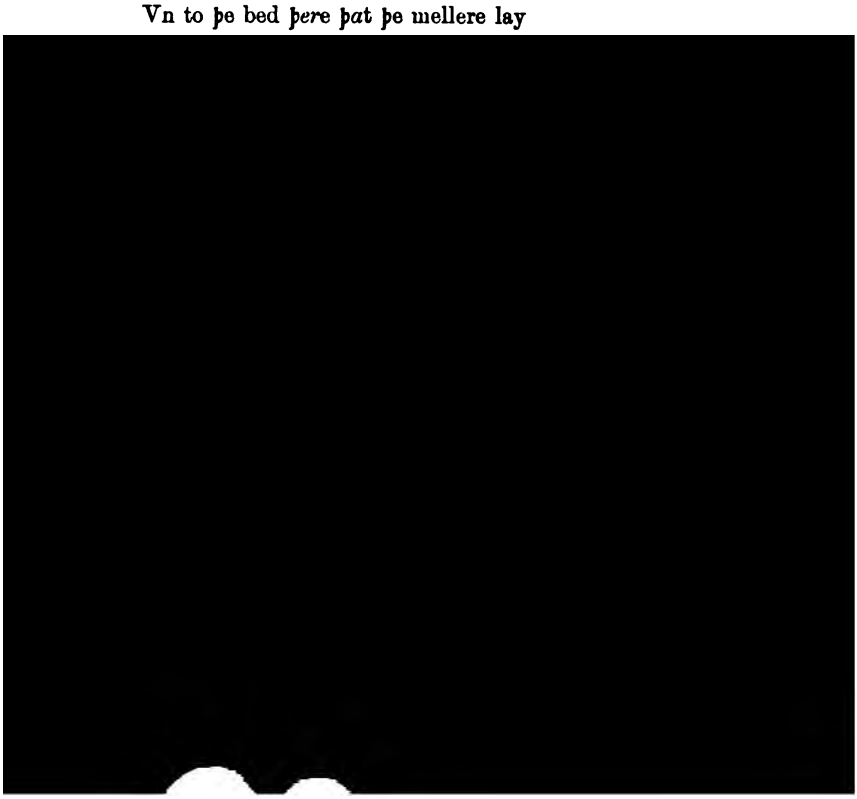
ffor al here art now lat he*m* gon here woye
Lo where he goth *þat* lat þe childery*n* pleye
They gete hy*m* not so ly*ȝ*tely / be myn croun
These sely clerkys renne*n* vp & doun 4100
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware þe rere [leaf 189]
Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hy*m*m here
But schortly til *þat* it was veray nyght
They coude not Thow they don al here my*ȝ*t 4104
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
Tyl in a dych þey caughte hy*m* at þe laste
Wery & wet as beste is in þe reyn
Comyth sely ion & with hy*m* comyth aleyn 4108
Allas q*uod* Ioh̃n þe day *þat* I was born
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle
Boþe þe wardayn & oure felas alle 4112
And namely þe mellere weyleawey
Thus pleynyth Ioh̃n as he goth be þe wey

And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With emty hand men may none haukys tolle
Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
This mellere in to þe tounne hese doughtyr sende
ffor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos [leaf 189, back]
And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred
Not from his owene bed ten fote or twelve
Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
It myȝte ben no bet & cause why
There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
And dronkyn ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste
Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
fful pale he was for-drunke & not red
He ȝyksneth & spekyth þourw þe nose
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose
To bedde he goþ & with hym goth his wif
As ony iay scho lyȝt was & iolyf
So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The cradil at here beddys feet is set
To rokke & to ȝeue þe child to souke
And whan þat dronkyn al was in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde goth aleyn & ek Iohn
Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep
Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche routyth ek par cumpaynye
Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye

He pokede ion & seyde slepist þou
Herdist þou euere swich a song er now
Lo swich a copil is a-mong he*m* alle
A wylde fyr mote on here bodyis falle
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 190]
ȝa þey schal haue þe flour of ille endyng
This longe nyȝt þe*re* tydis me no reste
But ȝit no fors al schal ben for the beste
ffor Iohn seyde he as euere mote I thryue
ȝif þa*t* I may þe wenche wele I schryue
Su*m* esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
ffor Iohn þe*re* is a lawe þa*t* says þus
That ȝif a man in a poynt be a-greuyd
That in a noþ*er* he schal ben releuyd
Oure corn is stoli*n* schortly it is non nay
And we han had an ille fit al þis day
And sy*n* I schal ha*n* non a-mendement
A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement

He auntered hym & has hese nedis sped
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
And whan þis iape is told a noþer day
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay
I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay [leaf 190, back]
Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say
And vp he ros & softely he wente
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse
And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non
Allas quod sche I hadde almost mys gon
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed
Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod
And nyste where sche was for it was derk
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
And lyth ful stylle & wolde a cauȝt a slep
With-inne a while þis Iohn vp lep
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
Aleyn wex wery in þ^e^ dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyȝt
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt
The day is come I may no lengere byde
But euere more where so I go or ryde
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
Now dere leman quod sche go fare weel

But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle
Ryȝt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde [leaf 191]
Þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde 4244
Þat was I-makyd ryȝt of þyn owene mele
Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele
And goode leman god þe saue & kepe
And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe 4248
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe
And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non
By god þouȝte he al wrong I haue mys gon 4252
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyȝt
Þat makyth me þat I go not' aryȝt'
I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also 4256
And forth he goth a twenty deleway
Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay



And in þe floor with nose & mouth to-broke
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke
And vp þey gon & don a-geyn a-non [leaf 191, back]
Tyl þat þ^e^ mellere spurnede aȝen a ston 4280
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif
That wiste no þyng of þis nyse stryf
ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght
With Iohn þe clerk þat wakede al nyȝt 4284
And with þe fal out of here slep sche bryde
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
A-wake symond þe fend is on vs falle 4288
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed
Help symkyn for þe false klerkys fyȝte
This Iohn styrte vp as faste as euere he myȝte 4292
And graspith by the walle to & fra
To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp alswa
And knew þe estis betere þan dede þis Iohn
And bi þe wal a staf sche fond a-non 4296
And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lyȝt
ffor at an hole in schon þe mone bryt[1] [[1] corrected]
And by þat lyȝt sche say hem boþe too
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who 4300
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye
And whan sche gan þe whyte þyng espye
Sche wende þe clerk hadde wered a wolyper
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner 4304
And wende an hit þes aleyn at þe fulle
And smot þe mellere on þe pylede sculle
And doun he goth harow I deye
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye 4308
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non
And ek here mele & on here woye þey gon
And at þe melle ȝit þey toke here kake
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake 4312

Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete
And hath I-lost the gry*n*dyng of þe wete
And payed for þe soup*er* eu*er*y del [leaf 192]
Of aley*n* & of Iohn þ*a*t bete hy*m* wel 4316
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als
Lo swich It is a mellere[1] to be*n* fals [1 re: *later*]
And þ*er*fore this p*rouer*be is seyd ful soth[2] [2 soth: *later*]
Hy*m* thar not wene wel þ*a*t euele doth 4320
A gylo*ur* schal[3] hym self begylede be [3 l: *later*]
And god þ*a*t settyth hye i*n*[4] mageste [4 in: *later*]
Save all þese cu*m*panyis grate[5] & smale [5 ? *corrected to* grete]
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in my*n* tale 4324

[*Break of* 3 *lines in the MS.*]

THe cook of lundene whil þe reue spak
ffor ioye hym thouȝte he clawede hym on þ° bak
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun 4328
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
Ne brynge not euery with in to þyn hous
ffor herberwynge be nyȝte is perlyous 4332
Wel auȝte a man avysede for to be
Whom þat he brouȝte in to hese priuyte
I preye to god so ȝeue me sorwe & care
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware 4336
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke
But god for-bede þat we stentyn here
And þerfore ȝif ȝe wouche saf to here 4340
A tale of me þat am a pore man
I wele ȝow telle as wel as euere I can
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunte it þe 4344
Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good
ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod
And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 192, back] 4348
Of manye a pilgrym hast þou cristis curs
ffor of thyn persele ȝit thy fare þe wers
That þey han etyn with thyn stobil goos
ffor in thyn schoppe is manye a flye los 4352
Now telle on gentyl roger be þyn name
But ȝit I preye þe be not wroth for game
A man may sey ful soth in game & play
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myn fay 4356

But sooth pley quaad pley as þ^e^ flemyng seyth
And *þer*fore herry bayly be *þyn* feyth
Be þou not wroth er we partyn here
Thow *þat* myn tale be of an ostelere
But natheles I wele nat telle it ȝet
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
And *þer*withal he low & made chere
And seyde hese tale as ȝe schal aftyr here

[*No break in the MS.*]

Here begynnyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[*painting of the Cook*]

[*Nearly all leaf* 193 *of Camb.* MS *is cut out.* Only He l. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, ff 4377, *and bits of* O *and* T, 4378-9, *are left, and* se *of* plase, l. 4410, *and* aunce 4412.]

A Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 50, back]
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in þe schawe
Broun as bery. a proper short felawe 4368
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he kouþe so wel and Iolyly
That he clepid perkyn reueilloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is þe hive ful of hony swete
Wel was þe wenche with him myght mete
At euery bridale wold he synge *and* hoppe
He louede bette þe tauerne þan þe shoppe 4376
ffor whan þer any ridynge was in chepe [leaf 51]
Out of þe Shoppe þeder wold he lepe
Til þat he had al þe sight I-seyn
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne 4380
And gedrid hym mony of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make suche disport
And þere þey setten steuene for to mete
To pleyn at þe dys in suche a strete 4384
ffor in þe toun nas ner no prentis
That fairer couþe cast a peyre of dys
Then perkyn couth *and* perto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte 4388
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare
ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 4392
His maystir shuld it in his shep abye
Al haue not part of þe mynstralcie
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible 4396

Reuel and trouthꝫ as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400
Al were he snybbit erly and late
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But at' last' his maystir him by-þoghꝫt
Vpon a day whan he his paper soughꝫt 4404
Of a prouerbe þat saith þis same word
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
Than þat it rotet alle þe remenant
So farithꝫ it by a ryocous seruant 4408
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
Than he shend alle þe seruauntz in þe place
Therfore his maystir ȝaf him a quytaunce
And bade him go with sorow *and* myschaunce 4412
And þus this Ioly prentis had his leuee [leaf 51, back]
Now let hym Riot al þe nyghꝫt or leue
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
That helpithꝫ hym to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
Of þat he bribe can or borow may
Anoon he sent his bede *and* his array
Vn to a coup*er* of his owne soort
That loued dys Reuel *and* disport 4420
And had a wif' þat held' for contynaunce
A shope and swyfed for hir sustynaunce [Sloane extract ends.]

The Ballad Society

was established by Mr Furnivall on the completion of the work of the Percy Folio MS., to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like Geo. Bannatyne, Ramsay, Hamilton, Deuce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS. and books illustrating Ballad History. The Ballad Society works are printed in demy 8vo. like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio Series uses paper for the sake of the Woodcuts, and also is super-royal 8vo., on Whatman's slightly-smalling ruled paper. The subscription for the demy 8vo is One Guinea a year, but for the royal 8vo and paper Large Treasure. The Subscription runs from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. Twenty have been issued.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid prior to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Alliance Bank (Gentlemen's Issue, Cannon Street West Office), or by Post Office Order, payable at the Chief Office, E.C.) to the Hon. Sec.

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq.,
61, Chancery Lane, Fleet Street, W.C.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts.** Vol. I. Part I. on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. including the texts of the Thirty Books and Friars' petitions (besides a long Introduction on the following subjects: Sir J. More & Heywood, &c. 1520 and 1533; Wm. Roper, Tom Dec, & c. 1547 &c.; The Sword of a Brave; The Images of Superstition, &c. 1538; Against the Blasphemous Earthly Tabernacle and the Pestilent Dregges Latelye Spronge of the Sinners; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys; Tyes of Noble Houses; De Monasterio Diruto.) Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts.** Vol. I. Part 2. containing Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Cromwell, Lady Jane Grey, &c. &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Stephenson, Esq., and Forewords to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1873.

No. 3, 10. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Vol I. The Percy Folio MS.**, by RICHARD WILLIAMS, containing (inter several minor texts): Durastus, the MS. not complete (A Romance); Robin Conscience, some of which seems intended for Rome (comp. in the Ballad next hereafter Lost, in the years of our Lord 1548—52); The Ballad concerning the 100 and Twelve of Wisdom, called Dreames, Earle of Essex; (Also was done in the years of grace and salvation not eight, 1599—1601. The Lyes, [called] "a pleasaunt posie" containinge the parrill [a corrupt line wanting] everyone must beware of in the Reame in the perilous tymes. (The episode [about] years of our Salvation Borgia [1498] &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II. Part 3.** containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Percy, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Frobisher, Essex, etc. Edited by W. H. Maskell, M.A., Oxford. 1872.

No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. **The Roxburghe Ballads.** Part 1—1869), Part 2—1870), Part 3 (1871), Part 4 (1872), Part 5 (1873), Part 6 (1874), Part 7 (1110), Part 8 (1879), with short Notes by W. Chappell, Esq., and reprint of the original Woodcuts by Mr W. H. Hooper. 1869.

No. 7. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books**, or, Robert Laneham's Letter: Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queenes Majesty at Kenelworth Castle, in Warwick Shire in the Summer Progress, 1575, is supposed, from a friend abiding in the Court, unto his friend, a Citizen and Mercer of London. Recollated, with a reprint of Captain Cox's ballads, Books and Ballads, and a complete list of them with notes, by the Compiler of Shakespeare Allusion Book, &c. &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

No. 11. **Love-Poems and Songs of the Reign of King James the First**, from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1874.

No. 14, 15, 16, 17. **The Bagford Ballads**, edited by the Rev. J. W. Ebsworth, M.A. Part 1 (1876), Part 2 and 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878), Supplement. The Amours Issue (1880).

* * *By Publication, all the Ballads Society have issued.*

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short Notes by the Rev. J. W. Ebsworth, Parts 1 and 10 (in one) Cloth 7s 6d Paper 5s 0d

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by the Rev. J. W. Ebsworth, M.A.

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

The Ballad Society

was establisht, on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS, to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS, and books illustrating Ballad-History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on toned paper for the sake of the Woodcuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vo is *One Guinea* a year; that for the royal ribbed paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. The Society's printers are Messrs TAYLOR and Co., Little Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Chancery Lane Branch of the Union Bank, or to—

A. G. STEIGROVE, Esq.,
London Hospital, London, E.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 1**, on the Condition of England in the Reigne of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars' customs (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.:- Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8; The Rere' of a Beast; The Image of Ypocrysye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys, a Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Diruttis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2**, is in the Press, and will contain Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Backhouse, Esq., and a Preface to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871. *[In the Press.*

No. 3. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1: The Poems Mans Pittance**, by RICHARD WILLIAMS, conteyninge three severall subiects.—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the feilde nere Tyrcolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde conteyneth the life and Deathe of Roberte, Lorde Devereux, Earle of Essex; whoe was beheaded in the towre of londor on ashe wensdaye morninge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "melancolie pattie," conteyninge the horrib[l]e treason that weare pretended againste your Maiestie, to be donne on the parliament howse. The seconde [think] yeare of your Maiesties Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1869. (*The Introduction, by W. R. Morfill, Esq., M.A., of Oriel Coll., Oxford, and the Index, will be issued shortly.*)

No. 4. **The Roxburghe Ballads. Part I.** 1869, with short notes by W. Chappell, Esq., and copies of the original woodcuts by Mr Rudolf Ihlee and Mr W. H. Hooper.

No. 5. **The Roxburghe Ballads. Part II.** 1870.

No. 6. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part III.** 1871.

No. 7. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books**, or, Robert Laneham's Letter: Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queenes Majesty at Killingworth Castle, in Warwik Shier in this Soomer Progress 1575 is signified; from a frend officer attendant in the Court, unto his frend, a Citizen and Merchaunt of London. Re-edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871. *[In the Press.*

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq. Part IV.

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by J. W. ebsworth, Esq., M.A. *Thin.*

Ballads from Manuscripts. **Vol. II. Part 2**, containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, Esq., M.A.

Eng. Lit. 2028.2

[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the *Man of Law's Tale*, the order of the Tales in the *Cambridge MS* diffe from the right order of the Tales in which the *Six-Tex* be arranged, the further issue of the separate Camb arts is suspended till all the Cambridge MS have b the proper pagings of th can be ascertained, and a large ging the separate issue abreast of wing scheme :—

Six-Text	*Cambridge MS.*
rest of Group **B** { *SHIPMAN, Prioress, Thopas, Melibeus, Monk, Nun's Priest*	*Group* **D** { *Wife of Bath, Friar, Summoner*
Group **C** { *Doctor, Pardoner*	*Group* **E** { *Clerk, Merchant*
Group **D** { *Wife of Bath, Friar, Summoner*	*Group* **F** { *Squire, Franklin*
Group **E** { *Clerk, Merchant*	*Group* **C** { *Doctor, Pardoner*
Group **F** { *Squire, Franklin*	*rest of Group* **B** { *SHIPMAN, Prioress, Thopas, Melibeus, Monk, Nun's Priest*
Group **G** { *Second Nun, Canon's Yeoman*	*Group* **G** { *Second Nun, Canon's Yeoman*
Group **H** *Manciple*	*Group* **H** *Manciple*
Group **I** *Parson*	*Group* **I** *Parson*]

1 *January*, 1871.

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harleian MS* 1758, *leaf* 55, *back.*]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh well that the bright sonne.
o The arke of his artificiall day had ronne.
The fourthe parte & half an houre & more.
And though he were not deep experte in lore. 4
He wist it was the .xviij. day.
Of Aprill that is messager/ to May.
And saugh well that the schadow of euery tre.
Was as in lengthe the same quantite. 8
That was the body erecte that causid it. [Harl. extract ends]
And þerfore by þe schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 194]
That phebus which þat schon so cler & bryȝt
Degreis fyue & forty I-clombe on hyȝt 12
And for þat day as in þat latytude
It was ten of þe clok he gan conclude
And sodeynly he plyȝte hese hors a-boute
Lordyngis quod he I warne ȝow al þis route 16
The fourte party of þis day is gon
Now for þe loue of god & seynt Iohn
Leseth no tyme as fer forth as ȝe may
Lordyngis it wastyth nyȝt & day 20
And stelyth from vs what priuyly slepynge
And what þerwith neclygence In oure wakynge
As doth þe strem þat turnyth neuere a-geyn
Dessendynge from þe monteyn In-to pleyn 24
Wel can senykeke & manye a phylisofere
Bewaylyn tyme more þan gold in cofere
ffor los of catel may recouerede be
But los of tyme schendyth vs quod he 28

130 GROUP **B.** § **1.** MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

It wele not come a-geyn *with*-out*yn* drede
No more *þan* wele malkenys maydy*n*hede
Wha*n* sche hath lost it in here wa*n*tou*n*nesse
Let vs not moulyn *þus* in ydylnesse
Syre man of lawe so haue *ȝ*e blys
Telle vs a tale now as forward is
*Ȝ*e ben submyttit *þour* *ȝ*oure fre assent
To sto*n*dy*n* in *þis* cas at my*n* Iugement
A-quyt̄t *ȝ*ow now of *ȝ*oure be-heste
*Þan*ne haue *ȝ*e do*n* *ȝ*oure deuyr at *þe* leste
Host q*uod* he depa*r*deux I assente
To brekyn forward is not my*n* entente
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn
Al my*n* beheste I ca*n* no betere seyn
ffor swich lawe as man *ȝ*euyth a-no*þer* wy*ȝ*t
He schulde hy*m* selue vse it be rigt̄
Thus wele oure tyxt / but natheles serteyn
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn [leaf 194, back]

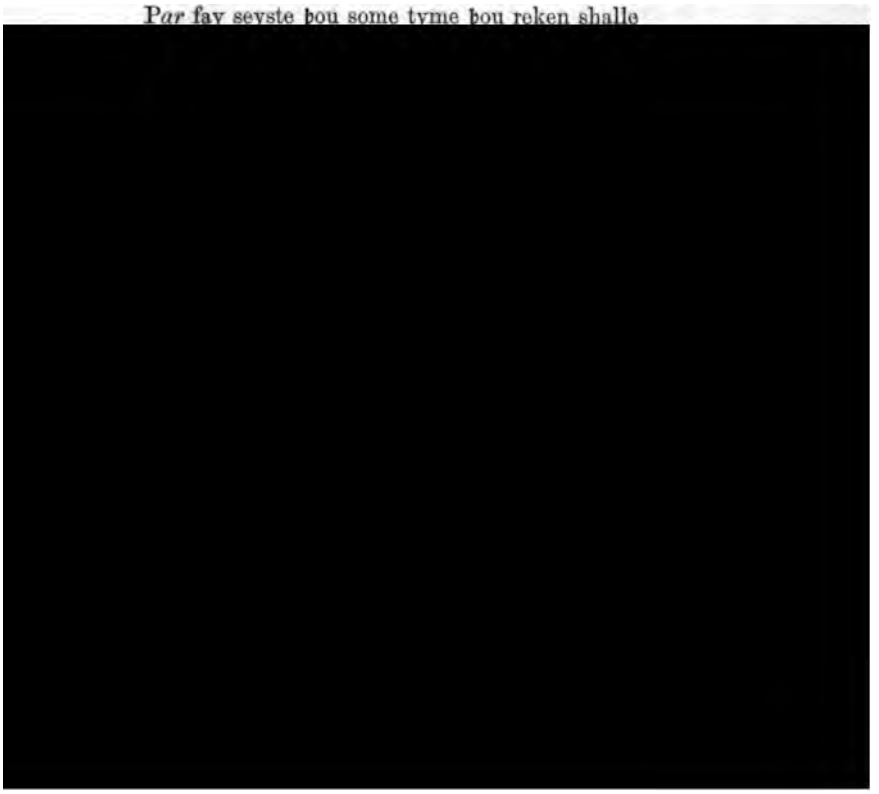
The tre of phill for here demephoun
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun
Of adryane & of Isiphilee
The barayne yle standynge in þe se
The dreynte leandere for hese erro
The terys of elyne & ek þe wo
Of brixseyde & of þe ladomya
The cruelte of þe quene media
Thy lityl childeryn hangynge by þe hals
ffor thy Iason þat was in loue so fals
O ypermystre penolopee Alceste
3oure wifhod be commendit with þe beste
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he
Of thilk ensaumple of Canacee
That louede here owene broþer synfully
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus
[How þe cursid kynge Anciocus [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 63.]
Byrafte hys douȝtir hir Maydenhede
þat ys so horrible a tale for to here
Whan he hir þrowe þorough þe pament
And þ[er]fore he of full avisement
Wolde nevere write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynacions
Ne I· ne wil non reherse if þat I may
But of my tale how shalle doo þis day
Me were lothe he lykned douteles
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Metham-orphaseos wot wat y mene
But natheles I ne reche not a bene
Thoughe ·y· come after hym with aw bake
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here
Here endithe þe prologe & bygynnithe þe tale

[*No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.*]

[*THE PROLOGUE.*]

O hatfulle harme condicioñ of pouert [Sloane MS 1685]
With thrust *with* colde *with* hungre so confunded
To asken helpe þe shameth in þine hert
If þou now axe *with* nede arte þou so wounded
That verray nede vnwrappid al þi wounde hyd [leaf 63, back]
Maugre þine hede þou moste for Indegens
Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispense 105

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vtterly
He in his departitħ rychesse temporal
Thy neghboure þou witest synfully
And seyste þou haste to lytelle & he hatħ alle 109
Par fay seyste þou some tyme þou reken shalle



Ȝe sechen londe and See for your wynnynges
As wyse folkes þat knowen alle þe staat /
Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
And tales bothen of pees & debate
I were riȝt nowe of talys dissolate
Nere þat a marchaunt goon ys many a yeere
Me taught a tale whiche as ȝe shal here [Sloane extract ends.]

[*Lines* 981-7, *p.* 161, *are repeated in the MS, leaf* 208. ***Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand,*** vatat, *for* vacat, ***at the side:—***

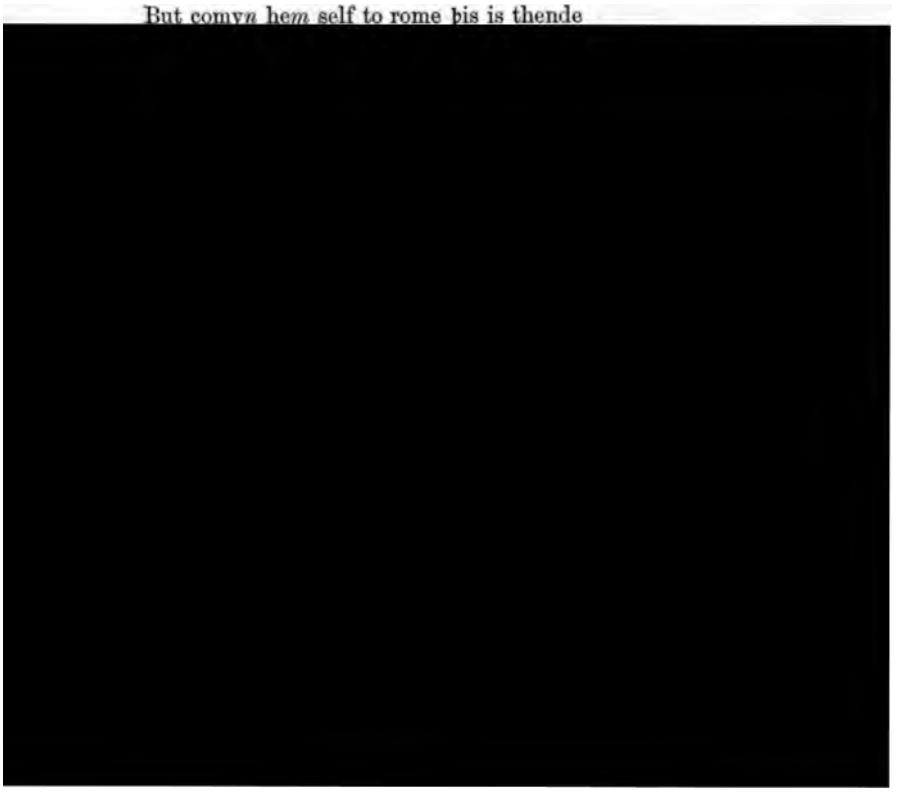
This senatourys wif hyre aunte was
But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of ȝore
That for his wyf wepith & sykyth sore
I wele returne & lete I wele custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourys gouernaunce]

[*THE TALE.*]

[*PART I.*]

In Surry whilom dwellede a c[u]mpaignye [Cambridge MS, leaf 196.]
Of chapmen riche & þerto sadde & trewe
That wide where sentyn here spicerye
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare
With hem & ek to sellen hem here ware

Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport
Non oþer message wolde he dedyr sende
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende



In here is high beute *with*-oute pryde
3outhe with-oute grenehede or folye[1] [[1] *in a later hand*]
To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyra*n*nye
Sche is myro*ur* of alle curteysye
Here herte is verray chambyr[2] of holynesse [[2] *or* chambur]
Hire hand mynystre of fredom for almesse

And al þis voys was soth as god is trewe [leaf 196, back]
But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
These marchantys han don frau3t here schepis newe
And wha*n* þey han þis blysful maydy*n* seyn
Hom to surry ben þey went ful feyn
And on here nedys as þey[3] don ful 3ore /[[3] han *put-in in a later hand*]
And lyuen in wele I can sey 3ow no more

Now fil it þa*t* these marchantys stode in grace
Of hy*m* þa*t* was þe soudo*n* of surrye
ffor whan þey come fro*m* ony strange place
He wolde of hese benygne curteysye
Make he*m* good cher & besyly espye
Tydyngis of sundery regnys for to lere
The wonderis þa*t* he myghte sen or here

Amongis o*þ*ere thyngis specially
These marchau*n*tis ha*n* hy*m* told of dame Custau*n*ce
So gret noblesse in ernest' certeynly
That this souda*n* hath cau3t so gret plesau*n*ce
To han hyre fygure in hese reme*m*braunce
And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure

Perauenture in thilke large boke
Which þa*t* clepid is þe heuene I-wretyn was
With sterrys whan þa*t* he hese berthe tok
That he for loue schulde ha*n* hese deth allas

ffor in þe sterris clerere than is glas
Is wrete god wot ho so coude it rede
The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede 196

In sterrys manye a wy*n*tyr there be-forn
Was wrety*n* þe deth of ector achilles
Of pompeye Ielyus er þey were born
The stryf of thebes & of hercules 200
Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
That no with can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This soudon for hese p*ri*uy conseyl sente [leaf 197]
And schortely of þis matiere for to pace
He hath to he*m* declarede his entente
And seyde serteyn but he myȝte han grace 207
To han custau*n*ce with-inne a lytyl space
He nas but ded & chargede he*m* in hye

And he answerde rathere than I lese
Constance I wele ben cristened douteles
I mote ben hers / I may non other chese
I prey 3ow holde 3oure argument in pes
Sauyth myn lyf & beth nat recheles
To getyn here that hath myn lyf in cure
ffor in þis wo I may not longe endure

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
I sey be tretys & enbassadrye
And bi þe popis mediacioun
And al the cherch & þe chyualrye
That in distruccioun of mametrye
And in encres of Crystes lawe dere
They ben ecordit so as 3e schal here

How þat the soudan & hese baronage [leaf 197, back]
And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
And he schal haue custaunce in maryage
And serteyn gold I not what quantyte
And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
This same a-cord was sworn on eyther syde
Now fayre Custaunce al-my3ty god 3ow gyde

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
3it I schulde telle al þe puruyaunce
That þe emperour of his greete noblesse
Hath schapyn for hese doughtur[1] dame[1] Custaunce [[1] *altered*]
Wel may men knowe þat so gret ordenaunce
May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
As was arayed for so high a cause

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
Lordyngis ladyis kny3tis of renoun
And othere folk I-nowe this is the ende
And notyfyed is thorw out þe toun

That euery knyȝt with gret deuocioun
Schulde preye *crist* þat he this maryage
Receyue In gre & spede þis viage

The day is come of here departynge
I sey the woful fatal day is come
That þere may be no lengere taryinge
But forward þey hem drese alle & some
Custaunce that was with sorwe al ouyrcome
fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
ffor weel sche seeth there is non oþer ende

Allas no wondir is it þow sche wepte
That schal be sent in-to straunge nacioun[1] [1 *altered*]
ffor frendys that so tenderely here kepte
And to ben boundyn vndyr subieccyoun
Of on sche knowyth not hese condicioun
Housbondis ben alle goode & han been 3ore

I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak þe wal
Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
Nat rome for þe harm þorw hanybal
That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three
Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
As in the chaumbere was for here departynge
But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or synge

O fyrste moeuyng crewel fyrmament
With thi dyurnal which þat croudist ay
And hurlyst al from est til occident
That naturally wolde holde a-noþer way
Thi croudyng set þe heuene in swich aray
At þe begynynge of this ferse viage
That crewel mars hath slaye þis maryage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which þe lord is helpeles falle allas
Out of hese angels in-to þe derkeste hous
O mars o ataȝer as in this cas
O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
Thow knyttist þe þere þat art not reseyuyd
There þow were wel from thens art thow weyuyd

Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas [leaf 198, back]
Whas þere no philisophere in al thyn toun
Is no tyme bet þan oþer in swich cas
Of viage is þere non electioun
And namely to folk of high condicioun
Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe

To schip is brouȝt this woful fayre mayde
Solempnely with euery circumstaunce
Now Ihesu crist be with ȝow alle sche seide[1] [[1] altered from scnde]
There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce

Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenaunce
And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
And turne I wele a-geyn to myn matere

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
How he wolde lete his olde sacrifises
And ryȝt a-non sche for here conseyl sente
And they be come to knowe what sche mente
And whan assembelede were þe folk en feere
Sche sette here doun & seyde as ȝe schal here

Lordys q*uod* sche ȝe heryn euerychon
How þat myn sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawis of oure alkaron
ȝeuen be goddys message Makomete
But on a wow to grete god I heete

We schul fyrst feyne vs cristene-dam to take
Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
That as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte
ffor thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
Virago thow semiame the secunde
O serpent vndyr femynynyte
Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde
O feynede woman al that may confforunde
Vertu & innocence thour thyn maleyce
Is bred in þe / as nest in euery vice

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
That þou were chasede þour oure erytage
Wel knowyst þou to wemen þe elde way
Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage
Thow wilt for-dor this cristene maryage
Thyn Instreument so weyleawey the whyle
Makyst þou of wemen wan þou wit begile

This soudonesse whom I þus blame & warye
Let pryuyly hire conseyl gon here way
What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
Sche rydith to þe soudan on a day
And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
And cristendom of prestis hondis fonge
Repentynge hire sche hethene was so longe

Be-sekynge hem[1] to don here þat honour [leaf 199, back]
That sche muste haue þe crystene folk to feste [1 *altered from* here]
To plesyn hem I wele don myn labour
The soudon seyth I wele don at ȝoure heste

And kenelynge thankyth here of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye

[*PART II.*]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
In surrey with a gret solempne route
And hastiliche þis soudan sente hese sonde
ffyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute
And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
And preyede hire to ryde a-ʒen þe quene
The honour of hese regne to sustene

Gret' was þe pres & riche was tharay
Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere

The freut of this matiere is þat I telle
Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for þe beste
That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse [leaf 200]
Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
And to þe feste cristene folk hym dresse
In general ȝe bothe ȝynge & olde
Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
And deynteis mo þan I can ȝow deuyse
But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse

O sodeyn wo that euere art successour
To wordely blysse spreynt with bittyrnesse
Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse
Herkene þis conseyl for thyn sekyrnesse
Vp-on thyn glade day haue in thyn mynde
The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde

ffor schortely for to tellyn at on word
The soudon & the crystene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
But it were only dame custaunce a-lone
This olde soudanesse cursede crone
Hath with here frendis don this curssede dede
ffor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre lede

Ne þere was surreyn non that was conuertid
That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
That he was hewe er that he a-sterted
And custaunce han they take a-non fot hot
And in a schip al stereles god wot
They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle

A serteyn trosor that sche þe*r* ladde
And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente
They han hyre ȝeuyn & clothis ech sche hadde
And forth sche saylyth in the salte see
O myn custau*n*ce ful of benyngnete
O emp*er*ouris douȝtyr ȝonge dere
He that is lord of fortune be thi stere

Sche blysseth hire & with ful pitous voys [leaf 200, back]
On to the Croys of *crist*' thus seyde sche
O cler o wilful auter holy cros
Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite
That wesch þe world from old iniquite
Me fro*m* the fend & fro*m* hese clawis kepe
That day þ*at* I schal drenchy*n* in þe deepe

Victorious tre protexiou*n* of trewe
That only worthy were for to bere

There euery with saue he maystyr & knave
Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterte
Non wigh but god þat he bar in hese herte

God lyste to schewe his wondyrful merake
In hire for we schud sen hise myȝty werky
Cryst which þat is
Be serteyn mene o
Doth thyng to sert
To mannys wit tha
Ne kunne not kno

Now sythe sche was not at the fest [leaf 201]
Who kepte hyre fr the drenchy in
Who kepte Ionas in the fyschis mawee
Thil he was spoutid out at niniuee
Wel may men knowe it was no wiȝt but he
That kepte þe peple Ebrayk from here drenchynge
With dreye feet thorw-out þe se passynge

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest'
That power han tanoyen lond & se
Bothe north & south & also west & est'
Anoyeth neyþer se lond ne tree
Sothly the comaundour was hee
That from the tempest ay[1] this[1] woman kepte [[1] altered]
As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte

Where myȝte this woman mete or drynk haue
Thre ȝer & more how lastyth hire vitayle
Ho fedde þe egipcien marye in þe caue
Or in desert no wiȝt but crist sauns fayle
ffyue thousent folk it was a gret meruayle
With louys fyue & fyschis too to feede
God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede

Sche dryuyth forth in-to oure occian
Tho*ur*-out oure wilde see til at þe laste
Vndyr an hold þ*at* nemenyn I ne can
ffor in northu*m*byrlond the wawis hire caste
And in þe se hire schip stekede so faste
That þens ne wolde it not of al a tide
The wyl of here was þat sche schulde a-byde

The constabele of þe Castel doun is fare
To sen þis wrak & al þe schip he souȝte
And fond þis wery woman ful of care
He fond also þe tresore þ*at* sche brouȝte
In hyre langage mercy sche be-souȝte
The lyf out of hire body to twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo þ*at* sche was inne

A maner latyn corupt was hire speche [leaf 201, back]
But algatis þ*er*bi was sche vndir-stonde

In orisounys *with* manye a bittere tere
Til Ihesu hath conuertede *þour* hese grace
Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of *þat* place

In al *þat* lond no cristene durste at route
Alle cristen folk ben fled from *þat* cuntre
Thour poynyms *þat* con eredyn al a-boute
The plagis of the north se
To walis fledde þe cristianvte
Of olde brytunys dwelly in þis yle
There was hire refeut fo mene while

But ȝit nere cristene britounys so exiled
þat þere nere some *þat* in hire priuite
Honourede crist & hethene folk begilede
And n[i]gh þe castel[1] swich[1] *þere* dweltyn thre [[1] *altered*]
That on of hem was blynd & myȝte not se
But it were with þe ilke eyen of hise mynde
Wit[h] whiche men sen aftyr *þat* þey ben blynde

Bryȝt was þe sune as in *þat* someris day [leaf 202]
ffor which þe Constabel & hese wyf also
And custaunce hath I-take þe ryȝte way
Toward þe se a furlong wey or to
To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
And in hire walk þis blynde man þey mette
Crokid & old with eyen faste I-schette

In name of cryst cryede þis blynde Erytoun
Dame Hermengelt ȝif me myn syȝt a-geyn
This lady wex a-freyed of þe soun
Lest *þat* hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn
Wolde hire for ihesu crist han slayn [[2] *altered*]
Til Custaunce made hire bold & bad hire for to wercho[2]
The wil of crist as doughtyr of hise cherche

The Constabele wex a-baschid of that sy3t
And seyde what amounty[t]h al þis fare
Custaunce answere syre it is cristis my3t
That helpith folk out of þe fendis snare
And so fer forth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche þe Constabele er þan it was eue
Conuertid & on cryst made hym bileue

This Constabele was no þyng lord of þis place
Of whiche I speke þere he constaunce fond
But kepte it strongely manye a wynteris space
Vndir alla kyng of al northhumbir londe
That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
A-geyn þe skottis as men may wel here
But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyere

Satan þat euere wayth vs to be-gyle
Saugh of Custaunce al þe perfeccioun

And kitte þe throte of Hermegild a too
And leyde þe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
And wente his wey *þere* god 3yf hy*m* myschaunce

Sone aftyr comyth this Constabele ho*m* ageyn
And ek .Alla. *þat* kyng was of *þat* lond /
And saw his wif dispit
ffor which ful ofte he [illegible] re hon[d]
And in þe bed þe blod[illegible] he f[illegible]
By dame Constance A[illegible] what [illegible] sche seye
ffor werray woo hire wit was al a-

To kyng alla was told [illegible]is tale Mischaunce
And ek þe tyme where & in what wyse
That in a schyp was fou*n*de þis custaunce
As here be-forn *þat* 3e han herd deuyse
The kyngis herte of pete gan to gryse
Whan he saw so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese & in mysauenture

ffor as þe lomb toward þe deth is brou3t
So stant this innocent by-fore þe kynge
This false kny3t that hath this tresou*n* wrought
Beryth hire on honde *þat* sche hath don þis thynge[1]
But natheles *þere* was gret mornyng
A-mong the puple & seyn þey can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wikedenesse

ffor they han seyn hire so vertuous
And louynge hermengild ry3t as hire lyf
Of þis bar witnesse eueryche in that hous
Saue he *þat* hermengelt slow with his knyf
This gentil kyng hath cau3t a gret motyf
Of this witnesse & thoght he wolde enquire
Deppere in this trouthe for to lere

[1] *altered*

[leaf 203]

Allas Custaunce þou hast no chaumpioun
Ne fyȝte canst þou so weyle-awey
But he that starf for oure redempcioun
And bond satan & ȝit lyth þere he lay
So be þeyn stronge champioun þis day
ffor but ȝif cryst opyn merakele kythe
With-outyn gilt þou schat ben slayn aswythe

Sche sette hire doun on kneis & thus sche seyde
Inmortal god þat sauedist susanne
ffrom false blame & þou merciful mayde
Marye I mene douȝtyr to seynt ann
By-forn hos child aungell synge osanne
If I be gilteles of this felonye
Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye

Han ȝe nat seyn sumtyme a pale face
Among a pres of hym þat hath be lad

And ȝif this kn[y]ȝt wele swere þat sche
This woman slow ȝit wele we vs auyse
Hom þat we wele þat schal ben oure Iustyse

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euaungilis
Was fet in on this bok he swor a-non
Sche gilty was & in t[illegible]
An hand hym smot v[illegible]
That doun he fyl a-to[illegible]
And bothe hise eyen [illegible]
In syȝte of euery bod[illegible]

A woys was herd in g[illegible]eral audience
And seyde þou hast di[illegible]slaunderede gilteles
The douȝtyr of holy cherche in high presence
Thus hast þou don & ȝit I holde myn pees
Of this mervayle a-gast was al þe pres
As masede folk they stodyn euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone

Gret was þ[e] dred & ek þ[e] repentaunce
Of hem þat han wrong suspecioun
Vp-on þis sely Innocent custaunce
And for this myrakele in conclusioun
And by Custauncis mediacioun
The kyng & manye a noþer in þat place
Conuertede were thankid be godis grace

This false knyȝt was slayn for hise ontrouthe
Be Iugement of alla hastifly
And ȝit Custaustaunce hadde of hise deth routhe
And aftyr this Ihesus[1] of hise mercy [1 Ihc]
Made alla weddyn solempnely
This holy maydyn þat is so bryȝt & scheene
And þus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene

But who was woful ȝif I sc[h]al not lye [leaf 204]
Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
The kyngis modir ful of tyrannye
Hire thouȝt hire curssede herte brast a to
Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
Hire thouȝte a dispit þat he schulde take
So straunge a creature vn-to hise make

Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
What sholde I telle of the royalte
At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn
Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
The freut of eueri tale is for to seye
They ete & drynke & daunce & synge & pleye

Thei gon to bedde as it was skele & ryȝt
ffor þow þat wiuys ben ful holye thyngis

How þat this blisful tydyng is byfalle
And oþere tydyngis spedful for to seye
He taath þe lettere & forth he goth hise weye

This massanger to don his auauntage [leaf 204, back]
Vn-to þe kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
Madame quod he ȝe may ben glad & blyþe
And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
Myn lady quen hath child with-outyn doute
To Ioye & blysse to al þe regne a-boute

Lo here þe letteris selede of þis thyng
That I mot bere with þe haste I may
ȝif ȝe wele ouȝt on-to ȝoure sone þe kyng
I am ȝoure seruaunt bothe nyȝt & day
Donegild answerede as now at þis tyme nay
But here al nyght I wele þou take þyn reste
To morwe wele I seye þe what me leste

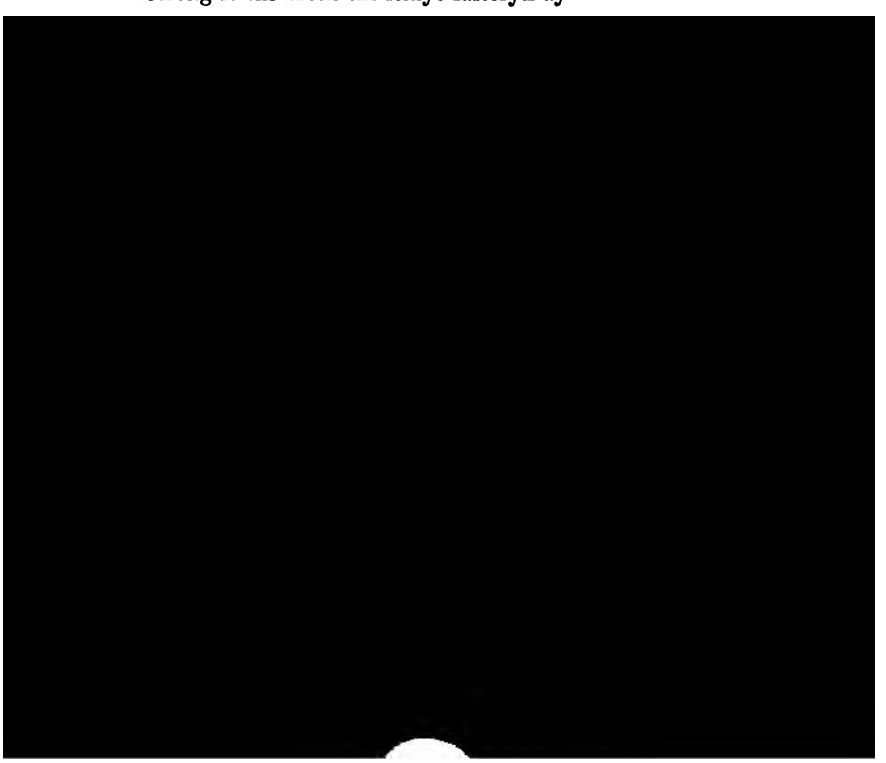
This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
And stole were hise letteris priuyly
Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
And countyrfetid was ful subtilly
Anoþer lettere wrouȝt ful synfully[1] [1 altered]
Vn-to þe kyng direckt of this matere
ffrom his Constabil as ȝe schal aftyr here

The lettere spak þe quen delyuerede was
Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
That in þe castel non so hardy was
That ony while durste þere endure
The modyr was an elf be nature
I-comyn by charmys or bi socerye
And euery wyȝt hath hire cumpanye

Wo was this kyng whan he þis lettere hath seyn
But to no wyȝt he tolde hise sorwis sore
But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
Wolcome þe sonde of cryst for euere more
To me that am now lernede in þis lore
Lord wolcome be thy*n* lust & þy*n* plesau*n*ce
Myn lust I putte al in thy*n* ordenau*n*ce

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr [leaf 205]
And ek myn wyf on-to my*n* ho*m* comynge
Cryst wha*n* hy*m* lyste may sende me an eyr
More agriable þa*n* this to my*n*[1] lykynge[1] [1 *altered*]
This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepynge
Whiche to þe massangere was take sone
And forth he goth þe*re* is no more to done

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is thi breth thi lemys falteryn ay



He drank & wel hise gerdyl vndyr py3t
He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
Al ny3t tyl þe sunne gan a-ryse

Eft were hise letterys stolyn euerychon
And counterfetid letterys in þis wyse
The kyng comaundyth hi
Vp peyne of hangynge &
That he ne schulde suffer w
Custaunce in whith[1] his [illegible] fo [illegible]ed from whiche]
Thre dayis & a quartyr o[illegible] tide

But in þe same schip as he hire fond [leaf 205, back]
Hire & hyr 3enge sone & al hire geere
He schulde putte & croude from þe lond
And charge hire þat sche neuere eft come þere
O myn custaunce wel may þy gost haue fere
And slepynge in þyn drem han penaunce
Whan donegilt caste al þis ordenaunce

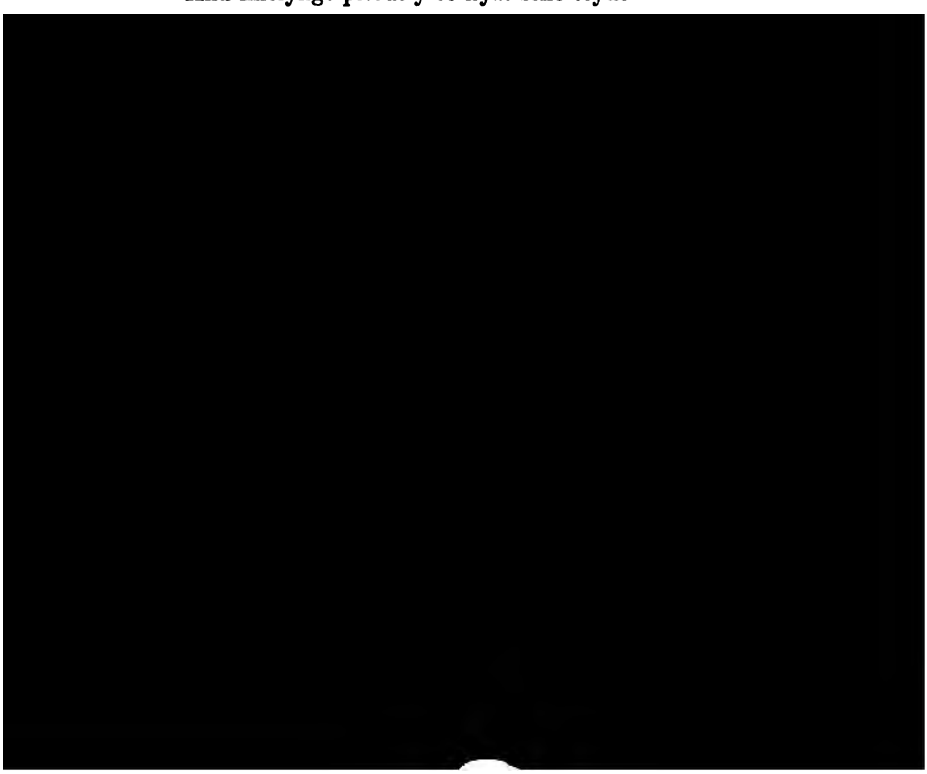
This messenger on morwe he wok
On-to þe castel holt þe neste wey
And to þe constabele he þe lettere tok
And whan þat he þis pitous lettere say
fful ofte he seyde allas & weyle-away
Lord crist how may þis world endure
So ful of synne is manye a cryature

O my3ti god 3if þat it be þyn wille
Sith̄ þou art ry3tful Iuge how may þis be
That þou wit suffere innocentis to spille
And wekede folk regnyn in prosperite
O goode Custaunce allas so wo is me
þat I mote be þyn turmentour or deye
On schamys deth þere is non oþer weye

Wepy*n* bothe ȝynge & olde in þ*a*t place
Wha*n* þ*a*t þe kyng his cursede letere sente
And Custau*n*ce with a dedly pale face
The forte day toward hire schip sche we*n*te
But natheles sche takyth in good entente
The wil of crist & knelynge on þe stronde
Sche seyde lord ay wolcome be þy*n* sonde

He þ*a*t me kepte fro*m* þe false blame
Whil I was on þe lond a-mongis ȝow
He can me kepe fro*m* harm & ek fro*m* schame
In þe salte se al þow I se nat how
As strong as euere he was he is now
In hy*m* troste I & hyse modyr dere
That is to me my*n* sayl & ek my*n* stere

Hyre lytyl child lay wepy*n*ge in hire arm [leaf 206]
And knelynge pitously to hy*m* sche seyde



Thow hauene of refut bryȝte sterre of day
Rewe on myn child þat of þyn gentillesse
Rewist on euery reuful in destresse

O lityl child allas what is þyn gilt
That neuere wroughtist synne as ȝit parde
Whi wolde thyn harde fadyr han þe spilt
O mercy dere constabele quod sche
As lat myn lytil child dwelle here with þe
And ȝif þou darst not sauyn hym from blame
So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name

Therwith sche lokith bakward to þe londe
And seyde farewe[l] housbonde routheles
And vp sche rist & walkyth doun þe stronde
Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres
And euere sche preyeth hire child to holde hise pes
And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
Sche blysseth hire & in-to schip sche wente

Vitaylid was þe schip it is no drede [leaf 206, back]
Habundaunt for hyre ful longe space
And opere necessaryis þat schuldyn nede
Sche hadde I-now haryed be godis grace
ffor wynd & wedyr al-myȝty god purchase
And brynge hire hom I can no betere seye
But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye

[*PART III.*]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
On-to þe Castel whiche I tolde
And axsith where þat his wif & his child is
The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde

And pleynly al þe manere hym tolde
As ȝe han herd I can telle it no bettre
As schewith þe kyng his sel & hise lettere

And seyde lord as ȝe comaundede me
Vp peyne of deth so haue I do serteyn
This massanger turmentid was tyl he
Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleyn
ffrom nyȝt to nyȝt what place he hadde leyn
And þus by wit & subtyl Inquyrynge
Ymagined was bi hom þis harm gan sprynge

The hand was knowe þat þe lettere wrot
And al þe venym of þis cursede dede
But in what wise serteynli I not
Theffect is þis þat Alla out of drede
His modyr slow þat may men pleynly rede
ffor þat sche traytour was to hire leigaunce

Doun from þe castel comyth þere manye a wyȝt
To gauryn on þis wyȝt & on custaunce
But schortly from þe castel on a nyȝt
The lordis styward god ȝeue hym myschaunce
A thef that hadde reneyed oure cre-aunce
Cam in-to þe schip alone & seyde he schulde
Hire leman be whether sche wolde or nolde

Wo was þe wrechede woman þo be-gon
Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
Blysful marye halp hyre ryȝt a-non
ffor with hire strogelyng wel & myȝtyly
The thef fel ouyr bord al sodeynly
And in þe se he dreynte for veniaunce
And þus hath cryst onwemmede kept custaunce

O foule lust' of luxurye lo thyn ende
Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
But verayly þou wilt hise body schende
Thende of þy werk or of þynne lustis blynde
Is compleynynge how manyon may men fynde
That not for werk but only þe entente
To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
Hire to defende a-ȝen þis Renegat
O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
How myȝte dauid make þe so maat
So ȝong & of armeure so desolat
How durste he loke vp-on þyn dredful face
Wel may men sen it was but godis grace

Ho ȝaf Iudyth corage or hardynesse [leaf 207, back]
To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
And to delyueryn out of wrechedenesse
The peple of god I sey for þis entente

But ry3t as god spyrit of vigour sente
To hy*m* & sauede hy*m* from myschau*n*ce
So sente vigo*ur* & my3t to Custau*n*ce 945

fforth goth the schip þ*our*-out þe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuy*n*ge ay
Su*m*tyme west & su*m*tyme north & south
And su*m*tyme est ful many a wery day 949
Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
Hath schapyn þ*our* hire endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al hire heuynesse 952

Now lat vs stynte of Custau*n*ce but a trowe
And speke we of þe romayn Emp*er*our
That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
The slauthe of Cristene folk & dishono*ure*[1] [1 Pcure] 956
Don to his dou3tyr by a fals traytoure
I mene be wikkede cursede soudenesse

He bryngith hire to rome & to hise wyf [leaf 208]
He ȝaf hire & hire ȝonge sone also
And with þe senatour sche ledde hire lyf
Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo
Woful custaunce & manye a noþer mo
And long tyme dwellede sche in þat plase
In holye werkys euere as

This senatourys wyf hyre
But for al þat sche knew
I wele no lengere taryen i
But to kyng alla which I
That for hise wyf wepede
I wele retorne & lete I w
Vndyr þe senatourrys gou

[This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 133 above]

Kyng Alla wich þat hadde hise modyr slayn
Vp-on a day fil In swich repentaunce
That ȝif I schortely schulde telle & playn
To rome he comyth to receyue hese penaunce
And putte hym in þe popis ordenaunce
In high & logh & Ihesu crist be-souȝte
fforȝeue hise wikke werkis þat he wrouȝte

The fame a-non þour rome toun is born
How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiourys þat wentyn here be-forn
ffor which þe senatour as was þe vsage
Rod hym a-geyn as was þe vsage
As wel to schewyn his magnificence
As to don any kyng a reuerence

Gret cher doth þis noble senatour [leaf 208, back]
To kyng alla & he to hym also
Euerych of hem doþ oþer gret honour
An[d] that with-in a day or too

This senato*ur* is to kyng Alla go
To feste & schortly ȝif I schal not lye
Custau*n*cis sone wente in his cu*m*panye

Su*m*men wolde seyn at þe request of Custau*n*ce
This senato*ur* hath lad þis child to feste
I ne may not telly*n* euery circu*m*stau*n*ce
Be as be may þe*re* was he at þe leste
But soth is þis þ*at* at his moderys heste
By-forn Alla dury*n*ge þe metis space
This child stod lokynge in þe ky*n*gis face

This Alla kyng hath of þe child gret wo*n*dyr
And to þe senatour he seyde a-non
Whos is þ*at* fayre child þ*at* standis ȝondyr
I not q*uod* he bi god & bi seynt Ioh̄n
A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
That I of wot & schortly in a stownde

Parfay thou3te he fantome is in myn hed [leaf 209]
I oghte deme of ry3tful iugement
That in þe salte se myn wif is ded
And aftyr he made hise argument
What wot I if þat crist hath hire I-sent
Myn wif be se as wel as he hire sente
To myn cuntre from þens þat sche wente

And aftyr non hom with þe senatour
Goth alla for to se þis wondyr chaunce
This senatour doth alla gret honour
And hastilyche he sente aftyr custaunce
But trustyth wel hire lyste not to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste wherfore was þat sonde
Oneþe vp-on hire feet sche my3te stonde

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette
And wep þat it was routhe for to se
ffor at þe ferste lok he on hyre sette
He knewe wel verayly þat it was sche
And sche for sorwe as doumb stant as a tre
So was hire herte set in distresse
Whan sche remembrede hys vnkyndenesse

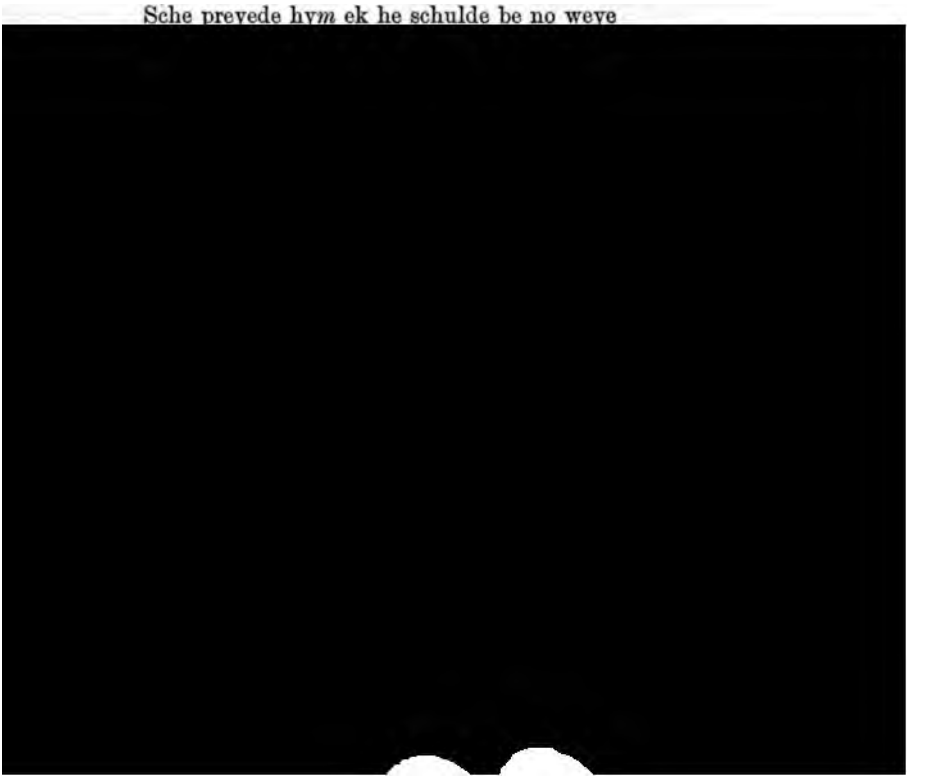
Twyes sche swounnyth in hise owene syghit
He wepte & hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he & hise halwis bry3te
So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy
That of 3oure harm as gilteles am I
As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk 3oure face
Ellis þe fend me feche out of þis place

Long was þe sobyng & þe bittere peyne
Er þat hire woful hertis my3tyn cesse
Gret was þe pyte for to here hem pleyne
Thorgh whiche pleyntis gan hire wo encrese

I prey ȝow of myn labour to relese
I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of sorwe 1071

But finalli whan þat þe sorwe is wist [leaf 209, back]
That Alla giltles was of hire wo
I trowe an hunderede tymys ben þey kyst
And swich a blysse is þere be-twen hem two 1075
That saue þe ioye þat lastyth euermo
There is non lyk þat any creature
Hath seyn or schal whil þe word wele dure 1078

Tho preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
In relef of hire longe pitous peyne
That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
That of his maieste he wolde enclyne 1082
To vouche-saf sumday with hem to dyne
Sche preyede hym ek he schulde be no weye



The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
And ek his wif þis emperour to mete
And forth þey rede In ioye & in gladnesse
And whan sche saw hire fadyr in þe strete
Sche lyȝte a-doun & fallyth hym to feete
ffadyr quod sche ȝoure ȝonge chyld Custaunce
Is now ful clene out of ȝoure remembraunce

I am ȝoure douȝty[r] custaunce quod sche [leaf 210]
That whilhom han sent vn-to surrye
It am I fadyr þat in þe salte se
Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye
Now goode fadyr mercy I ȝow preye
Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse

Who can þe pytous ioye tellyn al
By-twexe hem thre syn þey ben þus I-mette
But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
The day goth faste I wele no lengere lette
These glade folk to dyner þey ben sette
In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete hem dwelle
A thousent fold more þan I can telle

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
Mad bi þe pope & lyuede cristene lyf
To Cristis cherche he dede gret honour
But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by
Of Custaunce is myn tale specially
In þe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
Maurycis lyf I bere it not in mynde

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
With his Custaunce his holy wif so swete
To ingelond ben þey come þe ryȝte way
Where as þey lyue In ioye & in quiete

But lytil while it lastyth I ȝow hete
Ioye of þis world for tyme wele not a-byde
ffrom day to nyȝt it schaungith as þe tyde 1134

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
That sche ne menede outhir concyence
Or yre or talent or sumkenys a-fray
Enuye or pride or passioun or offence 1138
I ne seye but for þis ende this sentence
That lytyl while in ioye & in plesaunce
Lastith þe ioye of alla with Custaunce 1141

ffor deth þat takyth of high & low hise rente [leaf 210, back]
Whan passede was euene a ȝer as I gesse
Out of þe world þis kyng alla he hente
ffor whom Custaunce hath ful gret heuinesse 1145
Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
And dame Custaunce finally to seye
Toward þe toun goth hire weye 1148

The Chaucer Society.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the Original texts of Chaucer's works, and the second such originals (if any) and essays as these [with other Chaucerian business, as may be produced].

The Society's issue for 1868 is in the **First Series**.

1. Prof. Skeat on the Kingis Quair, and Minor Poems of James I. of Scotland. [Now ready.]
2. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
3. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
4. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
5. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
6. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
7. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
8. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
9. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
10. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
11. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
12. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
13. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
14. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
15. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
16. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
17. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
18. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
19. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
20. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
21. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
22. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
23. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
24. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
25. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
26. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
27. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
28. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
29. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
30. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
31. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
32. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
33. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
34. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
35. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
36. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
37. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
38. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
39. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
40. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
41. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
42. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
43. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
44. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
45. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
46. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
47. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
48. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
49. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
50. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
51. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
52. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
53. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
54. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
55. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
56. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
57. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
58. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
59. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
60. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
61. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
62. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
63. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
64. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
65. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
66. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
67. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
68. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
69. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
70. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
71. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
72. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
73. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
74. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
75. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
76. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
77. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
78. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
79. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
80. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
81. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
82. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
83. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
84. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
85. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
86. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
87. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
88. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
89. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
90. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
91. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
92. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
93. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
94. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
95. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
96. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
97. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
98. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
99. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]
100. Prof. Child's Additional Chaucer Parallels, and Prof. Bell's Additional Chaucer Illustrations. [Now ready.]

The issue for 1871 is, to the **First Series**,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in a printed Text from the MSS. above named, with 10 additional fac-similes of leaves of Tales, after the sketches in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.,

(each with specimens of fourteen drawings of Tales in Tale 8, the Ellesmere MS.),

XXI. Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I: "The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse," from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Pepys MS. 2006, and Trinity MS. R. 3. 19; "The Parlement of Foules," from the MS. and "the Complaynt of Mars" and "the Complaynt of Venus," each from four MSS.—as at present, and will be found as soon as it is ready, though it may like to account as a publication of the year 1872.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1871 is,

1. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's very excellent and exhaustive Papers on the use of the final e in Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Bower (in *Dr Leo's* ed. of the *Gentleman's Magazine*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works: 1. Prof. Elze's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees, Haven, M.A.; 2. A Concordance Latin Treatise on the *Cacklares* (or the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr F. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the second Part (revision of Chaucer's prologues, Tales, Part I, arrangement to show the right Order of the Tales and the Date and Stages of the Pilgrimage &c. &c.), by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1872 is

1. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1873 is,

2. English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for 1874 will be,

1. The original of Chaucer's Man of Law's Tale and Gower's, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS. 56, &c. (and a fac-similed text the latter copy of Trivet in the National Library at Stockholm), copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. Also, the French poem containing the Boy's Tale.

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works: 3. John of Hoveden's *Pearsnes Wife-Rederie*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr F. Brock; 4. Chaucer's use of the final e, by Joseph Payne, Esq.; with an Appendix, containing Dr R. F. Weymouth's Papers on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Pronunciation, &c. (*To the Press.*

3. Prof. Bernhard Ten Brink's "Chaucer: Studien zur Historie seiner Dichtung und seiner Chronologie," Part I, translated by Miss Cottie Bilz, and revised by the Author.

In 1879, Part IV of the new text edition, containing Mr Tales of Melibe, the Monk, and the Nun's Priest's, will go to press for the First Series. Of the Second, the original Compositions of the Troilus and Lucrece with Boccaccio's Filostrato, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., is nearly ready; and a Detailed Comparison of Chaucer's Troilus and Cressida with Shakspere's, by Henry Ward, Esq., of the M.S. Department of the British Museum, is preparing.

The second French Series will include Richard de Lauaus's *Livre de Jostice et de Plet*, a Translation of Brunetto Latini's *Livre Consolatoire*, circ. 1286, or Guillaume de Machaut's *Dit du Lyon*, the possible original of Chaucer's *Tale of the Lion*, edited from the MSS. for the first time, by Monsieur Gaston Paris. There will be Italian Documents in regard to Chaucer's other works as are known, and arranged with a Commentary.

Messrs Trübner & Co., of 60, Paternoster Row, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers. Their Clerk is Mr Hales, and the Union Bank, Charing Cross, London, W.C., is the Society's Bankers. The yearly subscription of one guinea is due on the 1st January, payable in advance. If, 1880, [illegible]

Prof. Child, of Harvard University, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers or to

A. H. SAYCE, Esq.,
[illegible] Hospital, London, E.

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec.:—A. G. Sweetmoore, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need consideration. The founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 8vo) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are

The Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere),
The Lansdowne (Brit. Mus.),
The Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.),
The Corpus, Oxford,
The Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27,
The Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on them as can be procured, with other Illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables showing the Groups of the Tales and their varying order in 58 MSS of the Tales, and in 8 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V. " " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford
VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851
(separate issues of the Texts forming the 6-Text edition in No. I.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " } with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
X. " " " " " " Cambridge "
XI. " " " " " " Corpus "
XII. " " " " " " Petworth "
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "
(separate issue of the Texts forming the 6-Text, Part II. No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. *The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales*, with an Appendix of the Spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, in 6 parallel Texts.

Eng. Lit. 2028.2

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *leaf* 103.]

¶ The Prologe ¶ Of þ Wyf of Bathe [*headline*]

Experyment/ þough none auctoryte
Were in þis worlde is riȝt/ ynouȝe for me
To speke of woo þat ys in mariage
ffor lordynges siþen I twelfe yere was of age
Thanked by god þat ys eterne on lyue
Housbondes atte Chirche dore haue I hade fyue
Yf I so ofte myȝt haue wedded be
But alle were worþi men in her degre
But me was tolde certayne not longe a-gone ys
þat sithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
To weddynge in þe Cane of Galile
þat be þilke ensample tauȝt he me
þat I ne shulde wedded be but onys
Herke with a sharpe worde with þe nonys
By syde a welle Ihesu god & man
Spake in reprefe of þe Samarytan
Thou haste y-hade .v. husbondes quod he
And þat ilke man þat nowe hathe the
Ys not þine husbonde þus sayde he certayne
What he mente þerby I can not sayne
Wel but I axe why þe fyfte man
Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
And herde telle in myne age
howe many myȝt she haue in mariage

Vpon þis nombre of diffinicion [Sloane MS 1685]
Men may deuyne and glose vp and douñ
But wele I wote expresse *with*-out lye
God bad vs wexe and multiplie
þat gentille text/ can I wele vndirstonde
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde
Schulde let ffadir and modir and take to me
But of none nombre mencion made he
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye
Whi shulde men of hit haue vilonye
Loke better þe wyse man kynge Salamon
I trowe he hade wyues mo þan oñ
Now. wold god hit leffulle were to me [*leaf* 103, *back*]
To be refresshid half' so ofte as he
Whiche yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues
No man þat hathe suche þat in þis world ys
God wote þis noble kynge as to my witte
The fyrst ny3t/ hade many a mery fytte

¶ *Quamobrem* relinquet *homo patrem & matrem et adherebit vxori* sue Genesis ij°.

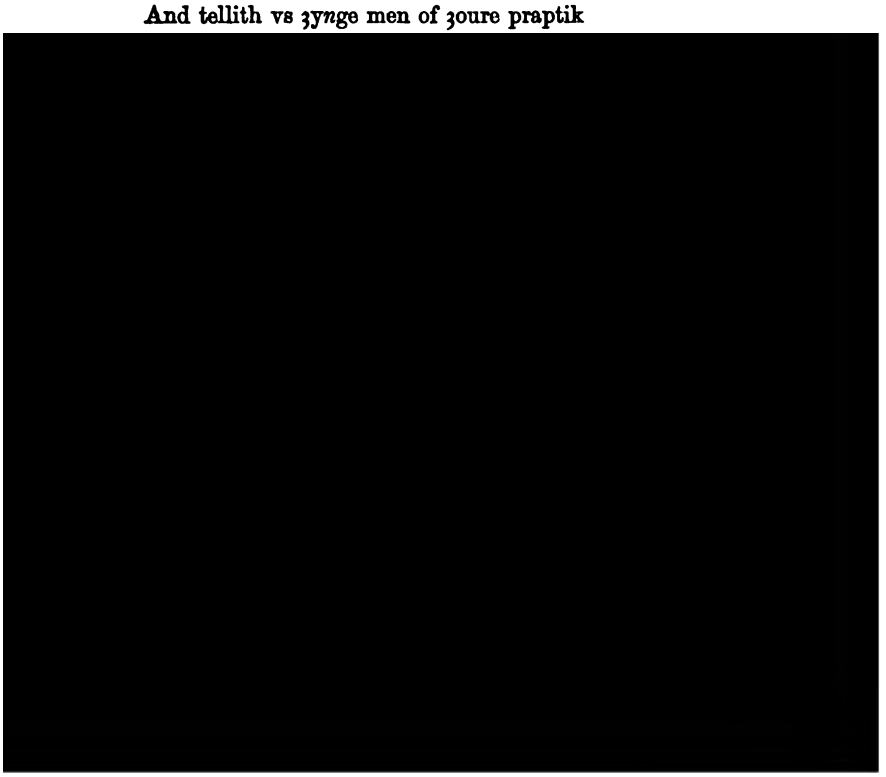
By expresse worde I prey you telle me [Sloane MS 1686]
Or where *com*aundid he virgynyte
I wote as wele as ȝe hit ys no drede
The Apostill whan þat he speketh of Maydenhede
he sayd precept þer-of hade he none
Men May consayle a woman to ben one
But consaylynge ys none *com*aundement
He putte hit in oure owen Iugement
ffor hade god *com*maunded Maydenhede
þan hade he dampned weddynge *with* þe dede
And certes yf þere were no sede y-sowe
Virgynyte þan where-of shuld hit growe
Poule durste not *com*aunden atte leste [*leaf* 104]
A thynge of whiche his Mayst*er* yaf hym none heste
þe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite
Chase who so may who so renneth best let see] [Sloane *extract ends*]
But þis word is not take of eu*er*y wyght [MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 212]
But þ*er*e as god lust ȝeue it of hise myȝt
I wot wel þ*at* thapostele was a mayde
But natheles thogh þ*at* he wrot & sayde
He wolde þ*at* euery were swych as he
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite
And for to been a wyf he ȝaf me leue
Of indulgence so is it no repreue
To wedde me ȝif my*n* make deye
With-oute excepciou*n* of bygamye
Al were it good no woman for to touche
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche
ffor p*er*il is fer & tow thasemble
ȝe knowe what þis exsau*m*ple may rece*m*ble
This is al & su*m* þ*at* virginyte
More profitith þ*an* weddyng in frelete
ffrelete clepe I ȝif þ*at* he & sche
Wolde leede al here lyf in chastite
I grau*n*te it wel I haue no*n* enuye
Thow maydy*n*hed p*r*ofere bigamye

Hem lykith to be clene body & gost
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost
ffor wel ȝe wete a lord in hyse houshold
He hath nat euery vessel al of gold
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse
And euerych hath of god a propere ȝifte
Summe þis some þat as hym lestyth schyfte
Virginite [1]is gret perfeccyoun[1] [1—1 *later*]
And contynens ek with reson
But crist þat of perfeccioun is welle
Bad nat euery wyȝt schulde selle
Al þat he hadde & ȝeue it to þe pore
And in swich wise folwe hym *and* hese foore
He spak to hem þat wolde leue perfytly
And lordyngys by ȝoure leue þat am nat I
I wele be-stowe þe flour of al myn age
In the artys & in þe freut of maryage

Thanne were þey made vp-on a creature
To purge vryne & for engendereure
But I sey not *þat* euery wy3t is holde
That hath swich harneys as I̓ of tolde
To gon & vse hem in engenderure
They schul nat take of chastite no cure
Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
And manye a seynt sithe þe world be-gan
3it leuede þey euere in parfyt chastite
I nyl not enuye swych virginite
Let hem be bred of pure whete seed
And lat vs wyuys hote barli breed
And 3it with barli bred mark telle can
That oure lord refroschid manye a man
In swich estat as god clepith vs
I wele *per*seuere I am nat precious
In wyf-hod I wele vse my*n* instrument
As frely as my*n* makere hath it sent
3if I be dangerous god gif me sorwe
My*n* housbonde schal it haue on eue & morwe
Whan *þat* hy*m* lyste come forth & paye hise dette [leaf 21::]
An housbonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
Whiche schal be boþe my*n* detour & myn thral
And haue hise trybulacio*un* with-al
Vp-on hise flesch whil I am his wyf
I haue þe power dury*n*ge al myn lyf
Vp-on hyse prop*er* body & nogh̄t he
Ryght *þus* thapostele tolde it me
And bad oure housbondys forto loue vs wel
Al þis sentence me likyth euerydel
Vp sterte þe pardoūner & þat a-non
Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Ioh̄n
3e ben a noble prechou*r* in þis cas
I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
What schulde I it beye on myn flesch so dere
3it hadde I leuere wedde no wif to 3ere

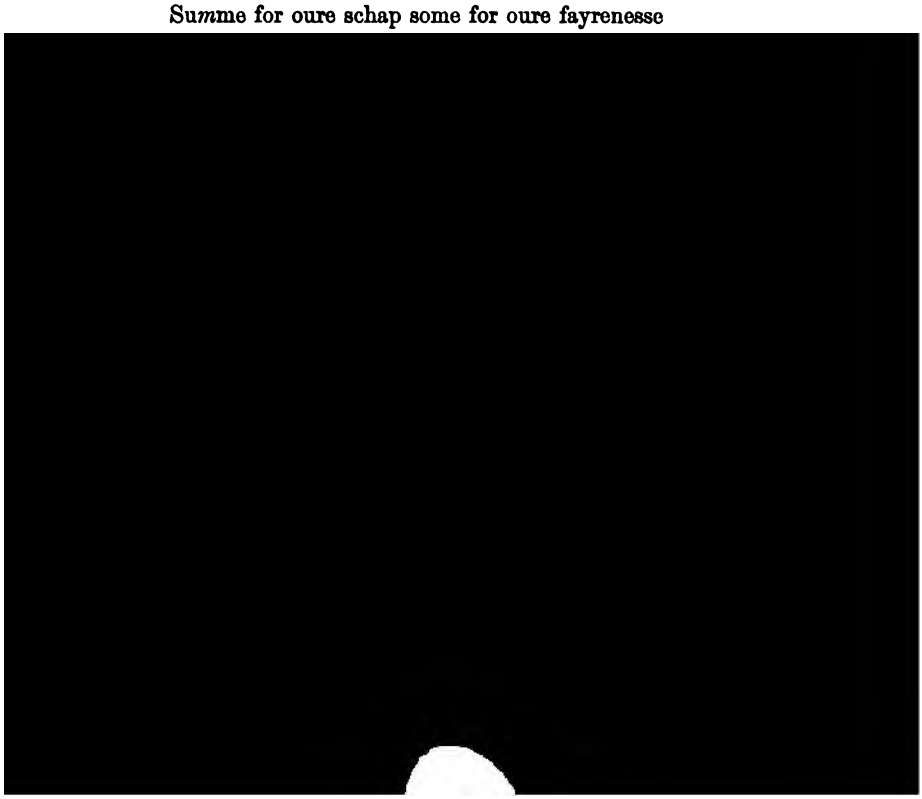
339 SIX-TEXT
172 GROUP **D. § 1.** WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

A-byde q*uod* sche my*n* tale is nat be-gu*n*ne
Nay þou schat drynky*n* of a-no*þer* tunne
Or þan I go schal sauo*ur*e werse þa*n* ale
And wha*n* þa*t* I haue told forth myn tale
Of trybulacio*un* þa*t* is in maryage
Of which I am expert in al my*n* age
This is to seyn myn self hath ben þe wippe
Tha*n*ne may3t þou chese whe*þer* þou wolt skyppe
Of þa*t* tu*n*ne þa*t* I schal a-broche
Be war of it er þou to nygh a-proche
ffor I schal telle ensample mo þa*n* ten
Who so þa*t* wele nat be war by o*þer*e men
By hy*m* schul o*þer*e men corectid be
The same wordys wryt̄it protholome
Rede it in hise almagestis & take it *þer*e
Dame I wolde preye 3if 3oue wil it were
seyde þis p*ar*dou*n*ner as 3e be-gan
Tellyth forth 3oure tale sparyth nan
And tellith vs 3y*n*ge men of 3oure praptik



Me nedede not do lengere diligence
To wynne hire loue & don hire reuerence
They louede me so wel by god a-boue
That I ne told no deynte of here loue
As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
But sythe I haue hem holy in myn hond
And sithe þey han me 3euyn al here lond
What schulde I take hed hem for to plese
But 3if it were for myn profyt & myn ese
I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
That manye a ny3t þey sunge weyleawey
The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
That some men han in exces at dunmowe
I gouernede hem so wel aftyr my lawe
That eche of hem was blysful & ful fawe
To brynge me gay þyng from þe feyre
They were ful glad whan I spak tyl hem fayre
ffor god it wot I schid hem spitously
Now herkenyth how I bar me properly
3e wise wyuys þat kunne vndyr-stonde
Thus schul 3e speke & bere hem wrong on honde
ffor half so boldely can þere no man
Swere & lye as can a woman
I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse [leaf 211]
But 3if it be whan þey hym mysavise
A wis wif 3if þat sche can hire good
Schal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod
And take witnesse of hire owene mayde
Of hire asent but herkenyth how I seyde
Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay
Sche is honourede euere al þere sche goth
I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
Is sche so fayr & þow so amerous

What rou*n*ne ȝe with oure maydenys b*e*nedicite
Sire olde lecho*ur* lat ȝou*r*e iapis be
And ȝif I haue a gossib or a frend
With-outyn gilt þou chidist as a fend
ȝif þa*t* I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
þou comyst ho*m* as dronky*n* as a mous
And prechist on þyn bench with euele pref
þou seyst to me it is a gret myschef
To wedde a poore woman for costage
And ȝif sche be ryche & of hey parage
þa*n*ne seyst þou it is a turmeterye
To suffere hire pryde & malencolye
And ȝif þa*t* sche be fayr þou veray knaue
þou seyst þa*t* euery holo*ur* wele hire haue
Sche may no while in chastite on byde
That is a-sayled on eche a-syde
þou seyst þa*t* some folk desyry*n* vs for rychesse
Su*m*me for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse



Mote þyn wekede neke be to-broke
þou seyst þat droppynge housis & ek smoke
And chydyng wyf makyth men to fle
Out of here owene hous a benedicite
What eylyth swich an old man to chyde
þou seyst þat we wyuis wele oure vicis hyde
Til we ben fast & þanne we wele hem schewe
Wel may þat ben a prouerbe of a schrewe
þou seyst þat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys
þey ben a-sayed at dyuerse stoundys
Basenys lauourys er þan men hem beye
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye
And also cloþis pottys & a-ray
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say
Til þey ben weddit olde dotard schrewe
Thanne seyst þou we wele oure vicis schewe
Thou seyst also þat it displeseþ me
But ȝif þat þou wilt preyse myn beute
And but þou poure alwey in myn face
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place
And but þou make a feste on þat day
þat I was born & make me frosch & gay
And but þou do to myn noryce honour
And to myn chaumberere with-inne myn bour
And to mynne faderys folkys & mynne alyes
Thus seyst þou olde barel ful of lyis
And ȝit of oure apprentys Iankyn
ffor his scrip here schynynge as gold fyn
And for he squyeryth me vp & doun [leaf 215]
ȝit hast þou cauȝt fals suspecioun
I nyl hym not þow [þou] were ded to morwe
But telle me whi hydistow with sorwe
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me
It is myn good as wel as þyn pardo
What wenyst þou to make an ydiot of oure dame
Now by þat lord þat calledo is seynt Iame

Thow schat not bo*þ*e *þ*ow *þ*ou were wood
Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of my*n* good
That on *þ*ou schat for-gon maugery *þy*n Iyen
What helpith it of me te enquere or spyen
I trowe *þ*ou woldist louke me in *þy*n cheste
Thow schuldist sey wyf go where *þ*e leste
Take 3oure disport I nyl leue no talys
I knowe 3ow for a trewe wif dame alis
We loue no man *þ*at take kep or charge
Where *þ*at we gon we wele ben at oure large
Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
The wyse Astrolages dann P*ro*tholomee
That say *þ*is prouerbe in his almageste
Of alle men his wisdo*m* is *þ*e heyeste
That rekyth neuere ho hath *þ*e world in honde
By *þ*is prouerbe *þ*ou schat vndyrstonde
Haue *þ*ou I-now what thar *þ*e reche or care
How meryly *þ*at o*þer*e folkys fare
ffor serteyn olde dotard by 3oure leue

ffor who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
Thanne wolde þe cat dwelle in his In
And ȝif þe cattis skyn be slyk & gay
Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day
But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
To schewe hire skyn & gon a catirwawid
This is to seye ȝif I be gay sere schrewe
I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe
Sire olde fol what eylyth þe to aspien
Thow þou preye argus with hise C eyen
To be myn warde cors as he can best
In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest
ȝit I coude make his berd so mote I the
þou seydist ek þat þere ben thyngis thre
Theche thyngis trobelyn al þis erþe
And þat no whit may endure þe ferþe
O leue sire schrewe Ihesu schorte þyn lyf
ȝit prechist þou & seyst þat an hateful wyf
I-rekenede is for on of þese myschauncis
Ben þere non oþere of þese recemblauncis
That ȝe may likene ȝoure parabele to
But ȝif a sely wif be on of þo
þou likkenyst womanys loue to helle
To barayne lond þere no watyr may dwelle
þou likenyst it also to wildefer
The more it brennyth þe more it hath desyr
To consumme euery þynk þat brent wele be
Thow seyst ryȝt as wermys consume a tre
Ryȝt so a wif distroyeþ hire husbonde
That knowyn þey þat ben to wyuys bonde
Lordyngis ryȝt þus as ȝe han vndyrstonde
Bar I stifly myn olde housbonde on honde
That þus þey seydyn in here dronkenes [leaf 216]
And al was fals but þat I tok witnes
On Iankyn & on myn nece also
O lord þe peyne I dede hem & þe wo

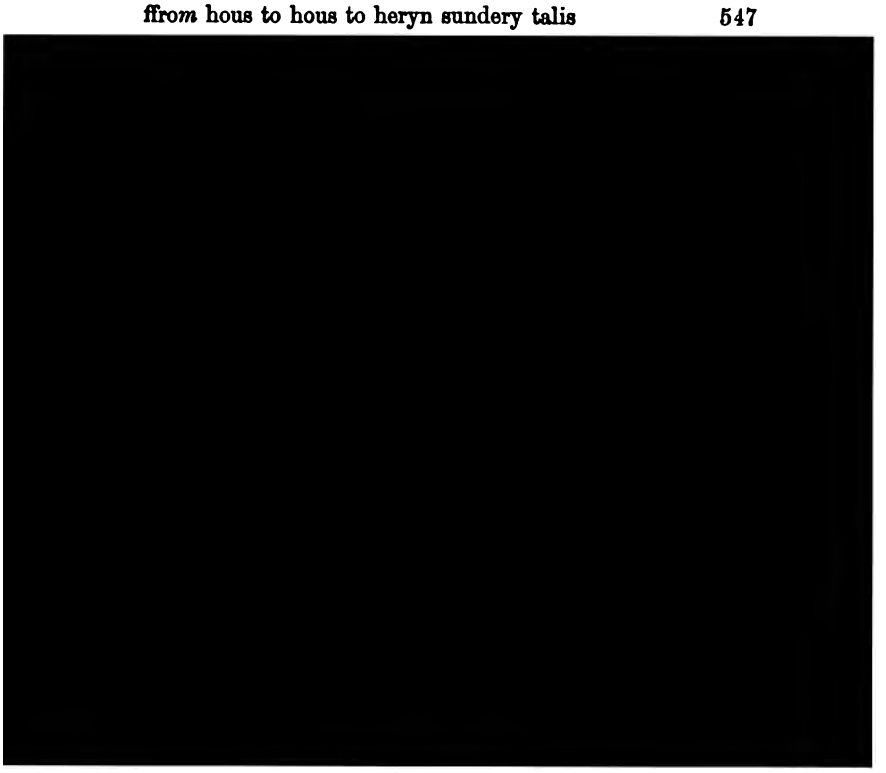
fful gilteles by godys swete pyne
ffor as an hors coude bite & whine
I coude pleyne & ȝit was in þe gilt
Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt
Who so come fyrst to melle fyrst grynt
I pleynede fyrst so was oure werre stent
They were ful glad to excuse hem blyue
Of thyng þey neuere a-gilt in al here lyue
And of wenchis wolde I bere hem on honde
Whan þat for sek oneþe myȝte stonde
ȝit tekelede I his herte for þat he
Wende þat I hadde had of hym gret chirte
I sey þat al myn walkynge out be nyȝte
Is for to espien wenchis þat he dyȝte
Vndyr þat colour hadde I manye a murthe
ffor al swych wit is ȝeuyn vs in oure burthe
Deseyt wepynd spynnyng god hath ȝeue
To wemen kyndely whan þat þey may lyue
And þus of on thyng I a-waunte me
At þe ende I hadde þe betere in eche degre
Be sleyghe or forse or sum manere thynge
As by continuel murmure & grochynge
Nameli on bedde hadde þey myschaunce
There wolde I chide & don hem non plesaunce
I wolde no lengere in þe bed a-byde
ȝif þat I felte his arm ouyr myn syde
Til he hadde mad his raunsum on to me
Thanne wolde I suffere hym to don hise nysete
And þerfore euery man hise tale telle
Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
With emty hond men may none haukys lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al hise lust endure
And make me a feynede apetit
And ȝit in bacoun hadde I neuere delit
þat made me euere þat I wolde hym chyde [leaf 216, back]
ffor þow þo pope hadde sete by hyse syde

I nolde hym spare at hise owene boord
ffor by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
As help me veray god omnypotent
Thow I schulde make now myn testement
I ne owe hem nat a word þat it nys quit
I brouȝte it so a-boute by myn wit
That þey muste ȝeue it [illegible]s for þe beste
Or ellis hade we neuer[illegible] in reste
ffor þow he lokede as a wood lyoun
ȝit he schulde fayle of [illegible]se conclusioun
Thanne wolde I seye goode loue take kep
How mekely lokyth wi[illegible]n oure schep
Come neer myn spouse lat me ba þyn scheke
ȝe schul be al pacient & meke
And haue a swete spicede concience
Sithin ȝe preche so of Iobes pacience
Sufferith alwey sithe ȝe so wel can preche
And but ȝe don certeyn we schul ȝow teche
That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
On of vs to muste bouwe douteles
And seyth a man is more resonable
þan woman is ȝe muste be sufferable
What eylyth ȝow thus to groche & grone
Is it for ȝe wolde han myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
Petyr I-schrewe ȝow but ȝe loue it wel
ffor ȝif I wolde selle myn belechose
I coude walke as frosch as ony rose
But I wele kepe it for ȝoure owene toth
ȝe ben to blame by god I seye ȝow soth
Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on honde
Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde
Myn fourte housbonde was a reuelour
This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
And I was ȝong & ful of ragerye
Styborne & strong and Ioly as a pye

Wel coude I daunce to an harpe smale [leaf 217]
And synge I-wis as ony nyghtyngale
Whan I hadde dronke a drauȝt of swete wyn
Metullius þe foule clerk þe swyn
That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
And aftyr wyn on venus muste I thynk
ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
In woman vinolent is no defence
This knowyn lechourys bi experyence
But lord cryst whan it remembryth me
Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
It tykelith me a-bouto myn herte rote
Vnto þis day it doth myn herte bote
That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
But age allas þat al wole vndyrmyne

There was no wyȝt but god & he þat wiste
In manye wise how sore I hym twyste
He deyede whan I cam from Ierusalem [leaf 217, back]
And lith I-graue vndir þe rode bem
Al Is his toumbe not so coryous
As was þe sepulcre of hym daryus
Whiche þat Arpelles wrouȝte so subtily
It is but wast to bury(so precyously
Lat hym fare wel god his soule reste
He is now in hise grau in his cheste
Now of myn fifte husb ade wele I telle
God lete his soule neu re come in helle
And ȝit was he to me e moste schrewe
That fele I on mynne rebis alle be-wrewe
And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed he was so frosch & gay
And þerwithal wel coude he me glose
Whan þat he wolde haue myn belechose
That þow he hadde me betyn on euery bon
He coude wynne myn loue a-ȝen a-non
I trowe I louede hym beste for þat he
Was of his loue dangerous to me
We wemen haue ȝif I schal nat lye
In þis matyre a queynte fantasye
That what þyng we may nat lyȝtely haue
þeraftyr wele most crye & craue
fforbede vs thyng þat desyre we
Presse on vs faste & þanne wele we fle
With daunger oute we oure chaffare
Gret pres in market makyth dere ware
And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
This knowyth euery woman þat is wys
Myn fyfte husbonde god his soule blysse
Whiche þat I tok for loue & no rychesse
He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
And hadde left skole & wente at hom to borde

With myn gossib dwellynge in oure toun
God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
Sche knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
Bet þan oure paryche prest so mote I the
To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al [leaf 218]
ffor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
Or don ony thyng þat schulde a cost his lyf
To hire & to a-noþer worthi wyf
And to myn nece þat I louede wel
I wolde haue tolde hise conseyl euerydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
That made hise face ofte red & hot
ffor verray schame & blamede hym self þat he
Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
And so be-fel þat onys in a lente
So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente
ffor euere þat I louede to be gay
And for to walke in marsch auerylle & may
ffrom hous to hous to heryn sundery talis



Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalyaunce
This clerk & I þat of myn puruyaunce
I spak to hym & seyde how þat he
3if I were wedewe he schulde wedde me
ffor serteynly I seye for no bobaunce
3it was I neuere with-oute puruyaunce
Of mariage & more thyngis eek [leaf 218, back]
I holde a mousys herte not worth a leek
That hath but on hole to sterte to
And that fayle thanne is al I-do
I bere hym on honde he enchauntede me
Myn dame taughte me þat sotylete
And ek I seyde I mette of hym al ny3t
He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ry3t
And al myn bed was ful of veray blood
But 3it I hope þat he schal do me good
ffor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tau3t
And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nau3t
But I folwede ay myn damys lore
As wel of this as of oþere thyngis more
But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
What that myn husbonde was on bere
I weep & made a sory chere
As wyuys motyn for it is vsage
And with myn couerechef couerede myn visage
But for þat I was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal & þat I vndyr-take
To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
With negheboris þat for hym madyn sorwe
And Iankyn oure klerk was on of thoo
As help me god whan that I saw hym goo
Aftyr þe beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
That al myn herte I 3af vnto his hold
He was I trowe twenty wyntyr old

And I was fourty ȝif I schal sey sooth
And ȝit I hadde alway a coltys toth
Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel
As help me god I was a lusty on
ffayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
And trewely as myn husbo*n*dys toldy*n* me
I hadde the beste q*uoniam* that myȝte be
ffor sertis I am al venerient [leaf 219]
In felynge & myn herte is marcient
Venus me ȝaf myn lust myn licorousnesse
And mars ȝaf me myn hardy-nesse
Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
Allas allas that euere loue was sy*n*ne
I folwede ay my*n* Inclynacyou*n*
By vertu of myn constolaciou*n*
That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe

Styborne I was as a leonesse
And of myn tunge a veray Iangeleresse
And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
ffrom hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn
ffor whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
And me olde romayn geestys teche
How he symplycious Gallus lafte his wyf
And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf
Not but for o poynt he hyre say
Lokynge out of hyse dore vp-on a day
Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 219, back]
That for hise wif was at a somer game
With-outyn hyse wetynge he for-sok hire eke
And thanne wolde he vp-on hise bible seeke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste
Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-boute
Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
Who-so byldyth hise hous al of salwys
And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falcwis
And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
But al for nouȝt I sette nat an hawe
Of hise prouerbis ne of hise olde sawe
Ne I nulde of hym corectede be
I hate hym that mynne vicis tellyn me
And so don mo god wot than I
This made hym holde me wood al outerely
I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
Now wele I sey ȝow soth by seynt Thomays
Whi that I rente out of hise bok a lef
ffor whyche he smot me that I was def
He hadde a bok that gladly nyȝt & day
ffor his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepede it valerye & theofraste
At which bok he low ful faste

And ek he seyde that sum*t*yme there was a clerk at rome
A cardenale that hy3t Ierome
That made a bok a-3en Iouynian
In whiche bok *þere* was ek Tertulan
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys
That was abbesse not fer from Parys
And ek the parabele of Salamon
Ouydis art & bokys many on
And alle these were boun*d*yn In on volome
And euery day & ny3t was hyse custome
Whan he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun
ffrom o*þ*ere wordely ocupacyoun
To redyn on hise bok of wekede wyuys [leaf 220]
He knew of he*m* mo legendys & lyuys
Tha*n* ben of goode wyuys in the byble
ffor trostyth wel it is an Impossible
That any clerk schulde speke good of wyuys
But 3if it be of holye seyntis lyuys

Thanne sit he doun & wryt in hise dotage
That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
But now to purpos why I tolde the
That I was betyn for a bok pardee
Vp-on a nyȝt Iankyn that was oure syre
Radde on his bok as he sat by the fyre
Of Eua fyrst that for hyre wikkedenes
Was al mankynde brouȝt to wrechedenes
[For whiche þat Ihesu Crist hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, *lf* 134, *bk.*]
That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne [*Not in Sloane MS* 1685, *lf* 111, *bk*; *Harl.* 7335, *lf* 10, *bk*; *or Reg.* 18 *C* 2, *leaf* 113, *bk.*]
Lo here expresse of women Maye ye ffynde
That women was the losse of AH Mankynde]
Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
Slepynge his leman kitte hem with hyre scherys
Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
Tho radde he me ȝif I schal nat lyen
Of ercules & of hyse dyanyre
That causede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo [leaf 220, back]
That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two
How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
This sely man sat stylle as he were deed
He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
But er thundyr stynte þere comyth a reyn
Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
ffor schrewedenesse hym thouȝte the tale swete
ffy spek na more it is a gresely thyng
Of hire horrible lust & hire lykyng
Of clitemysta for hire lecherye
That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
He radde it with ful good deuocioun
He tolde me ek for what occasyoun
Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuyly on to þe grekys told

Where þat hyre husbonde hidde hym in a place
ffor whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he me & of lucye
Th[e]y bothe made here housbondis for to dye
That on for loue that oþer for hate
Lyma hire housbonde on an euyn late
Enpoysounede hath for þat sche was his fo
Lucya lykerous louede hyre housbonde so
That he schulde alwey on hire thynke
Sche ȝaf hym swich a manere loue drynke
That he was ded er it was by þ° morwe
And þus algatys housbondis haddyn sorwe
Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arryus
That in hyse gardyn growede swych a tre
On whiche he seyde þat his wyuys thre
Hangede hem self for herte despitous
O leue brothir *quod* this Arryus

They hatyn that here housbondys louyn ay
He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
Whan sche caste of hire smok & ferþere mo
A fayr woman but sche be chast also
Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
And I saw þat he wolde neuere fyne
But redyn on hise cursede bok al nyȝt
Al sodeynly thre leuys haue I plyȝt
Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
And with myn fist so tok I hym on þe cheke
That in oure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
And with his fyst he smot me on the hed
That In the flor I lay as I were ded
And whan he saw how stylle I lay
He was a-gast & fledde a-way
Til at þe laste out of myn swow I breyde
O hast þou sleyn me thef I seyde
And þus for myn lond wilt þou mordere me
Er I be ded ȝit wele I kysse the
And ner he cam & knelede fayre a-doun [leaf 221, back]
And seyde myn dere sistyr alysoun
Als helpe me god I schal þe neuere smyte
That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
ffor ȝeue it me & þat I þe be-seke
And ȝit eft-sonys I hitte hym on the cleke
And seyde thef þus meche I may me wreke
Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
But at þe laste with meche care & wo
We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two
He ȝaf me al þe brydyl in myn hond
To haue gouernauns of hous & lond
And of his tunge & of his hond also
And made hym to brenne his bok ryȝt þo

And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
By maysterye al þe souereyntee
Thanne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
Do as ȝe leste for terme of al ȝoure lyf
Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
Aftyr þat day we ne haddyn neuere debat
God help me so I was to hym as kynde
As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde
And as trewe & so was he to me
I preye to god þat sit in mageste
So blysse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wele I seye myn tale ȝif ȝe wele here

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he also haue I Ioye or blis

ffor wel I wot þyn pacience is goon
Oure ost cryede pees & þat a-non
And seyde lat þe woman telle hire tale
ȝe fare as folk dronke were of ale
Doth dame tellyth forth ȝoure tale & þat is best
Al redy sire quod sche ryght at ȝoure lest
ȝif I haue lycens of þis worþi frere
ȝis dame telle forth & I schal here

Here endith þe prologe of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

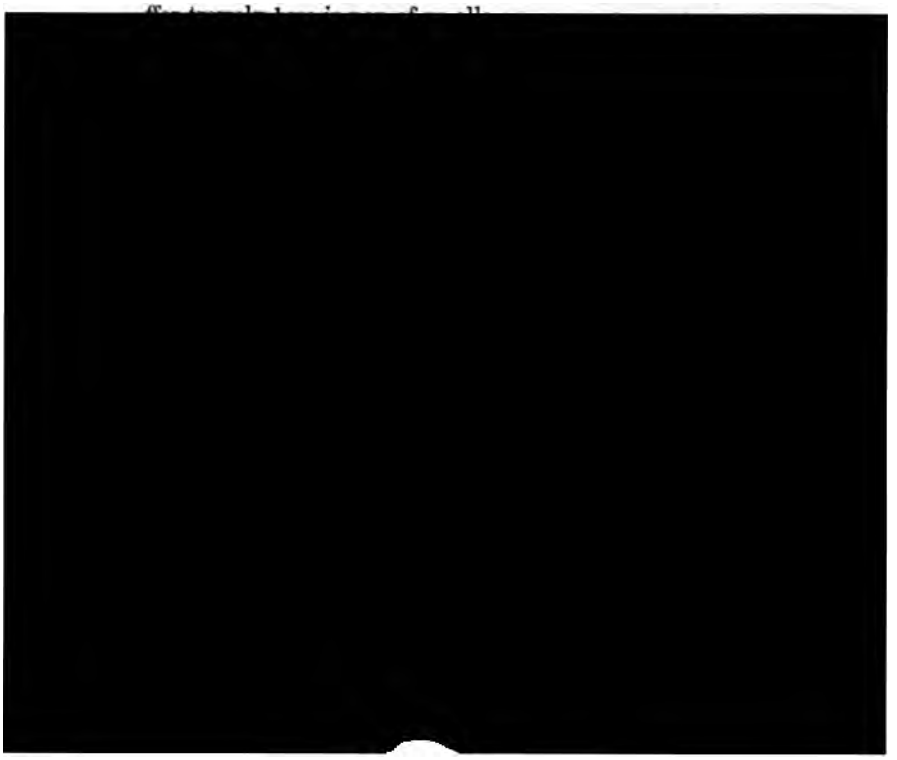
Here begynnyt the wyf of bathe hire tale [leaf 222, back]

[*Pointing of the Wif.*]

IN olde dayis of kyng Arthour
Of whiche þat brytons spekyn gret honour
Al was this lond ful fyld of fayrye
The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye
Dauncede ful ofte in manye a grene mede
This was the olde opynyoun as I rede
I speke of manye hunderede ȝeris a-go
But now can no man se eluys mo
ffor now the charite & þe prayeris
Of lymytouris & of oþere holy frerys

And happede a-lone as sche was born
He saw a mayde cam rydynge hym by-forn
Of whiche maydyn a-non maugry hire hed
By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed
ffor which appreciouse was swych clamour
And swych pursut to kyng arthour
That dampnede was the knyȝt for to be ded
By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse heed
Perauenture swich was the statute þo
But that þe queen & oþere ladyis moo
So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace [leaf 22b]
Tyl he his lyf grauntede at þat place
And ȝaf hym to the queen at hire wille .
To chese whether sche wolde hym saue or spille
The queen thankede þe kyng with al hyre myȝt
And aftyr this þus spak sche to þ° knyȝt
Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
Thow stondist ȝit quod sche in swich aray
That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
I graunte þe lyf ȝif þou canst telle me
What thyng ist that wemen most desyryn
Be-war & kep thyn neke bon from yryn
And ȝif þou canst not telle me anon
ȝit wele I ȝeue þe leue for to goon
A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
An answere sufficiaunt in this matire
And surete wele I haue er þat þou pace
Thyn body for to ȝildyn in þis place
Wo was this knyȝt & sorwefully he sikede
But ȝit may he nat don as hym lykede
And at þe laste he ches hym for to weende
And come a-ȝen ryȝt at þe ȝerys ende
With swich answere as god wolde hym purueye
And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse weye
And sekyth euery hous & euery place
Where as he hopith to fynde grace

To lernyn what thyng wemen louy*n* most
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost
Where as he my3te fynde in this matyre
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre
Some men seydy*n* women louy*n* best rychesse
Some men seyde honour some [1]iolynesse[1] [1 *written over an erasure.*]
Some men seyde ryche aray some lust in bedde
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-esed
Wha*n* þ*at* we been I-flatered & I-plesed
He goth ful nygh þe sothe I nyl not lye
A man schal wy*n*ne vs best w*ith* flaterye
And with attendaunce & besynesse [leaf 222, back]
Be we I-lymyd boþe more & lesse
And some men seyn þ*at* we louyn best
ffor to be fre & do ry3t as vs lest
And þ*at* no man repreue vs of oure vice
But seye þ*at* we be wys & no thyng nyse

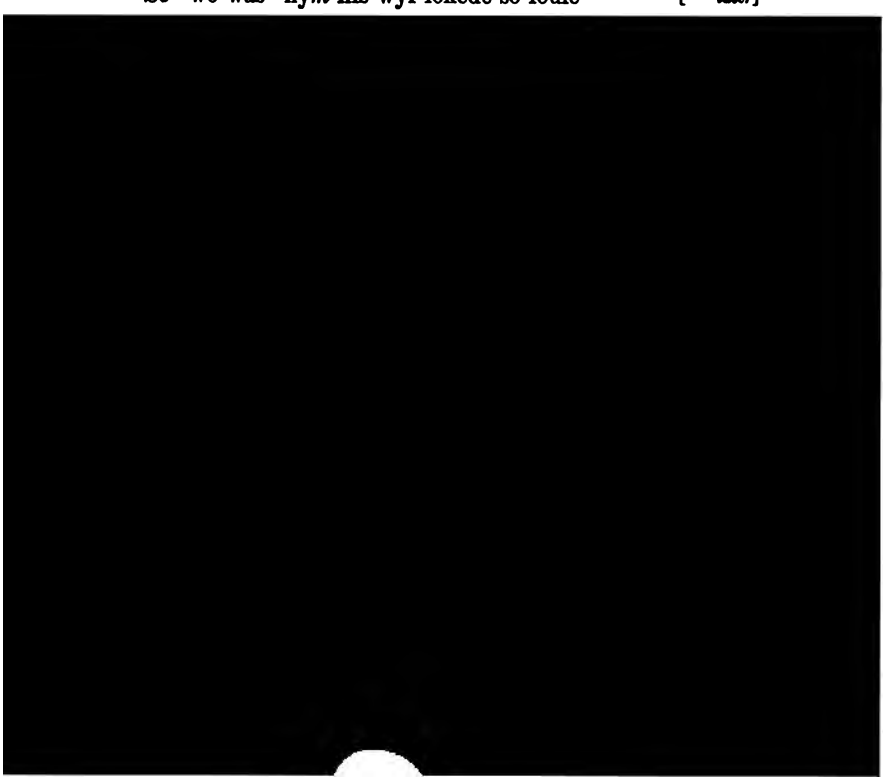


That saue his wyf þere wiste of it no mo
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also
He preyede hyre þat to no cryature
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure 960
Sche swor hym nay for al this world to wynne
Sche nolde not do þat vilany or synne
Go make hyre husbonde to haue so foul a name
Sche nele it telle for hyre owene schame 964
But neuere-þe-les hire thouȝte þat sche dyde
That sche so longe a conseylde hyde
Hire thouȝte it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte
That nedely sum word muste a-sterte 968
And sythe sche durste telle it to no man
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran
Tyl sche cam þere hire herte was a fyre [leaf 224]
And as a bitore bumbith in þe myre 972
Sche leyde hyre mouth to þe watyr adoun
Be-wrey me not þou watyr with thyn soun
Quod sche to þe I telle it & no mo
Myn husbonde hath longe erys too 976
Now is al myn herte hol now is it oute
I myȝte no lengere kepe it out of doute
Here may ȝe se þow we no tyme abyde
ȝit out mote it we can no conseyl hyde 980
The remenaunt of þe tale ȝif ȝe wele here
Rede ouyde & þere mowe ȝe it leere
This knyȝt of which myn tale is specyally
Whan he saw he myȝte not come þerby 984
This is to seye what wemen louyn most
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was þe gost
But hom he goth he myȝte not soiorne
The day was come that homward muste he turne 988
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde
In al hise care vndyr a forest syde
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go
Of ladyis foure & twenty & ȝit mo 992

Toward þis dauns he drow ful ȝerne
In hope *þat sum wisdam* schulde he lerne
But serteyn fully er he *cam* ther
Vanysschid was the dau*n*ce he nyste wher
No cryateure saw he *þat* bar lyf
Saue on þe grene he saw sytty*n*ge a wyf
A foulere wyȝt *þere* may no man devyse
A-ȝens þis knyȝt this olde whiȝt gan ryse
And seyde syre knyȝt here forth lyth no weye
Telle ȝe me what ȝe seke be ȝo*ur*e feye
Perauenture þe betere may it be
These olde folk can moche thyng q*uod* sche
My*n* leue modyr q*uod* this knyght serteyn
I ne am but deed but ȝif *þat* I can seyn
What thyng ist *þat* wemen most desyre
Koude ȝe me wische I wolde quyte ȝoure hyre
Plyghte me *þyn* treuth in myn hond q*uod* sche [leaf 224, back]
The nexte thyng that I require the
Thow shalt it do ȝif it be in thy myght

Assembelede been his answerys for to here
And aftyrward þis kny3t was bode to pere
To euery wy3t was comaundede silence
And þat þe kny3t schulde telle in audyence
What thyng þat wordely women louyn best
The kny3t stod not stille as a beest
But to his questioun a-non answerde
With manly voys þat al þ^e^ court it herde
Myn lige lady generally q*uod* he
Wemen desyryn to han souereynte
As wel ouyr hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
And for to been in maystrye hem a-boue
This is þe moste desyr thow 3e me kylle
Doth as 3ow leste I am al at 3oure wille
In al þe court ne was þere wif ne mayde
Ne wedewe contraryede þat he sayde
But seydyn þat he was worthi to han his lyf
And with that word vp sterte þe olde wyf
Whiche þat þe kny3t saw syttynge on þe grene [leaf 225]
Mercy q*uod* sche myn souereyn lady quene
Er þat 3oure court departe doth me ryght
I taughte this answere to þ^e^ knyth
ffor which he ply3te me his trouthe þere
The fyrste thyng þat I wolde hym requere
He wolde it do 3if it lay in his my3t
By-fore þe court þanne preye I þe syre kny3t
Quod sche þat þou me take on to þyn wyf
ffor weel þou wist þat I haue kept þyn lyf
3if I seye fals say nay vp-on þy fey
This kny3t answerde allas & weyleawey
I wot ry3t wel þat swich was myn beheste
ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste
Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
Nay þanne q*uod* sche I be schrewe vs bope too
ffor þow I be foul old & pore
I nolde for al þ^e^ metal ne for ore

That vndyr þe erþe is graue or lyth a-boue
But ȝif þyn wyf I were & ek þyn loue
Myn loue q*uod* he nay myn dampnacyoun
Allas þat ony of myn nacyoun / 1068
Schulde euere so foule disparagit be
But al for nouȝt þanne is þis q*uod* sche
Constreynede was he nedys he muste hyre wedde
And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde 1072
Now wil some men seye parauenture
That for myn neclygens I do no cure
To telle ȝow þe ioye & also tharray
That at þat ilke feste was þat day 1076
To whiche thyng sothely I answere schal
And seye þere was no Ioye ne feste at al
There was but heuynesse & meche sorwe
ffor priuyly he wedde hire in þe morwe 1080
And al day aftyr hydde hym as an houle
So [1]wo was[1] hym his wyf lokede so foule [1—1 *later*]



And þerto comyn of so low a kynde
That lytyl wondir ist þow I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is þis quod sche þé cause of 3oure onreste 1104
3a certeynly quod he no wondir is
Now sere quod sche I coude a-mende al þis
3if þat me lyste er it were dayis thre
So wel my3te 3e bere 3ow to me 1108
But for 3e speke of swich gentillesse
As is dessendit out of olde richesse
That þerfore schul 3e ben holdyn gentil men
Swich arrogaunce is not worth an hen 1112
Loke ho þat is most verteuous alwey
Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
To do þe gentyl dedys þat he can
Take hym for þe gretteste gentil man 1116
Cryst wele we cleyme of hym oure gentylesse
Noght of oure elderys for oure olde rychesse
ffor þow þey 3eue vs al here erytage
ffor which we cleymyn to been of high parage 1120
3it may þey not by-quethe for no thyng
To noon of vs here verteuous lyuyng
That made hem gentylmen I-callede be [leaf 226]
And bad vs foldyn hem in swich degre 1124
Weel can þe wise poete of florence
That hy3t dant declare þis centence
Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
fful selde vp rysith by hyse braunchis smale 1128
Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
Wele þat we cleyme of hym oure gentillesse
ffor of oure eldere we may no thyng cleyme
But temperel thyng þat man may hurte & mayme 1132
Ek euery wy3t wot þis as wel as I
3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
Vp to a certeyn lennage doun be lyne
Preue nor apert þanne wolde þey neuere fyne 1136

To don of gentillesse þe offys
They myȝte don no vilenye nor vice
Tak fyr & bere in þe derkeste hous
Be-twyxe this & þe mount of Cankerous 1140
And let men schette þe dore & go þenne
ȝit wil þe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
As twenty thousent men myȝte it by-holde
His offise naturel ay wel it holde 1144
Vp peril of myn lyf tyl þat it deye
Here may ȝe wel sen how þat genterye
Is not annexed to possescioun
Sithe folk ne don here operacioun 1148
Alwey as doth the fyr in hise kynde
ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
And he þat wele haue prys of his genterye 1152
ffor he was bore of a gentyl hous
And hadde hise olderis nobele & vertuous

3it may þe hye god & so hope I
Grau*n*te me grace to leue verteuosly
Tha*n*ne am I gentyl wha*n* þa*t* I be-gynne
To leuyn verteuously & leuyn synne
And þe*re* as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hye god of who*m* 3e me repreue
In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
And certys eue*ry* man mayde or wyf
May vndyrstondyn Ih*esus*[1] heuene kyng [1 MS Ihc]
Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyng
Glad pouert is an onest*e* thyng certeyn
This wele Senek & o þe*re* clerkys seyn
Ho so hy*m* halt payed of his pouerte
I holde hy*m* ryche hadde he but a sherte
He þa*t* coueytyth is a pore wight
ffor he wolde han þa*t* is not in his my3t
But he þa*t* nought haht ne coueythit to haue
Is[2] riche al-thow men holde hy*m* but a knaue [2 s *later*]
Veray pouert it syngith prope*r*ly
Iuenal seyth of pouerte meryly
The poure man whan he goth by the weye
By-fore þe thewis he may sy*n*ge & pleye
Pouerte is hateful good as I gesse
A ful gret bryngere out of besinesse
A gret amendere ek of sapience
To hem þa*t* takyth it in pacience
Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge [leaf 227]
Possessiou*n* þa*t* no man wele calenge
Pouerte ful ofte wha*n* a man is lowe
Makyth his god & hy*m* self to knowe
Pouerte a spectakele is as thy*n*kyth me
Thorw whech he may his veray frend I-se
And þe*r*fore syre syn þa*t* I 3ow not greue
Of myn pouerte no more 3e me repreue
Now syre of olde 3e repreue me
And sertis syde thogh non autoryte

Were in no bok the gentylys of honour
Seyn þat men schuld an old wy3t don fauour
And clepyn hym fadyr of 3oure gentilesse
And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse
Now þere 3e seyn I am foul & old
Thanne drede 3ow not to ben a coukewold
ff & elde alsomote I the
I t wardaynys vp-on chastite
heles sythe I knowe 3oure delyt
cn ulfylle 3oure wo yt
ser ow quod sche on of þese thyngis tweye
foul & old tyl þat I deye
3 trewe vmble wyf
ow displese in al myn lyf
.e haue me 3yng & fayr
tu renayr
ause of me
ie our e at 3ow likyth
This kny3t a-uyseth hym & sore sykyth

But at þe laste he seyde in þis manere
Myn lady & myn loue & myn wyf so dere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Cheseth 3oure self whiche may be most plesaunce
And most honour to 3ow & me also
I do no fors whe*þer* of the too
ffor as 3ow lykyth it suffyseth me
Thanne haue I gete þe maysterye quod sche
Syn I may chese & gouerne as me leste [leaf 227, back]
3a sertys wif quod he I helde it for þe beste
Kis me quod sche we be no lengere wrothe
ffor be myn trouthe I wele be to 3ow bothe
That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
I preye to god I mote sterwe wod
But I to 3ow be al so good & trewe
As euere was wyf syn þat þe world was newe

And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene
As eny lady Emperesse or quene
That euere was be-twixse þe Est & þ° west
Doth with myn lyf & doth ryȝt as ȝow lest
Cast vp þe curtyn & loke how þat it is
And whan þat þe knyght saw verrayly al þis
That sche so fayr was & so ȝyng þerto
ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too
His herte bathit in a bath of blys
A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys
And sche obeyede hym in euery thyng
That myȝte do hym plesaunce or lykyng
And þus þey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende
In parfyt Ioye & Ihesu crist vs synde
Husbondis meke ȝinge & frosche in bedde
And grace to ouer byde hem þat we wedde
And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys
That wele not been gouernyd by here wyuys
And olde & angery nygardys of dispence
God sende hem sone verray pestelence

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

Here begynnyth the prologe of the frerys tale. [lf 227, bk]

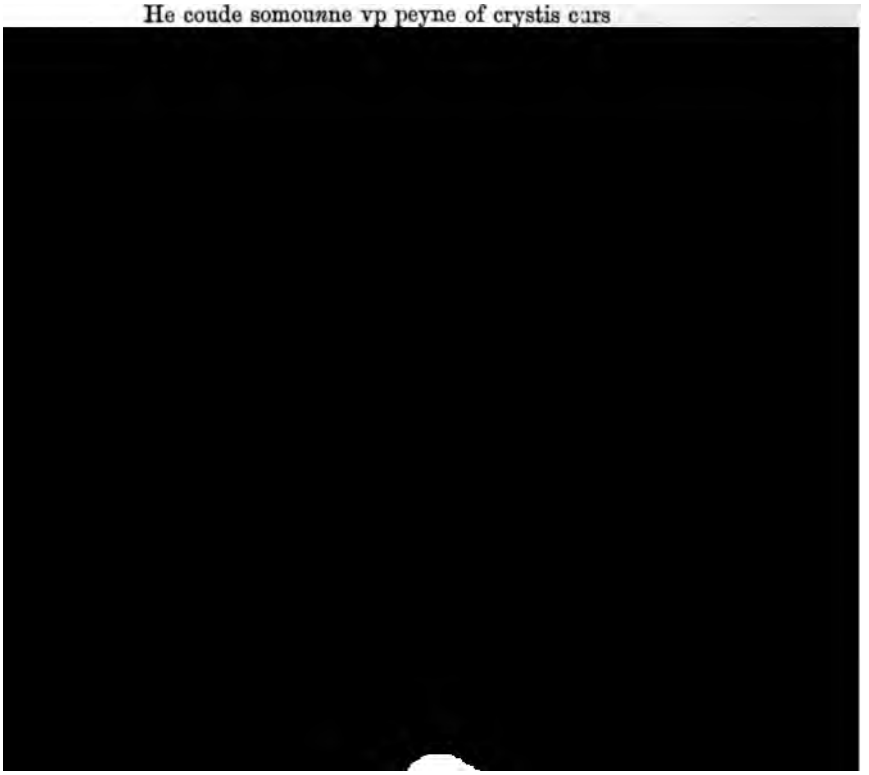
[*Gap of 6 lines in the MS. Leaf 228 (containing 'prologe', painting, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.*]

[THis worthi[1] lymytour/ this noble ffrere. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 102]
he made alweie a maner/[1] louryng chere. [1 worthi, a maner, yet, *in the margin*]
vp-on the Sompnour but yet[1] for honeste.
No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he. 1268
But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif.
Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/.
Ye han touched here also mote I the.
In scole mater/ gret/ difficulte. 1272
Ye han seide mocheł thyng right weł I seie. [*leaf* 102, *back*]
But dame here as we riden bi the weie.
Vs nedith not to speken but of game.
And late auctorites go[2] a goddis name. [2 go *in margin*]
To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie.
But if it like vn-to this companye.
I wiłł you of a somnour telle a game.
Parde ye may weł knowe be the name. 1280
That of no somnour may no gode be saide.

and begynneth the tale:: [Harl. MS 1758, *on leaf* 102, *back*]

WHilom ther/ was dwellyng/ in my contre.
An Erchedekene a man of hye degre.
That boldely dide execucioun.
In ponyschyng' of ffornycacioun.
Of wicchecrafte & eek/ of baudrie.
Of diffamacio*un* & avoutrie.
Of chirche reeues & of testamentis.
Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis.
Of vsure & Symonye also.
But certis lecchours dide he most wo.
Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent.
And smale tithers weren foule schent.
Yf ony persone wolde vp-on hem pleyne.
Ther/ myght a-sterte hym no pecunyaH peyne.
ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offeryngc.
he made the peple spitously to synge.
ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke.
Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke.
And then had he thorow his Iurdiccion. [*leaf* 103]
Power/ to doon on hem correccion.
he had a Sompno*ur* redy to his honde.
A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde.] [Harl. *extract ends*]
ffor subtily he hadde hise expyayle [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 229]
That tau3te hy*m* where hy*m* my3te a-vayle
He coude spare of lechourys on or two
To techy*n* hy*m* to foure & twenty mo
ffor þow þis someno*ur* wood were as an hare
To telle his harlotcrye I wele not spare

ffor we ben out of his corecciou*n*
They han of vs no Iurediccio*un*
Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here lyuys
Petyr so been wemen at þe styuys 1332
Quod þe someno*ur* I-put out of oure cure
Pees wi*th* myschau*n*ce & with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure ost & lat hy*m* telle his tale
Now tellith forth þow þ*at* þe somenour gale 1336
Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
This false thef þis somenour q*uod* þe frere
Hadde alwey baudys redy to his hond
As ony hauk to lure in ingelond 1340
That tolde hy*m* al þe secre þ*at* þey knewe
ffor hire aqueyntau*n*s was not comyn of newe
They were hise approuo*uri*s pryuyly
He tok hy*m* self a profyt þ*er*by 1344
His maystyr knew not alwey what he wan
With-outy*n* mau*n*dement a lewede man
He coude somou*nn*e vp peyne of crystis cars



The thar no more as in þis cas trauayle
I am thyn frend þere I þe may a-vayle
Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
Than possible is to telle in ȝeris two
ffor in þis world nys doge for þe bowe
Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
Bet þan þe somenour knew a sly lechour
Or auoutir or a paramour
And for þat was þe freut of al his rente
Therfore he sette on it al hyse entente
And so be-fel þat onys on a day
This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray
Wente for to somounne a wedewe an old rybibe
ffeynynge a cause for he wolde brybe
And happede he saw by-fore hym ryde
A gay ȝeman vndir a forest syde
A bowe he bar & arwis bryȝte & kene
He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his hed with frengis blake
Syre quod þe somenour wel a-take
Wolcome quod he & euery good felawe
Wheþer rydistow vndyr þis grene wode schawe
Seyde þis ȝeman wilt þou fer to day
This somenour answerde & seyde nay
Here faste by is myn entente
To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
That longith on to myn lordis ducte
Art þou þanne a baylyf / ye quod he
He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
Seye he was a somenour for þe name
De-pardeus quod þis ȝeman leue broþer
Thou art a balyf & I am a-noþer
I am onknowyn as in þis cuntre
Of thyn aqueyntauns I wolde preye þe
And ek of brotherhode ȝif that ȝow leste [leaf 230]
I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste

3if þat 3e happyn to comyn in oure schyre
Al schal be ry3t as 3e wele desyre
Graunt mercy q*uod* þis somenour be myn fey[th]
Eueryche in o*þer*es hand his trouthe leyth
ffor to ben swore bre*þ*eryn tyl þey deye
In daliau*n*ce þey ryde forth & pleye
This somenou*r* þat was so ful of Iangelys
As ful of venym ben þese variangelys
And euere enquyrynge vp-on euery thyng
Brothir quod he where is 3oure dwellyng
A-no*þer* day 3if þat I schulde 3ow seche
This 3eman hy*m* answerede in softe speche
Bro*þer* quod he fer in þe north cuntre
Where as I hope su*m*tyme I schal þe se
Er we dep*arte* I schal þe so wel wische
That of myn hous ne shalt þou neue*re* mysse
Now bro*þer* q*uod* þe somenour I 3ow preye
Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I

What I may gete in conseyl pryuyly [leaf 230, back]
No manere concience haue I
Nere myn extorcioun I myȝte not lyue
Ne of sweche Iapis I wele not be schreue 1440
Stomak ne concience knowe I non
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame
But leue broþer telle me þanne þyn name 1444
Quod this somenour & in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a lytyl for to smyle
Broþer quod he wilt þou þat I þe telle
I am a fend myn dwellyng is in helle 1448
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng
To wete where men wolde ȝeue me ony thyng
Myn purchas is þe effect of al myn rente
Loke how þou rydist for þe same entente 1452
To wynne good þou rekist neuere how
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now
Vnto þe worldis ende for a preye
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye 1456
I wende ȝe were a ȝeman trewely
ȝe haue a manys schap as wel as I
H[a]ue ȝe a figure þanne determynat
In helle þere ȝe ben in ȝoure estat 1460
Nay serteyn quod he þere haue we non
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on
Or eH make ȝow seme þat we been schape
Sumtyme lyk a man or lyk an ape 1464
Or lyk an aungel can I ryde or go
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so
A lousy iogelour can deseyue þe
And parde ȝit can I more craft þan he 1468
Whi quod þe somenour ride ȝe þanne or gon
In sundery schap & not alwey in on
ffor we quod he wele vs swich formys make
As most able is oure prey for to take 1472

What makyth ȝow to haue al þis labour
fful manye a cause leue sire Somenour
Seyde þis fend but alle thy*n*ge hath tyme [leaf 231]
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme 1476
And ȝit ne wan I no thyng on this day
I wele entende to wynnyng ȝif I may
And noght entende oure wordis to declare
ffor bro*þer* my*n* thyn wit is al to bare 1480
To vndyrstonde al thow I tolde he*m* the
But for þou axsyst why laboure we
ffor su*m*tyme we ben goddys instrumentis
And meeuy[*n*] for to don hise comau*n*dementis 1484
Wha*n* þa*t* hy*m* lyste vp-on hyse creaturys
In dyuerse art & in dyu*er*se figurys
With-outyn hy*m* we haue no myȝt certeyn
ȝif þa*t* hi*m* liste stande þ*er*e ageyn 1488
And su*m*tyme at oure preyere han we leue
Only þe body but not þe soule to greue
[Wytnesse on Iob whom þat we · did woo [Sloane MS 1685,

And speke as renable & fayre & wel
As to þe Phitonyssa dede Samuel
And ȝit wele some men seyn it was nat
I do no fors of ȝoure dyuynyte
But o thyng warne I þe I wele not iape
Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape
Thow schalt here aftyward myn broþer dere [leaf 231, back]
Come / where þe nedyth not of me to lere
ffor þou schat by thyn owene experyence
Cunne in a chayer þanne rede þis sentence
Bet þan virgilie whilis he w[as] on lyue
Or daunt also whils he was on lyue
ffor I wele holde cumpanye with þe
Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
Nay quod þe somenour þat schal neuere be-tyde
I am a ȝeman knowyn is ful wyde
Myn trouthe wele I holde [to þe as in þis caas [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 122, back]
ffor þouȝe þou were þe DeueH Sathanas
My trouþe wolle I holde] myn leue broþer
As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl oþer
ffor to be trewe broþer in þis cas
And boþe we gon a-boute oure purchas
Take þou þyn part of þat men wele þe ȝeue
And I schal myn þus may we boþe leue
And ȝif þat ony of vs haue more þan oþer
Let hym be trowe & parte it with his broþer
I graunte quod þe deuyl be myn fey
And with þat word þey ryde forth here wey
And ryȝt at þe enterynge at þe tounnys ende
To which þis somenour schop hym for to wende
The[y] saw a carte þat chargede was with hey
Which þat a Cartere drof ferth in þe wey
Dep was þe weye for which þis carte stod
The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood
Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonys
The fend quod he ȝow feche body & bonys

As ferforth as eu*er*e were ȝe folyd
So meche woo as I haue with ȝow tholyd
The deuyl haue al boþe hors & carte & hey
The somenour seyde here schul we haue a pley 1548
And ner þe frere he drow as nouȝt ne were
fful p*ri*uyly & rou*n*nede in his ere
Herke my*n* bro*þer* herke be thy*n* feith
Heryst þou nought how þe cartere seyth 1552
Hende it a-non for he hath ȝoue*n* it þe
Boþe hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
Nay q*uod* þe deuyl neu*er*e a del [leaf 222]
It is not his entente troste wel 1556
Axe hy*m* thyn self ȝif þou not trostiste me
Or ellis stynte a-while & þou schat se
This cartere thakkyth hise hors vp-on þe croupe
And þey be-gu*n*ne to drawe & to stoupe 1560
Hayt now q*uod* he now Ih*es*u cryst ȝow blysse
And al hise hondwerk boþe more & lesse
That was wel twyȝt myn owene lyard boy

This somenour clepith at þe wedewis gate
Come out quod he þou olde verye crate
I trowe þou hast sum frere or prest with the
Ho clepith þere seyde þis widew benedicite
God saue 3ow syre what is 3oure swete wille
I haue quod he of somouznys a bille
Vp peyne of cursynge loke þat þou be
To morwe by-fore þe Erchedekenys kne
To answere to þe court of serteyn thyngis
Now lord quod sche Ihesu kyng of kyngis
So wysely helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sek & þat ful manye a day
I may not goon quod sche so fer ne ryde [leaf 232, back]
But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
May I not axe a libel syre somenour
And answere þere by myn procatour
To swich thyng as men wele oposyn me
3is quod this somenour pay a-non lat se
Twelue penys lat se & I wele þe aquyte
I schal no profyit haue þerby but lyte
Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
Come of & let me rydyn hastely
3eue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte marye
So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
This wyde world þow þat I schulde wynne
Ne haue I not twelue penys with-inne myn holld
3e knowe wel þat I am pore & old
Kythe 3oure almesse on me pore wreche
Nay þanne quod he þe fend me feche
3if I þe excuse th[o]w þow schuldist be spylt
Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt
Pay me quod he or be swete seynt anne
As I wele bere a-wey þyn newe panne
ffor dette whiche þou owist me of old
Whan þat þou haddist þyn husbonde coukewold

I payede at hom for þyn corecciouⁿ
Thow lyxt q*uod* sche be myn sauacyouⁿ
Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
Somounede on to ȝoure court in al myⁿ lyf 1620
Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
Vn-to þe deuyl blak & row of hewe
ȝeue I thyⁿ body & myn paⁿne also
And whan þe deuyl herde hire curse so 1624
Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on þis manere
Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
Is þis ȝoure wille in ernest þat ȝe seye
The deuyl q*uod* sche so feche hy*m* er he deye 1628
And paⁿne & al but he wele hy*m* repeⁿte
Nay olde stot þat is not myn entente [Gg. 4. 27 *stope*]
[Q*uod* þe Somnou*r* for to repent me [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 124]
ffor eny þenge þat I haue hade of þe 1632
I wolde I hade þi smok/ & euery clothe
Nowe Broþer/ q*uo*d þe Deuyƕ be not wrothe
Thy body and þis panne ys myne by riȝt

But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place [Sloane 1685]
Wakethe and preithe Ihesu for his grace
To kepe vs. fro þe Temptour/ Sathanas
herken þis worde be ware in þis caas 1656
The lyonn sit in his wayt alway
To sle þe Innocent yf þat he may
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde
þe fende þat you wolde make þrall and bonde 1660
he may not tempten you ouere your myȝt
And Cryst wolł be youre Champioun and your knyȝt
And preythe þat þis Sompnour/ hym repent
Of/ hys mysdede or þe fende hym hent 1664

Here endethe þe ffreres tale

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *leaf* 106, *back.*]

[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

THis Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
Vp-on this ffrere his herte was so wood.
That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
Lordyngis q*uod* he but oo thyng' I desire. 1668
I you beseke that of your/ curtesie.
Sethyns ye han herd this fals ffrere lye.
As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [*Leaf* 107]
This ffrere bosteth that he knoweth helle. 1672
And god woot that it is litell wondir/.
ffreres & fendes ben but litell a sondir/.
ffor parde ye han ofte tyme herd telle.

Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue. [Harl. 1758]
Out/ of the deuylles ers thei gon dryue.
.xx^{ti} thousande ffreris on a route.
And thorow-out helle swarmed aH a-boute. 1696
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone.
And in his ers thei crepedyn euerichone.
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye stiH.
This ffrere when he lokid had his fiH. 1700
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place.
his spirit god restorid of his grace.
Vn-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke.
But natheles for fere yet he quoke. 1704
So was the deuelis ars ay in his mynde.
That is his heritage of verrey kynde.
God saue you alle saue this cursid ffrere.
Mi Prolog' woH I ende in this manere. 1708

Here endith the Prolog/

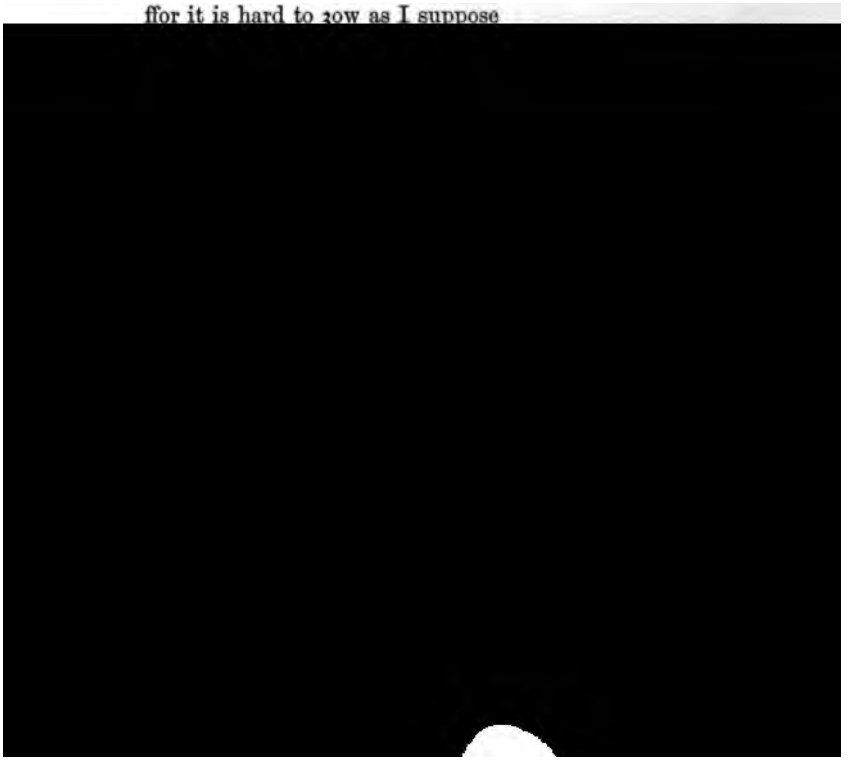
[*Harl. MS* 1758, *on leaf* 106, *back*]

and begynneth the Tale.

I Ordyngis ther/ is in york schire as I gesse.
A merschy contre called holdernesse.
In whiche ther/ wente a lymytour/ a-boute.
To preche & eek/ to begge it is no doute.
And so bifell that on a daye this ffrere.
had preched at chirche in this manere.
And specially a-bouyn euery thyng'.
Excited he the peple in his prechyng'.
To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake. [*leaf* 107, *back*]
Wher/-with men myghte holi housis/ make.
Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured.

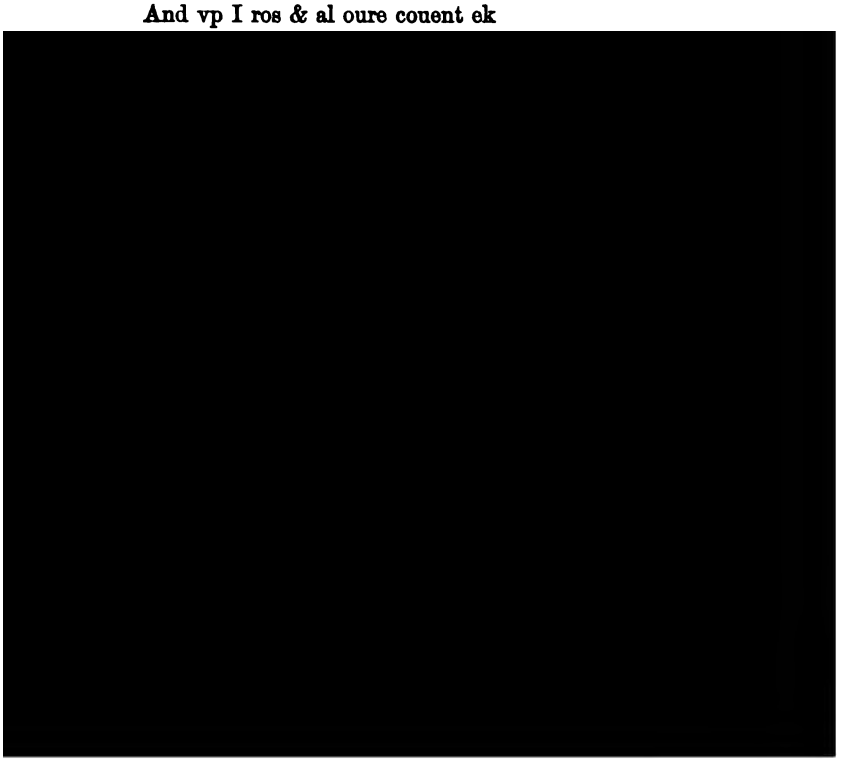
With scrippe & tipped staf tucked fulł hye. [Harl. 1758]
In euery hous he gan to pore & prye.
And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn.
A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
And a poyntełł polched fetisly.
And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
Of alle folke that yaf hym any good.
As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
Yeue vs a buschełł whete malt/ or reie.] [Harl. *extract ends*]
A godis kechil or a trip of chese [MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 235]
Or ellis what 3ow lyste we may not chese
A godis halpeny or a masse pany
Or 3eue vs of 3oure braun 3if 3e han any
A dagoun of 3oure blanket leue dame
Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte 3oure name
Bacoun or bef or swich þyng as 3e fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay by-hynde
That was here ostys man & bar a sak
And what men 3oue hem leyde it on his bak
And whan he was out at þe dore a-non
He planede a-wey þe namys euerychon
That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
He servede hem with nyflys & wyth fablys
Nay þere þou lext þou somenour quod þe frere
Pes quod oure ost for cristis modyr dere
Telle forth 3oure tale & spare it not at al
So thryue I quod the somenour so I schal
So longe he wente hous be hous tyl he
Cam to an hous þere he was wone to be
Refresched more þan in an hunderede placis
Sek lay þe goode man whos þe place is
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O tomays frend good day
Seyde þis frere curteysly & softe
Thomas quod he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte

Haue I vp-on þis benche fare ful wel
Here haue I ete ful manye a murye mel
And fro þe bench he drof awoy þe cat
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat 1776
And ek his scryppe & sette hym softe adoun
His felawe was go walkede in þe toun
fforth with his knawe vn-to þat ostelrye
Where as he schop hym þe ilke nyȝt to lye 1780
O dere maystir quod þis syke man
How haue ȝe fare sythe þat March be-gan
I saw ȝow not þis fourtenyȝt or more
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore 1784
And sp[e]cially for thyn saluacioun [leaf 225, back]
Haue I seyd manye a precious orisoun
And for oure oþere frendis god hem blysse
I haue to day been at ȝoure cherche at messe 1788
And seyd a sarmoun aftyr myn symple wit
Nat al aftyr þe text of holy wret
ffor it is hard to ȝow as I suppose



In al þe cherche god so saue me
3a god amende þe fautis sere quod sche
Algatis wolcome 3e by myn fey
Graunt merci dame þis haue I founde alwey
But of 3oure grete goodnesse by 3oure leue
I wolde preye 3ow þat 3e nat 3ow greve
I wele with Thomas speke a lytyl throwe
These curatis been ful neglygent & slowe
To grope tenderely a concience
In schrifte in prechynge is myn diligence
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys
To 3ilde Ihesu crist / hise propere rente
To sprede his word is set al myn entente
Now by 3oure leue o deere maystyr quod sche [leaf 226]
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte
He is as angery as a pissemyre
Thow that he haue al þat he can desyre
Thow I hym wrye a ny3t & make hym warm
And ouer hym leye myn leg oþer myn arm
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty
Oþer disport ry3t non of hym haue I
I may not plese hym in no manere cas
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thomas Thomas
This makyth þe feend[d1] þis muste ben a-mendit [[1]d: *later*]
Ire is a thyng þat highe god defendit
And þerof wele I speke a word or two
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go
What wele 3e dyne I wele go þere aboute
Now dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere
And of 3oure softe bred but a scheuere
And aftyr þat a rostede pigis hed
But þat I nolde no beste for me were ded
Thanne hadde I with 3ow homely suffysaunce
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce

Myn spirit hath his fosterynge in þe bible
The bodi is ay so redy & penible
To wake þat myn stomak is distroyed
I prey 3ow dame 3e be nat a-noyed 1848
Thow I so frendely 3ow myn conseyl schewe
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fewe
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis too 1852
Sone aftyr þat 3e wentyn out of þis toun
His deth saw I be reuelacioun
Seyde þis frere at hom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn þat er þat half an our 1856
Aftyr his deth I saw hym bore to blysse
In myn auysioun god so me wisse
So dede oure sexteyn & oure fermorer
That han ben trewe frerys fifty 3er 1860
They may now god be thanked of his lone [leaf 226, back]
Makyn here Iubyle & walkyn a-lone
And vp I ros & al oure couent ek



We faryn as seyth þe appostele cloth & fode
Suffyseth vs / þow þey been not ful goode
The clennesse & þe fastyn*g*e of vs frerys
Makyth þ*a*t cryst / acceptyth oure preyerys 1884
Lo moyses forty dayis & forty ny3t
ffastid er þ*a*t þe hyghe god of my3t
Spak with hy*m* in þe mou*n*t of synay
With emty wo*m*be / fastyn*g*e manye a day 1888
Resseyuede he þe lawe þ*a*t was wretyn
With godis fyngir & elye wolde wetyn
In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
With hye god þ*a*t is oure lyuys leche 1892
He fastede longe & was in conte*m*plau*n*ce
Aaron þ*a*t hadde þe temple in gouernau*n*ce
And ek þe o*þe*r*e* postellis euerychon
In-to þe temple whan þey schulde gon 1896
To preye for þe peple & do seruyse
The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
No drynk whiche þ*a*t my3te he*m* dronke make [leaf 237]
But þ*e*r*e* in abstinence preye & wake 1900
Lest þ*a*t þey dey[1]dyn tak hede what I seye [[1] y: *later*]
But þey ben sobere þ*a*t for þe puple preye
War þ*a*t I seye no more for it suffyseth
Oure lord Ihe*s*u as holy wryt deuyseth 1904
3af vs ensau*m*ple of fastynge & preyerys
There-fore we mendynau*n*tis we frerys
[Ben weddid to pouert[1] & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 109, *back*]
To charite humblenesse & pacience. 1908
To persecucion for rightwisnesse.
To wepyng/ mysericord & clennesse.
And therfore maye ye se that our/ praieres.
I speke of vs we mendenauntis we ffreres.] [Harl. *extract stops*]
Been to þe hye god more acceptable
Than 3oure is / with 3oure festis at þe table
ffro*m* paradys fyrst 3if I schal nat lye
Was man out chased for his glotenye 1916

And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a-noþer glose
That specyally oure swete lord Ihesus
Spak þis be freris whan he seyde þus
Blyssede ben þey þat poore in spiryt been
And so forth al þe gospel may ȝe sen
Wheþer it be lykere oure professioun
Or hire þat swemyn in possessioun
ffy on hire pompe & on here gletenye
And for here lewedenesse I hem defye
Me thynkyth þey been lyk to Iouynyan
ffat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as botel in þe spence
Hire preyere is of ful gret reuerence
Whan þey for soulis seyn þe salme of dauith
Lo buf þey seye / cor meum erouctauyth
Ho folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore

ffarwel myn good for it is al a go
The frere answerde O thomas dost þou so
What nedyth 3ow dyuers frerys seche
What nedyth hym þat hath a parfit leche
To sechyn opere lechis in þe toun
3oure inconstaunce is 3oure confusioun
Holde 3e þanne me or ellis oure couent
To preye for 3ow ben ensufficient
Thomas þat Iape nys nat worth a myte
3oure malady is for 3e han to lyte
A 3if þat couent half a quarter otys
And 3if þat couent foure & twenty grotis
And 3if þat frere a peny & lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas It[1] may no thyng be so [[1] t: later]
What is a ferthy[n]g worth partid on twelve
Lo eche thyng þat is onyd in hym selue
Is more strong þan whan it is to-skateryd
Thomas of me þou schalt not[2] ben I-flatered [[2] not: later]
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nou3t
The hie god þat al þis world hath wrou3t
Seyth þat þe werke man worthy is his hyre
Thomas noght of 3oure tresore I desyre
As for myn self but þat al oure couent
To preye for 3ow is ay so diligent
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche
Thomas 3if 3e wele lerne for to werche
Of bildyng vp of cherchis may 3e fynde
3if it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde
3e lye here ful of anguyssch & of yre [leaf 238]
With wych þe deuyl set 3oure hette a-fyre
And chidyn here þis sely innosent
3oure wif þat is so meeke & pacient
And perfore Thomas trowe me if þ° lest
Ne stryue nat with þyn wif as for þe best
And bere þis word a-woy now be þyn feyth
Touchynge swich thyng lo as þe wyse seyth

With-inne þyn hous ne be þou no lyoun
To þynne subiectis do non oppressioun
Ne make þynne aquentauncis not to fle
And Thomas 3it eft' sonys I charge þe
By-war from hire þat in þyn bosum slepith
By-war from þe serpent þat so slyly crepith
Vndyr þe gres & styngith subtyly
By-war myn sone & herke paciently
That twenty thousent men han lost here lyuys
ffor stryuyng with here lemanys & here wyuys
Now sithe 3e han so holy meke a wyf
What nedyth 3ow Thomas to makyn stryf
There is I wis no serpent so crewel
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel
As woman is whan sche hath cau3t an yre
Veniaunce is þanne al þat þey desyre
Ire is a synne on of þe gretteste of synnys
Abomynable vnto þe god of heuene
And to hym self it is distruxcioun

And to a-noþer knyȝt comaundede he
Go lede hym to þe deth I charge þe
And happid as þey wente by þe weye
Toward þe place þere he schulde deye
The knyȝt cam which men wende he hadde be ded
Thanne thouȝte þey it was þe beste red
To leede hem boþe to þe Iuge a-geyn
They seyde lord þe knyght ne hath not slayn
His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
ȝe schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
That is to seyne boþe on & too & thre
And to þe ferste knyȝt þus spak he
I dampnede þe þu muste algatis be ded
And þou also muste nedys lese þyn hed
ffor þou art cause whi thyn felawe deyeth
And to þe thredde knyȝt ryȝt þus he seyeth
Thow hast not don þat I comaundede þe
And þus he dede hem slen alle thre
Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
And ay delitede hym to ben a schrewe
And so be-fel a lord of his meyne
That louede verteuos moralite
Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ryȝt þus
A lord is lost ȝif he be vicious
And dronkenes is ek a foul record
In any man & namely in a lord
There is ful manye an ye & manye an ere
A-waytynge on a lord & he not where
ffor godys loue drynk more a-temperelly
Wyn makyth man to lesyn wrechedely
His mynde & hyse lymys euerychon
The reuers schal þou sen & þat a-non
And preve it by thyn owene experyence [leaf 230]
That wyn ne doth to folk non swich offence
There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn myȝt
Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye syȝt

And for despit he drank mekyl þe more
An hunderede part than he hadde don by-fore
And ry3t a-non þis yrous cursede wreche
Leet þis kny3t sone by-fore hym feche
Comaundynge hym he schulde by-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
And vp þe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
And with an arwe he slow þe child ry3t þere
Now whether haue I sekyr hand or non
Quod he is al myn my3t & mynde a-gon
Hath wyn be-reuyd me myn eyen syth
What schulde I telle þe answere of þe kny3t
His sone was slaye þere is no more to seye
Beth war þerfore with lordys how 3e pleye
Syng placebo & I schal 3if i can
But 3if it be vnto a pore man
To a pore man men schulde his vicis telle
But not to a lord þow he schulde go to helle
Lo yrous Cyrus thilke percyen
How he distroyed þe Ryuer of Gyseen
ffor þat an hors of his was drenkt þerinne
Whan þat he wente babylonye to wynne
He made þat þe ryuer was so smal
That wemen myghte wade it ouer al
Lo what seyde he þat so wel teche can

Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he
But ȝif me lyste of myn humylite
ȝif me of ȝore gold to make oure cloystere
Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere
Whan oþere men han ben ful weel at eyse
Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
And ȝit god wot onepe þe fondement
Parformed is ne of oure pauuement
Nis not a tyl ȝit with-inne oure wonys
By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
Now help tomays for hym þat harwede helle
Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle
And ȝif ȝow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne goth þe world al to distruccioun
ffor ho so from þis world wolde vs be-reue
So god me saue thomas be ȝoure leue
He wolde be-reue out of þis world þe sunne
ffor who can teche & werke as we cunne
And þat is not of lytyme quod he
But sithe þat elye was or elyse
Han frerys ben þat fynde I of record
In charyte thankede be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
And doun a-non he sette hym on his kne
This syke man wex ny wood for yre
He wolde þat þe frere hadde bee a-fyre
With his false dissymylacioun
Swych thyng as is in myn possessioun
Quod he may I ȝeuyn & non oþer
ȝe sey me þis how þat I am ȝoure broþer
ȝa certis quod þe frere trostyth wel
I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel
Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I ȝeue
On to ȝoure holy couent whil I leue
And in þyn hand þou schalt it hald a-non
On þis condicioun & oþere non

That þou de-parte it so my derere broþer [leaf 240]
That euery frere haue as meche as oþer
This schalt þou swere on þyn professioun
With-oute fraude or cauelacyoun
I swere it quod þe frere vp-on myn feith
And þerwithal his hand in his he leith
Lo here myn feyth in me schal ben no lak
Now put þanne þyn hand doun by myn bak
Seyde þis man & grope wel by-hynde
Be-nethe myn buttok þere schat þ[o]u fynde
A thyng þat I haue hid in pryuyte
A thoute þis frere þat schal gon with me
And doun his hand he lau[n]chith to þe clyfte
In hope for to fynde þere a ȝifte
And whan þis syke man felte þis frere
Aboute his tewel grope þere & here
A-myd his hand he let þe frere a fart
There nys no capil drawynge in a cart
That myȝt a lete a fart of swych a soun

Tyl at þe laste he seyde god 3ow se
This lord gan to loke & seyde benedicite
What frere Ihū what maner world is þis [leaf 240, back]
I se wel þat sumthyng þere is a-mys
3e loke as thow þe wode were ful of thewys
Sit doun a-non & telle vs what 3oure gref is
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may
I haue quod he had a dispit to day
God 3ilde 3ow a-doun in 3oure village
That in þis world nys non so poure a page
That he nulde haue abomynacioun
Of þat I hare resseyuyd in 3oure toun
And 3it me greuyth me no þyng so sore
As þat þis olde cherl with lokys hore
Blasfemyd hath oure holy couent ek
Now maystir quod þe lord I 3ow be-sek
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour
Thow I haue had in scole þat honour
God lykyth not þat rabi men vs calle
Neyþer in market nyn in 3oure large halle
No fors quod he but telle me al 3oure gref
Syre quod þis frere an odyous myschef
þis day is betid to myn ordere & me
And so þar concequens to eche degre
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone
Syre quod þe lord 3e wete what is to done
Distemperyth 3ow not 3e ben myn confessour
3e ben þe salt of þe cherche & þe sauour
ffor godys loue 3oure pacience 3e holde
Telle me 3oure gref & he anon hym tolde
As 3e han herd be-fore 3e wete wel what
Te lady of þe hous ay stille sat
Til sche hadde herd what þe frere seyde
Ey godis modyr quod sche blysful mayde
Is þere not elle telle me feythfully
Madame quod he how lykyth 3ow herby

How þat me thy*n*kyth quod sche so god me speede
I seye a cherl haþ don a cherlis dede
What schulde I seye god lete hy*m* neue*r*e the
His syke hed is ful of vanyte
I holde hy*m* in a manere of frenesye [leaf 241]
Madame by god I schal not lye
But I on o*þer* whise may ben wreke
I schal de-fame hy*m* ouyral *þer*e I speke
This false blasfemour *þat* chargede me
To dep*ar*te *þat* wele not dep*ar*tede be
What euery man I-lyche meche w*it*h myschau*n*ce
The lord sat stylle as he were in a trance
And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
How hadde þis cherl þis ymaginacio*u*n
To schewe þis probleme to a frere
Neuere erst er now herde I of swych matere
I trowe þe deuyl put it in his mynde
In arsmatryk coude *þer*e no man fy*n*de

Now ete 3oure mete & lete þe cherl go pleye
Let hym gon hangyn him selue a deuele wey

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire-and-Carver. No break in the MS.*]

Now stod þe lordys squyer at þe bord
That karf his mete & herde word be word
Of alle thynge whiche I haue 3ow sayd
Myn lord quod he be 3e not euele a-payd.
I coude telle for a goune cloth [leaf 241, back]
To 3ow sere frere be so 3e ben not wroth
How þat þis fart schulde euene delid be
A-mong 3oure couent 3if it lyke me
Telle quod þe lord & þou schat haue a-non
A gounne cloth by god & be seynt Iohn
Myn lord quod he whan þat þe wedir is fayr
With-oute wynd or parturbynge of eyr
Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to þis halle
But loke þat it haue hyse spokys alle
Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trowe I
And brynge me þanne twelve frerys wet 3e why
ffor trettene is a couent as I gesse
The confessour here for his worthynesse
Schal parforme vp þe nombre of his couent
Thanne schul þey knele don be on asent
And to euery spokys ende in his manere
fful sadly leye his nose schal a frere
3oure nobele confessour þere god hym saue
Schal holde his nose vpryght vndyr þe naue
Thanne schal þis cherl with bely sterne & stout
As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out[1] [[1] out: *later*]
And sette hym on þe whil ry3t off þis carte
Vp-on þe naue & make hym lete a farte
And 3e schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf
By pref which þat is demo[n]stratyf

That equally þe soun of it wole wende
And ek þe stynk vnto þe spokys ende
Saue þat þis worthy man þis confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour
Schal han þe ferste freut as worthy is
And as þe nobele vsage ȝit of frerys is
The worthy men of hem schul ferst be servid
And serteynly he hath it wel deseruyd
He hath to day tauȝt vs so meche good
With prechynge in þe pulpit þere he stod
That I may vouche saf I sey for me
He hadde þe ferste smel of fartys thre [Gg. 4. 27 stope]
[And so wolde alł/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Mad. 1709, leaf 113, back]
He berith hym so faire & holili.
The Lorde the Ladie & euery man saf the ffrere.
Seiden that/ Iankyn spak/ wel in this/ matere.
As/ wel/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome.
Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite.
And hys witte made hym speke as/ he spak/

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 16 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Pratt and MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with a selection of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I. — The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, from Thynne's ed. of 1532; the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 'the Compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, i. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucer;' ii. 'The Compleynt made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, 1. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A B C, with its original from De Guileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Texts MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tales of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 8 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 16 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and nine Specimens of the Variations of the 83 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link.

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 8 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 21 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 8 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe; addressed to his son Lowys by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

(The Six-Text Print of the Canterbury Tales will, it is hoped, be completed early in 1874.)

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. — Part I. This work includes an Accompaniment of Prof. F. J. Child's two excellent and exhaustive Papers on the sound the final *e* in Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and in George Gascoigne (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the Chertsey *Jocosities*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I. 1. Prof. Eberle's Review of Bouterwek's Essay on Chaucer, translated by J. W. van Heel Haare, M.A. — 2. A Supplementary Latin Treatise on the *Conclusio* for the *Shipman's Tale*; edited by Mr F. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Six-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c., &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. — Part II.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. — Part III.

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, for the Chaucer Society, with a few words on Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time, by Frederick J. Furnivall. — Part I. — (This Part being out, for the first time, Chaucer's biography can be written here.)

Of the **Second Series** the issue for **1872** will be

1. Originals and Abstracts of some of Chaucer's Contemporary Rolls. Part I. 1. The original of the Man of Law's Tale of Custance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trevet. Arundel MS 56, ff. 240 b–246 a, collated with the Lansdowne MS 762 in the National Library at Stockholm. Transcribed, edited, with a translation, by Dr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Melibeus and Prudence." From two early English versions of the Tale, discovered in Harl. MS 2253, and 3. From a French Prose Version of the Tale, hitherto unknown. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by Dr Richard Morris. With a Preface by the Rev. F. J. Furnivall. [*In the Press.*

2. Poems by Chaucer, his Words and Works. Part II. 1. A Life of Chaucer. 2. Prosodies of Chaucer's minor Poems. 3. Chaucer's Dream, Legend of Good Women, Troilus, and Canterbury Tales, arranged in Chaucer's own time order. 4. Chaucer's Words and Works. Essays on these subjects by Mr F. J. Furnivall, Dr R. Morris, Prof. Child, Dr Edmund Brock, Prof. Bernhard Ten Brink, Mr W. M. Rossetti, Mr J. Payne, Mr Alfred Austin, Mr Hales, Mr Hertzberg, Mr Aldis Wright, Mr R. Simpson, Mr Gilchrist, Mr Hiram Corson, Mr Parry, Mr Hy. Bradley, Mr Oliver Wendell Holmes, Mr Lumsden, Mr Ellis, Mr Matzner, Mr Adolf Ebert, Mr Elze, Mr Kissner, Mr Rushton, Mr Thomas Tyrwhitt, Mr Thomas Wright, Mr Thomas Brown, Mr Thomas Hoccleve, Mr Thomas Godwin, Mr Thomas Chaucer, Mr Thomas Speght, Mr Thomas Morell, Mr Thomas Warton, Mr Thomas Percy, Mr Thomas Leland, Mr Thomas Occleve, Mr Thomas Usk, Mr Thomas Lodge, Mr Thomas Nashe, Mr Thomas Gray, Mr Thomas Campbell, Mr Thomas Carlyle, Mr Thomas Babington Macaulay, Mr Thomas Arnold, Mr Thomas Hughes, Mr Thomas Henry Huxley, Mr Thomas Spencer Baynes, Mr Thomas Henry Buckle, Mr Thomas Henry Ellis, Mr Thomas Henry Riley, Mr Thomas Henry Wyatt, Mr Thomas Henry Wyatt, Mr Thomas Henry Wyatt

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.

Hon. Sec.:—A. G. Greenhough, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To the honour of Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unpolished Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and syntax yet to be settled, for which many prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need renewed attention. The Founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of the original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems, the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales, all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second such originals of, and sources for, them as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, to the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in the MSS of the Tales, and to a full printed collation, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Maydenhode Prohemye" of the Canterbury Tales.—The Shipman's Prologue and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154

IV. " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27

V. " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford

VI. " " " " " " Petworth "

VII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Tales forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, to the **First Series**, is,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales:						Ellesmere MS.	with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from the MSS.
IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt "	
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge "	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus "	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth "	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne "	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, to the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, to the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named; and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with a coloured portrait drawing of Teller of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I.—"The Deeds of Blaunche the Duchesse," from Thynne's ed. of 1532 the Parlet MS 16, and Tanner 346 and 346; "the Complaynt to Pite," "the Parlement of Foules," and "the Complaynt of Mars," each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Text ed. Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing "The Parlament of Foules," from three MSS.

Eng. Lit. 2028.2

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Leaves 242 and 243 (containing the Clerk's Head-Link, the painting of him, and the first 8 stanzas of the Tale) are cut out.]

[Here begynneþe þe Prologe of/ þe Clerk/ of Oxenford

[Sir Clerk/ of Oxenford oure Oste sayd [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 129, *back*]
Ye ride as stylle as Coy as dothe a mayde
Were newe spoused sittynge at þe borde
þis day ne herd/ I of youre mouthe a worde
I trowe þat ȝe study a-boute soṁe sophyme
But salamon saithe alle þenge hathe tyme
ffor goddes sake bethe of better/ chere
hit ys no tyme nowe to study here
Telle vs soṁ mery tale by your fay
ffor what man ys entred in to a play
he nedes mote into þat play assent
But precheth not as freres done in lent
To make us for oure olde synnes to wepe
Ne þat þi Tale ne make vs not to slepe
Telle vs some mery þenge of auentures
ȝoure termes your figoures and your coloures
kepe hem in store tyl so be ȝe hem endite
hieȝe style as when men to kynges wryte
Spekethe so playne at þis tyme I you pray [*leaf* 130]
þat we may vndirstonde what ȝe say
This worþi Clerke benyngely vnswared
Oste *quod* he I am vnder your/ ȝerde
ȝe haue as nowe of vs þe Gouernaunce
And þerfore wolle I do ȝowe now obeysaunce

As fer as reson askethe hardely [Sloane 1685, *on leaf* 130]
I wille you telle a tale whiche þat I
lerned at Padow/ of a worþi clerke
As p*r*ouyd by hys wordes and his werk/
he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
Fraunceys petrak' þe laureol poet
hiȝt/ þis Clerk' whos rethorik/ swete
Illumyeth alle Italy þurgh poetrye
As lynean dyd of philosophi·
Or lawe or oþere art p*ar*ticuler
But dethe þat wolle suffre no þinge here
But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
But for to tellen of þis worthi man
þat taught me þis tale as I first be-gan
I sey þat he first w*ith* hiȝe stile enditethe
Or he þe body of his tale writeth

[redacted]

[*Sloane* 1685, *on leaf* 130, *back.*]

[*No gaps between the stanzas in the MS.*]

& here be-gynneth þe Tale

There ys at þe weste syde of Itayle
Doun at þe root of vesulus þe cold
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
Where many a Touñ þou mayste be-holde
þat founded were in tyme of eldres old
And many an oþer/ delectable siȝt/
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt

¶ A marquis whilom was in þat londe
As were his worþi eldres hym be-fore
And obeisaunt and redy to his honde
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done ȝore
By-loued and drad þurgh̄ fauoure & fortune
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune

// þere with he was as to speke of lynage
þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy
A fayre personñ and stronge and yonge of age
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
Saue in some thenges he was to blame
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name

¶ I blame hym þus þat he consideriṫ nouȝt/
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde
Wele nyeȝ alle oþere cures let he slyde
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle

|| Only þat poynt his peple bare so sore [Sloane 1685, *on leaf* 130, *back*] 85
þat flok/ mele on a day þei went
[And oon of hem that wisest was of lore. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 114, *back*]
Or ellis that the lorde wolde best/ assent.] 88
þat he shulde telle hym what his peple ment
Or elles coude he wele shewe suche mater
he to þe Marquis sayd as ȝe shulle here 91

O noble Marquis your humanyte [*leaf* 131] 92
Assuresse vs and ȝeue vs hardynesse
As ofte tyme as hit ys necessite
þat we you mowe telle oure heuynesse 95
Accepteth lord/ of youre gentilnesse
þat we to you *with* pitous hert compleyne
And let youre Eres nouȝt my voyce disdeyne 98

Alle haue I nouȝt/ to done in þis matere 99
None þan an other hathe in þis place

How þat oure dayis / passe in sundery wyse
ffor thow we slepe / or wake or rome or ryde
Ay fleth þe tyme / it nyl no man a-byde 119

And þow 3oure / grene thou3t floure as 3it 120
In crepith age / al-wey as stylle as ston
And deth manasith / euery age & smyt
In eche estat / for þere escapith noon 123
And also serteyn / as we knowyn echon
That we schal deye / as vncerteyn with alle
Been of þat day / whan deth schal on vs falle 126

Acceptyth þanne / of vs þe trewe entent 127
That neuere 3it / refusedyn þyn heste
And we wele lord / 3if þat 3e wele assent
Chese 3ow a wyf / in schort tyme at þe leste 130
Born of þe / gentilleste & of þe meste
Of al þis lond / so þat it oghte seene
Honour to god / & 3ow as we can deme 133

Delyuere vs / out of al þis bosy drede 134
And tak a wif for hyghe godis sake
ffor 3if it / so be-fel as god forbede
That þorw 3oure deth 3oure lyf schulde slake 137
And þat a straunge successour schulde take
3oure erytage o wo were vs on lyue
Wherfore we prey 3ow hastyly to wyue 140

Hire meke preyere & here pitous chire 141
Made þe Markis herte to haue pytee
3e wele quod he myn owene peple dere
To þat I neuere erst thou3te to streyne me 144
I me reioysede of myn libertee
That selde tyme is founde in maryage
There I was fre I mote been in seruage 147

But na the les I se 3oure trewe entent [leaf 244, back]
And truste vp-on 3oure wit & han don ay
Werfore of myn fre wil I wele assente
To wedde me as sone as euere I may 151
But *þere* as 3e han proferede me to day
To chese me a wyf I 3ow relese
That choys & prey 3ow of *þat* profere sese 154

Let me a-lone In chesy*n*ge of myn wyf 162
That charge vp-on myn bak I wele endure
But I 3ow preye & charge vp-on 3oure lyf
What wyf *þat* I take I 3ow ensure 165
To worschepe hire whil *þat* hyre lyf may dure
In word & werk bothe here & ellis where
As sche an emp*er*ourys dou3tir were 168

ffor god it wot *þat* childeryn oftyn been 155
Vnlyk here worthy elderys he*m* be-fore
Bounte comyth of god / nat of *þe* treen

[redacted]

Of his spo*n*sayle as sone as euere he may
ffor 3iţ alwey þe puple su*m*what dredde
Lest þ*at* þe markes no wyf wolde wedde 182

He grau*n*tede hem a day swych as hym leste [leaf 245] 183
On which he wolde be weddit sekyrly
And seyde he dede al þis at his requeste
And þey with humble entent buxsomly 186
Knelynge vp-on hire kneis ful reuerently
Hy*m* thankede alle & þus þey ha*n* an ende
Of hire entent & ho*m* a-geyn þey wende 189

And here vp on he to hise offyserys 190
Comaundith for þe feste to purueye
And to hyse pr*i*ue kny3tis & squyerys
Swich charge 3af as hy*m* leste on he*m* leye 193
And þey to hise comandementis obeye
And ech[1] of he*m* doth al his dilygence [[1] *In a later hand over an erasure.*]
To don vn-to þe feste reuerence 196

[*PART II.*]

[N[2]]Oght fer fro*m* thilke paleys honurable [[2] *A space has been left in the MS for this letter.*]
Where as þis Markys / schop his maryage
Ther was a thorpt of sighte delytable
In which þ*at* poore folk of þ*at* village 200
Haddyn here bestis & here herbergage
And of hire labour tok here sustenau*n*ce
Aftyr þ*at* þe erþe / 3af hem habundau*n*ce 203

A-mongys þese poore / folk þ*er*e dwellede a man 204
Whiche þ*at* was holde / poreste of he*m* alle
But highe god / su*m*tyme sende can
His grace in-to / a lytyl oysis stalle 207
Ianicula / men of þ*at* thorp hy*m* calle
A doughtyr he hadde / fayr & 3yng to sy3te [[3] *In a later hand.*]
And Grysilde / þis 3ynge maydyn hy3te grisild[3]

But for to speke / of verteuous beute 211
Thanne was sche on / þe fayreste vndyr sunne
ffor pourely / I-fosterede vp was sche
No lykerous lust / was thorw hire herte I-ronne 214
Weel oftere of / þe welle þan of þe tunne
Sche drank & for / sche wolde vertu plese
Sche knew wel labour / but non ydyl ese 217

But thow þis mayd / tendere was of age [leaf 245, back] 218
ȝit in þe [1]in here chaste virginite[1] [1—1 *later*]
There was enclosede rype & sad corage
And in gret / reuerence & charyte 221
Hyre olde pore / fadyr fosterede sche
A fewe schep / spynnynge on feld sche kepte
Sche wolde not / ben ydyl tyl sche slepte 224

And whan sche homward / cam sche wolde brynge 225
Wortis or oþere / erbis tymys ofte
The whiche sche dalf / & sette for hyre lyuynge

[redacted]

In vertu he / consyderede ful ryȝt
Hire bou[n]teis / & purposede þat he wolde
Wedde hire only / ȝif þat he wedde schulde

The day of weddyng / cam but no wight kan
Telle what / woman þat it schulde be
ffor whiche merueyle / wonderede manye a man
And seydyn whan þat / þey were in pryuyte
Wele not oure lord / ȝit leue his vanyte
Wele he not wedde / allas allas þe whyle
Whi wele he þus hym self & vs begyle

But natheles þis Markis hath don make [leaf 246]
Of gounnys set / in gold & in asure
Brochis & ryngis / for gresildis sake
And of hire clothynge / tok he þe mesure
By a maydyn / lyk to hyr stature
And ek of oþere / aornementis alle
That on to swich / a weddyng schulde falle

The tyme of vnderne / of þe soneday
Aprochith that / þis weddynge schulde bee
And al þe paleys / put was In aray
Bothe halle & chaumberys / eche in hese degre
Housis of offysis / stuffed with gret plente
There mayst þou sen / of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaylle

This riche Markis / ryally arayed
Lordis & ladiis in his cumpaynye
The whech to þe / feste were I-preyed
And of his / retente þe bacherye
And manye a soun / of sundery melodye
Vn-to þe village / of þe whiche I tolde
In þis aray / þe ryȝte weye han holde

Gresylde of þis / god wot ful Innocent 274
That for hire schapyn / was al þis aray
To feche watyr / at a welle is went
And comyth hom / as sone as euere sche may 277
ffor wel sche hadde / herd seyd þat ilke day
The Markys schulde / wedde & ȝif sche myȝt
Sche wolde fayn / a seyn sum of þat syȝte 280

Sche thouȝte sche wolde / with oþere maydenys stonde 281
That been myne felas / in oure dore & see
The Mayrkysesse / & þerfore wele I fonde
To doon at hom / as sone as it may bee 284
The labour which / þat longith on to me
And þanne I may / at / leysere hire byholde
ȝif sche this weye / vn-to þe castel holde 287

And as sche wolde / ouyr hyre throswald gon [leaf 246, back]
The Markis cam / and gan hyre for to calle
And sche sette doun / hyre watyr pot a-non

[redacted]

3if þat þou vouche saf/ what so be-tyde
Thyn dou3tyr wele I / take [1]er þan I wende[1]
As for myn wif / vn-to myn lyuys ende

[1—1] *Written over an erasure in a later hand.*

Thow louyst me / I wot it wel serteyn
And art myn feythful / lyge man I-bore
And al þat lykyth me / I dare wel seyn
It lykyth þe / & specially þerfore
Tel me þat poynt / þat I haue seyd be-fore
3if that þou wilt / vnto þat purpos drawe
To take me / as for þyn sone in lawe

The sodeyn cas / þis man a-stonede so
That red he wex / a-bayst & al quakynge
He stod onèþe / seyde he wordys moo
But only this / lord quod he myn willyng
Is as 3e wele / ne a-3ens 3oure lykyng
I wele no thyng / 3e be myn lord so dere
Ryght as 3ow lyst / gouernyth þis matyere

That wel I wot / quod / þis Markis softely [leaf 24ᵛ]
That in thy chambir / I & þou & sche
Haue a colacioun / & wyst þou whi
ffor I wele aske 3if it hire wille be
To be myn wif / & rewele hyr aftyr me
And al þis schal been don / in þyn presence
I wele not spek / out of þyn audience

And in þe chambere / whil þey were a-boute
This tretys which / þat 3e schul aftyr here
The puple cam / vnto þe hous with-oute
And wondere hęm / in how oneste manere
And tentyfli sche / kepte hire fadyr dere
But outyrly / Grisildis wondere myghte
ffor neuere erst / ne saw sche swich a syghte

No wondir ist / þow þat sche were a-stonyd 337
To seen so greet / a geste come in-to plase
Sche neuere was / to swich a geste wonyd
ffor whiche sche lokede / with ful pale face 340
But schortly þis / matyer for to chase
These are þe wordis / þat þe Markis sayde
To þis benynge / veray fey[t]hful mayde 343

Grysilde he seyde / 3e schul wel vndyrstonde 344
It lykyt to 3oure / fadyr & to me
That I 3ow wedde / & ek it may so stonde
As I suppose / 3e wele þat it so be 347
But þese demaundis / aske I ferst quod he
That sythe it schal / been don in hasty wyse
Wele 3e assentyn / or ellis 3ow auyse 350

I seye þis be 3e / redy with good herte 351
To al myn lust / & þat I frely may
As me best lykyth / do 3ow louhe or smerte

This is myn wif / quod he þat standyth heere
Honoureth hire / & louyth hire I preye
Who so me louyth þere is no more to seye 371

And for þat nothyng / of hire olde gere 372
Sche schulde brynge in-to his hous he bad
That wemen schulde dispoylyn hire ryȝt þere
Of whiche þese / ladyis were not ryȝt glad 375
To handele hire clothis / wherIn sche was clad
But natheles þis mayde bryȝt of hewe
ffrom foot to heed they cloþede han al newe 378

Hyre heris han þey kembit that lay vntrussede 379
fful rudely & with here fyngerys smale
A coroun on hire heed þey han dressyd
And set hire ful of nouchis grete & smale 382
Of hire a-ray what schulde I make a tale
Oneþe þe puple hire knew for hire fayrnesse
Whan sche translatede was in swich rychesse 385

This Markis hath hire spousede with a ryng 386
Brouȝt for þe same cause & þanne hire sette
Vp-on an hors snow whit & wel amblenge
And to his paleys he wolde no lengere lette 389
With Ioyful puple þat hire ledde & mette
Conueyede hire & þus þe day þey spende
In reuel tyl þe sonne gan descende 392

And shortely forth þis tale for to chace [leaf 248] 393
I seye þat to þis / newe Markysesse
God hath swych fauour sent hire of his grace
That it semede not bi liklynesse 396
That sche was born & fed in rewedenesse
As in a Cote / or in an oxsis stalle
But norchede in / an emperourys halle 399

To euery wight sche wexen is so dere
And worchepeful / þat folk þere sche was bore
And from hyre burthe knew hire ȝer be ȝere
Onepe trowede þey but durste a swore
That to Ianykele of which I spak be-fore
Sche doghtir were / for as be coniecture
Hem thouȝte sche was a-noþer cryature

ffor thow þat euere / verteuous was sche
Sche was encresede in swych excellence
Of thewys goode / I-set in high bounte
And so discret & fayr of eloquense
So benyngne & so dygne of reuerence
And coude so þe puples herte embrace
That eche hire louede þat lokede in hire face

Not' only of Saluces in þe toun
Publischid was þe bounte of hyre name
But ek be-sydyn in manye a regioun

There nas discord rancure ne heuynesse
In al þat lond þat sche ne coude a-pese
And wysely brynge hem in reste & ese 434

Thow þat hire husbonde / absent were a-non 435
ȝif gentyl men or opere of hire cuntre
Were wroth sche wolde / brynge hem at oon
So wyse & rype wordis hadde she 438
And Iugementis of so gret equité
þat sche from heuene sent as men wende
Puple to saue & opere men tamende 441

Not longe tyme aftyr þat þis gresylde 442
Was I-weddit sche a doughtyr hath I-bore
Al hadde sche leuere a born a knaue chyld
Glad was þe markis & þe folk þerfore 445
ffor thow a mayde chyld cam al by-fore
Sche may vn-to a knauechild a-teyne
By liklyhed syn sche nys nat bareyne 448

[*PART III.*]

Ther fel as it bi-fel tymys mo 449
Whan þat þis child hath soukede but a throwe
This markis in his herte longith soo
To tempte his wyf hire sadnesse for to knowe 452
That he ne myȝte out of his herte throwe
This meruelious desyr his wyf tasayee
Nedles god wot he thouȝte hyre for taffraye 455

He hadde a-sayed hire ryȝt I-now be-fore 456
And fond hire eeuere good / what neded it
Hire for to tempte alwey more & more
Thow sum men preyse it for a subtil wit 459
But as for me I seye þat yuele it sit
Tassaye a wyf / whan þat it is noon nede
And put hire in anguys & in drede 462

ffor which þis Markys / wrowt̄ in þis manere [leaf 249] 463
He cam alone / a nyȝt þ*er*e as sche lay
With sterne face / & with ful sturdy chere
And seyd thus / Grisilde quod he þ*a*t day 466
That I ȝow tok / out of ȝoure pore aray
And put ȝow in estat/ of hegh noblesse
ȝe han not þ*a*t / forgetyn as I gesse 469

I sey Grisilde / this p*r*esent dignete 470
In which þ*a*t I haue / put ȝow / as I trowe
Makyth ȝow nat / forȝetful for to be
þ*a*t I ȝow tok / in pore estaat ful lowe 473
ffor ony wele / ȝe motyn ȝoure seluyn knowe
Take heed of / euery word þ*a*t I ȝow seye
Ther is no wight / þ*a*t hereth it but we tweye 476

Ye woot youre self wel / how that ye cam heere 477
In-to this hous / it is nat longe a-go
And thow to me / þ*a*t ye been lef & deere
Vn-to myn sentens ye been nothyng so 480
They seyn to hem / it is greet schame & wo
ffor to been subiect / & been in seruage
To the þ*a*t born art / of a smal village 483

And nameliche / sithe thy*n* doughtyr was bore 484
These wordis han / they spoke doutcles
But I desire / as I haue doon by-fore
To lyue my*n* lyf / with he*m* in reste & pees 487
I may nat in / this cas been rechelees
I mot doon w*i*th thyn / dogh̄tyr for the beste
Nat as I wolde / but as myn peple leste 490

And ȝit god wot / it is ful loogh̄t to me 491
But natheles / with-outyn ȝoure wytynge
I wol not don / but this wol I quod he
That ȝe to me / assente as in this thyng 494

Schewe now 3oure / pacience in 3oure werkyng
That 3e me hy3te / & swore in 3oure wyllage
That day that maked / was oure mariage 497

Whan sche hadde herd al this she noght a-meued [leaf 249, bk]
Neythir in word / ne chire nor cuntenaunce
ffor as it semede sche was nat agreuyd
Sche seyde lord al lyth in 3ore plesaunce 501
Myn chyld & .I. / with hertely obey-saunce
Been 3ourys al & 3e mowe saue or spille
Youre owene thyng werkyth aftyr 3oure wylle 504

There may no thyng god so myn soule saue 505
Lykyn 3ow *þat* may displesyn me
Ne I desyre nothyng for to haue
Ne drede for to lese saue only thee 508
T[h]is wil is in myn herte & ay schal bee
No lenthe of tyme or deth schal this defase
Ne change myn corage tyl a-no*þer* place 511

Glad was this markis of this answeryng 512
But 3it he feynede as it were nat so
Al drery was hise chir & hise lokynge
Whan *þat* he schulde out of the chambir goo 515
Sone aftyr this a furlong woy or too
He pryuyly hath told al his entente
Vn-to a man & to his wif hy*m* sente 518

A maner seriaunt was this p*ri*ue man 519
The whiche that fei[t]hful ofte he fou*n*dy*n* hadde
In thyngis grete & ek swiche folk wel kan
Doon execucio*n* / in thyngis hadde 522
The lord knew wel that he hy*m* louede & dradde
And whan this sergeaunt / wiste this lordis wille
In-to *þe* chau*m*bre / he stalke hy*m* ful stylle 525

Madame he seyde ȝe mote for-ȝeue it me
Thow I do thyng to whiche I am constreynyd
Ye ben so wis that ful weel knewe ȝe
That lordis hestys mowe not been I-feynyd
They moun been weel bewailyd & compleynyd
But men mot nede vntyl his lust obeye
And so wele I / þere is no more to seye

This child I am comaundit for to take [leaf 250]
And spek no more but out the child he hente
Dispitously & gan a chire make
As they he wolde a slayn it er he wente
Grysyldis muste / al suffere & al consente
And as a lomb sche sittyth meke & stylle
And leet this crewel seriaunt don his wille

Suspecious was / þe/ diffame of this man
Suspect his face / suspect his word also
Suspect the tyme / in which that this be-gan

That for vs deyede vp-on a coroys of tree
Thyn soule lytyl chyld I the be-take
ffor this ny3t schat þou deye for myn sake

I trowe that to a norys in this cas
It hadde been hard / this routhe for to see
Weel myghte a modyr / þanne han cryede allas
But nathelas / sad / & stedefast was sche
That sche endurede / al aduercite
And to þe sergeaunt / mekelyche sayde
Haue here agayn / 3oure 3ynge lite mayde

Seth now quod sche & doth myn lordis heste [leaf 250, back]
But on thyng wele I preye 3ow of 3oure grace
That but myn lord forbad 3ow at the leste
Berieth this lite bodi in sum place
That bestis ne non oþere briddis it to-race
But he no word wolde to þat purpos seye
But tok the child & wente vp-on hise weye

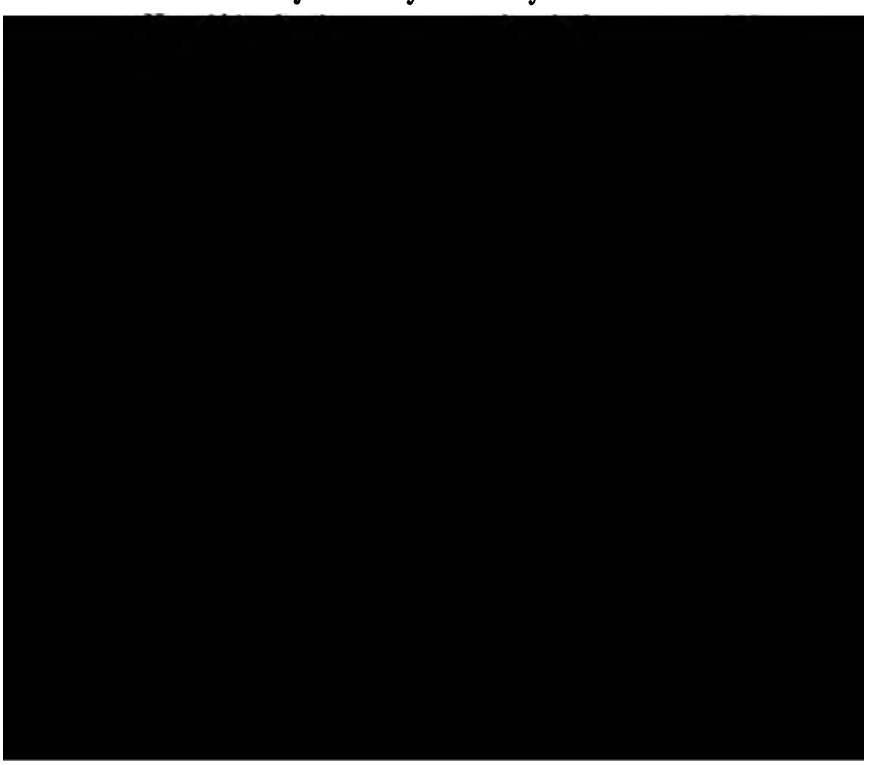
This sergeant cam vn-to his lord a-geyn
And of grysildis wordis & hire chere
He told hym word in schort pleyn
And hym presentyth with his doughtyr dere
Sumwhat this lord hadde routhe in this mancre
But natheles his purpos held he stylle
As lordys doon whan they welen han here wille

And bad this segeaunt þat he priuyly
Schulde this chyld softe wynde & wrappe
With alle cyrcumstauncis tenderely
And carye it in a cofere or in a lappe
But vp peyne of his hed of for to swappe
That no man schulde knowe of his entente
Ne whens he cam ne whe þer þat he wente

But at boloyne he to his sustyr deere 589
That thilke tyme of pavyk was cuntesse
He schulde it take & schewe hire this matyere
Bysekynge hire to don hyre bysynesse 592
This child to fostere in al gentillesse
And whos chyld þat it was he bad hire hyde
ffrom euery wyght for ought þat may be-tyde 595

This sergeaunt goth & hath ful-fyld this thyng 596
But to the markis now rotorne we
ffor now goth he ful faste ymaginyng
ȝif by his wywis cheer he myghte se 599
Or by hire word aperceyue that sche
Were chaungede but he neuere hire coude fynde
But euere in on I-lyke sadde & kynde 602

As glad as humble as besy in seruyse [leaf 251] 603
And ek in loue as sche was wone to be
Was sche to hym in euery manere wyse



To tempte his wyf ȝit oftere ȝif he may
O needeles was sche temptid in assay
But weddede men ne knowe no mesure
Whan that þey fynde a pacient creature

Wyf quod this Markys ȝe han herd er this
Myn peple beryth hevye oure maryage
And namely sithe myn sone I-born is
Now is it werse than euere in al oure age
The murmur sleth myn herte & myn corage
ffor to mynne eris comyth the vois so smerte
That it wel nygh distroyed hath myn herte

Now sey they thus now Waltyr is a-goon
Than schal the blood of Ianicle succede
And been oure lord / for oþere haue we non
Swich wordis seigh̄ myn peple out of drede
Weel oughte I of swich murmour takyn heede
ffor certeynly I drede swich sentence
Thogh they not pleynly speke in myn audience

I wolde leue in pees ȝif that I myȝte [leaf 251, back]
Wherfore I am disposed vttyrly
As I his sistyr seruede be nyghte
Ryȝt so thynke I to serue hym priuyly
This warne I ȝow that ȝe nat sodeynly
Out of ȝoure self / for no woo schulde out-raye
Beth pacient & þerof I ȝow praye

I haue quod sche seyd thus & euere schal
I wol nothyng / ne nyl nothyng certeyn
But as þou lyst not / greuyth me at al
Thow that myn doughtir & myn sone be slayn
At ȝoure comaundement it is to seyn
I haue not had no part of chyldere tweyne
But fyrst seknesse / & aftyr wo & peyne

Ye been oure lord doth *with* 3oure owene thyng
Ryȝt as 3ow leste axseth no reed at me
ffor as I leffte at hom al myn clothy*n*ge
Wha*n* I ferst cam to 3ow ryȝt so quod sche
Lefte I my*n* wil / & myn liberte /
And tok 3oure clothy*ng* wherfore I 3ow preye
Doth 3oure plesau*n*ce I wele 3oure lust obeye

And sertis 3if I hadde prescience
3oure wil to knowe er 3e 3oure lust me tolde
I wolde it don with-outyn necligence
But now I wot 3oure lust & what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesau*n*ce ferme & stable I holde
ffor wiste I þ*a*t myn deth wolde don 3oure ese
Ryȝt gladly wolde I deye 3ow to plese

Deth may not make non comparisoun
Vn-to 3oure loue & wha*n* this Markys say
The constau*n*ce / of his wyf he cast a doun

But sche non answere myȝte haue
He wente his wey as hym nothyng rouȝte
But to bolonye he tenderly it brouȝte 686

This Markys wonderyth euere lengere the more 687
Vp on hire pacience & ȝif that he
Ne hadde sothli knowe ther by-fore
That parfytly hire childeryn louede sche 690
He wolde a went / þat of subtilite
And of maleys or of crewel corage
That sche hath suffered / this with sad visage 693

But weel he knew þat next hym self certeyn 694
Sche louede hire childeryn best in euery wyse
But now of women wilde I axsyn fayn
If these assayis myghte not suffyse 697
What coude a sturdy husbonde more deuyse
To preue hire [1]wyffehode[1] & hire stedefast-nesse [1—1 *in a later hand.*]
And he contynuynge euere in sturdynesse 700

But þere been folk of swich condycioun 701
That whan þey han a certeyn purpos take
They can not stynte of here entencioun
But ryȝt as they were boundyn to þat stake 704
They wil not of that / ferste purpos slake
Right so this ilke markis fullyche hath supposed
To tempte his wyf / as he was fyrst purposed 707

Here waytith / ȝif be word or cuntenaunce [leaf 252, bk] 708
That sche to hym was chaungit of corage
But neuere coude he fynde varyaunce
Sche was ay on in herte & in visage 711
And ay þe ferthere þat sche was in age
The moore trewe ȝif þat it were possyble
Sche was to hym in loue & more penyble 714

ffor which it semede thus that of hem two
Nas but on wil for as Waltyr leste
The same lust was hyre plesaunce also
And god be thankede al fyl for the beste
Sche schewede wel for no wordely onreste
A wyf as of hire self nothyng ne schulde
Wille in effect / but as hire husbonde wolde

The sclaundere ofte & wyde spradde
That of a crewel herte / he wekkedely
ffor he a poore woman wedded hadde
Hath morderyd bothe hise childere priuyly
Swich mordere was a-mong hem comounly
No wondyr is for to þe peplis ere
There cam no word / but þat þey morderede were

ffor wych ther as his puple ther by / fore
Hadde loued hym wel the slaundere of his diffame

And stynte rancure & dissencioun
By-twixe þe puple & hym thus seyth þ^e^ bulle
The whiche they han pupliced at þ^e^ fulle

The rude peple as it no wondyr is
Wendyn ful wel that it hadde been ryȝt so
But whan these tydyngis cam to Grysildis
I deeme that hire herte was ful wo
But sche I-like sad for euere mo
Disposede was this vmble cryature
Thaduersite / of fortune al tendure

Abydynge euere his lust & his plesaunce
To wom that sche was ȝeuyn herte & al
As to hire verray wordely suffysaunce
But schortely ȝif this story I tellyn schal
This Markys wrytyn hath in special
A lettere in whech he schewith hys entente
And secrely he to boloyne it sente

To the erl of pauyk which þat hadde tho
Wedded his sistyr preyede he specially
To brynge hym hom a-geyn his chyldere two
In honurable estat al opynly
But on thyng he hym preyede vtterely
That he to no wyght for no manere
Sholde not telle whos childre th[e]y were

But seye the maydyn schulde I-weddid be
Vn-to the markis of saluce a-non
And as this erl was preyed so dede he
ffor at the day set he on his weye is goon
Toward saluce & lordis manyon
In ryche a-ray this made for to gyde
Hire ȝynge brothir rydynge by hire syde

A-rayed was sche toward hire maryage [leaf 253, back] 778
This fresche mayde ful of gemmys cleere
Hire brothir which seuene 3eer was of age
Arayede ek ful frosch in his manere 781
And thus in gret noblesse & with glad chere
Towar Saluces schapynge hire Iourneye
ffrom day to day they rydynge in here woye 784

[*PART V.*]

[A[1]]-Mong al this aftyr his wikkede vsage [*A space has been left in the MS for this letter.*]
This Markys 3it his wif to tempte more
To the vttyreste priue of hire corage
ffully to han experience & lore 788
3if that sche were as stedefast as by-foore
He on a day in opyn audience
fful boystously hath seyd hire this sentence 791

Certis Grisilde I hadde I-now plesaunce 792

Returnyth to 3oure faderis hous quod he
No man may han alwey *pros*perite
With euene herte I rede 3ow to endure
The strok of fortune or of auenture

And sche answerde a-noon in pacience [leaf 251]
Myn lord quod sche I wot & wyste alwey
How that by-twixe 3*our*e magnificence
And myn pouerte no wyght can ne may
Maky*n* comparysou*n* it is no nay
I ne hylde me neuere dygne in no manere
To be 3oure wyf no / ne 3oure chau*m*berere

And in this hous there 3e me lady made
The hyghe god take I for myn witnesse
And also wysely he myn soule so glade
I hyld me neuere lady ne maystresse
But vmble seruau*n*t to 3oure worthynesse
And euere schal whil my*n* lyf may dure
Abovyn euery wordely creature

That 3e so longe of 3oure benyngnetee
Han holde me in honour & nobleye
Wher as I was not worthy for to bee
That thanke I god / & 3ow to who*m* I preye
ffor 3ilde it 3ow ther is no more to seye
And to myn fadyr gladly wele I we*n*de
And with hy*m* dwelle vn-to my*n* lyuys ende

There I was fostered of a chyld ful smal
Tyl I be deed my*n* lyf there wele I leede
A wydewe clene in body herte & al
ffor sythe I 3af to 3ow myn maydy*n*hede
And am 3oure trewe wyf it is no drede
God schilde swich a lordis wyf to take
A-nothir man to husbo*n*de or to make

And of ȝoure newe wif god of his grace
So ȝraunte ȝow wele & prosperitee
ffor I wele gladly ȝildyn hire myn place
In which þat I was blysful wone to be
ffor syth it lykyth ȝow myn lord quod sche
That whilhom were al myn hertis reste
That I schal gon .I. wele goon whan ȝow leste

But there as ȝe me profere swych dewarye [leaf 254, bk]
As I fyrst brouȝte it is weel in myn mynde
It were mynne wrechede clothis no thyng fayre
The wheche to me were hard now for to fynde
O goode god how gentyl & how kynde
ȝe semedyn be ȝoure speche & ȝoure visage
The day that makyd was oure maryage

But soth is seyd / algate I fynde it trewe
ffor in effect it preuede is in me

Al 3oure plesaunce I wele folwe fayn
But 3it I hope it be not 3oure entente
That I smokles out of 3oure paleys wente 875

3e coude not don so disonest a thyng 876
That ilke wombe in whiche 3oure chyldere leye
Schulde by-fore the peple in myn walkynge
Be seyn al bare / therfore I 3ow preye 879
Let me not lyk a werm / goon by the weye
Remembrith 3ow myn owene lord so deere
I was 3oure wyf thow I onworthy weere 882

Wherfore in guerdoun of myn maydynhede [leaf 225] 883
Whiche that I brou3te & not ageyn I bere
As vouche 3e saf / to 3eue me to myn meede
But swich a smok as I was wone to were 886
That I therwith may wrye þ^e^ wombe of hire
That was 3oure wyf / & here I take myn leue
Of 3ow myn owene / lest that I 3ow greue 889

The smok quod he that thow hast on thyn bak 890
Lete it be stylle & bere it forth with the
But wel onethe thilke word he spak
But wente his wey for reuthe & for pite 893
By-forn hyre folk / hyre seluyn strepyth sche
And in hire smok with hed & feet al bare
Toward hire faderys hous / forth is sche fare 896

The folk hyre folwyn / wepynge [1]in hire weye[1] [1—1 *later*]
And fortune ay they curssyn as they goon
But sche from wepynge kepte hire eyen dreye
Ne in this tyme word ne spak sche noon 900
Hyre fadyr þat of this tydyng herde a-non
Curseth the day / & tyme that nature
Schop hym to been a lyuys creature 903

ffor out of doute this olde poure man
Was euere in suspect of hire maryage
ffor euere he demede sythe that it be-gan
That whan the lord fulfyld hadde his corage
Hym wolde thynke it were a dispārage
To his estat so lowe for to a-lyghte
And woydyn hire / as sone as euere he myghte

A-geyn his doughtyr / hastyliche goth he
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comyng
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be
He cowerith hire / ful sorwefully wepynge
But on hire body / myghte it not brynge
ffor rude was the cloth / & sche more of age
By dayis fele / than at hire maryage

T[h]us with hire fadyr / for a certeyn space [leaf 255, bk] 918
Dwellyth this flour of wyfly pacience

There Can no man in humblesse he*m* a-quyte
As wemen [1]can ne ben half so trewe[1] [1—1 *later*]
As wemen ben but it be falle of newe 938

[*PART VI.*]

¶ ffro*m* Boloygne as this erl of pauyk come 939
Of which þe fame vp sprong bothe more & lesse
And to the peplis eris alle & some
Was kouth eek that a newe Markisesse 942
He wi*th* hy*m* broghte in swich po*m*pe & richesse
That neuere was there seyn wi*th* manys eye
So noble a-ray in al west Lu*m*bardye 945

This Markis which that shoop & knew al this 946
Er þa*t* this erl was come / sente his massage
ffor thilke sely pore [2]Gresyldis[2] [2—2 *later*]
And sche with [2]houmble[2] herte & glad visage 949
Noght in a swollyn thoght in hire corage
Cam at his heste / & on hire kneis hire sette
And reuerently & wisely / sche hy*m* grette 952

Grisilde quod he / myn wil is outirly [leaf 256] 953
This mayde þa*t* schal weddit been to me
Resseyuede ben to morwe as roially
As it possible is in myn hous to be 956
And ek that euery wi3t in his degere
Haue his estat / in sitty*n*ge & seruyse
And hegh plesau*n*ce / as I can best deuyse 959

I haue no wemen suffisau*n*t certeyn 960
The chambris for taraye in ordenau*n*ce
Aftyr myn lust & þerfore wolde I fayn
That thy*n* were / al swich manere gou*er*nau*n*ce 963
Thow knowyst ek of old / al myn plesau*n*ce
Thow thyn aray be badde & euele be seye
Do þou thyn deuer / at the leste weye 966

Nat only lord þat I am glad quod sche
To do 3oure lust / but .I. desyre also
3ow for to serue & plese in myn degre
With-outyn feyntynge & schal euere mo
Ne neuere for no wele ne no wo
Ne schal myn gost with-inne myn herte stente
To loue 3ow best / with al myn hol entente

And with that word sche gan the hous to dighte
And tabellis for to sette & al redy make
And peynede hire to don al þat sche my3te
Preyinge þ° chambereris for godis sake
To haste hem & faste swepe & shake
And sche þ° moste / seruyable of alle
Hath euery chambre arayed and his halle

A-boutyn vndryn gan this erl a-ly3te
That with hym broghte these noble childere tweye
ffor which the peple ran to seen the syght

Ay ful of clappyng deere ynogh̄ a Iane
3oure dom is fals / 3oure constau*n*ce euel p*re*uyth
A ful greet fol is he þ*a*t on 3ow leuyth̄ 1001

Thus seydyn sadde folk in þ*a*t Cetee 1002
Wha*n* þ*a*t the peple ga3ede vp & dou*n*
ffor they were glad rygh for þ^e^ noueltee
To haue a newe lady of hire toun 1005
No more of this now make I me*n*ciou*n*
But to grysilde a-geyn wil I me dresse
And telle hire constance & hire besynesse 1008

fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng 1009
That to þ^e^ feste / was apertynent
Rygh nought was sche / abast of hire clothy*n*ge
Thow it were rude & su*m*del ek to-rent 1012
But with glad chier to þ^e^ 3ate is went
With o*þer*e folk to greete the Markisesse
And aftyr doth / forth hire besinesse 1015

With so glad chiere / hire gestis sche resseyuydh 1016
And so benyngnely euerych in his degre
That no defaute no man ap*er*seyuyth
But ay they wondere / what sche myghte be 1019
That in so pore aray / was for to se
And coude swich honour / & reuerence
And worthily they preyse hire prudence 1022

In al this meene while / sche ne stente [leaf 257] 1023
That mayde & ek hire broth[i]r to come*n*de
With al hire herte in ful benyngne entente
So wel þ*a*t no man coude hire pris a-mende 1026
But at þ^e^ laste / wha*n* that þ^e^ lordys wende
To syttyn dou*n* to mete he gan to calle
Grysilde as sche was bysy in the halle 1029

Grysilde quod he as it were in his pley 1030
How lykyth þ^e^ myn wif & hire beaute
Ry3t wel quod sche myn lord / for in good fey
A fayrere saugh I neuere non þan sche 1033
I preye to god / 3eue 3ow prosperite
And so hope I þat he wele to 3ow sende
Plesaunce I-now vn-to 3oure lyuys ende 1036

O thyng biseke I 3ow & warne also 1037
That 3e ne pryke / with no turmentynge
This newe mayde as 3e han don mo
ffor sche is fosteryd in hire norychynge 1040
More tenderely & to myn supposynge
Sche coude not aduercytee endure
As coude a pore fosterede creature 1043

And whan this waltyr saugh hire pacience 1044
Hire glad chere & non maleyce at al
And he so ofte hadde don hire offence

Grisilde quod he bi god that for vs deyede
Thow art myn wif / ne non oþer ne haue
Ne neuere ne hadde as god myn soule saue

This is thyn douȝtyr / which þow hast supposyd
To been myn wyf / þat oþer feithfully
Schal been myn eyr / as I haue ay supposid
Thow bar hym in thyn body trewely
At Boloyne haue I kept hem pryuyly
Take hem a-geyn for now þow mayst nat seye
That þou hast lost non of thynne childeryn tweye

And folk that oþere weyis han seyd of mee
I warne hem weel that I haue don this dede
ffor no maleys / nor for no creueltee
But for tassaye in the thyn womanhede
And not for to sle mynne childeryn god for-beede
But for to kepe hem priuyly & stille
Til I thyn purpos knew & al thyn wille

Whan this sche herde / aswounne doun sche fallyth
ffor pytous Ioye & aftyr hire swounynge
Sche beþe hire ȝonge chyldere vn-to hyre callyth
And in hire armys / pitously / wepynge
Enbrasyth hym / & tenderely kyssynge
fful lyk a modyr with hire salte terys
Sche bathith bothe hire visage & hire herys

O which a pitous thyng it was to se
Hire swounnynge & hire humble voys for to heere
Graunt mercy lord / god thanke ȝow quod sche
That ȝe han sauede me mynne chyldere deere
Now rekke I neuere to been ded ryȝt here
Sithe I stonde in ȝoure loue & in ȝoure grace
No fors of deth ne whan myn spiryt pace

O tendere o ȝonge o deere childere mynne [leaf 226] 1093
ȝoure woful modyr / wende stedefastly
That crewel houndis / or sum foul vermyn
Haddyn etyn ȝow / but god of his mercy 1096
And ȝoure benyngne fadyr tendyrly
Hath don ȝow kept & in that same stounde
Al sodeynly sche swapte a-doun to grounde 1099

And in hire swough so sadly holdyth sche 1100
Hyre chylderyn two / whan sche gan hem tenbrace
That with gret sleyȝt / & gret difficultee
The chyldere from hire arm / they gunne a-race 1103
O manye a ter / on manye a pitous face
Doun ran of hem that stodyn hire besyde
Vnnethe a-boutyn hire myȝte they not a-byde 1106

Walter hire gladith / & hire sorwe slakyth 1107
Sche rysith vp abaschid from hire traunce
And euery wiȝt hire Ioye & feste makyth

ffor more solempne in euery manys syȝt
This feste was & grettere of costage
Than was the reuel of hyre maryage 1127

fful manye a ȝeer in hih prosperite [leaf 258, back] 1128
Lyuyn these too in concord & in reste
And richely his doghtyr maryede he
Vn-to a lord on of the worthieste 1131
Of al ytayle & þanne in pees & reste
Hise wyuys fadyr in his court he kepith
Tyl þat þe soule out of the body crepith 1134

His sone succedith in his heritage 1135
In reste & pees aftyr his faderys day
And fortenat was ek in mariage
Al put he nat his wif in greet assay 1138
This world is nat so strong It is no nay
As it hath been in olde tymys ȝoore
And herkenyth what this auctor seyth therfore 1141

This stori is seyd noght for that wyuys schulde Auctor
ffolwyn grysilde as in humylitee
ffor it were importable thogh they wolde
But for that euery wight in his degree 1145
Schulde been constaunt in aduersitee
As was Grisilde / therfore this Petrak wryteth
This story which he with high style endyteth 1148

ffor sythe a woman was so pacient 1149
Vn-to a mortal man wel more vs oghte
Receyuyn al in gre þat god we see
ffor greet skele is he / preue that he wroghte 1152
But he ne temptyth no man that he boughte
As seith seynt Iame / If ye his pistyl reede
He preuyth folk al day/ it is no drede 1155

And sufferyth vs as for excercice 1156
With scharpe schourgis / of aduercitee
fful ofte to be bet in sundery wyse
Not for to knowe oure wil for certis he 1159
Er we were born knew al oure freletee
And for oure beste is al his gouernaunce
Lat vs thanne lyue in verteuous sufferaunce 1162

But on word lordynyis herkenyth er I go [leaf 250] 1163
It were ful hard to fynde now on dayis
In al a toun Grysildis thre or two
ffor ȝif that thei were / put to swych a-sayis 1166
The gold of hem han now so badde alayis
With bras that thogh the coyn be fayr at Iye
It wele rathere breste atwo than plye 1169

ffor whicℏ heere for the wyuys loue of bathe 1170
Whos lyf & al hyre secte god meynteene

O noble wyuys ful of prudence
Let noon humilite 3oure tunge nayille
Ne lat no klerk haue cause nor dilygence
To wryte of 3ow a story of swych meruaile
As of Grisildis pacient & kynde
Lest Chicheuache / you swolwe in hire entrayle

ffolwith Ecco / that holdyth no sylence
But euere answerith at the countretayle
Beth not bedaffyd for 3oure Innocence
But scharpely takyth on 3ow the gouernaile
Enpryntith wel this lessoun in 3oure mynde
ffor comune profyt / sithe it may a-wayle

Ye Archewyuys stondyth at 3oure defence [leaf 259, back]
Syn 3e been stronge as is a greet Camayle
Ne sufferyth nat / þat men 3ow doon offence
And sklendere wyues feble as in batayle
Beeth egre as is a tigre 3ong in 3outhe
Ay clappith as a melle I 3ow consayle

Ne drede hem nat do hem no reuerence
ffor thow thyn husbond / armede be in mayle
The arwis of thyn crabbede eloquence
Schal perce his brest & ek his auentayle
In Ialusye I reede ek thow hym bynde
And thow schat make hym couche as doth a quayle

If thow be fayr / ther folk been in presence
Schewe thu thyn visage & thyn aparayle
3if thow be foul be fre of thyn dispence
To gete the frendys ay do thyn trauayle
Be ay of chir as lyght as lef on lynde
And lat hym care & wepe & wrynge & wayle

Heere hath the clerk of Oxenforthe ended his tale

APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[*? Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, perhaps following l.* 1162, *with which the paraphrase of Petrarch's Latin ends, or l.* 1169.]

This worthi clerk whan endede was his tale
Oure ost seyde & swor by godys bonys
Me were leuere than a barel ale
Myn wif at hom hadde herd this legende onys 4

Heere folwith the prologe of the marchauntes tale [If 259, back]

[Leaf 260 (containing the Merchant's prologue, the painting of him, and 20 lines of the tale) has been cut out of the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27.]

[*Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24.*]

[Wepyng and waylyng / care and other sorwe [f 106]
I knowe I-now / on Euen and on morwe
Quod the Marchaunt / and so don othere moo
That wedded ben / I trowe that it be so
fful wel I wot / it fareth so by me
I haue a wyf / the werste that may be
ffor though the fend / to hire I-coupled were
She wolde him ouer macche / I dar wel swere 1220
what shulde I 3ow reherce / in special
hire heye malice / she is a shrewe with al
There is a long / and a large difference
Be-twix Grisildis / grete pacience 1224
And of my wyf / the passyng cruelte
were I vnbounden / also mot I the
I wolde neuere eft / comen in the snare
we wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care 1228
Assay who so wyl / and he shal fynde
That I seye soth / be seynt Thomas of Inde
As for the more part / I seye nat alle
God shilde that it shulde / so byfalle 1232
A goode sire hoost / I haue I-wedded be
Theise Monthes two / and more nat parde
And 3et I trowe / that he that al his lyue
wyflees hath ben / though that man wold him ryue 1236
Vn-to the hert / ne coude in no manere
Tellen so meche sorwe / as I now here
Coude tellen / of my wyues cursidnes
Now quod oure Host / Marchaunt so god 3ow blis 1240
Syn 3e so mechil knowen / of that art
fful hertily I pray 3ow / telle vs part
Gladly quod he / but of myn owen sore
ffor sory hert / I telle may nomore] [Dd. 4. 24 *extract ends*]

[*Sloane* 1685, *leaf* 87.]

[Whilome þere was dwellynge in Lumbardye
A worþi kny3t þat borne was at pavye
In whiche he lyued in grete p*ros*perite
And sixty 3ere a wyfles man was he
And folowyd ay hys bodyly delyte
On wo*m*man þere as was hys appetyte
As don þese foules þat ben seculers
And whan þat he was paste sixty 3eres
Were hit for holynesse or for doteage
I can not sey but suche a grete corage
hade his knyat to be a weddid man

And leede his lyf in ioye & in solace
Where as these bachelerys synge allas
Whan that they fynde ony aduercitee
In loue which is but childis vanytee
And trewely it is weel to been so
That bachelerys han ofte peyne & wo
On brothil ground they bylde / & brothelnesse
They fynde / whan they wene sekyrnesse
They lyue but as a bryd or as a beste
In lyberte & vndyr non areste
There as a weddede man in his estat
Leuyth a lyf blysful & ordenat
Vndyr the ȝok of maryage I-bounde
Wel may his herte in ioye & blisse aboũnde
ffor who can been so buxsum as a wif
Who is so trewe & ek so ententyf
To keepe hym syk & hol as is his make
ffor weel or wo sche wele hym not for-sake
Sche is nat wery hym to loue & serue
Thogh þat he lye bedrede tyl he sterue
And ȝit some clerkys seyn it is nat so
Of which þ^e^ theofraste is on of tho
What fors thow Theofraste lyste to lye
Ne take no wyf quod he for husbonderye
As for to spare in houshold thyn dispence
A trewe seruaunt doth more diligence
Thyn good to kepe than tyn owene wyf
ffor sche wele cleyme half part al hire lyf
And ȝyf þou be sek so god me save
Thynne verray frendys or a trewe knave
Wele kepe þe bet / than sche that wayth ay [leaf 261, back]
Aftyr thyn good / & hath doon manye a day
And ȝif thow take a wyf on to thyn hold /
fful lyghtely mayst þou been a coukewold ¶ Caue
This sentence / & manye an hunderede werse
Wryth this man / there god his bonys cursse

But takyth no kep of alle swich vanytee
Defye Theofraste & herke me
A wyf is godys ȝifte verrayly
Alle oþere manere ȝiftys hardyly
As lo*n*dys[1] rentys / pasture or comune [1 *first* lordys]
Or meoblys alle been ȝiftys of fortune
That passyn / as a schadewe vp on a wal
But dredles if pleynly speke I schal
A wyf wele laste & in thy*n* hous endure
Weel lengere tha*n* the lyste pa*r*auenture
Maryage is a ful gret sakrement
He which that hath no wyf I helde hy*m* schent
He lyuyth helpeles & al desolat
I speke of folk in seculeer estat
And herke why I seye nat this for noght
That weman is for manys helpe I-wrought
The heye god[2] wha*n* he badde adam makyd [2 *first* good]
And say hy*m* al a-lone bely nakyd /
God of his greete goodnesse seyde than

Sche seyth nat onys nay whan he seyth ye
Do this seyth he al redy sere seyth sche
O blysful ordere of wedlok precious
Thow art so merye & ek so vertyuous
And so comendit & apreuyd ek
That euery man that halt hym worth a lek
Vp-on hise bare kneis oghte al his lyf
Thankyn his god that hym hath sent a wyf
Or ellys preye to god hym for to fynde
A wif to laste vn-to his lyuys ende
ffor thanne his lyf is set in sekyrnesse
He may not ben disseyuyd as I gesse
So þat he werche aftyr his wyuys reed
Thanne may he baldely beryn vp his heed
They been so trewe & therwithal so wise
ffor which ȝif þou wilt werkyn as the wyse
Do alwey so as wemen wele þ^{e} reede
Lo how that Iacob as these clerkys rede
By good conseyl of his modyr Rebekke
Bond the kidis skyn a-boutyn his nekke
ffor which his faderis benysoñ he wan
Lo Iudith as the story telle can
By good conseyl sche godys peple kepte
And slow hym Olefernus as he slepte
Lo Abigayl bi good conseyl how sche
Sauede hire husbonde / Naabal whan þat he
Schulde a be slayn & loke Ester also
By good conseyl deliuerede out of woo
The peple of god / & made hym Mardoche
To assure en-haunsede for to bee
There nys no thyng In gre superlatyf
As seyth senec. A-boue an humble wyf
Suffere thyn wyuys tunge as catoun bit
Sche schal comaunde & sche schal suffere it
And ȝit sche wole obeye of curteysye [leaf 262, back]
A wyf is kepere of thyn husbondrye

Weel may the syke man bewayle & wepe
There as þer is no wif the hous to kepe
I warne the ȝif wisely thow wilt werche
Loue wel thyn wif / as Cryst louede his cherche 1384
If thow louyst thyn self thow louyst thyn wyf
No man hatyth his flesch but in his lyf
He fosteryth it & therfore bidde I the
Cheryche thyn wyf or thow schat neuere the 1388
Husbonde or wyf / what so men Iape or pleye
Of wordely folk / holdyn þe sikere weye
They been so knyt there may non harm be-tyde
And namely vp-on the wyuys syde 1392
ffor which this Ianuarye of whiche I tolde
Considerede hath with hise dayis olde
The lusty lyf / the vertyvous quiete
That is in maryage hony swete 1396
And for hise frendis on a day he sente
To tellyn hem teffect of his entente
¶ With face sad / his tale he hath hem told

Sche schal not passe twenty 3eer certayn [leaf 263]
Old fysch & 3ong flesch/ wolde I haue ful fayn
Bet is quod he a pyk than a pykerel
And bet than old bef is the tendere veel
I wil no weman / thretty 3eer of age
It is but benestraw / & gret forage
And ek these olde wyuys god it wot
They cunne so meche craft on wadis boot
So meche broke harm whan hem leste
That with hem schulde I neuere lyue in reste
ffor sundery scolys make subtyl clerkys
Woman of manye scole half a clerk is
But serteynly a 3ong thyng may men gye
Ryght as men may warm wex with handis plye
Wherfore I sey 3ow pleynly in a clause
I wele noon old wyf han for this cause
ffor 3if so were I hadde swich myschaunce
That I in hire ne coude haue no plesaunce
Thanne schulde [I] lede myn lyf in a-vouterye
And streyt to the deuyl whan I deye
Ne chyldere schulde I none vp-on hire gete
3it were me leuere houndis haddyn me etyn
Than that myn erytage schulde falle
In straunge hand & this I telle 3ow alle
I dote not I wot the cause why
Men schulde wedde & ferthere more wot I
There spekyth manye a man of mariage
That wot no more of it than wot myn page
ffor whiche causis men schulde take a wyf
Sith he ne may nat liue chast his lyf
Tak hym a wyf with gret deuocioun
By cause of leful procreacioun
Of childere too thonour of god a-boue
And nat only / for paramour or loue
And for they schulde / lecherye eschue
And 3ilde here dette / whan þat it is dewe

Or for eche of hem / schulde helpyn oþer
In myschif / as a systyr / schal the brothir
And lyuyn in chastite ful holy-ly [leaf 283, back¹
But siris bi 3oure leue þat am not I 1456
ffor god be thankyd I dar make a-vaunt
I fele myn lemys starke & suffisaunt
To do al that a man bihouyth to
I wot myn self best what I may do 1460
Thow I be hor I fare as doth a tree
That blosmeth er than freut I-wexe boe
A blosmy tre is neythir dreye ne ded
I fele me nower hor but on myn heed 1464
Myn herte & alle mynne lymys been as grene
As laurer thourgh þ° 3eer is ay seene
And syn that 3e han herd al myn entente
I prey 3ow to myn wil 3e wele assente 1468
¶ Dyuers men dyuersly hym tolde
Of mariage manye ensaumplis olde
Some blamede it some preysede it certeyn

So wysely god my*n* soule bry*n*ge at reste
I holde ȝore conseyl is the beste
ffor brothir myn of me tak this motyf
I haue now been a court man al my*n* lyf 1492
And god it wot thow I onworthy bee [leaf 264]
I haue stondyn in ful gret de-gree
A-boutyn lordis of ful high estaat
ȝeet hadde I neuere with non of he*m* debaat 1496
I neuere hem contraryed trewely
I woot weel that myn lord can moore þa*n* I
What that he seyth I holde it ferme & stable
I sey the same or ellys thyng semblable 1500
A ful gret fol is ony conseyllour
That seruyth ony lord of hey onour
That dar p*re*sume or ellys thy*n*kyn it
That his conseyl schulde passe his lordis wit 1504
Nay lordis been none folys be myn fay
ȝee han ȝoure self schewid heere to day
So high sentence so holyly & so wel
That I consente & conferme euery deel 1508
ȝoure wordis alle & ȝoure opynyou*n*
By god there nys no man in al this tou*n*
Ne in al ytayil that coude bet a sayd
Cryst hoold hy*m* of this consayl wol weel apayed 1512
And trewely it is an hygh corage
Of ony man that schapyn is in age
To takyn a ȝong wyf by myn fader ken
ȝoure herte hangith on a Ioly pyn 1516
Doth now in this matyr ryȝt as ȝow lyst
ffor finally I holde it for the best
¶ Iustinus þa*t* ay stylle sat & herde Iustin*us*
Ryȝt in this wyse / to placebo answerde 1520
Now brothir myn be pacient I preye
Syn ȝe han seyd & herkenyth what I seye
Senek a-mong hise othere wordis wyse Seneca.
Syn that a man hy*m* ouȝte rygh weel tavise 1524

To whom he ȝeuyth his lond or his catel
And syn I ouȝte a-vise me ryȝt wel
To whom I ȝeue myn good a-wey fro me
Weel more I ouȝte avisede be 1528
To whom I ȝeue myn body for alwey
I warne ȝow weel it is no childys pley
To take a wif with-oute a-vysement [leaf 264, back]
Meen muste enquyre this is myn assent 1532
Wher sche be wys & sobere or dronkelewe
Or proud or othere weyis a schrewe
A chidystere or wastou*r* of thyn good
Or ryche or pore or ellis mannyssch̄ wood 1536
Al be it so that no man fyndyn schal
Noon in this world that trottyth hool in al
Ne man ne beste whiche as men coude deuyse
But nathe-lees it oghte I-nough suffise 1540
W*ith* ony wyf ȝif so were that sche hadde
Moo thewys goode / than / vicis badde
And al this askyth leyser for tenqueere

To han his wif a-lone trostyth me
3e schul not plese hire fully 3erys thre
This is to seyne to don hire ful plesaunce
A wyf axeth ful manye an obseruaunce 1564
I preye 3ow that 3e ben nat euele a-payed
¶ Weel quod this Ianuarye hast þou sayd
Straw for thyne senek & for thyn prouerbis
I counte not a paner ful of erbys 1568
Of scole termys wisere men than thow [leaf 203]
As thow hast herd assentedyn right now
To myn purpos Placebo what sey 3e
I seye it is a cursede man quod he 1572
That lettyth matrimonye sekerly
And with that word they rysyn sodeynly[1] [1 deynly *corrected:* sodeynli *in margin*]
And been assentid fully that he schulde
Been wedded whan hym leste & where he wolde 1576
¶ His fantasye / & curyous besynesse
ffrom day to day / gan in the soule enpresse
ffor Ianuarye a-boute his maryage
Manye fayr schap & manye fayr visage 1580
There passede thorw his herte nygh[t] be nyght
As who so take a myrour pulschede bryght
And sette it in a comoun market place
Thanne schulde he seen manye a figeur pace[2] [2 *first* face]
By his myrour & in the same wyse
Gan Ianuarie in with his thought a-vyse
Of maydenys which that dwellyn hym by syde
He wiste nat where that he myghte a-byde 1588
ffor 3if that on haue beute in his face
A nothir stant so in the puplis grace
ffor hire sadnesse & hire benyngnetee
Tha[t] of the peple gretteste voys hadde sche 1592
And some were ryche & haddyn badde name
But natheles by-twixe ernest & game
He at the laste apoyntyd hym on on
And leet alle o*þe*re from his herte goon 1596

And chese hire of his owene autoritee
ffor loue is blynd alday & may not see
And whan that he was in his bedde brought
He portreyede in his herte & in his thought. 1600
Hire frossche beute & hyre age tendere
Hire myddyl smal & hire armys longe & sklendere
Hire wise gouernaunce / hire gentillesse
Hire womanly berynge & hire sadnesse 1604
And whan that he on hire was condessendit
Hym thouȝte his choys myȝte not been a-mendit
ffor whan that he hym selue concludede hadde [leaf 265, back]
Hym thouȝte eche othere manys wit so badde 1608
That impossible it were to replye
A-geyn his choys that was his fantassie
Hise frendis sente he th[o][1] at his instaunce [[1] to *altered to* th[e]]
And preyede hem to do hym that plesaunce 1612
That hastely they wolde don hym come
He wolde abrege hire lordschepe alle en some
Nedyth nemore for hym to goon no wyde

ffor thanne he seyde his spiryght was at ese
Thanne is quod he no thyng may me displese
Saue on thyng prikyth in myn conscience
The whiche I wele reherce in ȝoure presence
¶ I haue he seyde herd seyd / ful ȝore ago
There may no man haue parfit blyssis two
This is to seyne in erthe & ek in heuene
ffor thow he kepe hym from the synnys seuene
And ek from euery braunce of tylke tree
ȝit is there so parfit felicite
And so greet ese & lust in maryage
That euere I am a-gast / now in myn age
That I schal leede now so merie a lyf [leaf 266]
So delicat with-oute woo & stryf
That I schal han myn heuene in erthe here
ffor sythe that veray heuene is bouȝt so dere
With tribulacyounnys & greet penaunce
How schulde I thanne lyue in swich plesaunce
As alle weddede men doon with here wyuys
Come to the blis there Crist eterne on liue is
This is myn drede & ȝe myne brethere tweye
Assoylyth me this questioun I preye
¶ Iustinus whiche that hatith his folye
Answerde a-noon ryȝt in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
He wolde non autorite a-legge
But seyde sere so there be noon obstakele
Othir than this god of his heye mirakele
And of his mercy may so for ȝow werche
That er ȝe han ȝoure ryȝt of holy cherche
ȝe may repente of weddede manys lyf
In whiche ȝe se ther is no woo ne stryf
And ellis god for-beede but he sente
A weddede man hym grace to repente
Wel ofte rathere than a sengle man
And therfore syre the beste reed þat I can

Dispeyre 3ow not but hauyth in memorye
Perauntir sche may been 3oure purgatorye
Sche may been goddis meene & goddys whippe
Thanne schal 3oure soule vp to heuene skyppe 1672
Swiftere than an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god here aftyr 3e schul knowe
That ther is non so greet felycite
In maryage ne neuere mor schal be 1676
That 3ow schal lette of 3oure saluacioun
So that 3e vse as skil is & resoun
The lustis of 3oure wyf attemprely
And that 3e plese hire nat to amourously 1680
And that 3e kepe 3ow ek from othere synne
Myn tale is doon for myn wit is thenne
Byth not a-gast heere-of myn brothir dere [leaf 206, back]
But let vs wadyn [1]out of this mateere [[1] o corrected] 1684
The wyf of bathe 3if 3e han vndyrstonde
Of maryage which 3e han on honde
Declarid hath ful wel in lytyl space

In wisdam & in trouthe of maryage
And seyde his orysou*n*nys as is vsage
And crouchith he*m* & bit god schulde he*m* blysse
And made al sikyr I-nough w*i*t*h* holynesse 1708
Thus been they weddit with solempnetee
And at the laste sittyth he & sche
With othere worthi folk vp on the deys
Al ful of Ioye & blisse is the paleys 1712
And ful of instrumentis & of vitayle
The moste deynteuo*us* of al Itaylle
By-forn hem stood swich instrument of soun
That Orpheus nor[1] Thebes Amphiou*n* [1 r *corrected*] 1716
Ne made neuere swich a melodye
At euery cours þan cam loud menstralsye
That neuere tru*m*ped Ieob for to heere
Ne Theodomas ȝit half so cleere 1720
At Thebes whan the Citee was in doute [1*a* af 267]
Bacus the wyn he*m* shynketh alle a-boute
And venus laugheth vp-on euery wyght
ffor Ianuarye bycomyn was hire knyght 1724
And wolde bothe asaye hise corage
In liberte & ek in maryage
And with hire fyr brond in hire han[d] a-boute
Dau*n*ceth by-fore the bryde & al the route 1728
And certeynly I dare ryȝt wel sey this
Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is
Saw neuere his lyf / so merye a weddede man
Hold thow thy*n* pees / thow poete Marcian 1732
That wrytist vs that ilke weddyng murye
Of hire Philologie / & hy*m* mercurie
And of the song that the Musys sunge
To smal is bothe thi pe*n*ne & ek thyn tunge 1736
ffor to discryue of thy*n* maryage
Wha*n* tender ȝouthe haue weddit stoupy*n*ge age
There is swych myrthe It may not been I-wretyn
Assayeth it ȝoure self tha*n*ne may ȝe wetyn 1740

3if that I lye or noon / in this matyre
Mayus that sit with / so benyngе a cheere
Hire to byholde it semede fayrye
Queen Ester lokede neuere with swich an eye 1744
On Assure / so meke a lok hath sche
I may 3ow nat deuyse al hure beutee
But thus meche of hire beute telle I may
That sche was lyk the bry3te morwe of may 1748
fful fyld of alle beute & of plesaunce
This Ianewarye is rauyst in a traunce
At euery tyme he lokede on hire face
But in his herte he gan hire manace 1752
That' he that nyght in armys wolde hire streyne
Hardere than euere parys dede Eleyne
But natheles 3it hadde he greet pitee
That ilke ny3t offendyn hire muste hee 1756
And thou3te allas o tendere creature
Now wolde god 3e my3te wel endure
Al myn corage it is so scharp & keene [leaf 267, back]

So soore hath venus hurt him with hire brond
As that sche bar daunsynge in hire hand[1] [[1] a *partly altered to* o]
And to here bed they wentyn hastyly
Na moore at this tyme speke I
But theere I leete hym weepe I-nogh & pleyne
Tyl frosche may wele rewyn on his peyne
O perylous fyr þat in the bed straw bredyth Auctor
O famulier fo that his seruise beedith
O seruaunt traitour false homeli hewe
Lyk to the neddere in bosum sly ontrewe
God schilde vs alle from 3oure aqueyntaunce
O Ianuarie dronkyn in plesaunce
In mariage se how thyn damyan
Thyn owene squyer & thyn bore man
Entendyth for do the velanye
God graunte the thyn homely fo tespye
ffor in this world is wersse pestelence
Than homely foo alwey in thyn presence
¶ Parformede hath the sunne his ark dyurne
No lengere may the body of hym soiurne
On thorisonte / as in that latitude [leaf 268]
Nigh with his mental that is derk & rude
Gan ouersprede Themysperie a-boute
ffor which departid is this blisful route
ffrom Ianuarie with stant on euery syde
Hoom tyl here housis hastily they ryde
Where as they don here thyngis as hem leste
And whan they saw here tyme goon to reste
Soone aftyr that this lusty Ianuarye
Wol go to bedde he wil no lengere tarye
He drynkith Ipocras clarre[2] & vernage [[2] ? *first* cleree]
Of spicis hoote tencresyn his corage
And manye a letuarie hadde he ful fyn
Swych as the cursede Monk daun Constantyn
Hath wretyn in his cursede bok de Coitu
To ete hem alle he was no thyng eschu

And to hise priue frendis thus seyde he
ffor godis loue as soone as it may bee
Let voydyn al this hous in curteys wyse
And they han doon ryȝt as they wole deuyse
Men drynkyn & the trauys drawe a-non
The bryde was brough a bedde as stylle as ston
And whan the bed was was with the prest I-blyssid
Out of the chambere hath euery wygh hym dressid
And Ianuarye hath faste in armys take
His frosche May his paradys his make
He lullyth hire he kissith hire ful ofte
With thilke brustelis of his berd on-softe
Lyk to the skyn of houndfysch scharp as brere
ffor he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbith hire a-boute hire tendere face
And seide thus allas I mote trespace
To ȝow myn spouse & ȝow gretly offende
Er tyme come that I schal doun dessende
But nathe-les consideryth this quod he

The slakke skyn a-boute his nekke shakyth
Whil that he song so chuntyth he & crakyth
But god wot wat that May thou3te in hire herte
Whan sche hym say vp syttyn in his scherte 1852
In his nyght cappe & in his nekke lene
Sche preyseth nat his pleying worth a beene
Thanne seyde he thus myn reste wele I take
Now day is come I may no lengere waake 1856
And doun he leyde his heed & slep tyl pryme
And aftyrward whan that he saugh his tyme
Vp ryseth Ianuarie but frosche may
Held[1] hire chaumbere tyl the fourte day [[1] ld *corrected*] 1860
As vsage is of wyuys for the beste
ffor euery labour sumtyme mote han reste
Or ellis longe may he not endure
This is to seyne no lyuys creature 1864
Be it of fysch or bryd or beste or man
¶ Now wele I speke of woful Damian
That languysseþ for loue as 3e schal heere
Therfore I speke to hym in this mancere 1868
I seye O sely Damyan / allas
Answere to myn demaunde as in this cas
How schalt thow to thyn lady frosche May
Telle thyn wo / sche wele alwey seye nay 1872
Ek 3if thu speke sche wele thyn wo bi-wreye[2] [leaf 209]
God be thyn helpe I can no betere seye [[2] y *corrected*]
This syke Damyan in Venus fyr
So brennyth that he deyeth for desyr 1876
ffor which he put his lyf in auenture
No lengere myghte he in this lyf endure
But pryuyly a pennere gan he borwe
And in a lettere wrot he al his sorwe 1880
In maner of a compleynt or a lay
Vn-to his fayre frosche lady May
And in a purs of silk he hyng on his scherte
He hath it put & leyd it at his herte 1884

The mone that at noon was thilke day
That Ianuarie hath weddyd frosche May
In two of Taur was in-to Cancre glydyn
So longe hath Mayus in hire chaumbre a-bedyn
As custome is vn-to these nobles alle
A bryde schal nat etyn in the halle
Til foure or thre dayis at the leste
I-passede been thanne lat hire goon to feste
The fourte day compleet from noon to noon
Wha[1] that the hie masse was I-doon [1 *first* What]
In halle sit this Ianuarye & May
As frosche as is the bryghte somerys day
And so bi-fel how that this goode man
Remembrede hym vp-on Damyan
And seyde seyntemarye how may this be
That damyan entendith nat to me
Is he ay sik or how may it be-tyde
Hise squyeris that stodyn there by syde
Excusede hym by cause of his siknesse

At aftyr mete ȝe with ȝore women alle
Whan ȝe han been in chaumbere out of this halle
That alle ȝe go to se this damyan
Doth hym disport he is a gentil man
And tellyth hym that I wele hym visite
Haue I no thyng but restede me a lyte
And speede ȝow faste for I wele a-byde
Til that ȝe slepe faste by myn syde
And with that word he gan to hym to calle
A squyer that was marchale of his halle
And told hym serteyn wordis that he wolde
This frosche May hath streyt hire woye I-holde
With alle hire wemen on to Damyan
Doun by his beddis syde sit sche than
Confortynge hym as goodly as sche may
This damyan whan that his tyme he say
In secre wyse his purs & ek his bille
In which that he I-wrytyn hadde[1] his wille [1 he *erased*]
Hath put In-to hire hand with-outyn moore
Saue þat he sikyth wondyr deepe & soore
And softely to hire thus seyde he
Mercy & that ȝe nat discouere me
ffor I am deed ȝif that this thyng be kyd
This purs hath sche / in with hire bosum hid
And wente hyre woy ȝe gete no more of me
But vn-to Ianuarye I-comyn is. sche
That on his. beddis. syde sat ful softe
And thakyth hire & kysseth hire ful ofte
And leyde hym doun to slepe & that a-non [leaf 270]
Sche feynede hire as that sche muste goon
There as ȝe wot that euery man mot neede
And whan sche of that bille hath takyn heede
Sche rente it al to cloutis at the laste
And in the pryue softely it caste
¶ Who stodyeth now but fayre frosche May
A-doun by olde Ianuarye sche lay

That slepte tyl that the co^he[1] hath hym a-wakyd
A-non he preyede hire to stryppe hire al nakyd [1 *first* coghe]
He wolde of hire he seyde han sum plesaunce
And seyde hire clothis dide hym encumbraunce 1960
And sche obeyeth be hire lef or loth
But lest the precious folk be with me wroth
How that he wrouȝte I dar not to ȝow telle
Or whethir hire thoughte it ^paradys or helle 1964
But heere I lete hem werke in hire wyse
Til euynsong rong & thanne they muste ryse
Were it by desteny or by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature 1968
Or constellacioun / that in swich estat
The heuene stood / that tyme fortunat
ffor to putte a bille / forth of venus werkis
ffor alle thynge hath tyme / as sey these clerkys 1972
To ony woman for to geete hire loue
I can not seye but greete god a-boue
That knowith that noon act is causeles

And hem reioysyn in hire crewel pryde
And rekkyn nat to been An homytyde
This gentil May fulfyld of pitee
Ry3t of hire owene hand makede sche
In which sche grau*n*tyth hy*m* hire werra[y] grace
There lakkyth not but only day & space
Where that sche my3te vn-to his lust suffyse
ffor it schal been ry3t as 3e wele deuyse
And whan sche saugh hire tyme vp-on a day
To visite þis Damyan/ goth May
And subtyly this lettere dou*n* sche threste
Vndyr his pilwe rede it 3if him leste
Sche takyth hym by the hand & harde[1] hy*m* twyste
So secrely that no man of it wyste
[1 rde *corrected*]
And bad hy*m* been al hol / & forth sche wente
To Ianuarye wha*n* that he for hire sente
¶ Vp ryseth Damya*n*[2] the nexte morwe
[2 a *corrected*]
Al passede was his siknesse & his sorwe
And kymbith hy*m* & proynyth[3] hy*m* & pikyth
[3 a *partly altered to* o]
He dooth al th[at] hy*m* luste & lykyth
And ek to Ianuarye he goth as lowe
As euere dede a dogge for the bowe
He is so plesau*n*t on to euery man
ffor craft is al / ho so do it can
That euery wy3t is fayn to don hy*m* good
And fully in his ladyis grace he stood
Thus leete I Damyan a-boute his neede
And in myn tale forth I wele procede
¶ Some clerkis seyn that felicitee
Stant in delyt / & therfore serteyn he
This noble Ianuarie with al his my3t
In honeste wys as longith to a kny3t
Schop hy*m* to lyue ful delyciously
[leaf 271]
His housynge his a-ray as honestely
To his degre was makyd as a kyng is
A-mongis his othere honeste thyngis

He made a gardyn wallede al wyth stoon
So fayr a gardyn woot I nowher noon
ffor out of doute I verrayly suppose
That he that wrot the romauns of the rose 2032
Ne coude of it the beute weel deuyse
Ne priapus ne myȝte nat suffyse
Thow he be god of gardynys for to telle
The beaute of the gardyn & the welle 2036
That stood vndyr a laurer al wey grene
fful ofte tyme he pluto & his queene
Proserpe*n* & al hire fayrye
Disportyn hem & makyn melodye 2040
A-boute that welle & dau*n*cedyn as men tolde
This noble knyght this Ianuarye the olde
Swich deynte hath[1] // i*n* it to walke & pleye [1 h *inserted:* i *altered*]
That he wele no wyȝt suffere to bere þ^e^ keye 2044
But he hy*m* self / for of the smale wiket
He bar alwey of syluyr a Clyket
Of which wha*n* that hy*m* lykith he it on-schette

Whhy hast thow Ianuaris thus disseyuyd
That haddyst hym for thyn fulle frend resceyuyd
And now thow hast by-raft hym bothe his Iyen
ffor sorwe of which desyryth he to deyen
Allas this noble Ianuarye free
A-mydde his lust & his prosperitee
Is waxen blynd / & that al sodeynly
He wepith & he waylyth pitously[1] [[1] pitously *corrected*]
And therwithal the fyr of Ielusye
Lest that his wif schulde falle in sum folye
So brente his herte that he wolde fayn
That sum man bothe hym & hire hadde slayn
ffor neythir aftyr his deth ne his lyf
Ne wolde he that sche weere loue ne wyf
But euere lyue as widewe in clothis blake
Soul as the turtle that hat lost hire make
But at the laste aftyr a monyth or tweye
His sorwe gan a-swage soth to seye
ffor whan he wiste / he may noon oþer bee
He paciently takyth his aduersite
Saue out of doute he may not for-goon
That he was Ielous eueremor in oon
Whiche Ielusye it was so outrageous
That neythir in halle ne in noon othir hous
Ne in non othir place neuere the mo
He nolde suffere hire neythir to ryde or go
But ȝif that he hadde hand on hire alwey
ffor which ful ofte wepith fresche May
That louyth Damyan so benygnely
That sche mot othir deye sodeynly
Or ellys sche mote han hym as hire leste
Sche wayth whan hire herte wolde breste
¶ Vp-on that othir syde ek damyan
By-comyn is the sorwefuleste man
That euere was for neythyr nyȝt ne day
Ne myȝte he speke a worde with frosche May

As to his purpos of no swich mateere [leaf 272]
But If that Ianuarie muste it heere
That hadde an hand vp-on hire euere mo
But natheles by wrytyng too & froo 2104
And priue sygnys wiste he what sche mente
And sche knew ek the fyn of his entente
O Ianuarye what myȝte it the a-vayle Auctor//
Thow myȝtist se as fer as schepis sayle 2108
ffor also good is blynd disseyuyd bee
As to be disseyuyd whan a man may see
Lo Argus which that hadde an hunderede eyen
ffor al that he coude poure or pryen 2112
ȝit was he blynd as god wot so been mo
That wenyn wisely that it be nat so
Passe ouyr is an ese I seye namoore
This frosche May that I spak of so ȝore 2116
In warm wex hath enpryntit the klyket
That Ianuarye[1] bar of that smale wiket [1 *first* Ianuerye]
By which in to his gardyn ofte he wente

That in a morwe vn-to this May sente hee
Rys vp myn wyf myn loue myn lady free
The turteH voys is herd myn douwe sweete [leaf 272, back]
The wyntir is goon with hise reynys weete[1] [[1] *Arst* sweete]
Come forth with thy*n*ne eyne colu*m*byn 2141
Hou fayrere been thy*n*ne brestis tha*n* is wyn
The gardyn is enclosede al a-boute
Come forth my*n* leue spouse out of doute 2144
Thow hast me wou*n*ded in myn herte o wyf
No spot of the ne knowe I al myn lyf
Come forth & lat vs takyn oure disport
I cheese the for Myn wif & myn confort 2148
Sweche olde lowede wordys vsede he
On Damyan a signe made sche
That he schulde go bi-forn w*ith* his Cliket
Damyan hath tha*n*ne openid the weket 2152
And in he sterte & that in swich manere
That no wyght myghte it wety*n* nothir I-here
And stylle he sit vndyr a busch a-noon
This Ianuarie as blynd as is a ston 2156
With Mayus in his hand no wy3t mo
In to his frosche gardyn is go
And clapte to the weket sodeynly
Now wyf he seyde heere nys but thow & .I. 2160
That art the creatour that I best loue
ffor by that lord that sit in heuene a-boue
Leuere I hadde to deyin on a knyf
Than 3ow offendy*n* trewe deere wyf 2164
ffor godys sake thynk how I the chees
Nought for no coueytyse douteles
But only for the loue I hadde to the
And thow that I be old & may not se 2168
Beth to me trewe & I telle 3ow whi
Thre thyngis certis schul 3e wy*n*ne þer-by
ffyrst loue of *crist*' & to 3oure self honour
And al myn eritage toun & tour 2172

I 3eue it 3ow makyth charteris as 3ow leste
This schal been don to morwe er sunne reste
So wysely myn soule good brynge to blysse
I prey 3ow fyrst in couenau[n]t 3e me kysse
And thow that I be Ialous wite me noght [leaf 278]
3e been so deepe enpryntid in myn thought
That whan that I considere 3oure beute
And therwithal the onlikely elde of me
I may not certis thow I schulde deye
fforbeere to been out of 3oure cumpaynye
ffor verray loue this is with-outyn doute
Now kys me wif & lat vs rome a-boute
This frosche may whan sche these wordys herde
Benyngnely to Ianuarye answerde
But fyrst & forward sche be-gan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wel as 3e & also my honour
And of myn wyfhod [1]theilke tendir flour [[1] h *altered*]
Whiche that I haue assuredo in 3oure hond

And with hire fyngir signis made sche
That Damyan schulde clymbe vp on a tre
That chargede was with freut & vp he went*e*
ffor verrayly he knew al hire entente
And euery signe that sche coude make
Wel bet than Ianuarye hire owene make
ffor in a lettere sche hadde tolde hym al [leaf 273, back]
Of this matire how he werchin schal
And thus I leete hym sitte vp on the pyrye
And Ianuarye & May romynge merie
¶ Bryȝt was the day & blev the fyrmament
Phebus hath of gold hise stremys doun sent
To gladyn euery flour with his gladnesse
He was that tyme in gemynys as I gesse
But lytyl from his declinacioun /
Of Cancer Iouis exaltacioun
And so byfel that bryȝte morwe tyde
That in that gardyn · in the ferthere syde
Pluto that is kyng of fayrye
And manye a lady in his cumpainygnye[1] [1 nyg *corrected*]
ffolwynge his wyf the queen Proserpyne
Eche aftyr othir right as ony lyne
Whil that sche gaderede flourys in the mede
In Claudian ȝe may the storijs rede
How in his gr*a*sely carte he hire sette
This kyng of fayrye thanne a-doun hym sette
Vp-on a benche of turuys frosche & greene
And ryght a-non thus seyde he to his queene
¶ Myn wyf quod he there may no man sey nay
The*x*per*i*ence so preuyth euery day
The tresoun / which that wemen doon to man
Ten hunderede thousent tellyn I can
Notable of ȝoure ontrouthe & brotilnesse
O salamon[2] wys & rycheste of rychesse [2 ? salomon]
fful fyld of sapience & of wordely glorye
fful worthi been thynne wordis to memorie

To euery witht that wit & resoun can
Thus preyseþ he ȝit the bounte of man
A-mongis a thousent men ȝit fond I oon
But of wemen alle fond I noon 2248
Thus seyde þ^e^ kyng þat knowith ȝoure wikkedenesse
And Ihesus[1] filyus Syrac as I gesse [[1] MS Ihc]
Ne spekyth of ȝou but selde reuerence
A wylde fyr & corupt pestylence 2252
So falle vp-on ȝoure bodyis ȝit tonyght [leaf 274]
Ne se ȝe nat this honurable knyght
By cause allas that he is blynd & old
His owene man schal make him Cokewold 2256
Lo heere he sit the lecchour in the tree
Now wole I graunt*y*n of myn mageste
On-to this olde blynde worthi knyght
That he schal han a-ȝyn hie eyen sight 2260
Whan that his wyf wolde don hym vilenye
Thanne schal he knowe al hire harloterye
Bothe in repref of hire & of othere mo

[redacted]

wemen ful trewe ful goode & verteuous
witnesse that dwelle in crystis hous
with martyrdom thy preuyn here constau[n]ce
The romayn geestis ek makyn remembraunce
Of manye a verray trewe wyf also
But sire be nat wroth / al be it so
Thow that he seye he fond no good woman
I prey 3ow takyth the sentense of the man
He mente thus that in souereyn bountee
Nis noon but god that sit in trynitee
¶ Ey for verray god that is but on [leaf 274, back]
What make 3e so meche of salamon
What thow he made a temple godys hous
What thow he weere ryche & gloryous
So maade he ek a temple of false goddis
How my3te he don a thyng that moore forbodyn is
Parde as fayre as 3e his name enplaystre
He was a lechour & an ydolastere
And in his elde he verray god for-sok
And 3if god ne hadde as seyth the bood
I-sparede for his faderis sake he schulde
Haue lost his regne rathere than he wolde
I sette ryght noght a‡[1] al the vilanye [[1] ? *for* at]
That 3e of wemen wryte a Botyrflye
I am a woman nedis muste I speke
Or ellis swelle tyl myn herte breke
ffor sithyn he seyde we been Iangleressis
As euerre mote I brouke mynne tressis
I schal nat spare for non curteysye
To speke hym harm that wolde hym vilanye
Dame quod this pluto be no lengere wroth
I 3eue it vp but sithe I swor myn oth
That I wolde graunte hym his syghte ageyn
Myn word schal stonde I werne 3ow certeyn
I am a kyng it sit me not to lye
And I quod sche a quen of fayrye

Hire answere schal sche han I vndyr-take
Lat vs no moore wordis hereof make
ffor sothe I wele no lengere ȝow contrarye
¶ Now lat vs turne a-geyn tǫ Ianuarye 2320
That in the gardyn with his fayre May
Syngith ful muriere than the popyniay
ȝow loue I best & schal & othir noon
So longe a-boute the aleyis is he goon 2324
Til he was comyn a-geyn thilke pirie
Where as this Damyan sittyth ful merye
And hye a-mong the frossche leuys grene
This frosche may that is so bryȝt & schene 2328
Gan for to sike & seyde allas myn syde [leaf 275]
Now sire quod sche for ough that may be-tyde
I muste han of the perys that I se
Or I mot deye so sore longith me 2332
To etyn of the smale perys grene
Help for hire loue that is / of heuene queene
I telle ȝow weel a woman In myn plyt

Gan pullyn vp the smok & in he throng
And whan that pluto saw this greete wrong
To Ianuarye he ȝaf a-geyn his syght
And maade hym se as wel as euere he myght
And whan that he hadde cauȝt his siȝt a-geyn
Ne was there neuere man of thyng so fayn
But on his wyf his thouȝt was euere mo
Vp to the tre he caste his eyen two
And saw that Damyan his wyf hadde dressed
In swich maner it may not been expressed
But ȝif I wolde speke vncurteysly
And vp he ȝaf a roryng & a cry
As doth the modyr whan the schild schal deye
Out help allas / harrow he gan to crye
O stronge lady stoore what dost thow [leaf 275, back]
And sche answerde sire what eylyth ȝow
Hauyth pacience & resoun in ȝoure mynde
I haue ȝow holpyn on bothe ȝoure eyen blynde
Vp peril of myn soule I schal not lyen
As me was tauȝt to hele with ȝoure eyen
Was no thyng bet to makyn ȝow to see
Than strogele[1] with a man vp on a tree [1 *first* strugele]
God wot I dede it with ful good entente
Strogele quod he / ȝa algate in it wente
God ȝeue ȝow bothe on schamys deth to deyen
He swyuede the I say it with myne eyȝen
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals
Thane is quod sche myn medecyn al fals
ffor certeynly ȝif that ȝe myȝte see
ȝe wolde not seyn these wordys vn-to me
ȝe han sum glemesyng & no parfyt syght
I se quod he as weel as euere I myȝt
Thankyd be god with bothe myne eyen two
And bi myn treuthe me thynkyth he dede þ^e soo
ȝa maȝe maȝe good sere quod sche
This thank haue I for I maade ȝow to se

Allas quod sche that euere I was so kynde
Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
Come doun myn lyf & If I haue myssayd
God helpe me so as I am euele a-payid 2392
But by myn fadyr soule I wende haue seyn
How that this Damyen hadde by the leyn
And that thyn smok hadde leyn vp-on his brest
ȝa sere quod sche ȝe may wene[1] as ȝow lyst [[1] ne *altered*]
But sere a man that wakyth out of slep
He may not sodeynly takyn kep
Vp-on a thyng ne seen it parfytly
Til that he be a-dawed verrayly 2400
Rygh so a man that longe hath blynd ybe
Ne may not sodeynly so weel I-see
ffyrst whan his syȝte is come newe ageyn
As he that hath a day or too I-seyn [1 *leaf out of* Camb. MS]
[Tylle þat youre siȝt y-stabled by a while [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 102, *back*]
þere may fulle many a siȝt you be-gyle
By ware I prey you for by heuen kynge

[*Harl. MS* 7335, *on leaf* 129.]

[b . y goddes mercy seide oure ost tho
Now swich̄ a wif y preye god kepe me fro 2420
lo swiche sleighthes and subtilites
In wommen ben for ay as besy as bees
Ben they vs sely men for to deseyue
And from a sothe euere wil they weyue 2424
Bi this marchauntis tale hit preueth wel
And natheles as trewe as ony steel
I haue a wif̄ thogh̄ that she poore be
But of̄ hir tonge a labbyng shrewe is she 2428
And yit she hath̄ an heepe of̄ vices moo
Ther-of̄ no fors let al swiche thynges goo
But wite ye what in counseil be it seide
Me reweth̄ sore y am vn to here teyed [*leaf* 129, *back*] 2432
ffor and y shulde rekene euery vice
which̄ that she hath̄ y-wis y were to nyse
And cause whi it shulde reported be
And told to here of̄ sume of̄ this compaignie 2436
Of whom it neditḥ nat for to declare
Syn wommen konnen oute swiche chaffare
And ek̄ my wit sufficeth not ther too
To tellen al wherfore my tale is do] 2440

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harl. MS* 7335, *on leaf* 129, *back.*]

[Squyer come ner if^{t} it youre wille be
And sey sumwhat of^{t} loue for certes ye
Konnen ther on as moche as ony man
Nay sere quod he but sweche thyng^{t} as y can 4

[**Here bygynneth̄ þe tale.** [Eloane 1685, *leaf* 78]

[AT Sarray in þe londe of Sarcarye [*leaf* 78, *back*]
There dwelt / a kynge þat weryd Russye
Thouȝe whiche þere dyede many a duȝty man
Thys noble kynge was clepyd Kambynskan
whiche in his tyme was of so grete rennoun
That þer was nouthir/ in regioun
So excellent a lord / in alle þinge
Hym lakkith̄ nouȝt þat longith̄ to a kynge
As of þe Cite whiche he was borne
he kepte hys lawe to whiche þat he was sworne
And þerto he was hardy wyse & ryche
And pitouse & Iuste alle wey yliche
Sothe of/ hys worde benygne & honorable
Of/ his corage as eney centre stable]
[1]ȝon[ge fresshe stronge in armes desyrous] [1 *Camb. MS, leaf 277; part of leaf torn off; filled-in here from Sl.* 1685]
As on[y bachelere of alle hys hous]
A fayr p*er*[son he was & fortunat]
And kepte a[lle wey so wele ryalle estate]
That there na[s nouthir suche a nobere man]
This noble kyng [of Tartre þis Kambynskan]
Hadde two sonys on [Eltheta his wif]
Of whiche the eldeste [hiȝt Algarsife]
That o*þer* sone was clepid [Camballo]
A doughtyr hadde this worth[y kynge also]
Tha[1 2] ȝyngeste was & hyghte Canace [[2] ha[1] *corrected*]
But for to telle ȝow al hire beautee
It lyth not in myn tunge nyn myn kunnyng
I dar nat vndyrtake so high a thyng

Myn engelysch is ek insufficient
It muste be a Rethor excellent'
That coude hise colouris / longy*n*ge for that art'
3if he schulde discryuyn euery part'
I am non schich I mot speke as I can
And so by-fil that this Cambynskan
Hath twenty wyntyr bory*n* his diademe
As he was wone ffro*m* 3er to 3eer I deme
He leet the feste of his natyuitee
Doon cryen tho*ur* Sarray his Citee
[The last Idus of Marche aftir þe yere [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 79]
Phebus þe Sonne fulle Iolyf was & clere
ffor he was nyh · his exaltacion
In martes face and his mancioñ
In aries þe Coloryk þe hoot signe
ffull lusty was þe weder' & benygne
ffor whiche þe foules ayeyn þe son shene
what for þe seson and þe yonge grene
ffull lowde songe hir affeccious

[I wol] not taryin ȝow for it is prime[1] [1 s prime *corrected*]
[And] for it is no freut / but los of tyme
Vn-to myn fyrste I wele han my*n* recours
And so be-fel that aftyr the thredde cours
Whil that this kyng sat thus in his nobleye
Herkeny*n*ge his mynstraH here thy*n*gis pleye
By-forn hy*m* at the bord deliciously
In at the halle dore al sodeynly
There ca*m* a knyght vp on a stede of bras
And in his hand a brood myrour of glas
Vp on his thu*m*be he bar of gold a ryng
And by his syde a nakede swerd hangyng
And vp he ridyth to the heye bord [leaf 278]
In al the halle ne was there spoky*n* a word
ffor merueyle of this knyght to be-holde
fful besily they wayte ȝy*n*ge & olde
This strau*n*ge kny3t that cam thus sodeynly
Al armede saue his hed richely
Saluyth kyng & queen & lordis alle
By ordere as the sety*n* in the halle
With so heigh reuerence & obeysau*n*ces
As weel in his speche as in hise cuntenau*n*ces
That Gaweyn w*ith* his olde curteysye
Thow he weere comy*n* a3en out of fayrye
Ne coude hy*m* not amendy*n* / with a word
And aftyr thys by-fore the heye bord
He wyth a ma*n*ly voys seyth his message
Aftyr the forme vsed in hise age[2] [2 age *corrected*]
With-outyn vice of sillable or of lettere
And for his tale schulde seme the bettre
Acordau[*n*]t to hise wordis was hise chere
As techith the art of speche he*m* that it lere
Al be that I can not soune his style
Ne can not clymby*n* ouyr so hegh a style
ȝit seye i this as to comune entent
Thus meche a-mou*n*tyth al that euere he ment

3if it so be þat I haue it in mynde
He seyde þ° kyng of arabye & of ynde
Myn lige lord on this solempne day
Salueth 3ow as he best can or may
And sendyth 3ow in honour of 3oure feste
By me þat am al redy to 3ouere heste
This steede of bras that esyly & wel
Can in the space of a day naturel
This is to seyne in foure & twenty ourys
Where so 3ow liste in drou3te or ellis schouris ·
Beryn 3oure body in-to euery place
To whiche 3oure herte willyth for to pace
With-outyn wem of 3ow thour foul or fayr
Or 3if 3ow leste to flien as hyghe in þ° ayr
As doth an egele whan hym lyste to soore [leaf 278, back]
This same steede schal bere 3ow euere moore
With-outyn harm tyl [1]3e been there 3ow lesten [[1] ? *MS* y *or* i *corrected*]
Thow that 3e slepyn on his bak or restyn
And turne a-3en with wrythyng of a pyn

[redacted]

3oure excellent doughtyr that is here
Te vertu of the ryng 3if 3e wile heere
Is this that 3if hire luste it for to weere
Vp-on hyre thumbe or in hire purs it beere
There is no foul that flyeth vndyr the heuene
That sche ne schal weel vndyrstondyn his steuene
And knowe his menyng opynly & pleyn
And answere hym in his langage a-geyn
And euery gres that growyth vp on roote
Sche schal ek knowe & whom it schal don boote
Alle be hise woundys neeuere so deepe & wyde
This nakede swerd that hangyth by myn syde
Wich wertew hath that what man þe smyte
Thouru out his armeur it wele byte
Were it as thikke as is a brauncheede ook
And what man is wounded with that strok
Schal neuere be hol tyl þat þou lest of grace [leaf 279]
To stroke hym with the plat / in þat place
Theere he is hurt this is as meche to seyn
3e moote with the plat swerd a-geyn
Stryke hym on the wounde & it wele close
This a verray soth with-oute glose
It faylyth not whil it is in 3oure hoolld
And whan this kny3t hat thus his tale told
He rydyth out of halle & doun he lytyth
His steede whiche þat schon as sunne brighte
Stant in the court stylle as ony stoon
This knyght is to hise chambere lad a-noon
And is on arayed & to mete I-set
These presentis been ful ryally I-fet
This is to seyne the swyrd & the myrour
And born a-non in-to the hye tour
with serteyn offycerys[1] ordeynyd there fore [[1] ys *corrected*]
And on to Canacee this ryng was bore
Solempnely ther sche sit at þe table
But sikyrly with-outyn ony fable

The hors of bras that may not been remeuyd
It stant as it were to the ground I-glewyd
Ther may no man out of the place it dryue
ffor noon engyn of wyndas or palyue
And cause whi for they can not the craft
And therfore in the place they han it laft
Til that þe knyght hath taughte hem the manere
To voydyn hym as ȝe schal aftyr heere
¶ Gret was the pres that swarmyth to & fro
To gauryn on this hors that standyth so
ffor it so high was & so brod & long
So wel proporciounnyd for to been strong
Ryȝt as it were a stede of lumbardy
Therto so horsely & so quyk of Iye
As it a gentil poleys Courser were
ffor certis from his tayl vn-to his eere
Nature ne art ne coude hym nat a-mende
In no degre as al the peple wende

And seyde he lyede it is rathere lik
An apparence mad by sum Magyk
As Iogelouris pleye at these [1]festis greete[1] [[1—1] *corrected*]
Of sundery doutis thus they Iangele & trete[2] [[2] *trete corrected*]
As lewede peple demyth comounly
Of thyngis that been mad more subtily
Than they can in here louwedenesse comprehende
They demyn gladly to the baddere ende
And some of hem wonderedyn on the myrour
That born was vp in the hyghe tour
How men myȝtyn in it sweche thyngis see
A noþer answerde & seyde it may wel be
Naturelly by compociciounnys
Of angles & of slygh reflecciouns
And seydyn þat in rome was swich on
They spoken of Alocen & Vituloun
And Aristotle þat wrytyn in here lyuys
Of queynte Mirouris & of prospectyuys
As knowyn they that han here bokys herd
And oþere folk han wonderede on the swerd
That wolde partyn thour out euery thyng [leaf 2 [30]]
And fille in speche of Tholophus þe kyng
And of achilles with his queynte speere
ffor he coude with it bothe hele & dere
Rygh in swich wise as men myȝte with the swerd
Of which ryȝt now ȝe han ȝoure selue herd
They spekyn of sundery hardyng of metal
And spoke of medycynys therwith-al
And how & whanne it schulde I-hardit be
Whiche is vnknowe algate[3] on-to me [[3] *to corrected*]
Tho speke they of Canaceis ryng
And seydyn alle of that swych a wondyr thyng
Of craft of ryngis herde they neuere noon
Saue that he moyses & kyng salomon
Hadde a name of rounnynge in swich art
Thus seyth the peple & drawyn hem a part

But natheles some seydyn that it was
Wondyr to makyn oof fern aschyn glas
And ȝit ne is glas lich aschyn of fern[1] [1 fern *corrected, from a lightly written* fern *in the margin*]
But for they han knowyn it so fern
There-fore chesen hire Iangelyng & hire wondyr
As soore wonderyn some of on cause of ȝoundyr
On ebbe on flod on gossomyr & on myst
And alle thynge tyl that the cause is wist 260
Thus Iangele they & deeme & deuyse
Til that þe kyng gan from his bord a-ryse
Phebus hath left the angle meridional
And ȝit ascendyng was the beste royal 264
The gentyl lyoun with his aldryan[2] [2 n *corrected*]
Whan that this tartre Cambynscan[3] [3 P *MS* Cambynscan]
Ros from his bord þere that he sat ful hye
To-fore hym goth the loude menstralcye 268
Tyl he cam to hise chambere of parementis
There as they sounyn dyuerse Instrumentis

I seye namore but in this iolynesse
I leete he*m* tyl men to the sop*er* dresse
The styward bit spicis for to hye
And ek the wyn in al this melodye
The vsscheris & the squyeris been I-goon
The spicis & the wyn be comyn a-noon
They ete & d[r]ynke & wha*n* this hadde an ende
Vn-to the te*m*ple as reson was they wende
The seruyse doun they soupy*n* al be day
What nedyth [1]me reherce al here a-ray [[1] m *corrected*]
Eche man wiste wel þ*a*t a kyngis feste[2] [[2] *first* e *corrected*]
Hath plente to meste & ek to leste
And deynteis moo tha*n* bee*n* to my*n* knowy*n*g
At aftyr sopir goth this noble kyng
To seen this hors of bras w*ith* al the route
Of lordis & of ladyis hy*m* a-boute
Swich wonderyng was on this hors of bras
That syn the greete sege of Troye was
Ne was there swich a wonderyng as was tho
There as men wonderedy*n* on an hors also
But finally this kyng askyth this knyght
The vertu of this courser & the my3t
And preyede hy*m* to telle his gouernau*n*ce
This hors anon be-gan to tryppe & dau*n*ce
Whan that this knyght leyde hand vp-on his regne [leaf 281]
And seyde sire there nys no moore to seyne
But whan thu lyste to ryde any where
3e mote trylle a pyn stant in his eere
Whiche I schal 3ow telle be-twyxe vs two
3e mote nemeny*n* hy*m* to what place also
Or to wat cuntre þ*a*t thow ly*s*te to ryde
And whan 3e come there as 3ow leste abyde
Bydde hy*m* discende & trylle a nothir pyn
ffor theere lyth theffect of al the gyn
And he wele dou*n* descende & don 3oure wille
And in that place he wele sto*n*de stylle

Thow al the world the co*n*trarye haddyn swore
He schal not thens been drawe ne bore
Or ȝif þou wit bidde hy*m* thenys goon
Trille this pyn & he wele vanyche a-noon
Out of the syȝte of euery maneere wyȝt
And come a-geyn be it day or nyght
Whan that þou lystist to clepy*n* hy*m* a-geyn
In swich a gyse as I schal to ȝow seyn
Bi-twixe ȝow & hy*m* & that ful sone
Ride whan þou lyste there is no moore to doone
Enformede whan that kyng was of that knyght
And hath co*n*seyuid in his wit a ryȝt
The manere & the forme of al this thyng
Thus glad & blythe this nobele kyng
Repeyrith to his reuel as by-foryn
The brydyl is in to the tour I-boryn
And kept a-mong hyse [1]Iewelys leue & deere [1 ew corrected]
The hors vanyschit I not in what maneere
Out of hire syste so sone no more of me

Here dremys schul not been told for me
fful weere here heedys of fumositee
That causeth drem of whiche þ*er*e is no charge
They slepyn tyl it was pryme large
The moste part but it were Canacee
Sche was ful mesurable as wemen bee
ffor of hire fadyr hadde sche takyn leue
To gon to reste sone aftyr it was eue
Hire lyste not appallid for to bee
Nor on the morwe onfestelyche for to se
And slepte hire fyrste sleep & tha*n*ne a-wok
ffor swich a slep sche[1] in hire herte tok [[1] ? *MS* e]
Bothe of hyre queynte ryng & hire Mirour
That twenty tyme sche [2]changede hire colour [[2] ? *MS* schangede]
And in hire sleep ry3t for impresciou*n*
Of hire Mirour sche hadde a visiou*n*
Where fore the su*n*ne gan vp glyde
Sche clepede on hire maysteresse hire be syde
And seyde þ*at* hire luste for to ryse[3] [[3] s *corrected*]
These olde wemen that been gladly wyse
As is hire Maysteresse answerede hire a-non
And seyde madame whe*þer* wele 3e goon
Thus erly for the folk been alle at reste
I wele quod sche a-ryse for me leste
No lengere for to slepe & walke a-boũte
Hire Maystresse clepid wemen a greet route
And vp they ryse weel a ten or twelue
Vp rysyth frossche Canace hire selve
As rody as brygh as doth the 3onge su*n*ne
That in the Ram is foure degreis vpronne
Noon heyere was he / whan sche redy was [leaf 282]
And forth sche walkyth esyly a pas
A-rayed aftyr the lusty sesou*n* soote
Ly3tely for to pleye & walke on foote
Not but w*ith* fyue or sexe of hyre meyne
And in a trench forth in the park goth sche

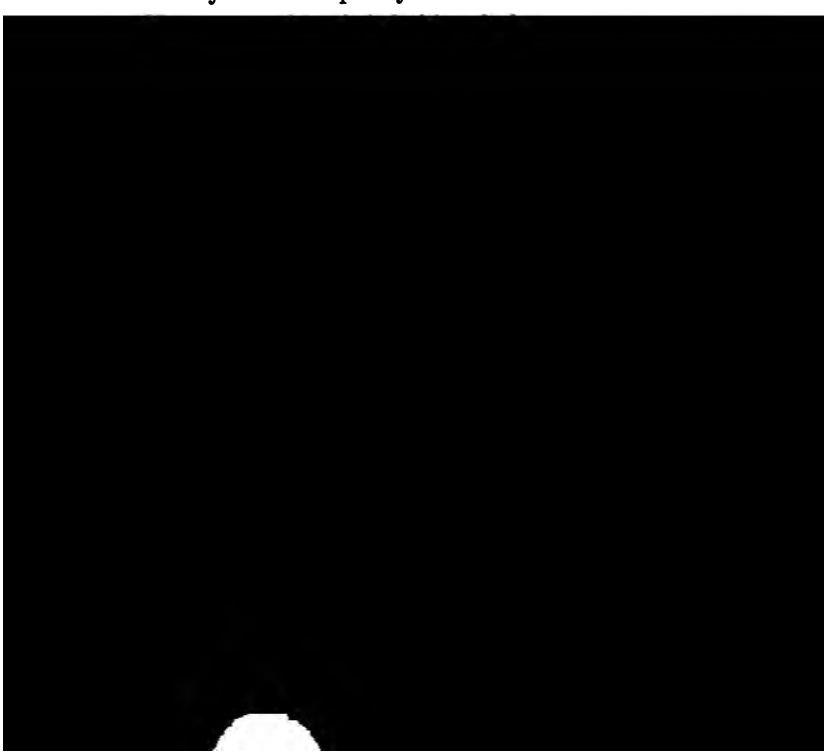
The vapour which that from the erthe glod
Made the sunne to seme rody & brood
But natheles it was so fayr a syȝt
That it made alle here hertis for to lyȝt
That for the sesoun & the morwenynge
And for the foulys that sche herde synge
ffor ryȝt a-noon she wiste what they mente
Ryȝt by here song & knew al here entente
The kn te[1] whi that eueri tale is told [1 ? first knite]
ȝif it be taryed tyl that lust be cold
Of hem that han it aftyr herkenyd ȝoore
The sauour passith euere lengere the moore
ffor fulsumnesse of his prolixite
And by the same resoun thynkyth me
I schulde to þ° knotte condescende
And makyn of hire walkynge sone an ende
¶ A-mydde a tre fordreyed as whyt as chalk
As canascee was pleyinge in hire walk
There sat a facoun ouyr hire heed ful hye

Of fremde lond / & eueremore as sche stood
Sche swou*n*nyth now & now for lak[1] of blod [[1] or lak *corr.*]
Tyl wel nygh is sche fally*n* fro*m* the tree
This fayre kyngis doughtir Canacee
That on hire fy*n*gyr bar the queynte ryng
Tho*ur* whiche sche vndyrstod weel euery thyng
That ony foul myghte in hise ledene seyn
And coude answere in his ledene ageyn
Hath vndyrstonde what this facou*n* seyde
And wel nygh for the routhe almost sche deyede
And to the tre sche goth ful hastyly
And on this facou*n* lokyth pitously
And held hire lappe a-brod for well sche wyste
The facou*n* muste falle fro*m* the twyste
Wha*n* that it swou*n*nede next for lak of blood
A long while to waytyn hire sche stood
Til at the laste sche spak in this maneere
Vn-to the hauk as ȝe schul aftyr here
¶ What is the cause ȝif it be for to telle
That ȝe been in this furyal peyne of helle
Quod Canace vn-to this hauk a-boue
Is this for sorwe of deth or los of loue
ffor as I trowe these been causys two
That causyn most a gentyl herte wo
Of oþ*er* harm it needyth not to spekyn
ffor ȝe ȝou*r*e self vp-on ȝoure self ben wrekyn
Whiche previth weel that eythir loue or drede
Moot been enchesou*n* of ȝou*r*e crewel deede
Syn that I se non oþ*er* wight ȝow chace
ffor loue of god as doth ȝoure self su*m* grace
Or what may been ȝoure helpe for west nor est
Ne saugh I neuere er now no brid ne beste
That ferde with hy*m* self so pitously
ȝe sle me wyth ȝoure sorwe verrayly
I haue of ȝow so greet compassiou*n* [leaf 223]
ffor godis loue come fro*m* the tre a-dou*n*

And as I am kyngis doughtyr trewe
ȝif that I verrayly the cause knewe
Of ȝoure deseese ȝif it lay in myn mygh[t]
I wole amendyn it er it weere nyght
As wisely helpe me greete god of kynde
And erbis schal I ryȝt I-nowe fynde
To heele with ȝoure hurtis hastely
Tho schrykt this facoun moore ȝit pitously
Than euere sche dede & fyl to grounde a-noon
And lith[1] a swounne ded lych a stoon [1 lith *corrected*]
Tyl canace hath in hire lappe hire take
Vn-to the tyme sche gan of swow a-wake
And aftyr that sche of hire swow a-breyde
Rygh in hire haukys ledene thus sche seyde
That pete rennyth sone in gentyl herte
ffelynge his simylitud in peynys smerte
Is preuyd alday as men may it I-se
As weel by werk as by autorite

So tenderely eylyth / it[1] eylede me [1 t corrected] [leaf 283, back]
I nyste[2] not what was aduercyte [2 y corrected]
Tyl I coude fle ful hye vndyr the skye
Tho dwellede a tercelet me faste bye
That semede weel of alle gentillesse
Al weere he ful of tresoun & falsenesse
It was so wrappid vndyr humble chire
And vndyr hewe of trouthe in swych maneere
Vndyr plesaunce & vndyr bisy pyne
That I not [3] cude a wend he coude feyne [3 a word scratcht out]
So deepe in greyn he dyede his colourys
Ryȝt as a serpent hid hym vndyr flourys
Tyl he may seen his tyme for to byte
Rygh so this god of loue this ypocryte
Doth so hise sermonys & obeysaunces
And kepyth in semblaunt alle hise [4]cuntenaunces[4] [4–4 corr.]
That sounnyn in to gentilesse of loue
As in a toumbe is al the fayrenesse a-boue
And vndir is þ[e] cors swich as ȝe woot
Swich was this ypocryte bothe cold & hoot
And in this wise he seruede his entent
That saue the feend non wiste what he ment
Til he so longe hadde wepid & compleyned
And manye a ȝeer his seruyse to me feynyd
Tyl that myn herte to pitous & to nyce
Al innocent of his crounede malyce
ffor-fered of his deth as thoughte me
Vp-on hise othis & hise seuretee
Grauntede hym loue vp-on this condicioun[5] [5 is condicioun corrected]
That euere more myn honour & renoun
Were sauyd bothe priue & apert
This is to seyne that aftyr his desert
I ȝaf hym al myn herte & al myn thought
God wot & he / þat oþerwyse noght
And tok his hert in chong of myn for ay
But soth is seyd goon sithe manye a day

A trewe wigh & a thef thy*n*kyn nat oon
And wha*n* he saugh the thyng so fer a-goon
That I hadde grau*n*tede fully myn looue [leaf 284]
In swich a gise as it was seyd a-boue
And ȝeuy*n* hy*m* myn trewe herte as fre
As he swoor he ȝaf his herte to me
A-non this tigre ful of doubilnesse
ffil on hise kneis *with* so deuout humblesse
With so high reuerence as bi hire cheere
So lyk a gentil louere of manere
So rauyschid as it semede for the Ioye
That neu*ere* Troylis Ne parys of Troye
Iason certis ne non o*þer* man
Syn lameth was / *þat* aldyrferst be-gan
To louy*n* too as wrytyn folk by-forn
Ne neuere sy*n* the fyrste man was born
Ne coude man by twenty thousent part
Cou*n*tyrfete the sophemys of his art



As hym god wot ne neuere schal no mo
This lastede lengere than a ȝeer or twe
That I supposede of hire not but good
But finally thus at the laste it stood
That fortune wolde that he muste twynne [leaf 281, back]
Out of that place which that he is inne
Where me was woo that is no questyoun
I can not make of it discripcioun
ffor on thyng dar I telle baldely
I knowe what is the peyne of deth therby
Swich harm I felte for he ne myȝte beleue
So on a day of me he tok his leue
So sorwefully ek that I wende verrayly
That he hade felt as meche harm as I
Whan that I herde hym speke & saw his hewe
But natheles I thoute he was so trewe
And ek that he repeyre schulde ageyn
With-inne a lytil while sotth to seyn
And resoun wolde ek that he moste go
ffor his honour as ofte it happith so
That I maade vertu of necescitee
And tok it weel syn that it muste bee
As I best myghte I hidde from hym myn sorwe
And tok hym by the hond seynt Iohñ to borw
And seyde hym thus lo I am ȝourys al[1] [1 *MS* alle schalle, *with* le *dotted under*]
Beth swich as I to ȝow haue been & schal[1]
What he answerde it nedyth not reherce
Who can seye bet than he / ho can seye werse
Whan he hath al I-seyd thanne hath he don
Therefore byhouyth hire a ful long spon
That schulde ete with a feend thus haue I herd seye
So at the laste he mote forth his weye
And forth he flyeth til he cam there hym leste
Whan it cam hym to purpos for to reste
I trowe he hadde thilke tyxt in mynde
That alle thynge repeyrynge to hise kynde

Gladyth hy*m* self thus seye men as I gesse
Men loue of propyr kynde newefangilnesse
As bryddys don that men in cage feede
ffor thow thu ny3t & day of he*m* take heede
And strawe hyre [1] cage / as softe as ony silk [1 *a word scratcht out*]
And 3eue hy*m* sugere hony breed & Mylk [2 *leaves out of the Camb. MS*]
[3it ri3t a none as þat hys dore ys vppe [Sloane 1685, *leaf 85, back*]
he w*ith* hys feete wille spurne doune hys Cuppe
And to þe woode he wolle & wormes ete
So newefangylle bene þei of hyr mete
And louen noueleryes of p*ro*pre kynde
No gentyłnesse of bloode may hem bynde
So farithe þis Tarselet allas þe day
Thou3e he were gentylle fresshe & gay
And goodly for to sene and humble & fre
he sawe opon a tyme a kyte fle
And sodeynly he louythe þis kyte so
þat alle his loue ys clene fro me goo
And hathe his trouthe falsehede in his wyse

In sene of trouthe þat ys in woman sene [Sloane 1685]
And alle *with* oute þe muwe ys · peyntyd grene
In whiche were paynted alle þese false foules
And bethe þe Tydifs terselettys & owlys.
Riȝt for dispyte were peyntid hem by syde
Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
þus lete I Canace hir hauke kepynge
I wolle no more as nowe speke of hir rynge
Tylle hit come efte to purpos for to sayn̄
how þat þis faucon gate hir loue a ȝeyn̄
Repentaunt as þe story tellithe vs
By mediacion of Cambassus
The kynges sone of whiche y you tolde
But hennes I wolle processe holde
To speken of aventures and of batayles
þat ȝit was neuere herde so grete *mer*vayles
ffirst wolle I telle you of kambynskan
þat in hys tyme many a Citee wan
And aftyr wolle I speke of Algarsyf
how þat he wan Theodora to his wyf
ffor whanne fulle ofte in grete *pe*relle he was
Ne hade he ben holpen by þe hors of bras
And aftyr wolle I speke *with* Camballo [*leaf* 86, *back*]
þat fauȝt in lystes *with* þe bretheren two ·
ffor Canace or þat he myȝt hir wynne
And þere I lefte I wolle a-gayne by-gynne
Appollo whirlithe vp hys chare so hyȝe
Tylle þat þe god Marcurius hows þe skye

Here endith þe tale of þe sqyere] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 86, *back.*]

[Here begynnyth þe prologge of þe Marchaunt

IN faythe sqyere þou haste þe wele quyt
And gentely I preyse wele þi wytte
Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þis ȝouthe
So felyngely thouȝthe spekist sir I the allouthe
As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here
Of eloquence þat shalle be þi pere
[And if þou lif god [ȝ]if þe goode chaunce [Hatton MS 1]
And in vertu send þe perseueraunce]
ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a . sone *and* by þe trinite
I hade lewere han twenty pounde worth of londe

Thouȝe to þis man yf I speke a worde or two [Sloane 1685]
Telle on þi tale *with* out wordes moo
Gladly Sir Oste *quod* he I wolle obey [*leaf* 87]
Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye 704
I wolle not contrarye you in no wyse
As fer as my wyttes woH suffice
I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you
þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe 708

Here endithe þe prologge of þe Marchaunt]

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 145, *back.*]

[and bygynnethe þe tale

[*THE PROEM.*]

Thys olde gentell Brytouns in hir/ dayes
Of dyuerse auentures maden layes
Remedyn in hert / first Britoun tonge
Whiche layes *with* her/ Instrumentes þei songe
Opere elles radden hem for her plesaunce
And oñ of heme haue I in remembraunce
Whiche shalle seye *with* as goode wille as I can
But Sires be cause þat I am a burell man
At my begynnynge firste I you be-seche
hauethe me excused of my rude speche

He for his lady wrouȝte er sche weere wonne
ffor sche was on the fayreste vndyr sunne
And ek therto come of so hegh kynrede
That weel onethe durste this knyȝt for drede
Telle hire his woo his peyne & his distresse
But at the laste / sche for his worthynesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
Hath swich a pete cauȝt for his penaunce
That pruyuyly sche fel of his acord
To take hym for hire husbonde & for hire lord
Of swich lordschepe as men han of here wyuys
And for to leede þe more in blysse hire lyuys
Of his frewil he swoor hire as a knyȝt
That he neuere his lyue day ne nyȝt
Ne schulde vp on hym take maystrye
A-geyn hire wil ne kythe hire Ialusye
But hire obeye & folwe hire wil in al
As ony louere to his lady schal
Saue that the name of souereynte
That wele he haue for schame of his degre
Sche thankede hym with ful greet humblesse
And seyde sire seyth of ȝoure gentillesse
ȝe profere me to haue so greet a reyne
Ne wolde neuere god be-twyn vs tweyne
As in myn gylt were other werre or stryf
Syre I wele be ȝoure humble trewe wyf
Haue here myn trouthe tyl myn herte breste
Thus been they in quyete & in reste
ffor o thyng syrys sauely dare I seye
That frendys eueryche oþer moote obeye
ȝif they wele longe holde cumpannye[1]
Loue wele not been constreynede by maystrye
Whan maystrye comyth the god of loue anon
Bethith his wyngis & farewel he is goon
Loue is a thyng as ony spyryt free
Wemen of kynde desire libertee

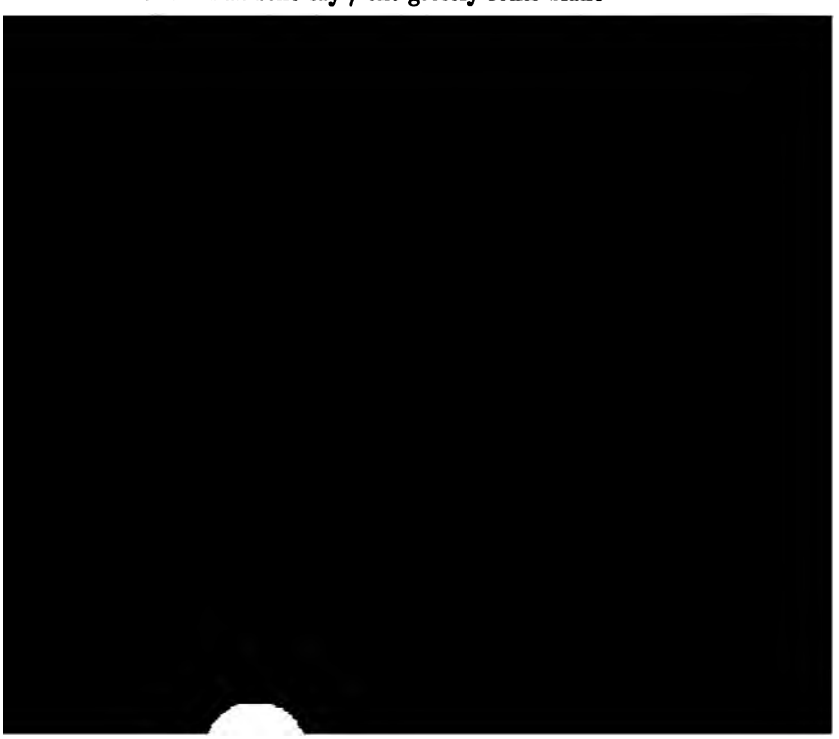
[1 ? *MS* ini *for* nn]

[leaf 287, back]

And not to been constreynd as a thral
And so don men ȝif I soth seyn schal
Loke ho so most is pacient in loue
He is at his auaun*t*ag al a-boue
Pacience is an high vertu certeyn
ffor it venquyschith as these clerkis seyn
Thyngis þ*at* rygour schulde neuere atteyne
ffor euery word men may not chide or pleyne
Lernyth to suffere or ellis so mote I goon
ȝe schul it lerne whe*þer* ȝe wele or non
¶ ffor in this world serteyn there no wyȝt is
That he ne doth or seyth su*m*tyme a-mys
Ire seeknesse or co*n*stelacio*un*
Wyn wo or chau*n*gyng of complexio*un*
Causeth oftyn to don amys or spekyn
On euery wrong a man may not been wrekyn
Aftyr the tyme muste be thate*m*pera*un*ce
To euery wyȝt that can on gouernau*n*ce
And therfore hath this wyse worthi knyȝt

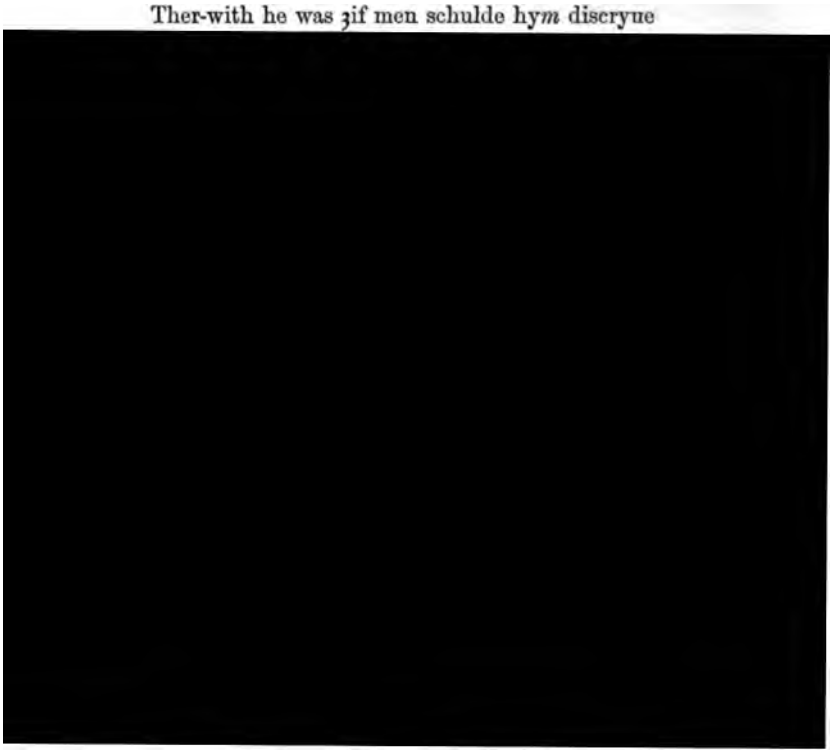
That is be-twyn an husbonde & his wyf [leaf 288]
A ȝeer & more lastyth this blysful lyf
Tyl that the knyȝt of whom I spak of thus
That of kayrrud was clepid Arueragus
Schoop hym to goon & dwelle a ȝeer or tweyne
In Ingelond that clepid was er Breteyne
To seeke in armys worschepe & honour
ffor al his lust he sette in swich labour
And dwelte there too ȝeer the bok seyth thus
Now wele I stynte of this [1]Arueragus [[1] A, *first* a]
And speke I wele of dorigious his wyf
That louyth hire husbonde as hire lyf
ffor hyse[2] absence wepith sche & sykyth [[2] *first* hire]
As doon these noble wyuys whan hem lykyth
Sche / mornyth / wakyth / waylyth / fastith pleynyth
Desyr of hise presens so hire streynyth
That al this wyde world sche sette at nouȝt
Hire frendys whiche that knewe hyre heuy thouȝt
Confortyn [3]here in al[3] that euere they may [[3]—[3] *corrected*]
They preche hire they telle hire nyght & day
That causeles sche sleth hyre selue allas
And euery confort possible in this cas
They don to hire with al here besynesse
Al for to make hire leue hire heuynesse
By proces as ȝe[4] knowyn euerichoon [[4] ȝe *corrected*]
Man may so longe grauyn in a stoon
Tyl sum fygure ther-in enpryntid be
So longe han they confortid tyl that sche
Resceyuede hath by hope & by resoun
Thenprentyng of [5]hire consolacyoun [[5] h, *first* ȝ]
Thorw whiche / al hire sorwe gan swage
Sche may not al wey duryn in swych rage
And ek [6]Aruerag*us* in al this care [[6] A, *first* a]
Hath sent hire lettere hom of his weelfare
And that he hastely wele come a-geyn
Or ellis hadde this sorwe hire herte slayn

Here freendis saw hyre sorwe gan a-slake
And preyede hire / on kneis for godis sake
To comyn & romyn heere in cumpanye [leaf 228, back]
A-wey to dryue hire derke fantasye
And finally sche grauntede that requeste
ffor wel sche thou3te it was for the beste
Now stood hire castel faste by the see
And oftyn with hire frendis walkede sche
Hire to disporte on this banke an high
Where that sche manye a schip & barge seigh
Seylynge here cours / where as hem leste goo
But thanne was that a parcel of hire woo
ffor to hire self ful ofte seyde sche
Is there no schip / of so manye as I se
Wil bryngyn hom myn lord thanne were myn herte
Al warychid of hire bittere peynys smerte
A nothir tyme there wolde sche sitte & thynke
And caste hire eyen / doun fro the brynke
But whan sche say / the gresely rokis blake



An hunderede thousent / bodyis of mankynde
Han rolkis slayn / al ben they nat in mynde
Whiche mankynd is / so fayr a part of thyn werk
That þou it madist / lyk to thyn owene merk
Thanne semythit ȝe hadde a gret chiertee [leaf 289]
Toward[1] mankynde but how thanne may it be [[1] o *corrected*]
That ȝe sweche meenys make it to distroyen
Whiche menys doon no good but euere a-noyen
I wot wel clerkys wele seye as hem leste[2] [[2] este *corrected*]
By argumentis that al is for the beste
Thow I ne can the causis not I-knowe
But that god / that made wynd to blowe
As keepe myn lord / this is myn conclusioun
To clerkis leete I al discripcioun
But wolde god that alle these rokkis blake
Were sunkyn in-to helle for his sake
These rokkis sleen myn herte for the fere
Thus seyde sche with manye a pitous teere
Hire fryndys saw that it was no disport
To romyn by the se but disconfort
And schopyn for to pleyen sum wher ellis
They leddyn hire by reueris & by wellis
And ek in othere places delectables
Th[e]y dauncedyn the[y] pleyedyn at ches & tablys
So on a day ryȝt in the morwetide
Vn-tyl a gardyn that was ther byside
In whiche they haddyn mad here ordenaunce
Of vitaylis & of othere puruyaunce
They goon & pleye hem al the longe day
And this was on the sexte morwe of may
Whiche may hadde peyntid wit[h][3] hise softe schourys [[3] h *later*]
This gardyn ful of leuys & of flouris
And craft of manys hand so curiously
Arayed hadde this gardyn trewely
That neuere was thare[4] gardy of swich a prys [[4] *first* that]
But it hadde been the verray paradys

The odour of flourys & the frosche syght
Wolde han maad ony herte for to lyȝt
That euere was born but ȝif to gret seknesse
Or to groet sorwe hadde it in distresse
So ful it was of beute with plesaunce
At aftyr dyner gunne thei[1] to daunce [[1] later]
And synge also saue dorygeen[2] alone [[2] orygeen cor.] [lf 289, bk]
Whiche maade alwey hire compleynt & hyre mone
ffor sche ne saw hym on the daunce go
That was hire husbonde & hire loue also
But natheles sche mote a tyme (a-byde
And wyth good hope lete hire here[3] slyde [[3] ere corrected]
Vp on this daunce a-mongis oþere men
Daunsede a squier bi-fore Dorigen[4] [[4] o corrected]
That freschere was & Iolyere of aray
As to myn doon as is the monyth of may
He syngith daunseth passynge ony man
That is or was syn the world be-gan
Ther-with he was ȝif men schulde hym discryue



How he durste not his sorwe telle
But languscht as a furye doth in helle
And deye he muste he seyde as dede Ekko
ffor Narcisus[1] that durste not telle his wo [[1] sus *corrected*] 952
In othere maner than ȝe here me seye
Ne durste he nat to hire his woo be-wreye
Saue that parauenture sumtyme at daunces
There ȝonge folk kepyn here obseruaunces 956
It may wel be he lokede on hire face [leaf 290]
In swich a wyse as men that askyth grace
But no thyng wiste sche of his entente
Nathe-les it happid er they thens wente 960
By cause that he was hire neghebour
And was a man of worchepe & honour
And hadde I-knowyn hym of tyme ȝore
They fille in speche & they more & more 964
Vn-to his purpos drow aurelius
And whan he saw his tyme he seyde thus
Madame quod he by god that this world maade
So that I wyste it myȝte ȝoure herte glade 968
I wolde þat day that ȝoure arueragus
Wente ouyr the se that I Aurelyus
Hadde went there neuere I schulde a comyn a-geyn
ffor weel I woot myn seruyse is in veyn 972
My guerdoun is but brestynge of myn herte
Madame rewyth on mynne peynys smerte
ffor with a word ȝe may ne sle & saue
Heere at ȝoure feet god wolde that I were graue 976
I ne haue as now no leyser more[2] to seye [[2] more *corrected*]
Hauyth mercy swete or ellis ȝe do me deye
¶ Sche gan to lokyn vp on aurelius
Is this ȝoure wil quod sche & seye ȝe thus 980
Neuere erst quod sche ne wiste I[3] what ȝe mente [[3] I *corrected*]
But now[4] Aurelius I knewe ȝoure entente [[4] w *corrected*]
By-twixe god that ȝaf me soule & lyf
Ne schal I neuere been vntrewe wyf 984

In word ne werk as fer as I haue wit
I wele been his to whom that I am knyt
Take this for fynal answere as of me
But aftyr in pleyn thus seyde sche
Aurele quod sche bi hye god a-boue
3it wolde I graunntyn 3ow to been 3oure loue
Syn I se 3ow so pitously compleyne
Loke what day that endelyng Breteyne
3e remoue alle the rolkis ston be ston
That they ne lette schyp[1] ne boot to goon [1 *first* schpp]
I seye whan 3e han mad the cost so clene [leaf 290, back]
Of rokkis that there ne is no stoon I-seene
Thanne wele I loue 3ow best of ony man
Haue here myn trouthe In al that euere I can
Is there noon othis grace quod he
No be that lord quod sche that makede me
ffor wel I wot that I[t] schal neuere betyde
Lat sweche folyis out of 3oure herte alyde
What deynte schulde a man han in his lyf

He to his hous is goon with sorweful herte
He seth he may not from his deth asterte
Hym somede that he felte his herte colde
Vp to the heuene hise hondis he gan holde
And on hise kneis bare he sette hym doun
And in his rauynge seyde his orysoun
ffor verray woo out of his wit he broyde
He nyste what he spak but thus he seyde
With pitous herte his pleynt hath he bygunne
Vnto the goddis & fyrst vp to the sunne
¶ He seyde Appollo god & gouernour
Of euery plaunte herbe tre & flour
That 3euyst aftyr thi declinacioun [leaf 291]
To eche of hem his tyme & his sesoun
As thyn herberwe chaungith lowe & hyghe
Lord phebus cast thyn merciable Iye
On wrechede auryele wheche that am but lorn
Lo lord myn lady hath myn deth I-sworn
With-outyn gilt but thyn benyngnete
Vp-on myn dedly herte haue sum petee
ffor wel I wot lord phebus If thow lest
3e may me helpe saue myn lady best
Now vouchith saf that I may 3ow deuyse
How that I may been holpe & in what wyse
¶ 3oure blysful systyr luciane the schene
That of the see is cheef goddesse & queene
Thow neptinius haue deyte on the see
3it Enaparensse a-bouyn hym is sche
3e knowyn weel lord that ry3t as hire desyr
is to been quykyd & lyghtenyd of 3oure fyer
ffor whiche sche folwyth 3ow ful busyly
Ry3t so the see desyryth naturelly
To folwyn hire as sche that is goddesse
Bothe in the se & ryuerys more & lesse
Therfore lord phebus this is myn request
Do this myrakele or do myn herte brest

That now next at this opposicioun
Which in the sygne schal be of the lyoun
As preyeth hire so greet a flood to brynge
That fyue fademe at the leste it ouyr sprynge 1060
The hyeste rok in armorik briteyne
And lat this flod endure 3erys tweyne
Thanne sertys to myn lady may I seye
Holdyth 3oure heste the rokkis been a-wey 1064
Lord phebus doth this myrakele for me
Preyeth hyr sche go no fastere cours than 3e
I seye preye 3oure systyr that sche goo
Non fastere course / these 3erys two 1068
Thanne schal sche been at the fulle alwey
And spryng flood laste bothe nyght & day
And but she wouchesaf in swich maneere [leaf 291, back]
To graunte me myn souereyn lady deere 1072
Preye hire to synke euery rokke a-doovn
In to hire owene derke regioun
Vndyr the ground there [1]pluto dwellyth Inne [1 plu *corrected*]
On neuere more schal I myn lady wynne 1076

That louyt the as his owene hertis lyf
Noth'ng luste hym to be ymaginatyf
3if ony wight hadde spoke whil he was oute
To hire of loue he hadde of it no doute
He not entendyth to no swich matere
But dauncith Iustyth makyth hire good chere
And thus in Ioye & blysse I leete hem dwelle
And of the sike Aurelyus I wele 3ow telle
¶ In langure & in turnemen furyus
Two 3eer & moore lay wreche aurelyus
Er ony foote he my3te on erthe goon
Ne confort in this tyme ne hadde he noon
Saue of his brothir which that was a clerk
He knew of al this wo & al this werk
ffor to noon othir creature certeyn
Of this matere he durste no word seyn
Vndyr his brest he bar it sore [leaf 292]
And so fer forth it greuede hym the moore [*spurious*]
Than euere dede Pamplius or Galatheene
His brest was sor with-outyn for to sene
But in his herte ay was the arwe kene
And weel 3e knowe that of a sursanure
In surgerye is parlious the cure
But men my3te tuche the arwe or come therby
His brothir wep & waylede pryuyly
Til at the laste hym fil in remembraunce
That whil he was at orlionys in fraunce
As 3onge clerkis that been likerous
To rendyn artis that been curious
Sekin in eueri halk & euery herne
Particuler sciencis for to lerne
He hym remembrede that vp-on a day
At orlionys in stodie he say
Of magyk naturel whiche that his felawe
That was that tyme a bacheler of lawe nota bacularium
Al were he there to lerne a nothir craft
Hadde priuyly vp on his deske laft

Touchyngе the eyghte & twenty manciounnys 1130
That longyn to the moone & swich folye 1131
Swich book that spak meche of the operaciounnys 1129
[As in oure dayes nys not worþe a flye] [Sloane 1686]
ffor holycherchis feyth in oure beleue 1133
Ne suffere noone illusiounnys vs to greue
And whan this bok was in remembraunce
Anoon for ioye his herte gan to daunce 1136
And to hym self he seyde pryuyly
Myn brother schal been warshit[1] hastily [1 rshit corrected]
ffor I am sekyr that theere ben sciencis
By whiche men mak diuers apparencis 1140
Sweche as these subtyle tregettourys pleye
ffor ofte at festis / haue I weel herd seye
That tregettouris with-inne an halle large
Haue mad come in a watyr & a barge 1144
And in the halle rowyn vp & doun
Sumtyme haue semyd to come a grym lyoun
And sumtyme flouris sprynge as in a mede [leaf 292, back]

What schulde I make a lengere tale of this
Vnto hise brotheris bed he comyn is
And swich confort he ȝaf hym for to goon
To Orlyonys that he vp styrte a-noon
And in his weye forward is he fare
In hope for to been lessede of his care
Whan they were come / almost to that cete
But ȝif it were a two furlong or thre
A ȝong clerk romynge by hym self he mette
Whiche that in latyn thrystily hym grette
And aftyr that he seyde a wondyr thyng
I knowe quod he the cause of ȝoure comyng
And er they ferthere ony foote wente
He told hem al that was in here entente
This Britoun Clerk hym askede of felawys
The whiche hem had knowe of olde dawis
And he answerde hem that they dede were
ffor which he wepte ful ofte manye a teere
Doun of his hors Aurelyus lyȝte a-non
And with this Magicien forth is he gon
Hom to his hous & maade hem wel at eese [leaf 203]
Hem lakkede no vitayle that myghte hem pleese
So weel arayede hous as there was oon
Aurelyus in his lyf saw neuere noon
He shewede hym er he wente to soper
ffore*s*tis / parkis ful of wylde deer
There saugh he hertis with here hornys hye
The gretteste that euere were seyn[1] with Iye [[1] *first* senn]
He saw of hem an hunderede weere slayn with houndis
And some with arwis bledde of bittere wondys
He say whan woyded were the wylde deer
The faucounneris vp-on a fayr reuer
That with here haukys han the heyroun slayn
Tho saugh he knyȝtis slayn in a playn[2] [[2] a *altered*]
And aftyr this he dede hym swich plesaunce
That he hym schewede his lady on a dau[n]ce

On whiche hym selue daunsede as hym thouȝte
And whanne this Maystyr that this Magik wrouȝt
Saw it was tyme he clapte hise handis two
And farweel al oure reuel was a go
And remoũuede they neuere out of the hous
Whil they seye al the syght meruelious
But in hise stodie there as hise bokys be
They seetyn stille & no whit but they thre
To hym his maystir callede his squyer
And seyde thus is redy oure [1]soper [1 so altered]
Almost an hour it is I vndyrtake
Sythe I ȝow bad oure soper for to make
Whan that these worthi men wentyn with me
In-to myne stodye there as mynne bokis be
Syre quod this squyer whan that it lykyth ȝow
It is al redy thow ȝe wele rygh now
Go we thanne suppe as for the beste
These amerouse folk sumtyme mote han reste
At aftyr soper felle they in tretee
What summe sehulde this maystevis gerdoun hee 1220

What for his labo*ur* & his hope of blys
His woful herte of penau*n*ce hadde a lys
Vp on the morwe wha*n* that it was day
To bryteyne toke they the ry3te way
Aurelyus & the Magicyou*n* by syde
And been descendit there they wele vnbyde
And this was as the bokys me reme*m*bre
The colde frosty sesou*n* of decembre[1] [[1] c *corrected*]
Phebu*s* wex old & hewid lyk latou*n*
That in his hoote declynaciou*n*
Schon as the burnet gold with streemys bry3te
But now in Caprycorn adou*n* he lyghte
Wheere as he schon ful pale I dar weel seyn
The bittere frostis with the sleet & reyn
Distroyed hat the grene & euery 3erd[2] [[2] r *altered*]
Ianus sit by the fyr w*ith* double berd
And drynkyth of hyse bugle horn the wyn
By-forn hy*m* stant brau*n* / of the tuskyd swyn
An Nowel syngyth / eueuery lusty man
Aurelius in al that euere he can
Doth to his maystyr chier & reuere*n*ce
And preyeth hy*m* to don his dilygence
To bryngy*n* hy*m* out of hise peynys smerte
Or with a swerd that he wolde slytte his herte
This subtyl clerk swych routhe hadde of this man [leaf 294]
That nygh[t] & day he spedde hy*m* as he kan
To waytyn a tyme of his co*n*clusiou*n*
That is to seyne to makyn illusiou*n*
By swich an apparens or iogilrye
I ne ca*n* no termys of astrologie
That sche & euery wygh[t] schulde wene & seye
That of Brytayne the rokkys were a-weye
Or ellys they were sunkyn vndyr grounde
So at the laste he hath his tyme I-fou*n*de
To make hise Iapis & hise wrechedenesse
Of swich a super*s*ticious cursedenesse

Hise tablis colletanes / forth he brouȝte
fful weel correctid / ne there lakkede nough[t]
Neythir his collect / ne his expans ȝeeris
Ne hise rotis ne hise othere geris 1276
As been hise sentris & hise argumentis
And hise proporciou*n*nys conuenyentis
ffor hise equatiou[*n*]s / in euery thyng
And by his .8°. speere / in his werkyng 1280
He knew ful weel / hu fer Alnath was schoue
ffro the hed of thilke[1] / fixe aries a-boue [1 *first* thikke]
That in the nynte speere considered is
fful subtily he calkelid al this 1284
Whan he hadde founde his fyrste mancio*un*
He knew the remenau*n*t / by p*ro*porcyou*n*
And knew tharysyng of the moone weel
And in whos face & terme euerideel 1288
And knew ful weel the monys m*an*ciou*n*
A-cordau*n*t to his op*er*acioun
And knew also hise othere obseruau*n*cis

With dredful herte & with humble cheere
Saluyth hath his souereyn lady deere
¶ Myn ryghte lady quod this woful man
Whom I most dreede & loue as I best can
And lothest weere of al this world displeese
Neere it þat I for 3ow / haue swich disese
That I muste deyen here at 3oure fot a-non
Nat wolde I telle how me is wo bygoon
But sertys othir muste I deye or pleyne
3e sle me giltles for veray peyne
But of myn deth thow 3e han no routhe
A-vyseth 3ow er than 3e breke 3oure trouthe
repente 3ow for thilke god a-boue
Er 3e me sle by cause that I 3ow loue
ffor madame weel 3e wot what 3e han hy3t
Nat that I chalange ony thyng of ryght
Of 3ow myn souereyn lady but 3oure grace
But in a gardyn / 3ond in swich a place
3e woot ry3t weel what 3e be-hyghtyn me
And in myn hand 3oure trouthe plyghte 3e
To loue me god wot 3e seyde so
Al be that I vnworthi am therto
Madame I speke it for the honour of 3ow
Moore than to saue myn hertys lyf ry3t now
I haue don so as 3e comaundede me
And 3if 3e vouche saf 3e may go se
Doth as 3ow lyste hauyth 3oure heste in mynde
ffor quyk or ded rygh[t] there 3e schul me fynde
In 3ow lyth al to do me lyue or deye [leaf 295]
But weel I wot the rolkis been a-weye
He takyth his leue & sche a-stonyd stod
In al hire face nas a drope of blood
Sche wenede neuere / haue come in swich a trappe
Allas quod sche that euere this schulde happe
ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
That swich a monstre or merueyle myghte be

It is ageyn the prosses of nature
And hom sche goth a sorweful criature
ffor verray fer onethe/ may sche go
Sche wepith waylyth al a day or two 1348
And swounnyth that routhe it was to see
But whi it was to no wyȝt tolde schee
ffor out of tounne was goon arueragus
But to hire self sche spak & seyde thus 1352
With pale face & with ful sorweful cheere
In hire compleynt as ȝe schal aftyr heere
¶ Allas quod sche on the fortune I pleyne
That vndyr wrapped / hast me in thyn cheyne 1356
ffor which to skape[1] woot I no socour [1 kap *corrected*]
Saue only deth / or ellys dishonour
Oon of these two / by-howith me to cheese
But na-theles ȝit haue I leuere to lese 1360
Myn lyf than of myn body to han a schame
Or knowyn myn self[2] fals or lese myn name [2 el *corrected*]
And with myn deth I may been quit I-wis

On whiche they wolde doon here lecherye
But was theere noon of al that cu*m*paynye
That sche nas slayn & *with* a good[1] entente [1 *first* god]
Ches rathere for to deye / than assente 1384
To been oppressed of hire maydy*n*hede
Whi schulde I tha*n*ne to deye been en drede
¶ Loke ek the [2]tyrau*n*t aristoclides [2 ty *corrected*]
That louede a mayden / hyghte stymphabides 1388
Whan that hire fadyr slay was on a nyght
On to dyane te*m*ple goth sche ry3t
And hente the emage in hire armys two
ffro*m* which I-mage wolde sche nat go 1392
No whygh[t] myghte hire ha*n*dys of it a-race
Tyl sche was slayn ry3t in the selue place
¶ Now sythe that maydenys / [3]haddyn swich dispit [3 ad *cor.*]
To been defoyled *with* manys foule delyt 1396
Weel oghte a wyf[4] rathere hyre selue slee [4 f *corrected*]
Tha*n* been defoyled as it semyth mee
What schal I seye of hasdrubales wyf
That at cartage be-rafte hire self hire lyf 1400
Whan[5] sche say that romaynys wan the toun*n* [5 'that' *scratcht out*]
Sche tok hire chyldere alle & skypte a-doun
In-to the fer & ches rathere to deye
Tha*n* ony romayn dede hire vilanye[6] [6 n *altered*] 1404
¶ Hath not lucresse I-slayn hire self allas
At rome wha*n* sche oppressed[7] was [7 o. pres *corrected*]
Of Tarquyn for hire thoughte it was a schame
To lyuyn wha*n* sche hadde lost hire name 1408
¶ The seuene maydenys of Melesye also
Han slayn he*m* self for verray drede & wo
rathere than folk of gaule he*m* schulde opperesse
Mo tha*n* a thousent storyis as I gesse 1412
Coude I now telle as touchy*n*ge this mateere [leaf 236]
¶ Whan Hadrabate was slayn his wyf so deere
Hire selvyn slow / & leet hire blood to glyde
In Hadrabis woundis deepe & wyde 1416

And seyde myn body at the leste way
There schal no man defoylyn ȝif I may
What schulde I mo ensaum*m*plys hereof sayn
Syn that so manye / han he*m* selue slayn
Wel rathere tha*n* they wolde defoyled be
I wele co*n*clude that it is bet to me
To slen myn self tha*n* ben defoyled thus
I wele been trewe vn-to [1]Arueragus [[1] A *corrected*]
Or rathere slen myn self[2] in su*m* manere [[2] el *corrected*]
¶ As dede democienys doughtyr deere
Bi-cause sche wolde not defoylyd be
¶ O Cedasus it is ful greet pite
To redyn how thy*n*ne doughteryn deyedy*n* allas
That slow he*m* self for swych manere cas
¶ As greet a pyte was it or wel moore
The theban maydyn that for nychanore
Hire seluyn slow / ry3t for swych maner wo
¶ A nothir theban maydyn dede ry3t so
ffor on of massedoyne hadde hire oppressed

¶ O Teuta queen / thy*n* wyfly chastitee
To alle wyuys may a myrour bee
[. . . . . [*Not in any Brit. Mus., Cambr., or Bodleian MS, or Christ-Church.*]
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thus pleynede Dorigen a day or tweye 1457
Purposynge euere that sche wolde deye
But natheles vp-on the thredde ny3t
Hom ca*m* Arueragus this worthy kny3t 1460
And axed hire why that sche weep so sore
And sche gan wepyn euere lengere the more
¶ Allas quod sche that euere was I born
Thus haue I seyd quod sche thus haue I sworn 1464
And tolde hym al as 3e han herd be-fore
It nedith nat reherse 3ow no moore
This husbonde wi*th* glad cheere in frendely wyse
Answerede & seyde as I schal 3ow deuyse 1468
Is there ought ellis / Dorigene but this
Nay nay quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche & it were godys wille
3a wyf q*uod* he / lat slepyn & be stylle 1472
[hit may be wele 3it per*a*uenture to say [Sloane 1685, *lf* 155, *bk*]
3e sholen yuore trouthe holden by youre fay]
ffor god so wysely haue mercy vp-on me
I hadde wel leuere I-stekyd for to be 1476
ffor verray loue whiche that I to 3ow haue
But 3if 3e schulde 3oure trouthe kepe & [1]saue [[1] *first* haue]
Trouthe is the heyeste thyng that man may kepe
And with that word he brast a-non to weepe 1480
And seyde I 3ow forbede vp peyne of deth
That neu*e*re whil 3ow lastyt lyf or breth
To wyght telle thow of this auenture
As I best may I wele myn wo endure 1484
Ne make no cuntenau*n*ce of heuynesse
That folk of 3ow may deme harm or gesse
And forth he clepith a squyer & a mayde
Goth forth a-non wi*th* Dorigene he sayde 1488

And bryngith hire to swich a place a-non
They take here leue & on here weye they gon
But they ne wyste why she thidyr wente
He nolde no wight tellyn his entente 1492
[. . . . . [*Not in any MS in the Brit. Mus., Cambridge or Oxford, or the Helmingham MS. l. 1492-8 known only in the Ellesmere MS.*]
. . . . . .
. 1496
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This squier which that hy3te aurelyus [leaf 297
On Dorigene that was so amerous 1500
Of auenture happede hire to meete
A-myd the toun rygh[t] in the [1]quykkeste strete [[1] y *altered*]
As sche was boun to go the woye ful ry3t
Toward the gardyn there that sche hadde hight 1504
And he was to the gardynward also
ffor weel he spyed whan sche woldo go
Out of hire hous to ony maner place

ffor which in fewe wordys seyde he thus
Madame sythe to ȝoure lord Arueragus
That sithe I se his grete gentillesse
To ȝow & eek I se wel ȝoure distresse
That he were leuere han schame & that were routhe
Than ȝe to me schulde breke thus ȝoure trouthe
I haue wel leuere euere to suffere wo
Than I depaṛte the loue by-twixe ȝow two
I ȝow relese madame in-to ȝoure hond
Quyt euery surement & euery bond
That ȝe han mad to me as here be-forn
Sith̄ thylke tyme which that ȝe were born
Myn trouthe I [1]plyghte I schal ȝow neuere re-preue [If 297, bk]
Of no beheste & here I take myn leeue [[1] ly *first* hi]
As of the treweste & the beste wyf
That euere ȝit I knew in al myn lyf
But euery wif be war of hire byheste
On Dorigene / remembr[i]th at the leste
Thus can a squyer doon a gentyl deede
As weel as kan a knyȝt / wi*th*-outyn drede
¶ Sche thankede hy*m* vp-on hire kneis al bare
And hom vn-to hire husbonde is sche fare
And told hy*m* al a[s] ȝe han herd me seyd/
And be ȝe sykyr / he was so weel apayed
That weere impossible me to wryte
What schulde I lengere / of this cas endyte
Arueragus & Dorygene / his wyf
In souereyn blysse leedy*n* forth here lyf
Neuere eft ne was there angyr hem be-twene
He cherysseth hire ryȝt as sche were a queene
And sche was with hy*m* trewe[2] for eueremoore [[2] *first* t:owe]
Of these two folk ȝe gete of me no more
¶ Aurelyus that his cost hath al for-lorn
Cursith the tyme that eu*e*re was he born
Allas quod he allas that I be-hyȝte
Of purede gold a thousent pound of wighte

On to this philysophere how schal I do
I se namoore but that I am fordo
Myn erytage mote I nedis selle
And ben a beggere heere may I nat dwelle 1564
And schamyn al myn kynrede in this place
But I of hym may getyn betere grace
But natheles I wele of hym assaye
At serteyn dayis ȝeer be ȝer to paye 1568
And thanke hym of his greete curteysye
Myn trouthe wele I kepe I wele nat lye
With herte sor he goth vnto his cofere
And bryngith gold vn-to this philisophere 1572
The válew of fyue hunderede pound I gesse [Camb. MS, *leaves* 298, 299, 300, *and* 301, *are cut out.*]
And hym be-sechith of hise gentilesse[1]
[To graunten hym dayes of þe payment [Sloane 1685, *on lf* 157]
And sayde Maystere .I. dare wele make a vaunte 1576
I fayled neuere of my trouþe ȝet
ffor sykerly my dette shalle be quyt
Towardes ȝowe howe þat euere I fare

Than hys wyf were of hir/ troupe false [Sloane 1685]
The · sorowe of Doregen he tolde hym alse
howe · lope hir/ was to beñ a wykked wyf
And þat she leuere þat day loste · hir lyf
And þat hir/ troupe she · swore þorough Innocence
Sche neuere erste herd speke of apparence
þat made me han of hir/ so grete pite
And riȝt as frely as he sent hir/ me
As frely sent I hir/ to hym a-gayne
Thys ys alle and somme þere nys no more to sayne
Thys philosofre answered leue broþer'
Euere yche of/ you did gentilnesse to oþere
þou arte a squyer/ and he ys a knyȝt
But god for-bede for hys blysfulñ myȝt
But ȝif a. Clerk' couþe do a gentel dede
As wele as ony of you *with*outen drede
Sir/ I relese þe þi þousand' pounde
As þou riȝt' nowe were cropen oute of grounde
Ne neuere or nowe hadest þou knowe me
ffor I wylle not taken a peny of þe
ffor alle my craft and nouȝt for my travayle
þou haste y-payed wele for my vitayle
It ys y-nouȝe and fare wele and haue god day
And toke his hors and forthñ he gothe hys way
Lordynges. þis question wylle I axe nowe
Whiche was þe most fre as þenkeþe you
Now telleþe me or þat I ferthere wende
I can no more my tale ys at an ende
Here endithe þe Frankeleyns tale]

[*The Doctor's Tale followed in the Cambridge MS: one leaf only,* 302, *is left.*]

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[and begynneth þe tale [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 178]

There was as tellith̄ me Titus lyueus.
A knyȝt/ þat clepid was Virgineus
Fulfyllyd of honoures and of worþinesse
And stronge of ffrendes and of grete rychesse [leaf 178, back]
A douȝtyr/ he hade by hys wyf/
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf·
ffayre was þis mayde in excellent' beute

My lord/ and I ben fully at accorde [Sloane MS 1685]
I made hir/ to þe worshipe of my lord
So do I alle myne oþere creatures ·
Of what coloure þei be or what figures
þus semethe me þat nature wolle say
This mayde was of/ age twelue ȝeere & twey
In whiche þat nature hath suche delyte
For riȝt/ as she can peynte as lyly white
And rudy as roose riȝt with suche paynture
She paynteth hath þis noble creature
Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
Were also bryȝt/ as suche coloures shuld be
And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
Lyke to þe stremes of his bornyd heete
And ȝif þat excellent was hir/ beaute ·
A þousand sithe more Vertuouse was she [leaf 179]
In her/ ne lacked no condicioun
That/ ys to preyse as by discrecioun
As wele in body as goste Chast was she
ffor whiche she floured in Virgynite
With alle humilite and abstynence
With alle temperance & pacience
With mesure eke and berynge of array
Discrete she was in answerynge alway
Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
hir/ faucond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
None counterfetid termes hade she
To seme wys but / aftyr/ hir/ degre
Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
Sounynge in vertu and in gentilnesse
Constant in hert / and euere in besynesse
Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse
To dryue hir/ oute of hir/ slougardye
Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
ffor wylle and þouȝt done Venus encrece
As men in fyre wille casten oyle or grece

And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned [Bloomo MS 1686]
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned
ffor þat she wolde fle þe companye
Where likly was to treten of foly 64
As ys at feestes Reueles and at daunces
þat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces
Suche thynge maken · Chyldren for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may see 68
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore
ffor alle to sone may she lerne lore
Of/ boldenesse whan she ys a wyf
And ȝe maystresses in youre olde lyf 72
þat/ lordes douȝters han in gouernaunce
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displesaunce
Thynges þat ben sette in gouernynges ·
Of lordes douȝters only for two thynges [leaf 179, back] 76
Ouþer for ȝe han kepte youre honeste
Oþere elles ȝe han fallen in frelete
And knowen wele ynouȝe þe olde daunce

Be ware þat be ensample of/ youre liuynge [Sloane MS 1685]
Outher by necligence of Chastisynge
That þei ne perysshⁿ for I dare wele say
3if þat/ þei done 3e shulle fulle sore obeye
Vnder .a. sheperd softe and necligente
The wolfe hath many an sheepe & lambe to-rente
Suffisethⁿ on · ensample nowe as here
ffor I mote turne a-yeyne to my matere
Thys mayde of whiche I telle my tale expresse
Sche kepte hir selfe hir/ nedeth no maystresse
ffor in hir lyuynge maydens my3t/ rede
As in a booke euery gode worde & dede
That longethe to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteuous ·
ffor whiche oute spronge on euery syde
Bothe of hir/ beaute and of hir/ bounte wyde [leaf 180]
þat/ þorou3e þe londe þei preysed hir eccheone
That/ louyd vertu safe Envie allone
þat/ sorye ys of oþere mennes wele
And glad ys ofⁿ hys sorowe and vnhele
The docture maketh þis discripcioun
Thys mayde wente on a day into þe toun
Towardⁿ þe temple with hir/ moder/ dere
As ys ofⁿ yonge maydens þe manere
// Now was þere a Iustice in þe toun
þat/ gouernour was of þat regioun
And so by-felle thys Iuge hys eyȝen caste
Vpon þis mayde avisynge hir/ fulle faste
As she come forthⁿ by þere þe Iuge stoode
A-none his hertⁿ chaungethⁿ and hys mode
So was he/ cau3t/ with beaute ofⁿ þis mayde
And to hym · self/ fulle pryuely he saide
Thys mayde shalle be myne for ony man
A-noone þe feende in-to hys hert/ ranne
And tau3te hym sodeynly by/ what slei3t/
þe mayde to hys purpos wynne he my3t/

ffor certes by no force ne by no mede [Sloane MS 1685]
hym þouȝt he was not able for to spede
ffor he was stronge of frendes and eke she
Confermyd was in suche souereyne beaute
þat/ wele he wyste he myȝt/ hir/ nevere wynne
As for to make hir *with* hir/ body synne
ffor whiche *with* grete deliberacio*u*n
he sent/ aftyr/ a Clerk/ in-to þe toun
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde
Thys Iuge vnto þis Clerk' his tale hathe tolde
I secre wyse and made hym to assure
he shulde telle it to no creature
And ȝif/ he did he shulde lese hys hede
Whan ascented was þis cursid reede
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere
And ȝafe hym ȝiftes precious & dere [*leaf* 180, *back*]
Whan shapen was alle þis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his lecherie
P*er*fourmed shulde be fulle sotelly

I wele it preue / & fynde it good witnesse
That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may not ȝeue diffynytiue sentence 172
Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
Thow schalt haue alle ryȝt & no wrong heere
Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
And ryȝt a-non was rad this curssede bylle 176
The sentence of it was as ȝe schul here
To ȝow myn lord sire apius so deere
Schewith ȝoure poure seruaun[t] claudyus
How that a knygh[t] / callyd virgynyus 180
A-geyns the lawe a-geyn alle equyte
Holdyth expres a-geyn the wil of me
Myn seruant which that [1]is myn[1] thral be ryȝt [1—1 *later*]
Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a nyȝt 184
Whil that sche was ful ȝyng this wele I preue
By witnesse lord so that it nat ȝow greue
Sche nys his doughty[r]/ nat what so he seye
Wherefore to ȝow myn lord ȝe Iuge I preye 188
ȝilde me my thral / ȝif þat it be ȝoure wille
Lo this was al the sentens of his bille
Virginius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
But hastyly er he his tale tolde 192
And wolde a preued it as schulde a knyȝt
And ek by witnesse of manye a wight
That it was fals that seyde his aduersarye
This cursede Iuge wolde no thyng tarye 196
Ne here a word more of virginius
But ȝaf his Iugement & seyde thus
I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruaunt haue
Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous[2] here saue[3] [2 ous & 2—3 *corrected*] 201
Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde
This cherl schal han / his thral this I awrarde
And whan this worthi / knyȝt virgynyus
Thour sentence / of this Iustyse Apyus 204

Muste be forse his dere douȝtyr ȝeuy [leaf 302, back]
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn
He goth hym hom & settyth hy*m* in his halle
And leet a-non his deere douȝtyr calle
And with a face ded as aschyn colde
Vp-on hire hu*m*ble face he gan by-holde
With faderys pite styngynge tho*ur* his herte
Al wolde he not fro*m* his purpos conuerte
Douȝtyr quod he virginia bi thyn name
There been two woyis othir ded or schame
That þou muste suffere allas that I was bore
ffor neuere thow deseruedist wherefore
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf
O deere douȝtyr endere of myn lyf
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesau*n*ce
That thow were neue*r*e out of my*n* reme*m*brau*n*ce
O douȝtyr[1] which that art myn laste wo [[1] yr *corrected*]
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience

ffor to compleyne er he hire slow allas
And god it wot no thyng was hire trespas [Camb. MS *has lost 2 leaves*]
[But þat she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 181, *back*]
To welcome hym *with* grete sollempnite
And *with* þat worde she felle on swoune a-noone
And aftyr/ whan hir/ swonynge was gone
Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
Blessyd be god þat I shalle deye a mayde
ȝif/ me my dethe or þat/ I haue a shame
Dothe with youre childe youre wille of goddes name
And with þat worde she praythe fulle ofte
þat *with* his swerde he shulde smyte hir/ softe
And *with* þat/ worde on swone doune she felle
Hir fadyr/ *with* fulle sorowfulle hert/ and fel
Hir/ heede of/ smote and by þe top it hent/
And to þe Iuge he yaue it/ to present [*leaf* 182]
As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
What þe Iuge it sawe as saithe þe storie
He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
But riȝt/ a-nōōn alle þe peple in þraste
To saue þe knyȝt/ for reuthe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe folys Iniquyte
The peple a-none hade suspecte in þis thynge
By manere of thys Clerkes chalengynge
That it was by þe assent/ of Apius ·
They wyste wele þat he was lecherous ·
ffor whiche vnto þis Apius þei gone
And kysten hym in prison riȝt anone
Where as he slouȝe hym self/ and claudius
þat seruaunt was vnto þis apius.
Was demed for [to] hange vpoñ a tre
But Virgineus of/ his grete pite
Prayde for hym þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hade be begyled ·
The remenaunt were honged more & lesse
þat consentid weren to his cursidnesse

ay men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]
ware for no man wote howe god wille smyte
degre ne in whiche manere wyse ·
worme of conscience wylle aryse 280
rycked lyf/ þouȝe it/ so preue be
no man woote of hit but god and he.
þere he be lewed man or leryd
ote howe sone þat he may ben a-feryd · 284
rfore I rede you þis counselle take
ffor-sakeþe synne or syn -sake

þe tale of ster of phisyk/

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 182.]

[Here begynneth þe prologge of/ þe Perdonere

Oure oste gan swere as he were woode [? MS Z, E, or I.]
Harrowe q*uod* he by nayles and by bloode
Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
As shamefulle deth̄ as tonge can deuyse [*leaf* 182, *back*]
Come to þe Iustice and hir/ aduocase
Algate þis sely woman ys slayne Alas.
Alas [to] dere a-bou3te she Bewte
Wherfore I say al day þat men may see
þat 3ift/ of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature
[. . . . . .
– . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
As bothe 3iftes as I speke of nowe
Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowe
But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
But natheles passe ouere ys no force
I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse
And þine vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
Thyne ypocras and eke þi galyans
And euery Boxe fulle of þi letuary
God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ mary
So mot I the þou art/ a *pro*pre man
And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
Saue þat/ I kon not/ speke wele in terme
But/ wele I woote þou doest/ myn hert erme
þat/ I haue almoste cau3t a Cardiache
By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
Or. elles a drau3t/ of moost or corny ale
Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale

My hert/ ys loste for pite of þis mayde [Sloane MS 1685:
Than belamy Iohñ perdoner/ he sayd
Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone
hit shal be done q*uod* he by seynt/ runyon
But first/ q*uod*/ he at þe next/ ale stake
I wol bothe dryng and ete of a kake
But/ riȝt anone þise gentelys gan to crye
Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye
Tel vs some moral thenge þat/ we may here
Some wytte and þan wille we gladly here
I graunte I-wys q*uod* he but/ I mot/ thynke
Vpon some honest/ thynge whyle þat I drynke [leaf 182]

[Here] endeth þe Prologe

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 183.]

and begynneth þe tale

[L]or]dynges q*uod*/ he in Chirche whan I preche
[I] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
[And] rynge it/ oute as rounde as goth a belle
ffor I con alle by roote þat I telle
[My teme] ys alle-way on and euere was
Radix *omn'ium* malor*um* est' cupiditas
ffyrst/ I pronounce whens þat I come
And þan my bulles shewen alle and som*m*e
Oure lege lordes seal on my patent'
þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warant/
That' no man be so bolde prest' nor Clerk'
Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke
And after þat telle I forthe my tales
Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
Of' Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
And in laten I speke wordes fewe
To sauere w*ith* my predicacio*un*
And forto styrre men to deuocio*un*
þan shewe I forth my longe Cristal stones
I-cro*m*med fulle of/ cloutys and of bones
Relikes þei bene as wene þei ychone
þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
Whiche þat was an holy Iewes shepe
Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe
3if þat þis bone be wasshen in a welle
3if/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
A-boute þe herte or elles þe longe

And it is hole a-none and ferthermore [Sloane MS 1685]
Of/ pockes and of scabbe and of/ euery sore
Shall euery shepe be hole þat of þis welle
Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle
3if þat þe godeman þat þe bestes ou3te
Wolle euery wooke or þat/ þe Cok/ hym crouthe/
ffastynge drynke of/ þis welle a drau3t/ [leaf 183, back]
As þilke holy Iewe oure eldres tau3t/
hys beestes and hys-store shal multeplie
And sires also it heleth Ielousey
And þou3e a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
let maken with þis water/ hys potage
And neuere shal he hys wyf mystruste
Thou3e he þe sothe of his defaute wyste
Alle hade she taken preestes two or thre
here ys a myteyne eke þat/ ye may se
he þat/ hys honde wylle putte in his myteyne
he shalle haue multiplyenge in his greyne
Whan he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes

I preche so as ȝe han herd by-fore
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke
As doth a douue syttynge on a berne
Mynne handys & myn tunge goon so ȝerne
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse
Of auarice & of swich cursednesse
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre
To ȝeuyn here penys & nameli on-to me
ffor myn entent is not but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccioun of synne
I rekke neuere whanne that they been beryed
Thow tha[1] here soulis goon a blakeberyed [1 corrected]
ffor certis manye a predicacioun
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun
Some for plesaunce of folk & flaterye
To been a-vansed be ypocrysie
And some for veynglorie & some for hate
And whanne I dar non othere woyis debate
Thanne wele I stynge men with myn tunge smerte
In prechynge so that I schal nat a-sterte
To been defamyd falsely that he
Hath trespased to myne brothir or to me
ffor thow I telle nat his proper name
Men schal wel knowe þat it is the same
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe
But schortely myn entent I wele deuyse
I preche of no thyng but of coueytyse
Therefore myn teme is ȝit & euere was [leaf 305, back]
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche a-ȝen the same vice
Whiche that I vse & that is aueryce

But thow myn self be gilty in that syn*n*e
ȝit can I make othere folk to twynne
ffro*m* aueryce & sore to repente
But that is nat myn pryncipal entente
I preche no thyng but for coueytyse
Of this matire it ouȝte I-nogh suffise
Tha*n*ne telle I he*m* ensau*m*plys many on
Of olde storyis long tyme a goon
ffor lewede peple louyn talys olde
Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
What trowe ȝe that whilis that I may preche
And wy*n*ne gold & syluyr for I teche
That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay I thouȝte it neuere trewely
ffor I wele preche & begge in su*n*dery landis
I wele don no labour wi*th* my*n*ne handys
Ne make basketys & lyue therby
By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
I wele none of the apostelys cou*n*tyrfete

[*Painting of the Pardoner.*] [leaf 306]

Here begynnyth the Pardoun*n*er his tale

[1 *The* I *runs the length of the page*]

[1]IN flanderys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
Of ȝonge folk that haun*te*dy*n* folye
As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
They daunce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
And ete & drynke also ouyr here myȝt
Thou*re* whiche they don the deuyl sacryfise
With-inne that deuyH [2]te*m*ple i*n*[2] cursede wyse [2—2 *corrected*]
By super*fluyte* / abominable
Here othis been so greete & so dampnable
That it is gresely for to here he*m* swere
Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
Hem thouȝte that Iewis rente hy*m* not I-nough
And eche of hem at otherys sy*n*ne lough
And tha*n*ne ryȝt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
ffetyse & smale & ȝynge frutesteris
Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris
Whiche been / the [3]werray deviH offiserys[3] [3—3 *corrected*]
To kyndele & blowe the fyr of lecherye [leaf 306, back]
That is annexed on-to Glotenye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That luxurye is in wyn & dronkenesse
Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouȝte
Herodes who so weel the storyis souȝte
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste
Rygh at his owene table he ȝaf his heste
To slen the Baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senek seyth a good word douteles Seneca.
He seyth he can no difference fynde
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde
And a man which that is dronkelewe
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe
Perseueryth lengere than doth dronkenesse
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse
O cause fyrst of oure confusioun
O original of oure dampnacioun
Til Cryst hadde bouȝt vs with his blod a-geyn
Lo how deere schortely for to seyn
Abovghte was thilk cursede vilanye
Corrup was al this world for glotenye
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also
ffrom paradys to labour & to wo
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no drede

To seye this word / & foulere is the dede
Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reede
That of his throte / he makyth his *pr*iue
Thurgh thilke cursede / super*f*luite
The apostele wepy*n*ge / seyth ful pytously
T[h]ere walky*n* manye / of whiche ȝow told haue I
I seye it now / wepy*n*ge with pitous woys
There been enemyis / of crystis croys
Of whiche the ende is deth / wo*m*be is here god
O wo*m*be / O bely / O stynky*n*ge Cod
ffulfyld of dunge & of corrupcio*un*
At eythyr ende of the foul is the sou*n*
How greet labo*ur* & cost is the to fynde
These cookis[1] how they sta*m*pe & streyne & gry*n*de [1 is *corr.*]
And turny*n* substau*n*s in-to accident
To fulfille al the lykerous talent
Out of the harde bonys knokke they
The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
That may goon thurgh the golet softe & soote
Of spicerye / of lef / of bark / of roote
Schal been his saus / makyd bi delyt
To make hym ȝit / a newere apetit
But certis he that / hau*n*tyth swyche delicis
Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis
A lecherous thyng / is wyn and[2] dronkenesse [2 and *later*]
Is ful of stryuyng & of wrechedenesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
Sour is thyn breth / foul art þou to enbrace
And tho*ur* thy*n* dronke nose / semyth the soun
As thow þou seydyst euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
And ȝit god wot/ Sampsoun drank neuere no wy*n*
Thow fallist / as it weere a stekyd swyn
Thyn tunge is lost & al thy*n* honeste cure [leaf 307, back]
ffor drunkenesse is verray sepulture
Oof ma*n*nys wit & his discrecioun
In who*m* that drynk hath dominacio*un*

He can no conseyl kepe it is no drede
Now kepe ȝow from the white & from the reede
And namely from the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle in fiche streete or in Chepe
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtily
In othere wynys growynge faste by
Of which there rysith swich fumosite
That whan a man haue dronkyn drauȝtis thre
And weneth that he be at hom in chepe
He is in spayne ryȝt at the toun of leepe
Nat at rochel / ne at burdeux toun
And thanne wele he seye sampsoun sampsoun
But herkenyth lordyngis o word I ȝow preye
That alle the souereyn actis dar I seye
Of victoryis in the olde testament
Thurgh̄ verray god that is omnypotent
Were don in abstinence & in preyere
Lokyth the bible & there ȝe may it leere
Loke attilla the greete conquerour

[redacted]

And euere the heyere he is of [1]estat[1] [1—1 corrected]
The moore is he holdyn desolat
3if that a prynce vseth hasarderye
In alle gouernaunce & polycie
He is as be comune opinioun
I-holde the lesse in reputacioun
Stilboun þat was a wys Embassadour
Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour
ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce
And whan he cam hym happede par chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond
ffor which as soone as it myghte be
He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cuntre
¶ And seyde there wel I nat leese myn name
Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame
3ow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys
Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys
ffor be myn trouthe me were leuere dye
Than I 3ow schulde to hasardourys alye
ffor 3e that been so gloryous in honourys
Schal not a-lye 3ow to hasardourys
By myn wil ne as bi myn tretee
This wyse philisophere thus seyde he
Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus
The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs
Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn
ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun
At no valu or reputacioun
¶ Lordis may fynde other maner pley
Honeste I-now to dryue the day a-wey
Now wele I speke of othes false & greete
A word or two as olde bokys trete
Greet swerynge is a thyng abhominable
And fals swerynge [2]is 3it[2] more repreuable [2—2 corrected]

The hye god[1] forbad swerynge at al [1 *first* good] [leaf 308, back]
Witnesse of Mathew but in special
Of swerynge seyth the holy Ieremye
Thow schalt swere soth thynne othis & not lye
And swere in dom & ek in ryghtwysnesse
But ydele swerynge is a cursedenesse
Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table
Of heye goddys hestis honurable
How that the secounde heste of hym is this
Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys
Lo rathere he forbedyth sweche swerynge
Than homyside or manye a cursede thyng
I seye that as by ordere thus it standith
This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde
How that the secunde heste of god is that
And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat
That vengeaunce schal nat passe from his hous
That of hise othis is to outrageous
By godys precyus herte & by hise nayles

[redacted]

And loke that thow reporte his name wel
Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuere a deel
It was me told er ȝe cam here thre ouris [leaf 309]
He was *par*de an old felawe of ouris
And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
ffor-dronke as he sat on his bench vp ryȝt
There cam a p*ri*ue thef men clepyn deth
That in this cuntre al the peple sleth
And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
And wente his weie w*ith*-outyn wordis mo
And maystir er ȝe come in his p*re*sence
He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence
Methynkyth that it were necessarye
ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
Beth redy for to mete hy*m* euere more
Thus thaute me myn dame I seye nomore
Be seynte marie seyde this tauernere
The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this ȝere
Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page
I trowe his habitacio*un* be there
To been a-vised greet wisda*m* it weere
Er that he deyede a man a dishonour
¶ Ye goddis armys quod this riotour
Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
I schal hy*m* seeke by woye & ek bi streete
I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys
Lat ych of vs holdy*n* vp his hand to othir
And eche of vs bi-comyn otherys brothir
And we wele sleen this false traytou*r* deth
He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth
By godis dygnete er it be nygh
To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
To lyuyn & deyen eche of he*m* with othyr
As though he were his owe bore brothir

And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage
And forth they gon towardys that village
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn 708
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente [leaf 309, back]
Deth schal ben ded 3if they may hym hente
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style 712
An old man & a poure [1]with hem[1] mette [[1]—[1] corrected]
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seydyn thus now lordis god 3ow see
The proudeste of these ryatourys three 716
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace
Why art thow for-wrappid saue thyn face
Why lyggist thow so longe in so greet age
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage 720
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fynde
A man thow I walkede in-to ynde
Neythir in cete ne in non village

But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
In holy wryt ye may youre seluyn weel reede
[A-geyns an olde man / hoor vp-on his hed [Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, *leaf* 147]
3e shulde arȳse / wherfore I 3eue 3ow red]
Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 3ow
In age 3if that 3e so longe a-byde
And god be wyth 3ow where 3e go or ryde
I mot go thedyr there I haue to go [leaf 310]
¶ Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
Seyde this othir hasardour a-non
Thow partist nat so ly3tely by seynt Iohn
Thow speke ry3t now of thilke traytour deth
That in oure cuntre alle oure frendys sleth
Haue here myn treuthe as thow art his espie
Telle where he is / or / thow schalt it a-bye
By god & by holye sacrement
ffor sothly thow art of his assent
To sleen vs 3onge folk thow false thef
Now seris quod he syn that ye be so lef
To fynde deth turne vp this crokede wey
ffor in that groue I lefte hym by myn fey
Vndyr a tre & there he wolde a-byde
Nat for youre bost he wele hym nat hyde
Se ye that ook ry3t there ye schul hym fynde
God saue yow that boughte a-3en man-kynde
And 3ow a-mende thus seyde this olde man
¶ And eueryche of these ryotourys ran
Til they come to that tre & there they founde
Of floreynys fyne of gold I-coynede rounde
Wel nygh an viij buschellis as hem thou3te
No lengere thanne aftyr deth they sou3te
But eche of hem so glad was of the syght
ffor that floreynys been so fayre & bry3t
That doun they sette hem by this precious hord
The werste of hem spak the ferste word

Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye
Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye
This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs ȝeuyn
In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende
Ey godys *prec*yous dignetee ho wende
To day that we schuldy*n* han so fayr grace
But myghte this gold been caryed fro*m* this place
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to ȝourys
ffor weel ȝe wot that al this gold is ourys
Thanne were we in high felicite [leaf 310, back]
But treweli by day it may nat be
Men woldy*n* seyn that we were thevis stronge
And for oure owene tresore doon vs honge
This tresore muste Icaryede been by nyght
As wysely & as slyly as men myght
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle
Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle
And he that hat the cut *with* herte blythe

But natheles If I can speke it so
That it departyd were a-mong vs two
Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
That othir answerde I not how that may bee
He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewe
And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe
What we schal doon & brynge it weel a-boute
I graunte quod that othyr out of doute
That by myn trouthe I wele the nat by-wrye
Now quod he thow wost weel that we ben twye
And two of vs schal strengere been than oon [leaf 311]
Loke whan he is set that ry3t a-noon
Arys as thow woldys with hym pleye
And I schal ryue hym thour the sydys tweye
Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
And thanne schal al this gold departid be
Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the
Thanne may we bothe oure lustis al fulfylle
And pleye at the deis ry3t at oure owene wille
And thus acordede been these schrewys tweye
To sleen the threddo as 3e han herd me seye
¶ This 3ongeste wyght that wente to the toun
fful ofte in hese[1] herte he rollede vp & doun [[1] se *corrected*]
The beute of the floreynys nowe & brighte
O lord quod he If so were that I my3te
Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-lone
There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
Of good that schulde liue so merye as I
And at the laste the fend oure enemy
Put in his herte / that he schulde poysounne [2]beye[2] [[2—2] *corr.*]
With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
ffor why the fend fond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge

This was vttyrly his entente
To slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye
And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
Sum poysoun that he myȝte hise rattis quelle
And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
That as he seyde his capounnys hadde he slawe
And fayn he wolde wreke hym ȝif he myȝte
On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
¶ The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
A thyng that also god myn soule saue
In al this world there is no creature
That etyn or drynk of this confyture[1] [1 y corrected]
Nat but the moutenaunce of a corn of wheete [leaf 311, back]
That he schal his lyf a-noon for-leete
Ya sterue he schal and that in lasse while
Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
The poysoun is so strong & violent
[illegible] man hath in his hond I-hent

and with that word it happede hym *per*cas
To take the botel there the poysoun was
And drank & 3af his felawe d[r]ynke also
ffor whiche a-noon they storve bothe two
¶ But certys I suppose that Aucyen
Wrot neuere in no canoun ne in no fen
Mo wondere sygnys of enpoysounnynge
Than hadde these wrechis two er hire endynge
Thus endede been these homycidis two
And ek the false enpoysonere also
¶ O cursede synne of alle cursedenesse
O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse
O glotonye / luxurye / & hasarderye
Thow blasphemere of cryst *with* vilonye
And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
Allas mankynde how may it betyde
That to thyn creatour whiche that the wrough [leaf 312]
And with hise precious blood the bough
Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
Now goode men god for-3eue 3ow 3oure trespas
And ware 3ow from the synne of auerycе
Myn holy pardoun may 3ow alle waryce
So that 3e offere / noblis or starlyngis
Or ellys syluyr sponys brochis ryngis
Bowith 3oure heed vndyr this holy bulle
Comyth vp 3e wyuys offerith of 3oure wolle
3oure name I entere here in myn rolle a-non
In-to the blysse of heuene schul 3e gon
I 3ow assoyle by myn heye power
Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as cleer
As 3e weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
And Ihesu cryst that is oure soulys leche
So graunte 3ow his pardoun to resceyue
ffor that is best I wele 3ou nat disceyue
But seris on word forgat I in myn tale
I haue relikys & pardoun in myn male

As fayre as ony man in yngeland
Whiche were me ȝouyn by the popis hand
ȝyf ony of yow wele of deuocyoun
Offeryn & han myn absolucioun 924
Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
And mekely resseyuyth myn pardoun
Or ellis takyth pardoun as ȝe weende
Al newe & frosch at euery mylys ende 928
So that ȝe offere alwey newe & newe
Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
It is an honour to eueriche that is here
That ye mowen haue a suffycient pardonere 932
To a-soyle ȝow in cuntre as ȝe ryde
ffor auenture whiche that may be-tyde
Perauenture there may falle on or two
Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two 936
Loke which a seurete it is to ȝow alle
That I am in ȝoure felaueschepe I-falle
That may assoyle ȝow bothe more & lasse [leaf 312, back]
When that the soule schal from the body passe 940

So wroth he was he wolde no word seye
Now quod oure ost I wele no lengere pleye
With the ne with noon othyr angery man
But rygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan
Whan that he saw that al the peple lough
Na moore of this for it is ryght I-nough
Sire p*ar*doneer be merie & glad of cheere
And sere ost that been to me so deere
I preye 3ow that 3e kysse the pardou*n*neer
And pardou*n*ner I preye the drawe the neer
And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye
Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye

Here endith the pardonneris[1] tale [1 ? *second* n]

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

[& begynneth þe tale [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 122.]

A Marchaunt whilom̃ dwellyd at seynt denys
þat riche was for which̃ men helde hym wys
A wyfe he hade of excellent beaute
And compenable and reuerent was she
Whiche ys a thynge þat causeth̃ more dispense
þan worthe ys alle þe chere and reuerence
þat men hem done at festees and at daunces
Suche salutacions and contenaunces
Passeth̃ as doth̃ þe shadowe vpon̄ a walle
But woo ys hym þat payen mot for alle
þe cely husbonde algate he mot paie

A-queynted was so *with* þat gode man [Sloane MS 1685]
[. 1220
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
no gap in the Sloane MS, in Harl. 1758, *or Reg.* 18 C ii.]
And eke þis Monke of whiche I be-gan 1224
Were bothe two borne in oo vilage
þe Monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
And he a-yeyne saiꝫ not' onys nay
But was as glade as any foule of day 1228
ffor in his hert' it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene þe knyt *with* eterne aliaunce
Of Bretherheed/ whiles þat her lyf may dure
And ilke of hem gan oþere assure 1232
ffre was dan Iohn and namly of dispense
As in þat hous and fulle of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
he nouȝt' for-yate to ȝeue þe laste page 1236
In alle þat hous but aftyr hir degre
he ȝave þe lord / and siþens his meyne
whan þat he came soꝫe manere honest thynge
ffor whiche þei were as glade for hys comynge 1240
As foule ys fayne whan þe sonne vp rysethe
Nomore here-of as nowe for þis sufficethe
But so befelle þis Marchaunt on a day
Schope hym to make redy hys array 1244
Toward' þe town of Bruggeys for to fare
To byen þere a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anone
A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Iohn 1248
þat he shulde come to seynt Denys to pleye
with hym and *with* his wyf a day or tweye
Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse
This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse] [Sloane extract ends]
Hath of his abbot as hy*m* leste lycence [Camb. MS, leaf 314]
By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence

And ek an offycer out for to ryde
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon
Who was so wolcome as myn lord daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curteysye
With hym he brouȝte a Iubbe of Maluesye
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage
And volatyl as was his vsage
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth
And on hise nedis sadly hym auyseth
And vp in-to his countour house goth he
To rekene with hym self weel may be
Of thilke ȝeer how that it with hym stod
And how that he dispendit hadde his good
And ȝif that he encresede were er non
Hise bokis & hise baggis manyon
He leyth be-forn hym on his counting bord

ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght [leaf 314, back]
But it were for an old appollyd wyght
As been these weddede men that lye & dare
As in a forme sit a very hare
Were al for-strau3t with hou*n*dys greet & smale
But dere nece why be 3e so pale
I trowe certis that 3oure goode man
Hath 3ow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan
That 3ow were nede to restyn hastily
And with that word he lough ful meryely
And of his owene thou3t he wex al red
This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed
And seyde thus 3a god wot al quod she
[Nay cosyn myne hit stont not so *with* me [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 193, back]
ffor by þat god þat yave me soule & lyf
In alle þe reme of fraunce ys þere no wyf
þat lasse luste hathe to þat sorie playe
ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye
þat I was borne but to no wi3t q*uo*d she] [Sloane extract ends]
Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me [Cambr. MS] (*no gap above*)
Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende
Or ellis of myn self to make an ende
So ful am I of drede & of care /
This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare
And seyde allas myn nece god for-beede
That 3e for ony sorwe or ony drede
ffor-do 3oure self but tellyth me 3oure greef
P*a*rauenture I may in 3oure myschif
Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee
Alle 3oure a-noy for it schal be secree
ffor on myn portoos here I make an oth
That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth
Ne schal I of no co*n*seyl 3ow be-wreye
The same a-geyn to 3ow quod sche I seye
By god & by this portos I 3ow swere
Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere

Ne schal I neu*er*e for to goon to helle
Be-wreye a word of thyng that ȝe me telle 1328
Noght for no Cosynage ne allyau*n*ce
But verrayly for loue & affyau*n*ce
Thus been th[e]y swore & here vp-on they keste
And eche of hem told othir what he*m* leste 1332
Cosyn quod sche ȝif that I hadde a space
As I haue non & namely in this place
Tha*n*ne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf [leaf 315]
What I haue suffered sithe that I was a wyf 1336
With myn[1] husbonde al be he youre cosyn [1 *altered*]
Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre 1340
I clepe hy*m* so by seynt denys of frau*n*ce
To han the moore cause of acqueyntau*n*ce
Of ȝow whiche I haue louyd specyally
A-bouyn alle wemen sikyrly 1344
This swere I ȝow on myn p*er*fecciou*n*

And weel ȝe wot that wemen naturelly
Desyryn thyngis gaye[1] as wel as I [[1] *altered*] 1364
They wolde that here husbondys schulde bee
Hardy. & ryche & wys & therto free
And buxsom vnto his wyf & froesch a-bedde
But by that ilke lord that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour mynself for to araye
A sunday next I mot nedys paye
An hundrede frankis or ellys am I lorn
ȝit weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
Than me were don a slaundere or velanye [leaf 81b, back]
And ȝif myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
I nere but lost & therefore I ȝow preye
Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
If that yow lyste to don that I ȝow praye
ffor at a certeyn day I wele ȝow paye 1380
And don to ȝow that plesaunce & seruyse
That I may don ryght as ȝow leste deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foul as hadde Genyloun of fraunce 1384
¶ This gemtil Monk answerde in this manere
Now trewely myn owene lady dere
I haue quod he on ȝow so greet routhe
That I ȝow swere & plyȝte ȝow myn trouthe 1388
That whan youre husbonde is to flaunderys fare
I wele delyuere yow out of this care
ffor I wele brynge ȝow an hunderede frankys
And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
And hire enbrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
Goth now ȝoure wey quod he al stylle & softe
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere he may
ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche

And forth sche goth as Ioly as a pye
And bad the Cokys that they schulde he*m* hye 1400
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon
And knokkyth at his counto*ur* boldely
Who there quod he / petyr it am I 1404
Quod sche what sere how longe wele ȝe faste
How long tyme wele ȝe / rekene & caste
Youre su*m*mys & youre bokys & ȝoure thyngis
The deuyl haue part of alle sweche rekenyngis 1408
Ye haue I-now p*ar*de of godys sonde
Come dou*n* to day & lat ȝoure baggis stonde
Ne be ȝe nat aschamyd that dau*n* Iohn [leaf 316]
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon 1412
What lat vs heere a masse & go we dyne
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me saue 1416
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yue

Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
That to a thryfty houshold may suffyse 1436
The lakkyth non aray ne non vitayle
Of syluyr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
And with that word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goth no lengere wolde he letta 1440
And hastily a masse was theere seyd
And spedyly the tabelys weere I-leyd
And to the dyner faste hem spedde
And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde 1444
At aftyr dyner daun Iohn sobyrly
This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego 1448
God & seynt Augustyn speede 3ow & gyde [leaf 316, back]
I preye 3ow cosyn wysely that 3e ryde
Gouernyth 3ow also of 3oure dyete
Attemprely & namely in this heete 1452
By-twixe vs two nedyth ne straunge fare
ffare weel cosyn god schylde 3ow from care
And 3if that ony by day or by nyght
If it lye in myn power & myn myght 1456
That 3e.me wele[1] comaunde in ony wyse [1 later]
It schal be don ryght as 3e wele deuyse
othyng Or that 3e go If it may be
I wolde preye 3ow for to lene me 1460
An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
To store with a place & that is oures
God helpe me so I wolde it were 3ourys 1464
I schal not fayle surely of myn day
Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
But lat this thyng been secre I 3ow prey
ffor 3it to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye 1468
And fare now weel myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure goodely chere

This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non
Answerede & seyde o cosyn myn daun Iohn 1472
Now sekyrly this is a smal requeste
Myn gold is 3ourys whan that it 3ow leste
And not only myn gold but myn chafare
Taake what 3ow lyste god schilde that 3e spare 1476
But o thyng is 3e knowe it wel I-now
Of chapmen that here monye is here plogh
We may encrece whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been it is a schame 1480
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in 3oure ese
Aftyr myn myth ful fayn I wolde 3ow plese
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon
And pryuyly he tok hem to daun Iohn 1484
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone
Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Iohn a-lone
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & pleye [leaf 317]
Tyl that daun Iohn rydyth to his abbey 1488
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith

And this acord p*ar*forned was in deede
In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede
Til it was day that dau*n* Ioħn wente his way
And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
ffor non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
Hath of dau*n* Ioħn rygh non suspecyoun
And forth he rydyth hom to his abbey
Or wheere hy*m* luste no more of hy*m* I seye
¶ This Marchau*n*t whan that endit was the fayre
To seynt Denys he gan for to rapayre
And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
And tellyth hyre that chaffare is so deere
That nedys muste he make a cheyuyssance
ffor he was bou*n*dyn in a reconyssance
To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
ffor with this marchaunt is to parys goo
To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde
¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 317, back]
ffor gret chieretee & greet facoun
Vn-too daun Ioħn he fyrst goth hy*m* to pleye
Nat for to axe or borwe of hy*m* monye
But for to wete & se of his weel fare
And for to tellyn hy*m* of hys chaffare
As frendys doon wha*n* they been met in feere
Daun Ioħn hy*m* makyth feste & myry chieere
And hy*m* tolde a-geyn ful specially
How he hadde weel I-bou3t & graciously
Thankede be god al hol his marchau*n*dyse
Saue that he wolde in alle wyse
Makyn a cheuyciau*n*ce as for hise beste
And tha*n*ne he schulde ben In Ioye & reste
¶ Daun Ioħn answerede sertis I a*m* fayn
That 3e in heele are comyn hom a-gayn
And 3if that I were ryche as I haue blys
Of twenty thousa*n*t sheld schulde 3e nat mys

so kyndely this othir day
me gold & as I can & may
nankede be god & by seynt Iame
natheles I tok vn-to oure dame
ure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
ı 3oure benche sche wot it wel certeyn
certeyn tokenys that I can 3ow telle
y by 3oure leue I may no lengere dwelle
Oure abbot wole out of this toun a-noon
And in his cumpaynye [illegible] o
Grete weel oure dame [illegible] ı owene nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn tyl we meete
¶ This marchaunt which that was ful war & wys
Creanced hath & payed ek in p [illegible] ys
To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
ffor weele he knew he stood In swich aray
That nedys mote he wynne in that vyage
A thousent frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
[Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at þe 3aate [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 197]
And she was wonte of olde vsage algate
And alle þat ny3t in myrthe þei be sette
ffor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
Whan it was day þis Marchaunt gan enbrace
Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in þe face
And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towe
No more quod she be god ye haue ynou3e
And wantonly with hym agayne she playde
Tylle at þe laste þis Marchaunt sayde
By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
With you my wyfe alle þou3e yt be me lothe
And woote 3e why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a manere of straungenesse
Be-twexte me and my Cosyn Daun Iohn
3e shulde haue warned me or I hade goon.

þat he hade you an hundred frankes payde [Sloane MS 1685]
Be redy token · and he helde hym euel y-payde 1580
ffor þat I to hym spake of Cheuesaunce
Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce
But nathelees be god þat ys heuen kynge
I þouȝte nouȝt to axe of hym no thynge 1584
I pray þe wyf ne do no more soo.
Telle me alle way or þat I fro þe goo
ȝeue eny detoure hathe in myn absence
I-payede þe laste þoroue þi necligence [leaf 197, back]
I myȝt hym axe as thynge þat he hade payde
Thys wyf was not aferde nor afrayde
But boldely she sayd and þat' a-none
Mare I defye þat false Monke Daũñ Iohn 1592
I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele
He toke me certayne golde I woote hit wele
What euel þedom of hys monke snowet
ffor god it woote I wende without doute 1596
þat he hade yeue it me be cause of you
To done þere-with myne honoure & my prowe
ffor cosynage and eke for beel chere
þat he hath hade fuH ofte tyme here 1600
But siþen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
I wylle answere you shortly to þe poynt
ȝe haue mo slacker' dettours þan am I
ffor I wille pay you wele and redely 1604
ffro day to day and if so be þat I fayle
I am youre wyf score it on my tayle
And I shalle pay as sone as euere I may
ffor be myn trouþe I haue on myn array 1608
And not in waste bestowed euery dele
And for I haue bestoyed it so wele
To youre honour' for goddes sake y say
As be not wrothe bot let vs jape & play 1612
ȝe shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde
Be god I nelle not pay you but a bed

ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere [Sloane MS 1685]
Turne hyderward and make me better chere 1616
Thys Marchaunt sawe þere was no remedy
And forto chyde it nere but foly
Seþen hit may not amendid be
And wyfe he sayde I forȝeue it þe 1620
But by þi lyf be no more so large.
Kepe better my gode þis ȝeue I þe in charge
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende
Talynge ynouȝe vnto our lyfes ende // Amen [leaf 196]

Here endeth þe tale of þe Shipman

Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Pryoresse [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 198]

WEle y-sayde be corpus *Dominus quod* oure hoost
Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see cooste
Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
God yeue þe Monke a þousand laste of quad 3eere
A ha felaw be ware of suche a jape
The Monke putte in þe mannes hoode an ape
And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyñ
Droweth noñ monkes to your ynne
But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke aboute
Who shalle nowe telle of alle þis route
An oþere tale and with þat worde he sayde
As curteysely as hit hade bene a Mayde
My lady Pryoresse *with* our leue
So þat I you not wille to greue
I wolde deme þat ye telle shulde
A tale nexte yf so be þat ye wolde
Nowe wolle 3e vowchesafe my lady dere
Gladly *quod* she and sayde as ye shall here

Here endeth þe Prologe and begynneth þe tale

[*No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.*]

[*The Prologue.*]

O lord' oure lord' þi nane so marvelous [Sloane MS 1685]
ys in þis worlde y-sprad q*uo*d she
ffor not only þi laude precious
performed ys by men of dignyte 1646
But be þe mouthe of Children þi bownte
Perfourmed ys for in oure brest soukynge
Some tyme shewen þei þine heryinge 1649

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
Of the þat and of þe þat holy floure.
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
To tellen a storie I woll do my labour' 1653
Not þat I may encrece hir honoure
ffor she hir self ys honoure & þerto roote

Iy comynge ys to weyke O. blysfull quene [Sloane MS 1685.]
fforto declare þi grete worthynesse
þat I ne may þe wyȝt not sustene
But as a chylde of twelfe moneth of age or lesse
þat can vnneth eny worde expresse
ffor so fare I and þerfore I you pray
Gydeth my songe þat I shalle to you say

[*THE TALE.*]

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
Amonge crysten folke in þe Iewrye
Susteyned by a lord of þat countre
ffor foule vsurye and lucre of vlanye
þat felle to Cryste and to hys companye
And þorouȝe þe streete men myȝt ryde & wende
ffor hyt was fre and open at eyþere ende

Plyte scoole of crysten folke þere stoode
Doun atte fyrthere ende in whiche þere were
Chyldren an heepe comen of crysten bloode
þat lerned in þat scole yere by ȝeere
Suche manere doctryne as men vsyd þere
Thys ys to say to synge and to rede
As smale Chyldren do in hir Chylde-heede

Amonge þese children was a wydowe sone
A lytel Clerygion seuen yeere of age
þat day by day to scole was hys wone
And also eke where as he saw þe ymage [leaf 190]
Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
As hym was tauȝte to knele a-doun & say
hys Aue marie as he goth by þe way

Thus hathe þis wydowe hir litel Child tauȝt [Sloane MS 1685.]
Oure blysfull lady Crystes modir dere
To worshipe ay and he for-yate hit nouȝt
ffor sely Chylde wylle al day sone lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me of þis matere
Seynt Nicholace stonte euere in my presence
ffor he so yonge to Crist dyd reuerence 1705

Thys Child his lytel booke lernynge
As he sat in þe scole at hys primere
he alma redemptoris mater herd synge
As Children lernyd hir antephonere 1709
As · as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
And herkened ay þe wordes & þe noote
Tylle he þe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what þat latyne was to seye
ffor he so yonge and tendre was of age
But on a day hys felawe he gan preye

Thouȝe I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1686, lf 199, bk]
And to be beten þryse on an oure
I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure 1733

Hys felawe tauȝte hym hamward̄ pryuely
ffro day to day til he coude yt by roote
And þan he songe it wele and boldely
ffro worde to worde accordynge *with* þe note 1737
Thrys on a day it passed þorouȝe hys þrote
To scoleward̄ and hamward̄ whan he went
On Crystes modir sett was hys entente 1740

¶ As I haue sayd þorouȝe oute þe Iewrie
Thys Chylde as he came to & fro
ffulle merely þan wolde he synge & cryo
O alma redemptoris mat*er* euere mo 1744
The swetnesse hath hys hert percid so
Of Crystes moder þat to hir to praye
he can not stynte of syngynge by þe weie] [Sloane extract ends.]

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas [Camb. MS, leaf 321]
That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest
Vp swal & seyde O ebraik peple allas
Is this to yow a thyng that is honest 1751
That swich a boy schal walkyn as hy*m* lest
In ȝoure despyt & syngyn of swich centence
Which is a-ȝens oure lawys reuerence 1754

ffrom thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred
This innocent out of this world to chace
An homycyde thereto han they heryd
Rygh in an aley at a pryue place 1758
And as the child gan forth by-for to pace
This cursede Iew hy*m* hente & held hy*m* faste
And kitte his throte & in a pit hy*m* caste 1761

I seye that in a warderope they hym threwe
Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
O cursede folk of herodes al newe
What may 3oure euele entent 3ow a-vayle
Mordere wele out certeyn it wele nat fayle
And namely there as thonour of god schal sprede
The blod out cryeth on youre cursede dede

O martyr soudede to virginite
Now mayst tow syngyn folwynge euere in on
The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
Of whiche the greete euangelyst seynt Iohn
In pathmos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe

This pore widewe which that waytith al that ny3t
Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nou3t
ffor which as sone as it was dayis ly3t

Yaf in hire thou3t with inne a lytyl space
That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
Where he was casten in a pit be-syde 1796

O greete god that parfornedist this laude
By mouth of innocentis lo here thyn myght
This gemme of chastite this emeroude
And ek of martyredom the rubye bry3t 1800
There he with throte I-korvyn lygh̄ vp ryght
He alma redemptoris gan to synge
So loude that al the place gan to rynge 1803

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wente
In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
And hastyliche they for the p*rou*ost sente
He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng 1807
And heryeth Crist that is of heuene kyng
And his modyr honour of mankynde
And aftyr that the Iewis leet he bynde 1810

This child with pitous lamentacio*un*
Vp takyn was sy*n*gynge his song alwey
And with honour of greet p*ro*cessyo*un*
They caryen hy*m* vn-to the nexte abbey 1814
His modyr swoūnynge by the beere lay
Vnnethe mygh[t]e the puple that was there
This newe Rachel bryngyn fro*m* the beere 1817

With turnement & with schameful deth echon [leaf 322]
This p*rou*ost doth these Iewis for to sterue
That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
He nolde non swich cursedenesse obserue 1821
Euele schal he haue that euele wele disserue
Therefore with wilde hors he dede he*m* drawe
And aftyr that he hyng he*m* by the lawe 1824

Vp-on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
Byfore the highe auteer whil the masse laste
And aftyr that the albot with his couent
Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste
And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
ȝit spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
And song. O alma redemptoris mater

This Abbot which that was an holy man
As monkys been or ellis oughten bee
This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
And seyde o deere child I halse the
In vertu of the holy trynytee
Telle me what is thyn cause for to synge
Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokynge

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke bon
Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
I schulde a deyed ȝa longe tyme a-gon
But Ihesu Crist as ȝe in bokys fynde

Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
Whan that the greyn is from thyn tunge take
Be nat agast I wele þe nat for-sake

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
His tunge out caughte & tok awey the greyn
And he ȝaf vp the gost ful softely
And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn
Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
And stille he lay / as he hadde leyn I-bounde

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
Wepynge & herynge Cristis modyr deere
And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
And toke awey this martir from his beere
And in a toumbe of marbilstonys cleere
Enclosyn they this lytil body sweete
There he is now god leue vs for to meete

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursede Iewis as it is notable
ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his greete mercy multyplye
ffor reuerence of his modyr marye / Amen

Heere hath the Prioresse endid hire tale

Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost[1] to Chaucer [leaf 322, back]

WHan seyd was al this myrakele euery man [leaf 323]
As sobere was that wondir was to see
Til that oure hoost Iapyn tho[1] be-gan [1 later]
And thanne at erst he lokede vp-on mee .l. Chaucer
And seide thus what man art thow quod he
Thow lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the staare 1887

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
Now ware 3ow seris & lat this man haue place
He in the wast is schape as weel as I
This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce

 Cambridge MS.

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas: third lines set on the right.]

Heere begynnyth Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[Fyt I.]

[1] Tl'Estyth lordyngis in good entent [1 The Illuminator has put T, instead of L as directed.]
And I wele telle verrayment
Of myrthe & solas
And of a knyght was fayr & gent
In batayle & in turnement
His name was sere Thopas

I-born he was in fer cuntre
In flaunderis al be-ȝounde þ^e see
At poperyng in the place
His fadir was a man ful fre
And lord he was of that cuntre
As it was godis grace

Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn
Whit was hise face as payn demayn
Hise lippis rede as rose
His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn
As I ȝow telle in good certayn
He hade a semely nose

His heer his berd was lik saferon
That to his gerdil raughte a-doun [leaf 322, back]
Hise schon of cordewayne
Of brugis were hire hosyn broun
His robe was of siklatoun
That coste manye a Iayne

He coude hunte at wilde deer
And ryde on hauking for ryueer
With grey goshauk & hunde 1928
Therto he was a good archier
Of wrastelyng was theere non his pir
Theere ony ram schal stonde 1931

fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
They mornede for hym paramour
whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chast and no lechour
And sweete as is the brymbil flour
that beryth the rede hepe 1937

And so it fil vp-on a day
ffor-sothe as I ȝow telle may
Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
He worthith vp-on hise stede bay

The bryddys synge it is non nay
The sperhauk & the popyniay
That Ioye it was to heere 1958
The thrustilcok made ek his lay
The wode douwe vp-on the spray
sche song ful loude & cleere 1961

Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde the thrustil synge
And prikede as he were wod 1964
Hise fayre stede in hise prykynge
So swatte that men myȝte hym wrynge
Hise sydys were al blod 1967

Sere topas ek so wery was
ffor prykynge on the softe gras
So fiers was hise corage 1970
That doun he leyde hym in the plas
To makyn his stede sum solas
And ȝaf hym good forage 1973

O seynte marye benedicite
What eylyth this loue at me
To bynde me so soore 1976
Me dremede al this nyght parde [leaf 334]
An Elf queene schal myn leman be
And slepe vndyr myn goore 1979

An Elf queene wele I haue I-wis
ffor in this world no woman is
Worthi to ben myn make 1982
In tounne
Alle othere women I forsake
And to an elf queene I me be-take
by dale & ek by doūne 1986

In-to his sadyl he clomb a-non
And prykyth ouyr style & ton
An elf queen for tespye 1989
Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
That he fond in a pryue woon
The cūntre of fayrye 1992
So wilde
for in that cuntree was there non
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neythir wif ne childe 1996

Til that theere cam a greet geaunt
His name was sire olyfaunt
A parlious man of dede 1999
He seyde child by termagaunt
But ȝif thow pryke out of myn haunt
Anon I sle thyn steede 2002

Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste
This Ieaun*t* at hy*m* stonys caste
Out of a fel staf slyn*g*e 2019
But fayre eschapith sire thopas
And al was thou*r* godys gras
And thou*r* his fayre berynge 2022

Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale
Muryere than the nyghtyngale
I wele ȝow roune 2025
How sire Thopas with sydis smale
Prykynge ouyr hil & dale
Is comyn a-geyn to toũne 2028

Hise merye men comaundede hee
To make hy*m* bothe gamyn & glee
for nedys muste he fyghte 2031
With a geaun*t* with hedis thre
ffor paramour & Iolyte
Of oon that schon ful bryȝt 2034

Do come he seyde myne mynstralis
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys
A-non in myn armyng 2037
Of romaun*c*is that been royalis [leaf 224, back]
Of popis & of Cardenalys
And ek of loue lykyn*g*e 2040

They fette hy*m* fyrst swete wyn
And mede ek in a Mahelyn
And royal spicerye 2043
Of gynge breed that was ful fyn
And lychorys & ek comyn
With sugere that is trye 2046

He dede next his white lere
Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere
A brech & ek a scherte 2049
And next his schirte an aketoun
And ouyr that an habyrioun[1] [1 altered]
for persynge of his herte 2052

And ouyr that a fyn hauberk
Was al I-wrouȝt of Iewys werk
ful stronge it was of plate 2055
And ouyr that his coote armour
As whit as is a lylye flour
In whiche he wolde debate 2058

Hese shild was al of gold so red[1] [1 These lines are written in another hand over an erasure.]
And there in was a borys hed[1]
A Charbokele by his syde 2061
And there he swor on ale & breed

In londe
Lo lordyngis[1] myne here is a fyt [1 altered]
If ȝe wele ony moore of it
To telle it wele I fonde 2080

[*Fyt II.*]

Now holdyth ȝoure mouth for charyte
bothe knygh & lady free
And herkenyth to myn spelle 2083
Of batayle & of chyualry
And of ladyis loue drewery
A-noon I wele ȝow telle 2086

Men spekyn of romauncis of prys
Of hornchild & of Ipotys
Of Beevis & sire Gy 2089
Of sire lybeus & playndamour
But sire Thopas beryth the flour
Of royal chyualry 2092

His goode stede al he be-strod
And forth vp-on his weye he glod
As sparkele out of bronde 2095
[Vp on his creste he bar a tour. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 168, back]
And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
God schilde his cors fro schonde. 2098

¶ And for he was knyght Auntrous.
He ne slepte in non hous.
But logged in his hood. 2101
His bright helme was his wonger.
And bi hym baited his dester.
Of herbis fyn & good. 2104

¶ Hym self drank water of the welle. [Harl. MS 1758]
As dide the knyght sir Percyuelle.
So worthely vnder wede.
Till it was on a daye. 2108

¶ Here endeth Sir Thopas.]

[The prolog of Mellibe [MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 196, back.]

NO more of this for goddes dignite
Quod oure oost for þou makest me
So wery of þin lewdenes
That also wisly god me bles
Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
Now suche a ryme þe deuel I be-teche
This may be wel ryme dogerell quod he
Whi so quod I why wilt þou lette me
More of my tale than an other man
Sethyns it is þe beste ryme I can
By god quod he pleynly I the say
Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day
Thow dost noght elles but dyspendest tyme
Sire oo word þou shalt no lenger ryme
Let see whe*þer* þou canst telle ought in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat at þe leste
In whiche *þer* be so*m*me merthe & som doct*r*ine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wil 3ou telle a litel thing in prose
That oughte lyke 3ou as I suppose
Other elles certes 3e ben to daungerous
Hit is a moral tale vertuous
Al be hit' tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
Of sondry folk' as I shal 3ou deuyse
As þus 3e wote wel eu*e*ry eu*aa*ngeliste
þat telleth vs of Ihesu Crist
Ne saith not al þing as his felawe doth
But' natheles her sentence is al soth
And alle accorden as in her sentence
Al be ther in her tellynge difference

for some of hem seyn more & somme seyn lesse
when þey his pitous passioñ expresse
I mene of Marc' Matheu Luke and Iohñ
But' douteles her sentence is al on [leaf 197]
þerfore lordynges alle [I] 3ou beseche
3if þat 3e þinke I varye in my speche
As þus 3if þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þen 3e haue herd byfore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
To enforce with þe effecte of my matere
And þoughe I nadde þe same wordes saye
As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
3e schal not fynden moche difference
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
And herkeneth what I schal seye
And lete me telle my tale I preye

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.*]

[*MS Reg.* 18 *C II, on leaf* 197.]

[Here endith the prolog // And begynneþ the tale of Melibe

[2157] A Yong man whilom celled Melibe myghti and ryche bygat vpon his wyf' þat called was prudence a doughter whiche þat cleped sapience.

[2158] vpon a day fel þat he for his disport is went in to þe feldes him to pleye / [2159] his wyf and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of whiche þe dores were faste I-schet // [2160] ffoure of his olde foos han hit aspyed . and . setten laddres to þe walles of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and betyn hys wyf and wounded his doughter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire nose and in here mouth & laften her for deed and wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was aȝeyn vntil his hous and sawh aH þis meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rendyng his clothes gan to wype and crye euerlenger þe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf' as ferforth as sche durste by-soght him of his wepyng' for to stynte [2165] but noght for-thi he gan to wipe & crye euer the lenger þe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here on þe sentence of Ovide in his book' þat cleped is þe remedye of loue / where he saith: [2167] he is a fool þat desturbeth þe moder for to wipe in þe deeth of hire child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tyme: [2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and [1]to preye hire of

Ovidius

[1 leaf 197, back]

[*MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 197.*]

her wepyng[e] for to stynte? [2169] for whiche reson this noble prudence suffred her housbonde for to wepe and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she sawh her tyme she saide him in þis wyse / Alas my lord quod she whi make ȝe ȝoure self for to be lyke a fool? [2171] fforsothe it perteyneth not to a wisman to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] ȝoure Doughter with þe grace of god shal be warisched and askape / [2173] And all were it so þat sche right nowe were deed ȝe oughte not as for her deth] [1]ȝoure self dystroye // [2174] ¶ Senec seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for the deth of hise childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth of hise propere persone /

[1 *leaf 227, Camb. Univ. Libr. MS Gg. 4. 27, begins here.*]

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde a-noon & seyde / What man quod he schulde of his wepynge stynte / that hath so greet a cause for to weepe / [2177] Ihesu crist oure lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerede / certys weel I wot /

A man that is ioyo*us* & glad in herte / it hy*m* conseruyth floryschynge in his Age / & sothly sorweful herte makyt hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus that sorwe in herte ſ sleth ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesch anoyeth to the clothis / & the smale wermys to the tree / rygh so anoyith sorwe to the herte. [2188] Wherefore vs oughte as weel in the deth of oure childeryn ſ as in the loos of oure goodys te*m*perelys haue pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob / Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sulstau*n*ce / & in his body endurynge & resceyuyd ful manye a greuo*us* trybulacioun / yet seyde [1]he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me / rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseyde thyng*is* Answerde Melybeus to his wyf prudence ¶ Alle thy*n*ne wordys quod he been sothe & therto profitabele / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy*n* trewe frendys alle And thy*n* lynage / whiche that been wyse tellyth 3o*ur*e cas And herkenyth what they seye in conseylynge And 3ow gouerne aftyr here sententе [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thy*n* thyngis by conseyl ſ & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence ſ this Mellibeus leet callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk / [2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And 3ynge & some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblaunt / to his loue & in to hise grace / [2196] & therewithal theere come some of hise negheboris That dydyn he*m* reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith ofte / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyle flatererys / & wise aduocatys / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan these folk togedere assemblede were / this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas /

[2199] & by the manere of hise speche / it semyd that in herte he bar a crewel yre / redy to doon vengeaunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les ȝit axede he here conseyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgeen by lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vnto Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgeenys apertenyth that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can wheere as we been with holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte that whan twey men / hath euerych woundyd othyr .O. same surgeen helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to oure art it is nat perteynent to noryche werre / ne partyis to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng [1]of ȝoure doughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously woundit we schul do so ententyf bysynesse / from day to nygh That with the grace of god sche schal been hool & sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ryȝt in the same wyse the phisycionys answeredyn / Saue that

in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same / [2214] & ek by resoun of the greete rychesse & power of the partyis bothe [2215] for the whiche resonys / it weere a ful greet peril / to erryn in this matyer [2216] ¶ Wherefore Mellybeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle 3ow a-bouyn alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn dylygence / in kepynge of thyn propre persone in swich a wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body for to saue [2217] ¶ And aftyr that we conseyle That in thyn hous thu sette suffyciaunt garnysoun. so that they may as weel thyn body as thyn hous defende [2218] But certys for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeaunce we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it weere profitable / [2219] Wherfore we axe leyser & espase to haue delyberacioun / in this cas to deeme [2220] ffor the comune prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone schal repente: [2221] & ek men seyn that [1] thylke Iuge is wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryinge be a-noyeful algatis it is not to be repreuyd in yeuynge of iugement / ne in vengeaunce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonabele / [2223] & that schewede oure lord Ihesu cryst by ensaumple / for whan that woman was takyn in auouterye was brough in his presence to knowyn what schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste weel / hym self what that he wolde answere: yet ne wolde he nat answere sodeynly but he wolde haue deliberacioun & in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these causis: we axe deliberacioun & we schul thanne by the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been profitable //

[2225] vp styrtyn thanne the 3onge fok at onys & the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorned this olde wise man And begunne to make noyse / & seydyn / that [2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil

that they been frosche & newe & with loude voys. [*se escrièrent, "guerre! guerre! guerre!"*

[2227] *Adonc se leva un des anciens,*] And with hise hand made contenaunce that men schuldyn holdyn hem stylle / and ȝeuyn hym audience. [2228] lordyngis quod he theere is ful manye a man that cryeth werre werre: that wot ful lytil what werre amountyth / [2229] werre at hise begynny[n]g hath so greet an entre and so large; that euery whight may entre whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght to knowe [2231] ffor sothly whan that werre is onys begunne: there is ful manye a child born of hise modyr that schal sterue ȝong be cause of thilke werre / & ellys lyue in sorwe & deye in wrechedenesse / [2232] And therefore or that ony werre begynne men must haue gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan this olde man wende for to enforse his tale be resouns wel nygh alle attonys / bygunne they to ryse / for to brekyn his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyn hise wordis to abregge

partye of his conseyl were acorded that he schulde make werre: a-noon he concentede to here conseylynge And fully affermede hire centence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame. prudence / whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I 3ow beseche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 3ow to faste / And for alle guerdounnys as 3euyth me audyence [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seyth / who so that doth to the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for in this wise / thi frend wole abyde / & thyn enemy schal the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The prouerbe seyth / he hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence I purpose [. . . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for manye causis & resonys / for certys euery whit wele holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I for thyn conseylynge wolde schaunge thyngis that been ordeyned And afformede be so manye wise [2247] ¶ Secundely I seye. [1]That alle wemen been wekke & noon good of hem alle. ffor of a thousent men seyth Salomon / I fond on good man / but certis of alle wemen good weman fond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certys 3if I gouernede me by thyn conseyl: it schulde seme that I hadde 3ouyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that it so were / [2249] for Ihesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the wyf haue the maysterye / sche is contraryous to hire husbonde [2250] ¶ And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thynne childeryn axsyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thow see thyn self in the hondys of thynne childeryn / [2251] And also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseylyng / certis myn conseyl muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben

knowe & this it may nat bee [2252. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philosopher saith, 'in wikkede conseyl wemen venquysse men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. *See lines* 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, *below.*] [2254] WHan dame Prudence ful debonerly & with greet pacience hadde herd al that hire husbonde hadde seyd & that hym likede for to seyne / thanne axed sche of hym lycence for to spekyn & seyde in this wyse [2255] ¶ Myn lord quod sche as to 3oure fyrste resoun certis it may lyghtely been answeryd ffor I seye that it is no folye for to chaunge conseyl / whan the thyng is chaungit / or ellys whan the þyng semyth othir wyse than it was by forn / [2256] And moore-ouyr I seye / that thogh that 3e han sworn & by-hight to performe 3oure empryse / & nathe-les ye weyue to performe tilke same empryse by iuste cause / men schulde nat seyn therefore / that 3e weere a lyere ne for-sworn [2257] for the bok seyth that the wyse man makyth no lesynge / whan he turnyth hise corage

folk than hym self [2263] And syre that theere hath been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been preuyd / [2264] for certys / sere oure lord Ihesu crist / wolde neuere han descendit to been born of a woman: 3if alle wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And aftyr that for the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu crist / whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede rathere to a woman than to hise apostellis / [2266] And thogh that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman good: it ne folwyth nat therfore that alle wemen been wikke / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis the entent of Salomon peraventure was this / that as in souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to seyne that theere is no wy3t that hath souereyn bountee saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in hise Euaungelie [2270] for theere is no cryature so good: that he ne wanthith sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / 3e seyn þat 3if 3e gouerne 3ow by myn conseyl: it schulde seme that 3e hadde 3eue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr 3oure persone / [2272] Sire saue 3oure grace / it is nat so / for if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone: men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / 3it hath he fre choys whether he wele werke by that conseyl / or noon [2274] ¶ And [1]as to 3oure forte resoun / there 3e seyen that the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyrstonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede / [2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke / droppynge of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And

of sweche wemen seyth salomon / that it weere bettere to dwelle in disert: than with a wekkede woman that is ryotous / [2278] And sire by 3oure leue that am not .I. [2279] for 3e han ful ofte assayed myn grete sylence & myn greete pacience / & ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to 3oure fyfte resoun where as 3e seyn that in wikkede conseyl / wemen venquysse men / god wot thikke resoun stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrstonde now 3e axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282. *et se tu vouloies user de mauvais conseil et de mal faire*] & 3oure wif restreynyth thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth 3ow be resoun & be good conseyl / [2283] certys 3oure wyf: oughte rathere been preysed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul 3e vndyrstonde the philysophere / that seyth In wekkede conseyl women wenquysschyn here husbondys [2285] ¶ And theere as 3e blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe manye ensaumplys that manye a woman hath been ful good and 3it been / & here conseylys holsom & profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyd that the

manye a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme fadyr / he seyde in this wyse / [2294] It is not good to be a man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym self // [2295] Heere may ȝe se / that if that wemen weere not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable? [2296] oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir han wrouȝt hem / ne callede hem helpe of man / but rathere confusyoun of man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers / What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good woman / no thyng. [2299] And sire by manye oþere resonys may ȝe se þat manye weemen been goode / & here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therfore ȝif ȝe wele troste to myn conseyl? I schal restore ȝow ȝoure douȝtyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do ȝow so mechil that ȝe schul haue honour in this cause [2302]

WHan Melibee / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel that the word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordis / that been spokyn discreetly by ordenaunce? been hony-combis / for they ȝeue swetenesse / to the soule / & holsom-nesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / offe thynne swete wordys / and ek for I haue asayed & preuyd thyn greete sapience / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn conseyl in alle thynge /. [2305]

NOw seere quod dame prudence / an syn ȝe wouche saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele enforme ȝow / how ȝe schul gouerne ȝow / self[e] in chesynge of ȝoure conseyl [2306] ¶ ȝe schal fyrst in alle ȝoure werkys / meekely besekyn to the hye god that he wele been ȝoure conseylour / [2307] and schapith ȝow to swych entente that he ȝeue ȝow conseyl & confort as tauȝte Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schat [1] pleso

god / And preye hym to dresse thynne weyis / and loke þat alle thynne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / [2309] seynt Iame / ek seyth / If onye of 3ow haue nede of sapience / axe it of god / [2310] And aftyrward thanne schal 3e take conseyl in 3oure self / & examyne wel 3oure thou3tis / of sweche thyngis / as 3ow thynkyth that been best for 3oure profyt [2311] and thanne schul 3e dryue forth / from 3oure herte the thyngis that been contrarious to good conseyl / [2312] that is to seyne / yre coueytyse / & hastyfnesse /

[2313] ffyrst he that axsith conseyl of hymself / certis he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes // [2314] The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyng ⁊ that he may not doon / [2315] And secundely he that is yrous / & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / [2316] And he that may not wel deme / may not weel conseyle [2317] ¶ Anothir is this / that he that is yrous & wratheful as seyth Senek / ne may not spekyn but blameful thyngis / [2318] and with hise vicyous wordis he steryth othere folk to angir / & to yre [2319] ¶ And ek sere 3e muste dryue

[2328] ¶ Whan ȝe han takyn conseyl in ȝoure self / & han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as ȝow semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I ȝow [1]that ȝe kepe it secree / [2330] bewreye not ȝoure conseyl to no persone / but if so be that ȝe wenyn sekyrly / that thorw ȝoure bewreyinge / ȝoure condycioun schal ben to ȝow the moore profitable // [2331] ffor Iheſus Syrak seyth neythir to thyn fo ne to thyn frend / discouere not thyn secre ne thyn folye / [2332] for they wele ȝeue ȝow audyence & lokynge & supportacioun in ȝoure presence / & skorne ȝow in ȝoure absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt thow fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyl secrely / [2334] the bok seyth / whil that thow kepist thyn conseyl in thyn herte thow kepist it in thyn prysoun / [2335] And whan thow bewreyist thyn conseyl to ony whit he holdyth the in his snare [2336] And therfore ȝow is betere / to hyde ȝoure conseil in ȝoure herte? than preyen hym to whom ȝe han bewreyed ȝoure conseyl? that he wele kepe it clos & stylle [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seyth If so be that thow ne mayst / not thyn owene conseyl hyde? how mayst thow preye ony othir whit thyn conseyl secrely to kepyn / [2338] But natheles ȝif thow wene sekyrly that thyn bewreyinge of thyn conseyl to a persone wele make thyn condycioun stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thow telle hym tyn conseyl in this wyse [2339] ffyrst thow schat make no semblaunt whethir the were leuere pes or werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thyn wil ne thyn entent / [2340] for troste weel that comounly these / conseylourys been flatererys [2341] namely the conseylourys of greete lordis / [2342] for they enforse hem alwey rathere to speke plesaunte wordis enclynynge to othere lordys lust? than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And therfore men seyn / that ryche men / han selde good conseyl / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aftyr that thow schat considere thyne frendys / & thynne enemyis. [2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thow schat con-

sideryn whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most apreuid in conseylynge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyne conseyle: as the caas requiryth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrst ȝe schul clepyn to ȝoure conseyl ȝowre frendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ryȝt as the herte of a man delyththe in sauour that is sote / ryȝt so the conseyl of trewe frendys ȝeuyth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] & he seyth also theere may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor [2352] ¶ Thanne schul ȝe ek considere If that ȝoure trewe frendis: been descreete / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axse alwey thyn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoun / schul ȝe clepyn to ȝoure conseyl / of ȝoure frendis / that been of age / Sweche as han seyn / & been expert in manye thynges And been ryȝtwis

before / þat is to seye / that they been trewe wyse & of old experience / [2360] And werke not in euery thingis alwey be on conseylour alone / for sumtyme byhouyth it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] ffor salomon seyth / Saluacioun of thyngis is / where as there been manye conseylourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told 3ow / of whech folk 3e schul ben conseylid. now wele I teeche 3ow whiche conseyl 3e oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffyrst 3e schul eschewe / the con[1]seylyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no conseyl of a fool / for he ne can not conseyle but aftyr his owene lust & his affeccioun / [2364] The book seyth / that the properte of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely harm of euery wight / & ly3tely trowyth alle bounte in hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseylynge of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn 3oure persone by flaterye than to telle 3ow the sothe-ffastnesse of thyngis /

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the gretteste is flaterye / & therfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe & drede flatererys than ony othir peple // [2367] The bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle from the swete wordis of flaterynge preyseris / than from the egere wordis of thyn frend that seyth the thynne sothis [2368] ¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaterere is a snare to cachyn innocentis / [2369] he seyth also / that he that spekyth to hise frend / wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce / settith a net be-forn hise feet to cachyn hym / [2370] & therfore seyth Tullius / Enclyne not thyne eris to flatereris / ne take no conseyl of wordis of flaterye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel & eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseylynge of thyne olde enemyis that been reconsyled // [2373] The bok seyth that no wight retornyth saufely into the

grace of hise olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sum*t*yme werre or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he / that where as greet feer long tyme hath deured: that there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And therfore Seyth Salomon / in thyn olde fo truste neuere / [2377] ffor sekirly / thow thy*n* enemy be reconsyled / & makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the with hise heed / ne truste hy*m* neuere / [2378] ffor sekyrly he makyth thilke feynede humylitee more for his owene profyt than for loue of thyn p*er*sone / by cause that he demyth to haue victorie ouyr thyn p*er*sone / by swich feynede contenaun*c*e / the [1] whiche victorie / he my3te not haue be stryf or werre / [2379] & Petyr Alfonce seyth make non felaueschepe with thy*n*ne olde enemyis / for 3if thow do hem bounte: they wele p*er*uertyn it in to wikkedenesse // [2380] And ek thow muste eschewe the wekedenesse of hem & the con*s*eyil that been thy*n*ne seruaun*t*is & beryn the grete reuerence / for p*er*auenture they seyn / it moore for drede than for loue. [2381] And therfore seyth a philisofere in this wyse / There is no whit p*er*fytely trewe to hy*m* that he to soore dredyth / [2382] And Tullius seyth / theere is no my3t so greet of ony Emp*er*our / that longe may endure / but 3if he haue moore loue of the peple than drede [2383] ¶ Thow schalt also enchewe the conseylynge of folk that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no con*s*eyl hyde / [2384] ffor Salomon seyth there is no p*ri*uyte: theere as regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] 3e schal also han in suspect / the conseyly*n*ge of swecche folk as conseyle 3ow o thyng p*ri*uyly / & conseyle 3ow the con*tra*rie opynly [2386] ¶ ffor Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleyte to hy*n*deryn wha*n* a man schewith to don on thyng pryuyly & werkyth the con*t*rarye opynly / [2387] Thow schalt also haue in suspect / the conseylynge of wekede folk ffor the bok seyth the con*s*eyly*n*ge of wekede folk: is alwey ful

of fraude / [2388] And Dauid seyth blisful is that man that hath not folwid the conseylynge of schrewis / [2389] Thow schalt also eschewe the conseylynge of 3onge folk for here conseyl is not rype [2390]

NOw sere sithe I haue schewyd to 3ow of whiche folk 3e schul take 3oure conseyl / & of whiche folk 3e schul folwe the conseyl: [2391] now wele I teche 3ow how 3e schul examyne 3oure conseyl aftyr the doctryne of. thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynynge of 3oure conseylourys: 3e schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrferst thow schat considere that in thilke thyng that thow purposyst & vp-on what thyng thow wilt haue conseyl / that verray trouthe be seyd & conseruyd / This is to seyne / Telle trewely thyn tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395] And [1]aftyr this thow schat considere the thyngis that acordyn to that / thow purposist to don by thyn conseylours 3if resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek 3if thyn my3t may atteyne therto / & 3if the more part / & the betere part of thyne conseylouris acordyn therto / or no // [2397] Thanne schalt thow considere / What thyng schal folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pees. w[e]rre. grace. profyt or damage & manye othere thyngis / [2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] thow schalt chese the beste / & weyuyn alle othere thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne schalt thow considere / of what rote is engenderede the matyre of this conseyl / & what freut it may conteyne / & engenderyn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And whanne 3e han examynyd 3oure conseyl as 3e haue seyd / & whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402] thanne schat thow considere: 3if thow may3t perforne it & makyn of it a good ende / [2403] ffor resoun wele / that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but 3if he my3te perforne it as hym oughte / [2404] Ne no wi3t schulde

take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he my3te not bere it / [2405] for the prouerbe seyth / he that to meche enbraset distreynyth lityl / [2406] And catoun seyth / Assay to don swich thyng as thow hast power to don / lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the be-houith to weyue thyng that thow hast begunne [2407] & 3if so be that thow be endoute / whether thow may3t performe it or non chese rathere to suffere than begynne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonce seyth / 3ir thow hast my3t to doon a thyng / of whiche thow muste repente: it is betere // 3a // than nay / [2409] this is to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge stylle: than for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may 3e vnderstonde by strongere resonys / that 3if thow hast power / to performe a werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere / that thow suffere / than begynne / [2411] weel seyn they that defendyn euery wi3t to asay a thyng of whiche he is endoute / whethir he may performe it or no [2412] And aftyr whan 3e han examynyd 3oure [1]conseyl as I

[2420] And ek 3if it so be / that it be inpossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that euery conseyl þat is affermyd so strongely that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke [2422]

THis Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctryne / of his wyf / Dame Prudence ſ answerede in this wise [2423] Dame quod he as 3it into this tyme / 3e han weel & conabely tau3t me as in general / how I schal gouerne me in chesynge & in wotholdynge of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that 3e woldyn condessendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how 3ow lykyth or what semyth 3ow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede / [2426]

MYn lord quod sche I beseke 3ow in alle humblesse that 3e wele nat wilfully repleye // a-3en myne resonys / ne distempare 3oure herte thow I speke thyng that 3ow displese / [2427] ffor god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for 3oure beste. for 3oure honour & for 3oure profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that 3oure benyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me weel / quod sche that 3oure conseyl / as in this cas [1] ne schulde nat as to spekyn propirly / been callyd a conseylynge / But a mocioun or a meuynge of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl 3e han erred / [*en moult de manière*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in the assemblynge of 3oure conseylouris / [2432] ffor 3e schulde ferst a clepid a fewe folk / [*et puis après plusieurs*] if it hadde been neede / [2433] But certis 3e han clepid sodeynly to 3oure conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also 3e han crrid for theere as 3e schulde only haue clepid to 3oure conseyl 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] 3e han I-clepid straunge folk. 3onge folk. false flatereris / & enemyis

reconsyled / & folk þat don 3ow reuerence *with*-outyn loue / [2436] And ek also 3e han erred / for 3e han brou3t with 3ow to 3oure conseyl: Ire. Coueytyse. & Hastifnesse / [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been contraryous / to euery conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And the whiche thre thyngis: 3e han not anientissed or destroyed hem neythir in 3o*ur*e self ne in 3o*ur*e conseylourys / as 3e ou3te [2439] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han schewid to 3oure conseylouris 3oure talent & 3oure affeccio*un* to makyn werre anon & for to doon vengeau*n*ce / [2440] they han espied be 3oure wordis to what thyng 3e been enclyned / [2441] & therefore han they conseylid 3ow rathere to 3oure talent: tha*n* to 3oure p*ro*fit [2442] ¶ 3e han errid also / for it semyth that 3ow suffysith to han bee*n* conseylid by these co*n*seylo*ur*is only / & with litil avis [2443] wheere as in so greet & in so high a neede / it hadde been necessarye / mo conseylouris / & moore deliberacio*un* / to p*er*forne 3o*ur*e emprise [2444] ¶ 3e han errid also ffor 3e han not examynyd / 3oure conseyl in the for seyde

seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis [2453] I am al redy to schaunge myn conseylouris / ry3t as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prouerbe seyth that for to do synne / is mannyssch / But certis to perseuere longe therinne: is werk of the deuyl [2455]

TO this centence answerede anon Dame prudence / & seyde // [2456] Examynyth quod sche 3oure conseyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn moost resonablely & taught 3ow best conseyl // [2457] And for as meche as the examynacioun is necessarie / lat vs begynne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that fyrst spekyn in this matyere / [2458] I seye 3ow that the surgeens & phisiciens han seyd 3ow in 3oure conseyl descretly as hem ou3te / [2459] & in here space seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to doon to euery wy3t honour & profyt / & no wy3t to anoyen [2460] & aftyr here craft to don greet diligence vnto the cure of hem whiche that they han in here gouernaunce / [2461] And sire ry3t as they han answerid wisely & discretly / [2462] ry3t so rede I that they been heyly & souereynly gwerdounnyd for here noble speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore ententif besynesse in the curacioun of thyn doughtyr deere / [2464] for al be it so / that they been 3oure frendis / therfore schal 3e nat sufferyn: that they serve 3ow for naught [2465] but 3e oughtyn rathere gwerdounnyn hem & schewyn hem 3oure largesse / [2466] And as touchynge the prepocicioun whiche the phisiciounnys encresedyn in this cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on contrarye is war[1]chid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I wolde fayn knowyn how 3e vndyrstonde thilke text / & what is 3oure sentence. [2469] CErtis quod Melibeus I vndirstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ry3t as they han don. a contrarye ry3t so schulde I doon hem a-nothir / [2471] ffor ry3t as they han vengede hem on me / & don me wrong: ry3t so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem

& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on contrarye by a-nothir [2473]

LO lo quod Dame Prudenence how lyȝtely is euery man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod sce the wordis of the phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye to wikkedenesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong / but [*sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé,* [2477] *mais*] euerich of hem encresith & morith othir // [2478] But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekedenesse been two contraryis / & pees & werre / & vengeaunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse ⁊ may been waryschid by goodnesse discord ⁊ by acord / werre ⁊ by pees / & so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth seynt Poule the apostelle in manye placis [2482] he

han hym in hise protexioun / & ben his souereyn helpynge at hise neede / [2492] for certys in this world / theere is no wy3t that may been conseylyd ne kept sufficyantly / with-outyn the keping of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [2493] To this centence acordyth þe prophete dauid / that seyth / [2494] If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth [2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schul 3e commytte the kepynge of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendis that been aprouyd & I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul 3e axen helpe 3oure persone for to kepe ¶ ffor catoũn seyth / 3if thu hast nede of helpe: axe it of thynne frendis / [2497] ffor theere ne is noon so good a phisicien as thyn trewe frend / [2498] And aftyr this thanne schul 3e keepe 3ow ffrom alle straunge folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt / hire compaynye / [2499] ffor pers Alphonse seyth Ne take no compaignye by the weye of a strãng man but 3if it be so that thow haue knowyn hym by a long tyme beforn / [2500] & 3if so be that he falle / in-to thyn cumpanye per-auenture with-outyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne as subtyly as thu mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf be-fore / & feyne thyn weye / Sey that thow wel go thedyr there that thow wilt not go / [2502] an 3if he beryth a spere / hold the on the ry3t syde / & 3if he bere a swerd / hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepe 3ow wisely from alle sweche manere peple / as I haue seyd be-fore / And hem & here conseyl eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepyn 3ow in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of 3oure strenthe / that 3e ne dispise / ne attempte not the my3te of 3oure aduersarye / so lite that 3e lete the kepynge of 3oure persone / for 3oure presumpcioun / [2506] for euery wise man dredyth his enemy / [2507] And salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynge hath dreede / [2508] ffor certys he that þour the hardynesse of his herte or thorw the hardynesse of hym-self / hath to greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde / [2509] Thanne

schal ȝe eueremoore countre wayte embusschementȝ / & espiaiH // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne [1]he ne fallyth in-to perilys / that perilis eschewyth / [2512] And albe-it so / that it seeme that thow art in sekyr place / ȝit schalt thow alwey doon diligence in kepynge of thyn persoone / [2513] this is to seyn ne be not necligent to keepen thyn persone / not only for thynne gretteste enemyis / but from thyn leste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is weel auysed / he dredyth his leste enemye // [2515] Ouyde seith / that the litelle wesele / wele ale the greete bole & the wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn ſ may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele holde the wylde boor / [2517] But nathelees I sey nat þat thow schat been so coward that thow doute there wheere-as is no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han greet lust / to disseyue ſ but ȝit they dredyn hem to been disseyuyd / [2519] ȝit schalt thow dreede to ben enpoysounnyd / And keepe the from the cumpaygnye of skornerys / [2520] ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye /

with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that they been accomplesed / ȝit be they not worth a stre but if they been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527] And vndyrstonde weel that the gretteste & the strengeste garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his persone [1]as hese goodis / is [2528] that he be belouyd with hise subiectis. And with hise neigheboris / [2529] ffor thus seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a lord to been belouyd / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

NOw sere as to the thredde poynt wheer-as ȝoure olde & wise conseylouris / seydyn that ȝow ne ouȝtyn / not sodeynly ne not to hastifly procedyn in this neede / [2532] But that ȝow ouȝtyn purueyen / & apparaylyn ȝow / in this cas / with greet diligence / & greet delyberacioun / [2533] trewely I trowe that they seydyn / ryȝt wisely & ryȝt soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery neede / er thow begynne it / apparayle the with gret diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeaunce takynge in werre / in batayle / & in warnestoryinge / [2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparayle the not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet deliberacioun // [2537] ffor Thullyus seyth that longe apparaylynge / by-forn þe batayle / makyt schort victorye [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus seyth The garnesoun is strongere whan it is longe tyme auysed

BUt now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was acordit be ȝoure neigheboris / Sweche as doon ȝow reuerence with-outyn loue / [2540] ȝoure olde enenyis reconsyled / ȝoure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn ȝow certeyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynly conseyledyn ȝow / the contrarye / [2542] The ȝonge folk also that conseylede ȝow / to venge ȝow & make werre a-noon [2543] And certis sere as I haue seyd be-forn: ȝe han greetly errid / to han clepid / swich manere folk to ȝoure conseil [2544] whiche conseylouris / been I-nowgh repreuyd / be the resonys a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dessende to

the special // ȝe schul fyrst procedyn / aftyr the doctrine / of thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this matire or of this conseyl / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it is weel wist whiche they been that han don to ȝow this trespas / and vilenye / [2548] and how manye trespasouris / and in what manere they han doon to ȝow al this wrong & al this vilenye // [2549] And aftyr this ȝe [1]schuln examyne al the secunde condicioun whiche þat the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] ffor tullius put a thyng whiche that he clepith consentynge / This is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche been they / and how manye been they / & whiche been thei that consentedyn to ȝoure aduersaryis / [2552] [*et considérons aussi qui sont ceulx, et quans, qui se consentent à tes adversaires.* (Le Mén. i. 211.)] [2553] And certis as to the fyrste poynt / it is weel knowyn whiche folk been they / that consentedyn to ȝoure hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] ffor trewely alle tho that consentede ȝow to makyn sodeyn werre / ne been not ȝoure frendis / [2555] let vs now considere [*qui tu es et*] whiche been they that

the kenreede of 3oure aduersarye / [2565] 3et natheles / 3oure kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe to 3ow / [2566] and the kyn of 3oure enenyis been nygh sibbe to hem / & certis as in þat heere condicioun is betere than is 3ourys // [2567] Tanne lat vs considere also / if the conseylynge of hem that conseyledyn / 3ow to takyn sodeyn vengeauns / whethir it acorded to resoun or no / [2568] And certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ry3t & resoun / theere may no man ta[1]kyn venieaunce on no wight but the Iuge that hath the Iurysdixioun of it / [2570] whanne it is I-grauntid / to take thilke vengeaunce / hastily or attemprelly as the lawe requyrith / [2571] & 3it moore ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentynge [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn my3t & thyn power / may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thynne conseylourys [2573] and sertis thow mayst weel seyn þat nay / [2574] ffor sekirly as for to spekyn proprely. we may doon nothyng but only swich thyng as we may don it riht̄fully / [2575] & certis ry3tfully may 3e take no venieaunce / as of 3oure propre autorite [2576] thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thredde poynt that / Thullius clepith consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the vengeaunce that thow purposest for to take is the consequent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir uengeau[n]s / peril & werre & othere vengeaunce & damagis with-outyn noumbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme // [2580] Añd as touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that this wrong whiche that is doon to the[is engenderyd / of the hate of thynne enemyis / [2582] & of the vengeaunce takyng' vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / vengeaunce. And meche sorwe / in wastynge of rychessis as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sere as to the poynt that tullius clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow

schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thow hast resceyuid hath certeyn causes / [2585] whiche that clerkis clepyn Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa Propinqua / this is to seyne the ffer cause / & the nygh cause / [2586] the fer cause is almyghti god / that is cause of alle thy*n*gis / [2587] the nygh cause is thy*n*ne thre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate / [2589] the cause material: been the fyue woundis of thyn dought*re* [2590] The cause formal is the manere of here werkynge / that brougty*n* ladderys & clombyn in at thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyn dougtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem [1] was // [2592] But for to spekyn of the ferthe cause as to what ende they schul come / or what schal finally betyde of hem in this caas / ne can I nat deeme / but be coniectynge & by supposynge [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of Decreis seyth / Selde or woth greet peyne been causis I-brou3t to a good ende / Whan they bee*n* baldely begu*n*ne [2595]

the wordis of Ouide that seyth [2605] vndyr the hony of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth the soule / [2606] And salomon seyth ȝif thow hast foundyn hony / ete of it that suffyseth / [2607] ffor ȝif thow ete of it out of meseur / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy / & poure / [2608] & perauenture / cryst hat the in dispyt and hath turnede awey from the hys face & hise eeris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath sufferede / that thow hast been ponyschid / in the maneere that thow hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn oure lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] ffor certis the thre enemyis / of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feend & the world / [2612] thow hast suf[1]fred hem to entre in-to thyn herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyn body / [2613] & hast not defendit thyn self sufficiauntly a-geyn here assautis / & here temptaciouns So that they han woundede thyn soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly synnys that been entered in-to thyn herte / by thynne fyue wittis / [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist hath wold & suffered that thyne .iij. enemyis been entrede in-to thyn hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han I-wounded thynne douȝtyr / in the forseyde manere / [2617] CErtis quod Melibee I se wel that ȝe enforce ȝow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemyis / [2618] Schewynge me the perilis & the euel that myȝtyn fallyn of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere / in alle vengeauncis the perilis & the yuyllys that myȝte sewe of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the vengeaunce takynge: been the wikkede men disseuered from the goode men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkedenesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the ponyschynge & the chastisynge of the trespasourys / [2623] [*Ad ce respont dame prudence Certes dist elle Ie te ottroie que de vengance vient moult de biens*

[2624] *Mais faire vengance nappartient pas a vn chascun fors aux iuges / Et a ceulz qui ont les iuridicions sur les malfauteurs* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)] [2625] And ȝit seye I moore / that ryȝt as a senguler p*er*sone sy*n*nyth in takynge vengeau*n*ce / of a-nothir man: [2626] righ so synnyth the Iuge ȝif he do no vengeau*n*ce / of hem that it han deseruyd / [2627] for Senek seyth / that maystir is good that preuyth schrewis / [2628] And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeseth to the Iugis / & to the sou*er*eynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth / The Iuge that dredith to doon ryȝt: makyth men schrewis // [2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle / whan he wrythith vnto the romaynys / that the Iuges berith not the spere / with-outyn cause: [2631] but they beryn it to ponysche þe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn the Goode men [2632] ȝif ȝe wele than*n*e take vengeau*n*ce of ȝoure enemyis / ȝe schul returne or haue ȝoure recours / to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccioun / vp-on hem / [2633] &

helpe? sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And wheere as 3e seyn that Fortune hath norichid 3oure childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul 3e the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek seyth / what man that is norichid by ffortune? sche makyth hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn 3e desyre & aske vengeaunce / & the vengeaunce that is doon aftyr the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth 3ow nat [2647] And the vengeaunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perlious & vncerteyn / [2648] thanne haue 3e noon othir remedie / but for to haue 3oure recours / vn-to the souereyn Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649] & he schal venge 3ow aftyr / that hym self witnessith where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeaunce ¶ to me & I schal doon it [2651]

MElibie answerede / If I ne venge me not of the vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or [1]warne hem that han doon to me that vilenye & alle othere to doon to me a-nothir vilenye / [2653] for it is wretyn / 3if thow take ne vengeaunce of an opyn vilanye / thow somounyst thynne aduersaryis? to do the a newe velanye [2654] And also for myn sufferaunce men woldyn do me so meche vilenye / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne susteene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche sufferynge schal manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thow schalt nat mowe suffere [2657]

CErtis quod .prudence. I graunte now that ouyr meche sufferaunce / is nat good [2658] But 3it ne folwith it not therof / that euery persone to whom men doon vilenye? tak of it vengeaunce / [2659] for that apertenyth & longith al only to the Iugis / for they schul venge / the vilanyis & the Iniurijs / [2660] And therfore to two autoriteis / that 3e han seyd a-bouyn / been only vndyrstondyn In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn ouermeche the wrongis & vilenyis to been doon

with-outyn punyschyṇge [2662] they somone nat a man al only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comaundyn it / [2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that corectith nat the synnere comaundyth / & biddyth hym to do synne / [2664] & the Iugis & souereynys / myȝtyn in here land so meche suffere of the schrewis & mysdoerys: [2665] that they schuldyn by swich sufferausce / by processe of tyme / waxen of swich poweer & myȝt / that they schuldyn puttyn out / the Iugis & the souereynys from here placis [2666] & at the laste makyn hem to lesyn here lordschepe //

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to vengen ȝow / [2668] I seye ȝe been nat of myȝt & power as now to venge ȝow / [2669] ffor ȝif ȝe wele make comparisoun vn-to þ^e^ myȝt of ȝoure aduersaryis / ȝe schul fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid ȝow er this / that hire condicioun is bettere than ȝoures [2670] & therfore seye I that it is good / as now / that ȝe suffere & been pacient

[2671] Fertheremore ȝe knowe wel / that aftyr the

mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] ȝit sette I caas ȝe han bothe a lycence / for to venge ȝow / [2682] I seye that theere been ful manye thyngis / that schul restreyne ȝow of vengeaunce takynge / [2683] & make ȝow for to enclyne to sufferre & for to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to ȝow / [2684] fferst & foreward ȝif ȝe wele / considere the defautis / [. . . . . [2685] . . . . . *no gap*] god hath suffered ȝow to haue this tribulacioun / as I haue seyd ȝow heere by-fore / [2686] For the Poete seyth that we ouȝtyn paciently / takyn the tribulaciounnys that comyn to vs whan that we thynkyn & considcryn that we han deseruyd to han hem [2687] ¶ And seynt Gregorie seyth that whan a man considerith weel the noumbere of hise defautis & of hise synnys / [2688] the peynys & the tribulaciounnys that he sufferyth semyn the lasse vnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym semyth his synne is moore heuy / & greuous [2690] in so meche semyth his peyne the lyȝtere & the esiere vnto hym // [2691] Also ȝe owyn to enclyne / & bowe ȝoure herte to [1]take the pacience[2] of oure lord Ihesu cryst / as seyth seynt petyr / In hise episteles / [2692] Ihesu Crist he seith hath suffered for vs / & ȝeuyn ensample to euery man to folwe / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he dede neuere synne ne neuere cam there / A vileyns word out of his mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym he cursede hem not / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [2695] Also the greete pacience / whiche seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounnys / that they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696] oughte meche stere ȝow to pacience / [2697] Ferthere more ȝe schul enforse ȝow to haue pacience / [2698] considerynge that the tribulaciounnys / of this world but lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone / [2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi pacience in trybulaciounnys / is perdurable / aftyr that

[2 *MS repeats* the pacience]

thapostele seyth in his epistele [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God is perdurable that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701] Also trowith & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not weel I-noryschid / ne weel I-tauȝt that can not haue pacience / or wele not receyue pacyence / [2702] For salomon seyth / that the doctryne & the wit of a man is knowyn by pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he that is pacient gouernyth hym by greet prudence / [2704] And the same Salomon seyth / That the angry & the wratheful man ſ makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore worth to ben pacient ſ than for to ben ryȝt strong / [2706] And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte ſ he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strenthe ſ takyth greete ceteis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt Iame In his epistle / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun. [2708]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow dame Prudence / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun [2709]

outrage / [2719] And therefore ȝe schul venge ȝow: aftyr the ordere of ryȝt / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also ȝif ȝe wele venge ȝow / of the outrage of ȝoure aduersarijs in othere maneere than ryȝt comaundyth / ȝe synnyn [2721] & therfore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & ȝif ȝe seyn that ryȝt axeth a man to defende violence / [. . . . .] & fyȝtynge. By fytynge [2723] certis ȝe seyn soth / whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or with-outyn taryinge or delay [2724] for to defende hym: & not for to venge hym / [2725] And it behouth that a man putte swich attemperaunce in his defence / [2726] that men haue no cause / ne matere to repreuyn hym: that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis weere it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Parde ȝe knowyn weel that ȝe makyn no defence / as now for to defende ȝow: but for to venge ȝow / [2728] And so sewith it that ȝe han no wil / to doon ȝoure deede atemperelly / [2729] And therfore me thynkyth / that Pacience is good ffor Salomon seyth / that he that is not pacient: schal haue greet harm [2730]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow that whan a man is inpacient & wroth of that that touchith hym / not / & that apertenyth [1]nat vn-to hym: thow it harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth that he is coupable that entyrmetith or medelyth with swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith an hound bi the eeris / [2733] For ryȝt as he that takith a strong hound bi the eris: is othirwhile betyn with the hound / [2734] Ryȝt in the same wise is it resoun that he haue harm that by his enpacience medelyth hymself bi the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynyth not vn-to hym / [2735] But ȝe knowyn weel that this deede that

is to seyne / myn greef & myn desease touchith me ry3t now / [2736] And therfore thow I be wroth & inpacient: it is no meruayle // [2737] And sauynge 3oure grace / I can not seen that it my3te greetly harme me thow I tok vengeaunce [2738] ffor I am richere & moore my3ty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel knowe 3e that by monee & by hauynge / greete possessiouns been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740] ¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to monye. [2741]

WHanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire hosisbonde how he auaunted hym of hese richesse / and of hise mene / dispreysynge the poweer / of hise aduersaryis / sche spak & seyde in this wyse / [2742] Certis deere sere / I graunte 3ow that 3e been riche / & myghty / [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel I-getyn hem and that weel cunne vse hem // [2744] For rygh as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no moore may it leue with-oute the temporel goodis / [2745] and

streynyth a man to doon manye euellis / [2754] And th[e]rfore clepith Cassiodere / pouerte the moodyr of ruine / [2755] that is to seyne the modyr of ouyrthrowynge or of fallynge doun / [2756] And therrefore seyth Peers alfonce On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757] whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyned / bi pouerte / to ete te almesse / of hise enemy / [2758] & the same seyth Innocent in oon of hise bookis / he seith that sorweful & myshappi· is the condicioun of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meete / he dieth fore hungir / [2760] And ȝif he axe / he dieth for ¶ schame / And algatis necescitee constreynyth hym to axe / [2761] And therfore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than for to haue swich pouerte / [2762] And as the same Salomon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth ⁊ than for to leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I haue seyd vn-to ȝow / & by manye othere resonys / that I coude seye / [2764] I graunte ȝow that richessis been goode to hem that hem getyn weel / And to hem that weel vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and therffore wele I schewe ȝow how ȝe schul haue ȝow in [*amassant les* (Le Ménagier, i. 222)] rychessis & in what maneere ȝe schul vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst ȝe schul geete hem with-outyn greet desyr / bi good leyseer / sokyngely but nat ouer hastyfely / [2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to geete rychessis / abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle othere euyllis / [2768] And therfore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to busily to wexen ryche / he schal been noon innocent / [2769] he [1]seyth also that the rychesse that hastily comyth to a man ⁊ soone anlyghtely goth & passith from a man / [2770] But that richesse that comyth lityl & lyȝtil / wexeth alwey & multyplyeth / [2771] And sere ȝe schul gete richessis by ȝoure wit / & by ȝoure trauayle / vn-to ȝoure profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm doinge to ony othir persone / [2773] For the law

seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / ȝif he do harm to a-nothyr witht. [2774] this is to seyne / that nature defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone. [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe ne no drede / of deth ne nothing that may falle vn-to a man [2776] is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrese his owene profit / to the harm of a-nothir man / [2777] And thow the greete men / & the myȝty men / getyn richessis / moore lyȝthely than thow / [2778] ȝit schalt thu nat been ydyl ne slow to don thyn profit ffor thow schalt in alle wise / fleen ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith a man to doon manye euyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon seyth that he that trauaylith / & besijth hym to tilyin his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl & castyth hym to no besynesse / ne ocupacioun schal falle in-to pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conabele tyme for to doon his profyt [2783] ffor there is a versefiour seyth / that the ydele man excuseth hym in wyntyr bi cause of

that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefere seyth Catoun vse he seyth thynne richessis / that þ^{u} hast getyn [2793] in swich a maner / that men haue ne matier ne cause to calle the neythir wreche ne chinchere / [2794] ffor it is greet schame to a man to haue a poore herte & a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that thow hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]yne spende mesurabely / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn & despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan they han no moore propere of here owene / they schapyn hem to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne ȝe schul fleen auerice [2799] vsynge ȝoure richessis in swich manere / that men seye nat that ȝoure richessis been I-buryed / [2800] But that ȝe haue hem in ȝoure myȝt & in ȝoure weldynge // [2801] ffor a wys man repreuyth the auericious man / & seyth thus in two vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man hise goodis bi his greete auerice / & knowyth weel that nedis muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what enchesoun / ioynyth he hym or knyttyth he hym / so faste vnto hise goodis / [2805] that alle hise wittys moun nat disseueren hym ne departyn hym from hise goodis / [2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / ouȝt of þis world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that the auarycious man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / & deuoure / [2809] And as weel as ȝe wolde eschewe / to been called an auerycious man / or chynche / [2810] as weel schulde ȝe keepe ȝow & gouerne ȝow in swich a wyse / that men ne calle ȝow nat fool large / [2811] Therfore seyth Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyn hous schulde not been kept [1]ne hid so cloos / But that they myȝtyn been openyd bi pete & debonayeretee / [2812] that is to seyne to ȝeuyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]

Ne thynne goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery manys goodis [2814] ¶ Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure richesse & in vsynge hem / 3e schul alwey haue thre thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord god Concience / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul haue god in 3oure herte / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e schul doon no thyng that schulde displese oure lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] ffor aftyr the word of salomon / It is bettere to haue a lytil good with the loue of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And leese the loue of hise lord god / [2820] And the prophete seyth / that t[h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a good man / & haue lytil good & tresore: [2821] than to been heldyn a schrewe & haue greete rychessis [2822] And 3it seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schul alwey doon 3oure besynesse to gete 3ow richessis [2823] so that 3e gete hem with good concience // [2824] And thapostelle seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e schulde haue so greet Ioye / as whan oure concience beryth

[2833] And therfore seyth seynt austyn / that there been two thyngis that been necessarye & nedeful [2834] & that is good Concience & good loos / [2835] that is to seyne good concience to thyn owene parsone / In word and good los / for thyn neyghebore owtward / [2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in hise goode concience / [2837] that he displesith & settyth at nou3t / his goode name or los / & rekkith nat thow he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crewel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid 3ow / how 3e schuldyn doon to getyn rychessis / & how 3e schuldyn vsyn hem / [2839] And I se weel that for the trust that 3e han in 3oure richessis / 3e wele meue werre / & batayle [2840] ¶ I conseyle 3ow that 3e begynne no werre in trust of 3oure rychessis / for they ne suffyse not / werrys to mayntene / [2841] And therfore seyth a philysophere That man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal neuere han suffisaunce / [2842] for the rychere that he is the grettere dispencis wolde he makyn / 3if he wele haue worschepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the grettere rychessis that a man hath ſ the mo dispendouris / he hath [2844] ¶ And deere sere / al be it so that for 3oure rychessis / 3e mowe haue meche folk / [2845] 3it behouyth it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as 3e mowe in othere manere haue pees / vn-to 3oure worschepe & profyt / [2846] ffor the victorye of bataylis / that been in this world / lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in the wil & in the vertu of oure lord god / almighty / [2848] & therfore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte a3en hyse aduersaryis that a grettere noumbre & a grettere multitude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of Machabye / [2850] 3it he reconfortyth his litil cumpanye / & seyde ry3t in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he may oure lord god / almyghty 3eue victorye to a fewe folk ſ

as to manye folk / [2852][1] for the victorie of batayle / comyth not by the greete nou*m*bre of peple [2853] but it comyth fro*m* oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for as meche as theere is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that god ȝeue hy*m* victorie / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] or noght aftyr that salomon seyth / [2855] therfore euery man / schulde greetly drede werris / to begy*n*ne / [2856] And by cause that in bataylis fallyn manye p*er*ilis / [2857] And happith othirwhile / that as soone as the greete man slayn as the lityl man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no thyng certeyn / [2859] for as lyȝtely is on hurt with a spere as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is gret p*er*il in werre / therfore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ffor Salomon seyth / he that louyth p*er*il / schal falle in p*er*il / [2862]

Aftyr that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this maneere / Melibee answerede & seyde [2863] I se

aduersaryis han begu*n*ne this debaat' & brige / by here outrage [2873] & 3e seen weel that they ne requiryn ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they axsyn nat to been reco*n*sylid / [2874] wele 3e tha*n*ne that I goo and meeke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye he*m* mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn worschepe / [2876] ffor ry3t as men [1]seyn / that oure greete homelynesse / engenderyth dispressynge so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877]

Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn se*m*blaunt of wrethe & seyde [2878] Certis sire saue 3oure grace / I loue 3oure hono*ur* & 3oure p*ro*fyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne 3e ne noon othir seyen neuere the co*n*trarye / [2880] And 3it If I hadde seyd / that 3e schulde / han purchasyd / the pees & the reconsyliacyou*n* / I ne ha:lde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ffor the wise man seyth / The dis-sencioun begy*n*nyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylyng bygy*n*nyth by thi self / [2882] And the p*ro*phete seyth ffle schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pees & folwe it in-asmeche as 3e may / [2884] 3it seye I nat / that 3e schul rathere / pursewe to 3oure adue*r*sarye / for pees / than they schul to 3ow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that 3e been so hard hertid / that 3e weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomo*n* seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or mystyde.

Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wrathe / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye 3ow that 3e been nat displesid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor 3e knowe weel / that I am angery & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe[2] wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therfore the p*ro*phete seyth / that troublede eyen han no cleer sy3t / [2892] but seyth & conseylyth me / as 3ou lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as 3e wele desire / [2893] and 3if 3e repreue me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue 3ow & to preyse

3ow // [2894] ffor Salomon seyth / that he that repreuyth hym that doth folye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace / than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896] Thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblaund / of wrathe ne of angir: but for 3oure greete profyth / [2897] ffor Salomon seyth he is more worth / that repreuyth or chydyth / a fool for hise folyee / schewynge hym semelaunt of wrethe: [2898] than he that support[it]h hym / & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. and laughit at hise folye / [2899] and this same salamon seyth aftyrward / that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne by the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool / correctyth & amendyth hymself / [2901] Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cunne answere to so manye & fayr resonys as 3e puttyn on to me / & schewyn / [2902] seyth schortely vn-to me 3oure wil & 3oure conseyl / & I am al redy to performe it & fulfille it / Whanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wiȝt on to hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle 3ow *quod* sche

3oure lykynge / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure disposicioun and ordynaunce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greete wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took auys in hireself / [2917] thynkynge how sche my3te brynge this neede into a good conclusioun / & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche saw hire tyme sche sente for hise aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place / [2919] & schewede wisely vn-to hem / the greete goodis that comyn of pees [2920] & the greete harmys / & perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in a goodely manere / how that [1]hem oughte to han greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie & the wrong that they hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to hyre dou3tyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off Dame Prudence / [2924] they weere so suppreysed / & rauyschit & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they 3e han schewyd vnto vs / the blyssynge of swettnesse / aftyr the sawe of dauyth the prophete / [2926] ffor the reconsilyng whiche we ne been nat worthi for to haue / in no maneere / [2927] but we ou3tyn to requiryn it with vericontrycioun / & humilitee that [2928] 3e of 3oure greete goodnesse / haue presentid vn-to vs / [2929] Now se we weel / that the science & the cunnynge / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] ffor he seyth that sweete wordys / multiplyen & encresyn frendis / & makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meeke /

[2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede & al oure matyere & cause al only in 3oure goode wil / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the comaundement of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere & benygne lady / we preye 3ow & beseke 3ow as mekely as we cunne / And moun / [2934] that it like vnto 3oure greete goodnesse / to fulfylle in deede 3oure goodlyche wordis // [2935] ffor we consideryn & knowelechyn /

that we haue offendit & greuyd̃ myn lord Melibee out of mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of poweer / to makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therfore we obligyn & byndyn vs & oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his comaundementz / [2938] but perauenture he hath swich heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therfore noble lady we besekyn to thyn womanly pete / [2941] to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we ne oure frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure folye [2942]

CErtis quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng [*et perilleuse*] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreely in arbitracioun / and Iugement & in the mygh & power of hyse enemyis / [2944] ffor Salomon seyth / Leeuyth me [1] & ȝeuyth credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye quod he the puple / folk / & gouernouris of holy cherche [2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to thyn brothyr [2946] ne ȝeue thow neuere mygh ne

ful lady we putte vs & alle oure goodis // all fully in 3oure wil & disposicioun [2956] and been redy to come / what day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne vs / [2957] for to makyn oure obligacioun / & boond as strong as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe fulfylle the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys of these men / sche bad hem gon a-gayn priuyly / [2960] and sche retornede to hire lord Melibee / and tolde hym how sche foond hise aduersarijs ful repentaunt / [2961] knowelechynge ful lowely here synnys & trespase and how they were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requirynge & preyinge hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne seyde Melibee / he is weel worthi to haue pardoun & forʒeuenesse of hise synne / that excusith nat his synne / [2964] but [1]knowelecheth & repentith hym axinge indulgence [2965] ffor Senek saith theere is the remissioun & forʒeuenesse of synne / wheere as the confescioun is / [2966] neighbore to innocence : is confessioun / [2967] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] And therfore I assente / & conferme me to haue pees / [2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent & wil of oure frendis [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ryʒt glad & Ioyeful and seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / ʒe han weel & goodly answeryd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyl / assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / ʒe han been stirid to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ryʒt so with-outyn hire conseyl / schul ʒe nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue pees with 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] ffor the lawe seith There ne is no thyng so good be woye of kynde as a thyng to been onbounde / by hym that it was I-bou[n]de //

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay or taryinge / sente a-non hire messagis for hire kyn & for hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]

& tolde hem bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al this matieere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976] And preyede hem that they wolde ȝeue hire a-vis & conseyl / what best were to don in this neede // [2977] And whanne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auys / & deliberacioun of the forseyde matieere [2978] & hadde examynede it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they ȝeve ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise aduersaryis / to forȝeuenesse & mercy

[2981] ¶ And whanne dame Prudence / hadde herd thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis / [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983] sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984] there is an old prouerbe / quod sche / that seyth That the goodnesse that thow mayght don this day do it / [2985] & abyde not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] & therfore I conseyle that ȝe sende ȝoure massagis / sweche as been discreete / & wyse. [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaryis / tellynge [1]hem on ȝoure behalue / [2988] that ȝif they wele

the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys / [2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun ȝe [3001] han doon greete Iniurijs & wrongis / to me & to myn wif Prudence And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for ȝe han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that ȝe han deseruyd the deth / [3004] And therfore wele I knowe & wete of ȝow [3005] whethir ȝe wele putte the ponyschyng̃e and the chastisynge in-to vengeaunce / of this outrage in the wil of me / & of myn wyf? or ȝe wele nat [3006]

[1] THanne the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe wel that we been onworthy to come to the court of so gret a lord & so worthy as ȝe been [3008] ffor we han so greetly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt in swich a wise ageyn ȝoure hye lordschepe / [3009] that trewely we han deseruyd the deth / [3010] But ȝit for the greete goodnesse & debonairete / that al the world witnessith of ȝoure persoone / [3011] we submyttyn vs to the excellence & the benygnete of ȝoure graciouse lordschepe [3012] And been redy to obeye [2] to alle ȝoure comandementis / [3013] besekynge ȝow that of ȝoure Merciable pete / ȝe wolde considere oure geeete repentaunce & lowe submissioun [3014] & graunte vs forȝeuenesse of oure outrageous trespacis and offence [3015] for weel we knowyn / that ȝoure liberal grace / & mercy / strechyn hem ferthere / in-to goodnesse? than don oure outrageous giltis & trespacis in-to wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedely & dampnably we han gilt agen ȝoure highe lordschepe.[1] [3017]

[1—1] *All this paragraph is repeated in the MS, beginning* Whanne *instead of* Thanne.]

THanne Melibee tok hem vp from the ground ful benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyounys & here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / & borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retourne vn-to hise courtt [3020] forto resceyue & accepte the sentence /

& Iugement that Melibee wolde commaunde to been doon on hem / by the cause afforseid. [3021] whyche thyngis ordeynyd / euery man retourned to his hous //

[3022] And whanne that dame Prudence saw hire tyme sche feynede and axede hire lord Melibee [3023] [1]what vengeaunce he thou3te to takyn of hise aduersaries [3024] TO whiche Melibee answerede & seyde certis quod he I thynke & purpose me fully [3025] to dyserite hem of al that they han / & for to putte hem in exil for euere. . [3026]

CErtis quod dame prudence this were a crewel sentence / & mechil a-geyn resoun / [3027] for 3e been riche I-now / & han non ned of othere menys / [3028] & 3e my3tyn ly3tely in this wyse / getyn 3ow a coueytous name [3029] whiche is a vicious thyng & oughte to been eschewid of euery good man / [3030] ffor aftyr the sawe of the word of thapostele / Coueytyse is roote of alle harmys / [3031] & therfore it were betere / for 3ow to lese so meche good / of 3oure owene ! than for to takyn of hire good / in this manere [3032] ffor betere it is to lese good / with worschepe !

trowe ȝe ne may not do / [3043] I seye ȝe myght nat putte it to execucioun parauenture [3044] & thanne weere it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn [3045] & therfore ȝif ȝe wele that men doon ȝow obeysaunce / ȝe muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to seye ȝe muste ȝeue moore ēsy sentence3 & Iugementis / [3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli comaundyth / to hym that meen muste obeye / [3048] & therefore I preye ȝow / that in this necescite / & this neede ȝe caste ȝow to ouercome ȝoure herte // [3049] ffor senek seyth that he that [ones] ouyrcomyth[1] [2][his/herte ouercomeþ twies/ [3050] And Tullius/ seith. þer is/ no þing/ so comendable in a gret' lorde. [3051] as/ when he is/ debonceire & meke. & appesiþ hym mekeli. [3052] And I praie you · þat ye woll/ forbere now to do vengeaunce [3053] in suche a maner þat your good name maie be kept' & conserued. [3054] & þat men maie haue cause & mater/ to preise you in pite & mercy. [3055] & þat ȝe haue no cause to repent' you of' þing/ þat ye done. [3056] ffor Senek' seith. he ouercomeþ in euyll/ maner þat repentiþ hym of' his/ victorie. [3057] Wherfore I praie you lat/ mercy ben in your herte [3058] to þ^e effecte & þ^e entente þat god almyȝti haue mercy vp-on you in his/ last' iugement' [3059] [3]¶ ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ epistell/. Iugement'[3] with out' mercy schall/ be do to. hym. þat haþ no mercy of' anoþer wight'.

[1 *leaf* 350 *is cut out*]
[2 Harl. MS 1758, *on leaf* 181, *back*]
¶ Tullius/.
¶ Seneca.
¶ Iacobus/.
[3—3 *in margin*]

[3060] When Me[4]libe had herd þ^e grete skiles/ & resons/ of' dame Prudence & of/ her/ wise informacions/ & techinges/. [3061] his herte gan enclyne to þ^e wille of' his/ wif'. considering/ to her trewe entent/. [3062] conformed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen aftir/ hir/ counceile. [3063] & þankid god of/ whom procediþ all/ goodnes/ þat hym sent' a wif/ of' so gret' discrecion. [3064] And when þ^e daie come þat his/ aduersaries/ schulden appere in his presence. [3065] he spak/

[4 *leaf* 182]

to hem fulℍ/ goodli & seide to hem in þis/ wise. [3066] ¶ Alℍ/ be it/ so þat of your pride & hie presumpcion & folie & of your necligence & vnkonnyng'. [3067] Ye haue mys/ born you & trespaced to me. [3068] Yet' for as/ meche as/ I se & beholde your gret' humylite [3069] & þat ye ben sorie & repentaunt' of/ your giltes/. [3070] it/ constreyneþ me to do yow grace & mercy· [3071] wherfore I receyue you to my grace. [3072] & foryeuen/ you intierli alle þ' offences/ yniuries/ & wrongis/· þat ye han done ayenst/ me & myn. [3073] to þis/ effecte & to þis/ ende þat god of his/ endeles/ mercy· [3074] wiℍ/ at' þe tyme of' diyng/. foryeuen/ our/ giltes/ þat we haue trespaced vn-to hym in þis/ wrecchid worlde. [3075] ffor doutles/ if/ we be sorie & repentaunt/ of þ' synnes/ & giltes/· in þ' whiche we han trespaced in þ' sight/ of' our/ lord god. [3076] he is/ so fre & so merciful/. [3077] þat he wiℍ/ foryeuen/ vs/ our/ giltes/. [3078] & bryngen vs/ to þilke blis/ þat neuer hath ende. To whiche blis/ he vs/ brynge· þat blood on crois/ for vs/ did sprynge. Qui cum deo patre. & *cetera*. //

[Here be-gynneth þe Prologe of þe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 201, *bk*]

Whan endid was þis tale of Melybe
And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygnyte
Oure hoste sayd as I am a · feyth-fulł man
And by þe preciouse corpus madryan
I hade leuere þan a Barelle of ale
þat godeleve my wyf hade hard þis tale
ffor she nys no þenge of suche pacience ·
As was þis Melibeus wyfes prudence
Be godes bones whan I bete my knaues.
Sche bryngeth me þe grete clubbed staves.
And cryethe slee þe dogges euereycheon
And breke bothe backe and bone
And ȝif þat ony neghebour of myne
Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne
Or be so hardy to her/ to trespace
When she cometh home she renneth in my face
And cryeth false coward wreke þi wyfe
By corpus bonus I wylle haue þi knyfe
And þou shalte haue my distafe and go spynne
ffro day to nyȝt riȝt þus she wolle begynne
Alas she seithe þat euere I was shape
To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape
þat wolle bene ouere lade *with* euery wyȝt
þou dorste not stonde by þi wyf a ryȝt
Thys ys my lyfe but ȝif I wolde fyȝt
And oute at þe dore a-none I mote me dyȝt
Or elles I am lost but ȝif þat I
Be lyke a wylde lyonn foule hardy
I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day [leaf 202]
Some neyȝebo*u*re and þan go my way] [Sloane *extract ends*]
For I am p*er*lio*us* with knyf in honde [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 351]
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

For sche is big in armys by myn feyth
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth 3112
But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
For ȝe schul telle a tale trewely
Lo rouchestre stant heere faste by 3116
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by myn trouthe I knowe nat ȝoure name
Wher schal I calle ȝow myn lord daund Iohn
Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Albon 3120
Of what hous be ȝe by ȝoure fadyr kyn
I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
Thow art nat lyk a penaunt or a gost 3124
Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
ffor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom 3128
No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
But a gouernour worthy & wis

This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere
And feble that they may not weel engendere
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye
Relygeous folk for ȝe mowe the betere paye
Of Venus payementis than mowe we
God wot no lusschebruys paye ȝe
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye
THis worthy Monk tok al in pacience
And seyde I wele don al myn diligence
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste
To telle ȝow a tale or two or three
And ȝif thow leste to herkyn hedyrward
I wele ȝow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre
In-to myserye & endyth wrechedely
And they been vercified comounly
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun
In prose ek endytid been many on
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse
Lo this declarynge oughte I-nough suffyse
Now herkyth ȝif ȝow lyke for to heere
But fyrst I ȝow be-seke in this matiere
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis
Aftyr here agis as men rede & fynde
But telle hem some by-fore & some be-hynde
As it comyth to myn remembraunce
Haue me excusede of myn ygnoraunce

[*Painting of the Monk on horseback.*] [leaf 352]

Here begy*n*nyth the Monk his tale

I[1] Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie [1 *This initial* I *is carried down to line* 3198, *in MS.*]
The harm of hem that stood in hey degre
And fellyn so that theere nas no remedie
To brynge he*m* out of here aduercitee
For certeyn whan that fortune leste to fle
Theere may no man the cours of hire withholde
Lat not man truste on blynd prosp*er*itee
By-war by these exsau*m*plys trewe & olde

[*Lucifer.*] Lucifer

At lucyfer thow he an au*n*gel weere
And not a man at hy*m* I wele begynne
For thow fortune may noon au*n*gel deere
Fro*m* high̃ degre ȝit fel he for his sy*n*ne
Dou*n* in-to helle where as he ȝit is inne
O lucifer bryȝteste / of au*n*gell*is* alle
Now art thow satenas that mayst not twy*n*ne
Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle

[*Adam.*] Adam

Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene
With goddys owene fyngyr mad was hee
And not begetyn of manys sp*er*me onclene
And welte al paradys sauy*n*ge on tree
Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
As adam tyl he for mysgouernau*n*ce
Was dreue out of his hye prosp*er*ite
To labour & to helle & to myschau*n*ce

[*Sampson.*]

Loo Sampson that was annu*n*ciat [leaf 352, back] Samson
By au*n*gel longe er his natyuite
And was to god almyghty co*n*secrat
And stood in noblesse whil he my3te see 3208
Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
But to hise wiuys tolde he his secree
Thorw whiche he slow hy*m* self for wrechedenesse 3212

Sampson this noble almyghty champiou*n*
With-outy*n* wepene saue hise handis tweye
He slow & al to-rente the lyou*n*
Toward his weddyng walky*n*ge by the weye 3216
His false wif coude hy*m* so pleese & preye
Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
And hy*m* forsok & tok a-nothir newe 3220

Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
For he on euery tayl hadde knyt a brond 3224
And they brende alle the corn in that lond
On alle hire Oliueis[1] & vinys ek [[1] is *corrected*]
A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
And hadde no*n* wepene but an assis cheeke 3228

Whan they were slayn so trustede hy*m* that he
Was wol nygh̄ lorn for which he ga*n* to preye
That god wolde on his peyne han su*m* pete
And sende hy*m* drynk / or ellis muste he deye 3232
And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
Thus helpede hy*m* god as Iudicu*m* can telle 3236

By verray force at a Ga3an on a nyght
Maugere philistienys of that Citee
The 3atis of the toun he hath vp ply3t [leaf 255]
And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee
Hye on an hil wheere as men my3te hym se
O noble almyghty Sampson leue & deere
Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere

This Sampson neythir Sythir drank ne wyn
Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere
And fully twenty wyntyr 3eer be 3eere
He hadde of Israel the gouernaunce
But soone schal he wepe ful manye a teere
For women schal hym brynge to myschaunce

The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
And made hy*m* as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
And this was in a te*m*ple / of greet aray
But at the laste he maade a foul affray [leaf 353, back]
For he two pilleris schok / & made he*m* falle
And dou*n* fil te*m*ple & al there it lay
And slow hy*m* self & ek hise fo-men alle

This is to seyne the pryncis eue*r*ychon
And ek thre hunderede bodyis weere theere slayn
With fally*n*ge of the greete te*m*ple of stoon
Of Sampsou*n* wele I no moore seyn
Beth war bi this [1]exsau*m*mple olde & pleyn[1] [1—1 later]
That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys

[*Hercules.*]

Of Hercules the soue*r*eyn conquerour ¶ Hercules
Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renou*n*
For in his tyme of[2] strenthe he was the flour [2 of corrected]
He slow & rafte the skyn fro*m* the lyou*n*
He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragou*n*
He drow out Cerber*us* out of helle

He slow the crewel tyraunt Busirus
And made his hors to frete hy*m* flesch & boon
He slow the fery serpent venymous
Of Achilois hornys [3]too / he brak on[3] [3—3 corrected]
And he slow Cakus in a Caue of stoon.
He slow the geaunt Antheus the stro*n*ge
He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe

Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
That slow so manye monstris as dede he
Thourw out this wide world his name ran
What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte
And euery reume wente he for to se
He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
At boothe the wordys endis seyth trophee [leaf 334]
In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette

A lemman hadde this noble Champioun
That highte dianira / frosch as may
And as these clerkis makyn mencyoun
Sche hath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay
Allas this scherte allas & weyleaway
Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
That er that he hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesch al from hise bonys falle

But natheles summe clerkis hise excusen

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

¶ The myȝty trone the precious tresor ¶ Nabegodonosor
The gloriouse Ceptre & royal mageste
That hadde the kyng Nabegodonosor
With tunge onethe may discryuede be
He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
The vessel of the te*m*ple he with hy*m* ladde
At babiloine was his souereyn see
In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde

The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal [leaf 354, back]
Of Israel he leet do gilde a-noon
And makede eche of he*m* to been his thral
A-mongis othere Danyel was oon
That was the wiseste child of euerichon
For he the dremys of the child expou*n*gnede
Where-as in chaldeye clerk was theere noon
That wiste to what fyn hise dremys sounede

The proude kyng leet make a statute of gold
Syxti Cubitis longe & seuene in breede
To whiche ymage he bothe ȝonge & olde
Comau*n*ded to loute & haue in dreede
Or in a furneys ful of flau*m*bis reede
He schal been brend that wolde not obeye
But neue*r*e wolde assente to that deede
Danyel ne hise ȝonge felawys tweye

This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
He we*n*de that god that sit in Mageste
Ne myghte hy*m* not byreue of his estat
And sodeynly he loste his dygnetee
And lik a beste hy*m* semede for to bee
And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute

And lyk an egellis federis wexsyn his erys
Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
Til god relesede hym a certeyn 3erys
And 3af hym wit & thanne with manye a teere
He thankede god & euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew that god was ful of my3t & graace

[*Belshazzar.*]

His sone which that hy3te Balthasar
That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day
He by his fader coude not be war
ffor proud he was of herte & of aray
And ek an ydolastre was he ay
Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
But fortune caste hym doun & there he lay
And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde

Baltasar

[leaf 253]

A feste he made vnto hise lordis alle

In al that land magicien was non
That coude expoungne what these letterys mẽte
But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente
Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde
And therfore god greet [1]wreche[1] on hym sente [1—1 *corrected*]
And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde

He was out cast of manny cumpaynye
With assis was his habytacioun
And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
Tyl that he knew by grace & by resoun
That god of heuene hath domynacioun [leaf 355, back]
Of euery regne / & euery creature
And thanne hadde god of hym compascioun
And hym restorede his regne & his figure

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
And art rebel to god & art his foo
Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely
Thyn wyf ek & thynne wenchis synfully
Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
And heryist false goddis cursedely
Therfore to the I-schapyn ful greet pyne is

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee
To Medes & to perses ȝeuyn quod he
And tilke same nyȝt this kyng was slawe
And Daryus ocupied his degree
Thow he thereto hadde neythir ryȝt ne lawe

Lordyngis ensaumple hereby may ȝe take.
How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse.
For whan fortune wele a man forsake.
Sche beryth a-wey his regne & hys rychesse. 3432
And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse.
For what that hath frendis thourr fortune.
Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse.
This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune. 3436

[*Zenobia.*]

¶ Cenobia of palimerye queene ¶ Cenobia
As wrytyn percyens of hire noblesse
So worthi was in armys & so keene
That no whit passede hire in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage nor othir gentillesse
Of kyngis blod of perse is sche dessendid
I seye that sche hadde not mooste fayrenesse [leaf 356]
But of hire schap sche myȝte nat been a-mendid. 3444

But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryed
To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
Al weere it so that sche hem longe taryed
And ȝe schal vndyrstonde how that he[1] [[1] he *corrected*] 3464
Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
But nathelees whan they weere knyt in feere
They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
For eche of hem hadde othir leef & deere 3468

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuere assente
By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
To haue a child the world to multyplye 3472
And also sone as sche myghe espye
That sche was nat with childe with that deede
Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantasye
Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede 3476

And If sche were with childe[2] at tylke cast [leaf 356, back] [[2] childe, more, *corrected*]
Namore[2] schulde he pleyen tylke game
Tyl fynally fourty dayis weere past
Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same 3480
Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
In othir cas ȝif men with hem playede 3484

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & lettyrure
But now vn-to oure tale turne we
I seye so worschepeful a criature 3488
And wis therewith & large with mesure
So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
Was noon thow al this world men schulde seeke 3492

Hyre ryche aray myghte not be told
As wel in vessel as in hyre clothy*n*ge
Sche was al clad in perre & in golde
And ek sche lafte not for noon hunty*n*ge 3496
To haue of sundery tu*n*gis ful knowy*n*ge
Wha*n* that sche leyseer hadde / & for to entende
To lerne bokys was hire lykynge
How sche myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspe*n*de 3500

And schortely of this story for to trete
So doughty was hire husbo*n*de & ek sche
That they conquerede manye regnys greete
In the oryent with manye a fayr cete 3504
Ape*r*tenau*n*t vn-to the mageste
Of rome & with strong hand held he*m* faste
Ne neue*r*e myghte hire fomen don hem fle
Ay whil [1]that Onadakys dayis laste[1] [1—1 *later correction*] 3508

Hyre bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede

The Emperour of rome Claudius
Ne hym be-forn the [1]Romen Galyeen [[1] R corrected]
Ne durste neuere been so corageous
Ne noon Ermyn ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surreyn ne non Arabieen
With-inne the feeldys that durste with hire fyȝt
Lest that sche wolde hem wit hire handis sleen
Or with hire meyne puttyn hem to flyght 3532

In kyngis habite wente hire sonys two
As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
And hermanno / & thimalao
Hire namys were as .persiens. hem calle[1] [[1]first calde] 3536
But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queen may no while endure
Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
To wrechedenesse & to mysauenture 3540

Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce Aurelian
Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeaunce
And with hise legiounnys he tok his weye 3544
Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 357, back]
He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
And feterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
And wan the lond & hom to rome he wente 3548

A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
This greete roman this aurelian
Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
By-forn his triumphe walkyth sche
With gilte cheynys [1]vp-on here nekke hangynge[1]
Corounede was sche as[2] aftyr hyre degree [[1]–[1], [2] later corrections]
And ful of perre chargit hire clothynge 3556

Allas fortune sche that whilom was
Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
Now gauryth al the peple on hire allas
And sche that helmede was in starke stourys 3560
And wan by force tounnys stronge & tourvs
Schal on hire heed now were a vitremyte
And sche that bar the Ceptre ful of flour
Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte 3564

[*The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS.*]

[*Nero.*]

Al-thow that Nero were vicious Nero
As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun 3654
3it as tellyth vs Switonyus
This wide world hadde in subiecciouⁿ 3656
Bothe est & west / North & Septemptrioun
Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
Weere alle hise clothis broudede vp & douⁿ
For he in gemmys gretly gan delyte 3660

[redacted]

No teer out of hise eyen for that syght
Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
Be domysman of hire deede beaute
The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
And drank a-noon / non othyr wo he made
Whan myght is Ioyned on to crewelte
Allas to deepe wil the venym wade

In 3outhe a maystyr hadde this Emperour
To teche hym letterure & curteysye
For of moralite he was the floure
As in his tyme but 3if bokis lye
And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym maystrye
He makede hym so cunning[1] & so souple [1 ing corrected]
That long tyme it was er tyranye
Or ony vice durste on hym oncouple

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastyse
Discretly by word & not by deede
Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot needе
Been vertyuous & hatyn tyrannye
For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
On bothe hise armys tyl he muste deye

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance [leaf 358, back]
In 3outhe a-geyn his maystyr for to ryse
Which aftyrward hym thoughte a greet greuaunce
Therfore he made hym deye in this wyse
But natheles this Seneca the wise
Ches in a bath to deye in this [2]manere[2] [2—2 corrected]
Rathere than han a-nothir [3]turmantrise[3] [3—3 tur, ise corrected]
And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere

Now fil it so that fortune leste no le*n*gere
The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
For thow that he were strong ȝit was sche stre*n*gere
Sche thouȝte thus bi god I am to nyce 3712
To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
In high degre & emp*er*o*ur* hy*m* calle
By god out of his seete I wele hy*m* tryce
Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle 3716

The peple ros vp on hy*m* on a nygh[t]
For his defaute & wha*n* he it espyed
Out of his doris he hath a-non hy*m* dygh[t]
A-loone & theere he we*n*de a been alyed 3720
He knokkede faste & ay the more he cryede
The fastere schetty*n* they the dorys alle
Tho wiste he weel he hadde hy*m* self mys gyede
And we*n*te his wey no lengere durste he calle 3724

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & doun

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng — Olifern
That regnys mo pute in subiecciou*n*
Ne strongere was in feeld[1] of alle thy*n*g — [1 d *later*]
As in his tyme ne grettere of renou*n* — 3744
Ne moore pompous in high p*re*sum*p*cioun
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So licorously & ladde hy*m* vp & doun
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste — 3748

Nat only that this world hadde hy*m* in awe
For lesynge of rychesse or liberte
But made euery man reneye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee — 3752
Noon othir god schulde adcwred bee
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place — 3756

But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne
And ȝit for al his po*m*pe & al his myght — 3760
Iudith a woman as he lay vp-right
Slepy*n*ge his heed of smot / & fro*m* his tente
Ful p*ri*uyly sche stal fro*m* euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche we*n*te — 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus — Antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee
His hyghe p*ri*de hise werkys venymous
For swich a-nothyr was theere non as he — 3768
Reede which that he was in machabee — [leaf 359, back]
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde
And whi he fyl fro*m* high prospe*r*ite
And in an hil how wrechedely he deyede — 3772

Fortune hadde hym[1] enchauntede so in pride [1 ? MS hym]
That verrayly he wende he myghte attayne
On-to the sterris vp-on euery syde
And in a balaunce weyn eche mountayne
And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he slen in turnement & in peyne
Wenynge that god ne myghte his pride a-bate

And for that nychanore & thymothee
With Iewis were venquischid myghtily
Vn-to the Iewis swich an hate hadde he
That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily
And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
To wreeke his yre on it ful crewelly
But of his purpos he was let ful soone

God for his manace hym so soore smot

The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
That thurgh his body wikkede wermys crepte
And therwythal he stank so horybely
That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte
Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
Ne myghte not the stynk of hym endure
In this myschef he waylede & ek wepte
And knew god lord of euery cryature

To al his host & to hym self also
Ful wlatsom was the stynk of his carayne
No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
And in this stynk & in this horible peyne
He starf ful wrechedely in a mounteyne
Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
That manye a man made to weepe & pleyne
Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde

[*Alexander the Great.*]

¶ The storye of alysaundir is so comune — Alisaundyr
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
This wyde world as in conclusioun
He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
They weere glad for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
Wheere so he cam vn-to the worldis ende

Comparisoun myghte neuere ȝit been makyd
By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
For al this world for dreed of hym hath quakyd
He of knyghthod & of fredom flour
Fortune hym made the heyere of hire honour
Save wyn & wemen no thyng myȝte aswage
His hye entente in armys & labour
So ful he was of lyonyn corage

What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 200, back]
Of daryus & an hunderede thousent mo
Of Kyngis Dukis. Erlys. pryncis bolde
Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo
I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schulde I moore deuyse
For thow I wryte or tolde ȝow euere mo
Of his knyghthod it myghte not suffyse

Twelue ȝeer he regnede / as seyth Machabee
Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
That fyrst was kyng of grece the cuntre
O worthi gentile Alisaundere allas
That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
Enpoisounnede of thynne owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere

Who schal me ȝeuyn teerys to compleyne
The deth of gentilesse & of fraunchise

¶ O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye — Cesar
A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
That of thorient hadde al the Chiualrye — [leaf 361]
As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe — 3872
Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
Thorw which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
Thanke fortune that so weel the spedde — 3876

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
This Pompeyous this nobele gouernour
Of Rome whiche that fleigh at this batayle
I seye on of his men a fals traytour — 3880
His hed of smot to wynnyn hym fauour
Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
Allas Pompeye of thorient Conqueror
That ffortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte — 3884

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde of his estaat enuye — 3888
Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiracye
A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
With boydekynys / as I schal ȝow deuyse — 3892

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
Vp-on a day as he was wone to goon
And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
This false Brutus & [1]hese othere ffoon[1] [1—1 corrected] — 3896
And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-noon
With manye a wounde & thus they leete hym lye
But neuere gront he at no strok but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storye lye — 3900

So manly was this Iulyus at herte
And so weel louyd estatly honeste
That thow hise dedly wou*n*dis soore smerte
His mental ou*er* his hepis castyth he 3904
For non man schulde seen his p*ri*uyte [leaf 361, back]
And as he lay on deyinge in a trau*n*ce
And wiste verrayly that deed he muste bee
Of honeste ȝit hadde he remembrau*n*ce 3908

Lucan to this storye I recomende
And to Swetou*n* & to valerius also
That of the storye wrytyn word & ende
How that these greete Conquerourys two 3912
Fortune was fyrst freend & sithe a foo
No man ne truste vp-on hire fauo*ur* longe
But haue hire in a-wayte for eu*er*e mo
Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stro*n*ge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

[redacted]

Vp-on a tre he was as that hy*m* thou3te
Where Iubiter hy*m* wesch bothe bak & syde
And phebus ek a fayr towayle hy*m* broughte
To dreye hy*m* with & therfore wex his pryde
And to his doughtyr which that stod hy*m* besyde
Which that he knew in high science habounde
He bad hire telle hym[1] what it signefye [[1] m *corrected*] [leaf 362]
And sche his dreem bygan ryght thus expou*n*gne

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
And Iubiter bitokenyth snow & reyn.
And Phebu*s* with his towayle so cleene.
Tho been the su*n*nys stremys for to seyn.
Thow schat an hangede been fadyr certayn.
Reyn schal the wasche & sou*n*ne schal the dreye.
Thus warnede hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
His doughtyr which that callede was Phanye.

An hangede was Cresus the proude kyng
His royal trone myghte hy*m* not a-vayle
Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
Ne can in syngy*n*ge crye ne bewayle
But for that fortune al day wele assayle
With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
For whan men trustyth hire tha*n*ne wele sche fayle
And coue*r*e hire brighte face with a cloude

[*These 4 modern instances should follow 'Zenobia,' p.* 486 (6-T. 268).]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

.O. noble .O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne Petro
Whom fortune heeld[2] so highe in mageste [[2] *A late*]
Weel oughty*n* men thy*n* petous deth to co*m*pleyne
Out of thy*n* land thy*n* brothir made the fle
And aftyr at a sege by subtyletee
Thow were betraysed & lad vn-to his tente
Wheere as he with his owene hand slow the
Succedy*n*ge in thy regne & in thyn rente

The feld[1] of snow / with the egel[1] of blak[1] therin [[1] d, g, ak, corrected]
Caugh with the lymerod colourede al with glede. [*Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
He brew this cursedenesse & al this synne
The wekede nest was werkere of this neede 3576
Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke [*Olicer de Mauny of Britanny.*]
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for meede
Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also [leaf 362, back] Petro
That Alisaundere wan by high maystrye
ffful manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
Of whiche tweyne oune lyges hadde envie 3584
And for no thyng but for thy chiualrye
They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwe 3588

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

¶ Of Melan grete [2]Bernabo Viscounte [[2] ? MS. ? G]
God of delyt & schorge of lumbardye
Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune acounte
Syn in estat thow clombyn weere so hye 3592
Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
ffor he thyn nevew was & sone in lawe
With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
But why he how not I that thow weere slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

¶ Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
Theere may no tunge telle for pite
But lytyl out of Pize stant a tour
In which tour in prysoun put was he 3600
And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
The oldeste skarsely fyue ȝeer was of age
Allas fortune it was greet crewelte
Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage 3604

Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
For Roger which that bischop was of Pyze
Hadde on hym mad a fals suggestioun
Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse
And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
As ȝe han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
So smal that wel anethe it may suffyse
And there withal it was fful poore & badde

And on a day by-fel that in that hour
Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought [*Leaves 363-4, Camb. MS, are cut out; till l. 3653.*]
[The Ieylour shet þe dores of þe toure [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 209]
he herd it wele but he sawe it nouȝt
As in hys herte a-none þere felle a þouȝt
þat þei for hungre wolde done hem dye
Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrouȝt
þere-with þe teeres felle fro þe eye

His ȝonge sonne þre ȝeere was of age
Vnto hym said fader why do ȝe wepe
Whan wille þe Gaylour brynge our potage
Is þere no morselle brede þat ȝe do kepe
I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
[Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 188, *bk*]
Ther/ is/ nothyng saue breed that me were leuyr/.]

Thys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, *on lf* 209]
Tylt in hys ffadere barme a doune hit lay
And said fadir/ fare wele I mot deye
And kyste hys fader and deyde þe same daye
And whan hys woofulle fadere did hym saye
ffor. woo hys armes too he gan to byte
And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
þi. false wyles my woo I may wyte

His children þat fortune hungry was [Sloane MS 1685]
þat he hys armes gnewe and not for woo
And said fader' do not so Alas.
But rathere ete þe flesshe vpoñ vs twoo 3640
Oure. flessh̄ þou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro.
And ete y-nouȝe riȝt þus to hym þei saide [leaf 209, back]
And after þat with̄-In a day or two
þei leyde hem doune in his lappe & dyed 3644

Hym selfe dispeyred eke for honger starfe
Thus endid ys þe myȝti Erle of pyse
ffro hyeȝe estate fortune fro hym carf
Of þis Tregedye hit ouȝt ynouȝe suffice 3648
ho · so wylle here hit/ in a lenger' wyse
Redeth̄ þe grete poete of Itayle
þat/ hyȝt/ Daunte for he can hit deuyse 3651
ffro poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle] [Sloane *extract ends.*]

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 213, *back.*]

[Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Nunne Preoste·

Hoo q*uo*d / þe kny3t gode sir / no more of thys
þat 3e han sayde ys ri3t ynowe3 y-wys.
And mochel more for litel hevynesse
ys ry3t ynou3e to mechel folk' as I gesse
I sey for me hit ys a grete disese
Where as men han̄ beñ in grete helth̄ & eese [leaf 214]
To herene of her/ sodeyñ faꝁ Alas
And þe Contrarye is. grete Ioy & solace
And whan a man hath̄ beñ in pore estate
And clymbith̄ vp̄ and wexeth̄ fortunate
And þere abydeth̄ in p*ro*sperite
Suche thynge ys gladsom as hit thynketh̄ me
And þou3e suche thynge were goodely forto telle
// Ye. q*uo*d/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
Ye say ri3t sothe þis Monke clappeth̄ loude
he. spake howe fortune cou*er*ed w*ith* a cloude
I note neuere what & also of a treaide
Ry3t/ nowe ye herd' & p*ar*de no remedie
hit ys forto be-wayle & complayne.
þat þat ys done and als hit ys a payne
As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevinesse
Sir/ Monke no more of' þis so god you blesse
Your/ tale annoyeth̄ al þis companye
Suche talkynge ys not worth̄ a butter'-flye3
And þere-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by your' name
I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
ffor siker' nere clynkynge of/ your' belles

þat in your brideH hongeth on euery syde [Sloane MS 1685]
By heuen kynge þat for vs alle dyede
I shalle for þis falle doun for slepe
Al-þouȝe þe slowe3 hade neuere be so depe 3988
þan hath youre tale ben tolde in vayne
ffor certeynly as þese clerkes sayne
Where as a man may han none audience
Nouȝt helpeth to tellen hys sentence 3992
And wele I woote þe substaunce ys in me
yf ony thynge shal wele reportid be
Sir/ saye some what of huntynge I you praye
Nay quod / þe Monke I haue no luste to playe 3996
Nowe let a noþer telle as I haue tolde
þan spake our Oste with rude speche and bolde [leaf 214, back]
And sayd vnto þe Nonnes Preost a-none
Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Iohn 4000
Telle vs suche thenges as may our hertes glade
Be mery þoūȝe þou ryde vpon A Iade.
þat/ þei þine hors. be foul or lene
Yf/ he wille serve þe recke þe nouȝt/ a bene 4004
looke þat þine hert/ be mery euere mo
ȝis. hoste [q]uod he so mote I ryde or go
But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed

[redacted]

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 214, *back.*]

& begynneth þe tale

A pore wydowe some dele stope *in* age
Was whilom dwellynge *in* a narow cotage
Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
Syþens þilke day þat she was laste a wyfe
In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf
ffor lytelle was hir/ catelle & hir rent
By husbondry of suche þat god hir/ sent
Sche fonde hir/ self / & eke hir douȝtren two·
Thre large sowes hade she & no moo
Thre kyne & eke a shepe þat hiȝt/ mal
fful soty was hir/ boure and eke hir / hall
In whiche she ete many a sclender mele
Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedeth nevere a dele
No deynte Morsell passed hir/ throote
hir diete was accordaunt to hir coote
Replecio*n* ne made her neuere seke
A-tempre dyete was alle hir/ physike
And excercise & hert sufficiaunce.
þe gowte let hir/ no thynge to daunce
Ne poplexie ne shente nouȝt hir/ heede
Ne wyne dronke she neiþer whyte nor reede
Her borde was served moste with white & blake [*leaf* 215]
Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
Seynde bakon and some tyme an eye or tweie
ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie
A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle aboute
With stykes and a drye dyche with-oute
In whiche she hade a Cok/ þat hyȝt Chauntelere
In alle þe londe of Crawynge was hys peere

hys voice was muryer þan þe murye orgõn [Sloane MS 1685]
On masse dayes þat in þe Chirche goõn
Wele sykerere was þe crowynge in hys loggo
Then ys a Clok /. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
Of equynoxiol of þilke toune
ffor when degrees xv were discended
þan knewe he þat it myȝt not' be amendid] [Sloane extract ends]
His colo*ur* was reddere tha*n* the fyne cõral [Camb. Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 365]
And batayled as it were a castel wal
His byl was blak / and as the Ieet it schoon
Like asure weere hise leggis & hise toon 4052
Hise naylis whittere / tha*n* the lylye flour
And lik the burnede gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadde in his gouernau*n*ce
Seuene hennys for to doon al his plesau*n*ce 4056
Whiche weere hise susterys & hise p*ar*amouris
And wondyr lyk to hy*m* of colourys
Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte

As man that in his dreem is drechid sore
And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore
Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere
What eylyth ȝow to groone in this maneere
ȝe been a verray slepere fy for schame
And he answerde thus / & seide Madame
I preye ȝow that ȝe take it nat at gref
By god me mette I was in swich myschef
Rygh now that ȝit myn herte is score afrit
Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]
And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun [leaf 365, back]
Me mette how that I romede vp & doun
With-inne oure ȝerd where that I saw a beste
Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste
Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed
His colour was be-twixe ȝelw & reed
And typpid was his tayl & bothe hise eris
With blak onlyk the remenaunt of hise heris
His snoute smal with glowynge eyen tweye
ȝit for his lok for fer almost I deye
This causede me myn gronyng douteles
Avoy quod sche fy on ȝow herteles
Allas quod sche for by that god a-boue
Now han ȝe lost myn herte & al myn loue
I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth
ffor certys what so any woman seyth
We alle desyryn ȝif it myghte be
To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre
And secre / & no nygard ne no fool
Ne hym that is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour by that god a-boue
How durste ȝe seyn for schame on to ȝoure loue
That any thyng myghte make ȝow a-feryd
Han ȝe no manys herte & han a berd
Allas & cunne ȝe been agast of sweuenys
No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is

Sweuenys engenderyn / of repleciou*n*nys
And ofte of fume & of complexiounys
Wha*n*ne humo*ur*is been to haboundaunt in a wight
Sertis this drem whiche ȝe han met to nyght 4116
Comyth of the greete sup*er*fluite
Of ȝou*r*e reede colera pa*r*de
Whiche causyn folk to dredy*n* in here dremys
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys 4120
Of rede bestis that they wele hy*m* byte
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite
Righ as the humo*ur* of malencolye
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye 4124
ffor feer of blake beris / or of bolys blake [leaf 366]
Or ellis blake deuyllis wole hem take
Of othere humo*ur*is coude I telle also
That werkyn manye a man in sleép ful wo 4128
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can
To Catou*n* which that was so wis a man
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys Somp*n*ia ne cures
Now sire quod sche wha*n* we flye from the bemys 4132

That ȝe schul han a feuere terciane
Or an agu that may been ȝoure bane
A day or two ȝe schul haue digestivis
Of wermys er ȝe take ȝoure laxatyues
Of lauriole sentaurye / & fumeteere
Or ellis of Elebre that growith theere
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis
Or Erbe Iue that growith in oure ȝerd theere merye is
Pikke hem vp righ as they growe & ete hem in
Be merye husbonde for ȝoure fadyr kyn
Dredyth no dreem I can seye ȝow no moore
Madame quod he graunnt mercy of ȝoure lore
But natheles as touchith Daun Catoun
That hath of wisdam swich a greet renoun
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede [leaf 366, back]
By god men may in olde bokis rede
Of manye a man moore of autorite
Than euere catoun was so mote I the
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence
And han weel foundyn by experience
That dremys been signyficaciounnys
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciounnys
That folk enduryn in this lyf present
Theere nedyth of this makyn non argument
The verray preue schewith it in dede
¶ Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede Naracio
Seyth thus that to felawys wente
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[nte]
And happede so they comyn in a toun
Where as theere was swich a congregacioun
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage
That they ne founde as meche as a cotage
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be
Wherefore they musten of necescite
As for that nyght departyn cumpaynye
And eche of hem goth to his ostellerye

And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
That on of he*m* was logit in a stalle
ffer in a ȝerd with oxin of the plough
That othir man was logid weel I-nough
As was his auenture / or his fortune
That vs gou*er*nyth alle as in comune
And so be-fel that longe er it was day
This man mette in his bed there as he lay
How that his felawe gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
This nyght I schal been morderid there I lye
Now help me deere brotyr er I deye
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
And wha*n* that he was wakenede of his slep
He turnede hy*m* & tok of this no keep
Hy*m* thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte [leaf 367]
Thus twyis in his slepy*n*ge dremede he
And at the thredde tyme / ȝit his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe

As sone as day he wente out of the toun
This man gan fallyn in suspecioun
Remembrynge hym on the dremys that he mette
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he lette
Vn-to the Westgate of the toun & fond
A dong' carte wente as it weere to dunge lond
That was a-rayed in that same wyse
As ȝe han herd the dede man deuyse
And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengeaunce & Iustise of this felonye
Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
And in this carte heere he lyth gapynge vp-ryght
I crye out on the mynystris quod he
That schulde kepe & rewele this cete
Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn
What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn
The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
The dede man that morderede was al newe [leaf 367, back]
O blysful god that art so Iuste & trewe
Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
Mordere wele out that se we day be day
Mordere is so wlatsome & abhomynable
To god that is so Iust & resonable
That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
Thow it abyde a ȝeer or two or thre
Mordere wele out this myn conclusioun
And ryght a-noon mynyste of that toun
Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
And ek the hosteller so soore engyned
That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
And weere an hangede by the nekke boon
Here may men seen that dremys been to drede
¶ And certis in the same bok I reede
Rygh in the nexte chapitere aftyr this
I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys

Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see
ffor certeyn cause in-to a fer cuntre
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye
That made hem in a cete for to tarye
That stod ful merye vp-on an hauene syde
But on a day a-geyn the euetyde
The wynd gan schaunge & blew rygh as hem leste
Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste
And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle
But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle
That on of hem in slepynge as he lay
Hym mette a wondyr drem a-geyn the day
Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side
And hym comaunded that he schulde a-byde
And seyde hym thus ȝif thow to morwe wende
Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende
He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette
And preyede hym his viage for to lette
As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide
His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde

In sight of othere schepis besyde
That with hem seyled at the morwe tyde
And therefore fayre pertelote so deere
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere
That no man schulde been so recheles
Of dremys for I seye the douteles
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of seynt kenelm I reede
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng
Of Merturyke how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordered on a day
His mordere in his auysioun he say
His noryce hym expoungnede euerydel
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym weel
ffrom tresoun but he was but seuene 3eer old
And therfore lytil taale hath he told
Of any drem so holy was his herte
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte
That 3e hadde rad his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I seye 3ow trewely
Matrobeus that wret thauysioun
In Affryk of the worthi Cipriоun
Affermyth dremys & seyth that they been [leaf 368, back]
Warnynge of thyngis that men aftyr seen
And ferthere more I prey 3ow lokyth weel
In the olde testement of danyel
3if he helde dremys ony vanyte
Redyth ek of Iosep & there 3e schul se
Wheere dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle
Warnynge of thyngis that schul aftyr falle
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao
His bakere & his boteler also
Wheere they ne feltyn non effect in dremys
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng

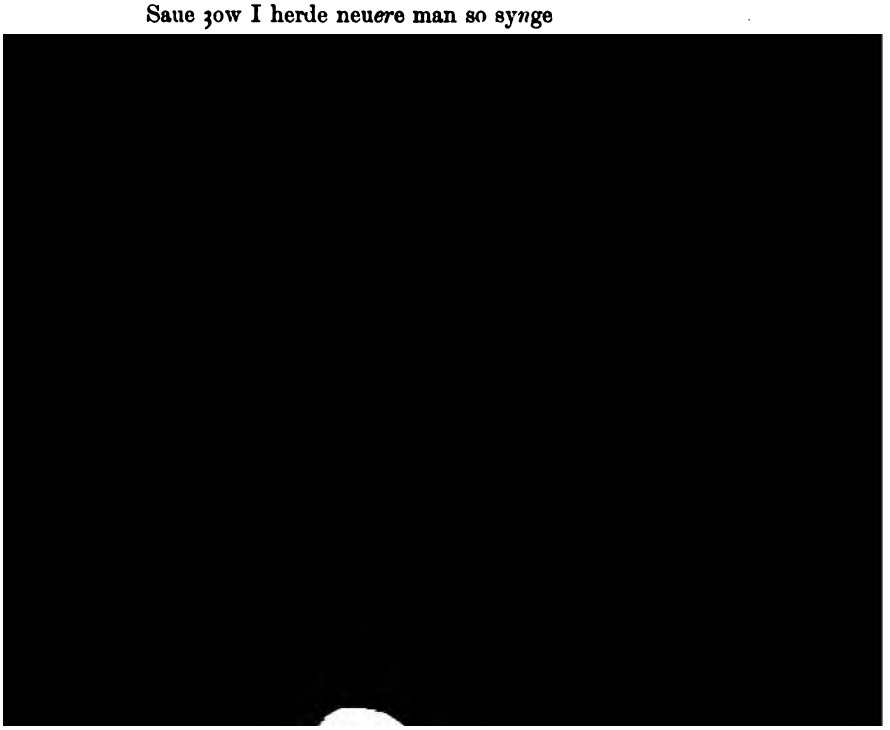
Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre
Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee
Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif
That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren
How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn
3if thilke day he wente in-to batayle
Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle
He wente for to fyghte netheles
But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles
But tylke tale is al to long to telle
And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle
Certeynly I seye as for conclusioun
That I schal han of this auysioun
Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore
That I ne telle of laxatyuys no store
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel
I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel
Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this

ffor he hadde foundyn a corn lay in the ȝerd
Royal he was he nas no moore aferyd
He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
And trad as ofte er it was pryme
He lokyth as it weere a grym lyoun
And on hise tois he romyth vp & doun
Hym deynyth nat to sette hise feet to grounde
He chukkith whan he hath a corn I-founde
And to hym rennyn thanne hise wyuys alle
Thus royal as a prynce is in an halle
Leue I this chauntecleer in his pasture
And aftyr wele I telle his auenture
¶ Whan that the monythe / in which that the world be-gan
That high[t]e March / whan god ferst makede man
Was compleet & passede weere also
Syn March bygan .30. dayis & two
By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
Caste vp hire eyen to the bryghte sunne
That in the signe of taurus hadde I-rounne
Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
That It was pryme & krew with b[l]ysful steuene
The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene
.90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge [leaf 369, back]
And se the frosche flouris how they sprynge
fful is myn herte of reuel & solas
But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful cas
ffor euere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago
And ȝif a retor coude fayre endyte
He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
As for a souereyn notabilyte
Now euery wise man now herkene me

This storye is also trewe I vndyrtake
As Is the bok of laun*c*elot de lake
That women heelde i*n* ful greet reuerence
Now wele I turne a-geyn to my*n* sen*t*ence
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite
That in the groue hadde dwelled ȝeris thre
By hygh Imaginacion for-cast
The same nyght thou*r*-out the hegis brast
I*n*-to the ȝerd there chaun*t*ecleer the fayre
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre
And In a bed of wortis stylle he lay
Til it was passed onderen of the day
Waytynge his tyme on Chaun*t*ecleer to falle
As gladly doon these homycidis alle
That in a-wayt liggyn to morderen men
O false morderour lurky*n*ge in thy*n* den
O newe Scariot / newe Genysou*n*
ffalse dissimylo*ur* / O Grek Synou*n*
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe

To do that same thyng or do it not
Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought
Or ȝif his wetynge streynyth neuere a deel
But by necescite condicionnel
I wele not han to done of swich mateere
Myn tale is of a cok as ȝe may here
That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe
To walkyn in the ȝerd vp-on that morwe
That he hadde met the drem that I ȝow tolde
Womenys conseylis been ful oftyn colde
Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo
And made Adam from paradys to go
Theere as he was ful merye & weel at ese
But for I not to whom I myghte displese
ȝif I conseyl of women wolde blame
Passe ouyr for I seyde it in myn game
Reede autouris wheere they trete of sweche matiere
And what they sey / of women / ȝe may here
These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne
I can noon harm on no woman deuynne
ffayre in the sond to bathe hire meryely
Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by
A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free
Song meryere than the mermeydyn in the se
ffor phisiologus seyth sekyrly
How that they syngyn weel & meryely
And so be-fel that as he caste his yen
A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe
But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte [leaf 370, back]
As man that was afrayed in his herte
ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle
ffrom his contrarye / ȝif he myghte it se
Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye
¶ This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espye

He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
Seyde gentyl sire / allas whidyr wole ȝe goon
Be ȝe afrayed of me that am ȝoure freend
Now certys I were werse than a feend 4476
ȝyf I to ȝow harm or velenye
I am nat come ȝo*ur*e conseyl for tespie
But trewely the cause of myn comynge
Was only for to herkene how that ȝe synge 4480
ffor trewely ȝe han so merie a steuene
As ony au*n*gel hath that is in heuene
Therewith ȝe han In musik moore felyng
Than hadde. boece. or ony that can syng 4484
Myn lord ȝo*ur*e fadyr god his soule blys
And ek ȝoure modyr of hire gentilles
Han in myn hous I-been to my*n* greete ese
But certys syre ful fayn wolde I ȝow pleese 4488
¶ But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
So mote I broukyn weel myn eyen tweye
Saue ȝow I herde neue*r*e man so sy*n*ge



Of ȝo*ur*e fadyr & of his subtiletee
Now syngith sere for seynte charite
Lat se cu*n*ne ȝe ȝo*ur*e fadyr countyrfete
This chau*n*tecleer hise wyngis gan to beete
As man that coude his tresou*n* nat aspye
So was he rauyschid with his flaterye
¶ Allas ȝe lordis manye a flaterour
Is in ȝo*ur*e court & manye a losengeo*ur*
That plesen ȝow weel more be my*n* fayth
Than he that sothfastmesse vn to ȝow sayth
Redyth ecclesiaste of flaterye
Beth war ȝe lordis of hire trecherye
This Chau*n*tecleer stood hye vp-on hise tois
Strechy*n*ge his neke & held his eyen clos
And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
And daun Ruseℍ the fox styrte vp at at anys
And by the garget hente Chau*n*tecleer
And on his bak to the wode hy*m* beer
ffor ȝit theere ne was no man that hy*m* sewid
O destene that mayst nat been eschewid
Allas that Chau*n*tecleer fley fro*m* the bemys
Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
And on a fryday fil al this myschau*n*ce
O ven*us* that art goddesse of plesau*n*ce
Syn that thy*n* seruau*n*t was this chau[*n*]tecleer
And in thy*n* seruyse dede al his power
Moore for delyt than world to multeplye
Why woldist tow suffere hy*m* on thy*n* day to deye
O ganfryd deere maystyr souereyn
That wha*n* thy*n* worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With schot co*m*pleynedist his deth so soore
Whi ne hadde I-nough thy*n* centence & thy*n* loore
The fryday for to chide as dedyn ȝe
ffor on a fryday sothly slayn was he
Tha*n*ne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne [leaf 371, back]
ffor Chau*n*tecleeres dreede & for his peyne

¶ Certis swich cry ne lamentacioun
Was neuere of ladijs mad whan ylyoun
Was wone & Pirrus with his streyte swerd
Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd 4548
And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
But souereynly dame Pertelote shryght 4552
fful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
And that the Romaynys haddyn brent Cartage
Sche was so ful of turnement & of rage 4556
That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn ȝe
As whan that nero brende the Cete 4560
Of Rome cryedyn / Senatouris wyuys
ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lyuys
With-outyn gylt this Nero hath hem slayn

[Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl. 1758, *on lf* 199]
The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicite.
Certis/ he Iak/ strawe & his/ meyne. 4584
Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half so schrille.
When that thei wolde anye fflemyng kille.
As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the ffox. [*leaf* 199]
Of/ bras/ thei broght bemes/ & of box. 4588
Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid.
And ther with aH/ thei schrichid & schoutid.
It semyd as/ that/ heuyn schulde falle.
Now good men I praie you herkenyth alle. 4592
Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye.
The hope & eke pride of her/ enuye.
This/ Cok/ that laie vp on the ffox bak.
In aH his/ drede vn-to the ffox spak/. 4596
And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye.
Yet schulde I seie as/ wis/ god helpe me.
Turne a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle.
A verry pestilence vp-on you falle. 4600
Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side.
Maugre your/ heed the Cok schaH/ here a-bide.
I woH/ hym ete in feyth & that a-non.
The ffox answerid in feith it schaH be don. 4604
And he spak/ that word aH/ sodenly.
This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly.
And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non.
And when the ffox sawe that/ he was/ gon. 4608
Alas q*uod* he O chauntecler/ allas/.
I haue q*uod* he don to you trespas/.
In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde.
When I you hent & broght out/ of/ the yerde. 4612
But sir/ I dide it noght in no wicked entent/.
Cometh downe & I schaH/ telle you what I ment.
I schaH/ seie soth so god helpe me so.
Naie than q*uod* he I schrewe vs/ bothe two. 4616

And first/ I schrewe my self⁹ bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758.]
If⁹ thou be-gile me ofter/ than ones.
Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie.
Do me syng⁹ & wynke with myn ye.
ffor he that wynketh when he schulde se.
As/ wisly god lete hym neuyr/ the.
Naie q*uod* the ffox god yeue hym myschau*n*ce.
That⁹ is/ so vndiscrete of⁹ gouernaunce.
That iangleth when he schulde haue pees/.
Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
And necligent/ & trusteth on⁹ flaterie.
But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie.
As/ of a ffox of⁹ a Cok/ & of an hen.
Taketh the moralite good men.
ffor seynt Poule seith all that⁹ writen is/.
To our/ doctryne it⁹ is/ writen y-wis/.
Taketh the fruyt & letith the chaf⁹ be stille/.
Now good god if⁹ it⁹ be thi wille. [leaf 200]
As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men.
And bryng⁹ vs/ alle to his/ hye blis/ amen.

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*THE PROEM.*]

[Here begynnethe þe Prologge of þe Secound Nunne
[Sloane 1685, *on lf* 157, *bk*: *no breaks between the stanzas in Sloane.*]

(1)

The mynystre of þe Noryce vnto vices. 1
whiche þat men clepen in englys ydylnesse
The portere of þe gate ys of delyces
To eschewe and by hir contraryry hym oppresse 4
þat ys to say by lefefulle besynesse [*leaf* 158]
wele ouȝte we doñ oure entent
leste þat þe fende þorouȝe ydelnesse vs hent 7

(2)

ffor he þat *with* his þousand cordes sliȝ 8
Contynuelly vs awayteth to be-clappe
þan he may man in ydelnes aspye
he can so liȝtly cacche hym in his trappe 11
Tylle þat a man be hent riȝt/ by þe lappe
he nys not ware þe fende haþe hym in honde
wele ouȝt vs worche and ydelnesse *with* stonde] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

(3)

And thow men dreddy*n* neuere for to deyin [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 373]
ȝit seen men weel by resou*n* douteles
That ydilnesse is rote slogardye
Of whiche there neu*ere* comyth encrees 18
And seen that slouthe hire holdyt in a lees
Only for to slepe & ete & drynke
And to deuoure al that othir swy*n*ke 21

(4)

And for to putte vs from swich ydilnes
That cause is of so greet confusioun
I haue here don myn feythful businesse
Aftyr the legende in translacioun
Rygh of thyn glorious lyf & passioun .id est. cecilie
Thow with thyn garland wrogh[t] with rose & lilye
Tho meene I mayde & martyr Seyn Cecyle

(5)

And thow that flour of virgynis art alle
Of whom that bernard lyste so weel to write
To the at myn begynnynge I leste to calle .i. ihesus [MS ihc]
Thow confort of vs wrechis do me endite [later]
Thyn maydenys deth / that wan thour hire meryte
The eternal lyf & ouyr the fend victorye
As man may aftyr redyn in h[i]re storye

(6)

Thow maydyn & modyr doghtir of the sone
Thow welle of mercy synful soulys cure
In whom that god of mercy ches to wone
Thow humble & heig ouer euery creature
Thow nobledist so fer forth oure nature
That no disdayn the makere hadde of kynde
His sone in blood & flesch to clothe & wynde

(7)

With-inne the cloystre blisful of thynne sydis
Tok mannys schap the eternal loue & pees
That of the tryne cumpas lord & gide is
Won heuene & se & erthe out of reles
Ay heryen & [1]thow virgyne wemmelees [1 h altered]
Bar of thyn body & dweldist mayde pure
The creatour of euery creature

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 4,000 MS fragments of "The Parliament of Fowles," 7 the two differing versions of "La Prisone de la Internelle of Good Women" arranged so as to show their differences; & an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer: 1. "The Balade of Pitee by Chaucer," 2. "Truth" (a version made by Chaucer), both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, 1. "The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlement of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A B C, with its original from De DeGuileville's *Pelerinage de la Vie Humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is:

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Prioress's, and Sumnour's Tales, in a parallel Collection from the MSS above named, with the remaining Prologues & Links & Fragments of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations in MS. in the Boston Parliament Tales. (Part IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Sumnour's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with Specimens of Tale-Telling. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Sumnour's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 specimens of the Tales of the Tale. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Sumnour's Tales, from the Cambridge MS., with 9 specimens of Tale-Telling. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D. by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is:

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in Feb. 1875), is:

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready when £100 is paid), is:

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Ploughs and Cyuecely* with Barnaby's *Pilgrimes*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Ploughs* from the Harleian MS 2016. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's *-ynes* in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is:

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an examination of Prof. F. J. Child's two treatises and other treatises. Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works. Part I. 1. Prof. Child's Review of Kissbach's *Reim und Vokal*, translated by J. W. van Dam Hooft, M.A. 2. A Supplementary Latin Treatise on the *Compilacio* of the *Wyuere's Tale*, edited by Mr F. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Seventy's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is:

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is:

2. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is:

The Text Portion of the Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems for the Chaucer Society (with a Key to all Chaucer's Works in their proper order), by Frederick J. Furnivall. Part I. — This Part will contain (in Alphabetical Order) the early and baseless love-

Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. LIBRARY, Gg. 4. 27.

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART VI.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
MDCCCLXX.

Ch Ser 40

The Chaucer Society.

Founder (1864)—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill.

Hon. Sec.—A. G. Schlevaye, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

To the honour of CHAUCER and to aid the forms and students of his [illegible] best supported Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society [illegible]. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, and [illegible] minute points to be settled, for which nine-tenths of Manuscripts are [illegible], hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that [illegible] solution. The Founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales* [illegible] of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best-supported Manuscripts. Treatises also on the printed arrangement will accompany the [illegible] the pictorial variants taken in some of the MSS. a print of each MS. will be [illegible] privately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS. to be [illegible] the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of [illegible] R. Wynne, Bart.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., Mm. Dd. 4. 24; the Corpus, [illegible] the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851. Then [illegible] of Thynne's Print, 1532,—the MSS. of which are generally below that [illegible] MSS. of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS. will be printed, [illegible] secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To ensure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall [illegible] and all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first [illegible] different issues of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such materials as will [illegible] those as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and [illegible]

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale of the Canterbury Tales, in 8 [illegible] Texts (from the 8 MSS named below), runnin with Tableau [illegible] Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 58 MSS of the [illegible] in 6 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. [illegible] "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales:—The Skipman's [illegible] and Franklin's Prologues,—when moved from their right places [illegible] substitutes for them. (The 8-Text Part I.):

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V. " " " " Corpus " Oxford
VI. " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " Lansdowne " 851

[separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the 8-Text edition.]

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " —with Appendix
X. " " " " " " Cambridge " —Group
XI. " " " " " " Corpus " —from six
XII. " " " " " " Petworth "
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the 8-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the [illegible] Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (8-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's [illegible] Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above-named, [illegible] suggested arrangement of Tables of Tales after the originals in the Ellesmere [illegible]
XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth [illegible]
XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

[illegible] with specimens of different directions of Tables of Tales in the Ellesmere [illegible]

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Gamelyn's Minor Poems: Part I:—The [illegible] of Alexander the Dullesone,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532; the Fairfax [illegible] and Tanner MS. 346; 'The Complaynt to Pite;' 'The Parlyament of [illegible] and 'the Complaynt of Mars,' and from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems: Part I:—[illegible] 'The Parliament of Fowles,' from Seven MSS.

Eng. Lit. 2028. 2

(8)

Assembled is in the magnyficence [leaf 378, back] 50
With mercy goodnesse & swich pete
That thow that art the sunne of excellence
Nat only helpist hem that preyen the 53
But ofte tyme of thyn benygnetee
fful frely er that men thyn helpe be-seche
Thow gost by-forn & art oure lyuys leche 56

(9)

Now help thow meke & blysful fayre mayde 57
Me flemede wreche in this desert of galle
Thynk on the woman Canane that sayde J. Maria [*later*]
That whelpis etyn some of the cromys alle 60
That from hire lordis table been I-falle
And thow that I onworthi sone of eue
Be synful ȝit accepte myn beleue 63

(10)

And for that feyth is deed with outyn werkis 64
So for to werkyn ȝeue me wit & space
That I be quyt from thens that most derk is
O thow that art so fayr & ful of grace 67
Be myn aduocat in that hyge place
Theere that withoutyn ende is sunge osanne
Thow cristis modir doughtir deere of Anne[1] [1 *first* anne]

(11)

And of thyn grace[2] myn soule in prisoun lighte [2 *corr.*] 71
That troblid is bi the cogitacioun[3] [3 *as in Arch. Selld. B.* 14]
Of myn body & also by the whighte
Of ertheli lust & fals affeccioun 74
O hauen of refut / O saluacioun
Of hem that been in sorwe & in distresse
Now help for to myn werk I wele me dresse 77

(12)

3it preye ych [1]3ow þat[1] redyn that I wryte [1—1 corrected] 78
ffor-3eue me that I do / no diligence
This ilke story / subtily tendite
ffor bothe haue I / the wordis & the sentence 81
Of hym that at the / seyntis reuerence
The storye wrot / & folwe hire legende
And preye 3ow that 3e / wele myn werk amende [*leaf 574 is out of the Camb. MS.*]

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

[ffyrst wolle I you þe name of Seynt Cecile [**Sloane 1685**, *on leaf* 159]
Expoune as men may in hir stories see
hit ys to say on englysshe heuen lilie
Pure Chastnesse of Virginite 88
Or for she wytnesse hade of honeste
Of greue of conscience and of gode fame
The swoote sauoure lylie was hir name 91

(14)

(16)

ffor leos peple in Englyssh̄ in to say [Sloane 1685]
And riȝt/ as men may in þis heuen se
The sonne and mone and sterres euery way
Riȝt/ so gostely in þis mayden fre
Seyen þe feithe of Magnificence
And eke of helthe and of sapience
And sondry werkes briȝt of Excellence

(17)

And riȝt as þe phylosophre wryte [leaf 159, back]
þat heuen ys swyfte rounde and brennynge
Riȝt so was fayre Cecile þe white
ffulle swyfte and besy euere in goode wirkynge
And rounde and hoole in goode perseuerynge
And brenne euere in Charite liȝt
Nowe haue I declared you what she hiȝt

Here endethe þe Prologge and begynnethe þe tale

(18)

This mayd bryȝt Cecile as hir/ lyf sayþe
Was comen of Romayns & of noble kynde
And so forthe forstred vp in þe feiþe
Of Cryst and bare his Gospel in hir mynde
Sche neuere sesede as I wryten fynde
Of hir/ prayers but god to loue & drede
Besechynge hym to kepen hir/ maydenhede

(19)

And whan þis Mayde shulde vnto a man
y-wedded be þat was so ȝonge of age
The whiche y-cleped was Valerian
And þe day was come of/ hir/ maryage
She fulle deuoute and humble in hir corage
Vnder hir robe of golde þat sat fulle fayre
And nexte hir/ flesshe ycladde was in heyre

(20)

And while þe Organes made melodye [Sloane 1685] 134
To god alle loue þus in hert sange she
O lord my saule and eke my body gye
Vnwemmed leste I confounded be 137
And for hys loue þat deyde vpon a tre
Euery second or þrid day she faste
Ay bydynge in hir Orisons fulle faste] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

(21)

[1]The nyght' ca*m* & to bedde muste sche goon [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 375]
With her husbond as ofte is the ma*n*ner [[1]—[1] *rewritten by the corrector?*]
And preuyly to hym sche saide A-noon[1]
O sweete & weel belouyd spouse deere 144
There is a conseyl & ȝe wele it here
Whiche that rygh fayn I wolde vn-to ȝow seye
So that ȝe swere ȝe schul it nat bewreye 147

(22)

Valerian gan faste vn-to hire swere 148
That for no cas ne thyng that myghte be
He schulde neu*er*emore bewreyen hire
And tha*n*ne at erst to hy*m* seyde sche 151
I haue an au*n*gel whiche that louygh me
That with greet loue wheere so I wake or sleepe
Is redy ay my*n* body for to keepe 154

(23)

But ȝif that he m^a^y felyn out of dreede 155
That ȝe me touche or loue in vilenye
He rygh a-noon wele sle ȝow with the dede
[And in your yowthe thus ye shulden dye] [Harl. 7335. *ff* 92, *bk*. *No gap in the Camb. MS, but at the end of the stanza there is space for a line.*]
And ȝif that ȝe in cleene loue me gye
He wele ȝow loue as me for ȝou*r*e cle*n*nesse
And schewe to ȝow his ioye & his bryghtnesse 161

(24)

This valerian corektid as god wolde
Answerede a-geyn as I schal truste the
Lat me that angel se & ek beholde
And ȝif that it a verray au*n*gel be
Tha*n*ne wele I doon as thow hast preyed me
And ȝif thow loue a-nothir man forsothe
Ryght with this swerd I wele sle ȝow bothe

(25)

Cecyle answerede a-noon rygh in this wise
ȝif that ȝe lyste the au*n*gel schal ȝe se
So that ȝe trowe on cryst & ȝow baptyse
Goth forth to via apia quod sche
That fro*m* this tou*n* stant but mylis three
And to the poure folkys that theere dwelle
Seye he*m* righ as I schal ȝow telle

(26)

Telle hem that I Cecile ȝow to hem sente [leaf 375, back]
To shewy*n* ȝow the goode vrban the olde
ffor secre nedis & for good entente
And whan that ȝe seynt vrba*n* han beholde
Telle hy*m* the wordis whiche I to ȝow tolde
And whan that he hath purgede ȝow fro*m* sy*n*ne
Tha*n*ne schal ȝe seen that au*n*gel er ȝe twy*n*ne

(27)

This valerian is to the place I-gon
And rygh as he was taught by his lerny*n*ge
He fond this holye olde vrban a-non
A-mong the seyntis veryely lokynge
And he a-non with-oute taryinge
Dede his massage & wha*n* that he it tolde
Vrban for Ioye / hise handys gan vp holde

(28)

The teeris from hise eyen leet he falle
Almyghty lord now Ihesu cryst quod he
Sowere of chast conseyl / herde of vs alle
The freut of thilke seed of chastite
That thow hast sowe in Cecyle take to the
Lo lyk a bisy bee with-outyn gile
The seruyth ay thyn owene thral Cecile·

(29)

ffor thilke spouse that sche tok but now
fful lik a feers[1] leoun / sche sendyth hire [1 *first* feeris]
As meke[2] as euere was ony lamb to ȝow [2 ke *corrected*]
And with that word a-noon there gan apeere
An old man clad in white clothis cleere
That hadde a bok with lettere of gold in honde
And gan byforn valeryan to stonde

(30)

(32)

Valarian goth hom & fynd Cecile
In-with his cha*m*bir with an Au[*n*]gel sto*n*de
This au*n*gel hadde of rosis & of lylye
Coroun*n*ys two the whiche he bar in ho*n*de
And fyrst to cecilie as I vndirsto*n*de
He ȝaf that on & aftyr gan he take
That othir to valeryan hire make

(33)

With body cleene & with vnwe*m*mede thought
Kepith ay cleene these coronys quod he
ffro*m* paradys to ȝow / I haue he*m* brought
Ne neue*r*e mo ne schal they rote be
Ne leese here sote sauo*ur* trustith me
Ne neue*r*e wigh schal seen he*m* with his ye
But he be chast & haate vilenye

(34)

And thow Valerian for thow so soone
Assentedist to good conseyl also
Sey what the lyste & thow schat haue thy*n* boone
I haue a brothir quod valeryan tho
That in this world I loue no man so
I preye ȝow that my*n* brothir may ha*n* grace
To knowe the trouthe as I do in this place

(35)

The au*n*gel seyde god lykyth thy*n* requeste
And bothe with the palm of martyrdom
ȝe schul come vn-tyl his blysful feste
And with that word Tiburse his brothyr coom
And whan that he the sauo*ur* Vndyrnom
Which that the rosis & the lylyis caste
With-inne his herte he gan to wo*n*dere faste

(36)

And seyde I wondere this tyme of the ȝeer [leaf 376, back]
Whens that the sote sauour comyth so
Of rose & lylyis / that I smelle heere /
ffor thow I hadde he*m* in myne handis two
The sauo*ur* myghte in me no deppere go
The swete smel that in my*n* herte I fynde
Hath chau*n*ged me al in a nothir kynde

(37)

Valerian seyde two coroun*n*ys han we
Snow whit & rose reed that schyny*n* cleere
Whiche that thy*n*ne eyne han no myght to se
And as thow smellyst he*m* tho*ur* my*n* preyere
So schalt thow seen he*m* leue brothir deere
ȝif it so be thow wolt w*ith*-outy*n* slouthe
Byleue arygh & knowy*n* werray trouthe

(38)

(40)

The palme of marterdam for to reseeyue
Seynt Secile fulfild of godis ȝifte
The world & ek hire[1] chambre gan sche weyue [1 *first* hise]
Witnesse Tiburce & Cecilies schryfte
To whiche god of his bounte wolde shifte
Corounnys two of flouris sweete smellynge
And made his aungel hem the corounnys to brynge

(41)

This maydyn hath brought hem to blysse a-boue [leaf 377]
The world hat wist / what it is wroth certeyn
Deuocioun of chastite to loue
Tho schewede hym Cecile al opyn & pleyn
That alle ydolis nys but a thyng in veyn
ffor they been dombe & therto they been deeue
And chargede hym hise ydolis for to leue

(42)

Who so that trowith not this a beste he is
Quod tho tyburse ȝif that I schal nat lye
And sche gan kisse his brest that herde this
And was ful glad he coude trouthe espye
This day I take the for myn alye
Seyde this blysful fayre mayde deere
And aftyr that sche seyde as ȝe may here

(43)

Lo right so as the loue of Crist quod she
Made me thyn brothir wif rygh in that wise
A-noon for myn alye I here take the
So that thow wolt thynne ydolis espie
Go with thyn brothir now & the baptyse
And make the clene so that thow mowe be-holde
The aungellis face of which then brothir tolde

(44)

yburce answerde & seyde brothir deere
yrst telle me whidyr that I schal & to what man
o whom quod he come forth with rygh good cheere
wele the lede vn-to the pope vrban
yl vrban brothir myn valerian
uod tho Tiburce / wilt thow me dedyr leede
e thynkyth that it were a wondyr deede

(45)

Ne knowyst tow nat vrban quod he tho
That is so ofte dampned to be deed
And wonyth in halkis alwey two & fro
And dar nat onys putte forth his heed
Men schulde hym brenne in a fyr so reed
ȝif he were founde or ȝif men myghte hym spye
And we also to bere hym compaynye[1] [1 o altered]

(46)

And whil we seke thilke dyuinite [leaf 377, back]
That is I-hid in heuene pryuyly
Algate I-brend in this world schul we be
To whom Cecile answerde boldely
Men myghtyn dredyn weel & skylfully
This lif to lese myn owene dere brothir
If this weere lyuynge only & non othir

(47)

But theere is betere lyf in othir place
That neuere schal been lost ne drede the not
With godys sone / vs tolde thour his grace
That faderis sone hath alle thyngis wrouȝt
And al that wrouȝt is with a skylful thouȝt
The gost that from the fadyr gan procede
Hath soulede hem with-outyn ony dreede

(48)

By word & by myrakele he goddis sone
Whan he was in this world declared heere
That theere is othir lyf / theere men may wone
To whom answerde Tiburce o sistyr deere
Ne seydist tow right now in this maneere
Theere nys but on god / in sothfastnesse
And now of thre / how maystow bere witnesse

(49)

That schal I telle quod sche er [1]than I[1] go [1—1 *altered*]
Ryght as a man hath sapiencis thre
Memorye engyn & intellect also
So in o beyinge of dyuynytee
Thre p*er*sonys may theere weel bee
Tho gan sche hym ful busili to preche
Of Cristis sone & of hise peynys teche

(50)

And manye poyntis of hise passioun
How goddis sone in this world was with-holde
To doon mankynde pleyn remyssioun
That was I-boundyn in synne & caris colde
Al this thyng sche vn-to tiburce tolde
And aftyr this Thiburce with good entente
With valerian to pope vrban he wente

(51)

That thankede god & with good herte & lyght [leaf 378]
He cristenede hym & made hym in that place
Parfit in his lernynge goddis knyght
And aftyr this Tibur[c]e gat swich grace
That eueri day he saw in tyme & space
The aungel of god & euery manere boone
That he god axed it was sped ful soone

(52)

It weere ful hard by ordere for to seyn
How manye wonderis Ihesu for hem wroughte
But at the laste to tellyn schort & pleyn
The sergeauntis of the toun of rome hem souȝte
And hem by-forn almache the prefect broughte
Which hem opposede & knew al hire entente
And to the ymage of Iupiter hem sente.—

(53)

And seyde ho so wele not sacrifise
Swap of his heed this myn centence heere
Anoon these martiris that I ȝow deuyse
On Maximus that was an officeere
Of the Prefectis & his Corniculeere
Hem hente & whan he forth the seyntis ladde
Hym self he wepte for pite that he hadde

(54)

(56)

3e han forsothe don a greet batayle / [leaf 378, back] 386
3our*e* cours is don / 3our*e* feyth haue 3e con*s*eruyd
Goth to the coroun of lyf that may nat fayle
The rightful Iuge / which that 3e han seruyd 389
Schal 3eue it 3ow right as 3e han [1]seruyd [[1] dis *in the margin*]
And whan this thyng was seyd as I deuyse
Men ledde hem forth / to don the sacrifise 392

(57)

But whan they weere to the place brought 393
To tellyn schortely the conclusyoun
The nolde encense[2] ne sacrifise right noght [[2] *first* ensense]
But on here kneis they settyn hem a-doun 396
With humble herte & sad deuocioun
And leftyn bothe here heuedis in the place
Here soulis wentyn to the kyng of grace 399

(58)

This Maximus that saw this thyng betyde 400
With pituse teris tolde it a-non right
That he here soulis saw to heuene glyde
With aungellis ful of cleernesse & of ligh 403
And with his word conuertede manye a wight
ffor whiche Almachius dide hym so beete
With whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete 406

(59)

Cecile hym tok & buried a-non 407
Bi Tiburce & Valirian softely
With-inne hire buriinge place vndyr the stoon
And aftyr this Almathius hastili 410
Bad hise mynystris fightyn opynly
Cecile so that sche myghte in hise presence
Don sacrifise & Iupiter encence 413

(60)

y conuertid at here wise loore
. ful soore & ȝeuyn ful credence
iire word & cryedyn moore & moore
ddis sone with-outyn difference
verray goddys sone this al oure centence
it hath so good a seruaunt hym to serue
rith on vois we trowyn thow we sterue

)

Almachius that herde al this doing [leaf 379]
Bad feche Cecile that he myghte hire se
And aldyr ferst lo this was his axsyng
What manere woman art thow quod he
I am a gentil woman born quod sche
I axe the quod he thow it the greeue
Of thyn religioun & of thin beleeue

(62)

ȝe han begunne ȝoure questioun folyly
Quod sche that woldyn to answeris conclude
In on demaunde ȝe axsyn lewedely
Almache answerede vnto that simylitude
Of whens comyth thyn answeryngе so rude
Of whens quod sche / whan that sche was freynyd
Of concience & of good feyth vnfeynyd

(63)

Almachius seyde ne takist thow noon hede
Of myn powere & sche answerde him thus
ȝoure myght quod sche ful lytil is to drede
ffor euery manys mortal power nys
But lyk a bladdere ful of wynd I-wis
ffor with a nedellis poynt whan it is blowe
May al the bost of it been leyd ful lowe

(64)

fful wrongfully bigunne thow quod sche
And ȝit in wrong is al thyn perseueraunce
Wost tow not how oure myghti pryncis free
Han thus comaundit & mad ordenaunce
That euery cristene whight schal han penaunce
But ȝif that he his cristendom withseye
And goon al quik ȝif he wele it reneye

(65)

ȝoure pryncis erryn as ȝoure nobleye doth
Quod tho Cecile / & with a wood centence
ȝe makyn vs gilty & is nat soth
ffor ȝe that knowyn weel oure Innocence
ffor as meche as we doon a reuerence
To Cryst & for we bere a cristene name
ȝe puttyn on vs a cryme & ek a blame

(66)

But we that knowen thilke name [leaf 379, back]
ffor vertuous we may it not with-seye
Almache answerde chees on of these two
Do sacrifise & cristendam reneye
That thow mowe escape by that weye
At which this holy blysful fayre mayde
Gan for to laughe & to the Iuge sayde

(67)

O Iuge confus in thyn nycete
Wilt thow that I reneye Innocence
To makyn me a wikkede wight quod sche
Lo he dissimulyth here in audience
He starith & wodit in hise aduertence
To whom Almachius onsely wreche
Ne wost thow not how fer myn mygh may streche

(68)

ure mighti pryncis to me 3euyn
power & autorite
n folk to deyin or to leuyn
pekist thow so proudely thanne to me
peke noght but stedefastly quod sche
t proudely I seye as for myn side
We hatyn dedly thilke vyce of pryde—

(69)

And 3if thow dreede nat a soth to heere
Thanne wele I schewe al opynly be ryght
That thow hast mad a ful greet lesyng heere
Thow seyst thynne pryncis han the 3ouyn myght
Bothe for to slen & for to quekyn a wight
Thow that ne mayst but only lyf bereue
Thow hast non othir power ne no leue

(70)

But thow mayst seyn thynne pryncis han the makid
Ministre of deth / for 3if thow speke of mo
Thow lyist for thyn power is ful nakyd
Do wey thyn boldenesse seyde Almathius thoo
And sacrifise to the goddis er thow go
I reche nat what wrong that thow me profere
ffor I can suffere it as a Philisophere

(71)

But thilke wrongis may I not endure [leaf 380]
That thow spekist of oure goddis heere quod he
Cecile answerde o nyce creature
Thow seydist no word syn thow spake with me
That I ne knew therwith thyn nycetee
And that thow were in euery maner wise
A lewede offiser & veyn Iustise

(72)

Teere lakkyth no thyng to thyn vtter Iyen
That thow nart blynd / for thyng that we seen alle
That is a stoon that men may wel espyen
That ilke stoon a god thow wilt it calle
I rede the let thyn hond vp-on it falle
And taste it weel & ston thow schalt it fynde
Syn that thow sest nat with thynne eyin blynde

(73)

It is schame that the peple schal
So scorne the & laghe at thyn folye
ffor comounly men wot it weel oueral
That myghty god is in hise heuenys hye
And these ymagis weel thow mayst espie
To the ne to hem self may nought profyghte
ffor in effect they been nat worth a myghte

(74)

These wordis & swiche othere seyde sche
And he wex wroth & bad men schulde hire leede
Hom to hire hous / & in hire hous quod he
Brenne hire right in a bath with flambis reede
And as he bad ryȝt so was doon the dede
ffor in a bath the gune hire faste schette
And nygh & day greet fyr they vndyr bette

(75)

The longe nyght & ek a day also
ffor al the feer & ek the bathis heete
Sche sat al cold & felede no woo
It made hire not a drope for to sweete
But in that bath hire lyf muste sche lete
ffor he Almachius with a wekkede entent
To sleen hire in the bath his sonde sent/

(76)

Thre strokis in the nekke he smoot hire tho [leaf 280, back]
The turmentour but for no manere chaunce
He myghte nat smyte al hire nekke a two
And for there was that tyme an ordynaunce 529
That no man schulde doon / man swich penaunce
The fourte strook to smyte soffte or sore
This turmentour ne durste doon no moore 532

(77)

But half deed with hire nekke I-koruyn theere 533
He lefte hire lye / & on his woye is went
The cristene folk whiche that a-boute hire weere
With scheetis han the blood ful fayre I-hent 536
Thre dayis leuede sche in that turnement
And neuere sesede hem the feyth to teche
That sche hadde fosterede hem sche gan to preche 539

(78)

And hem sche ȝaf hire meoblis & hire thyng 540

Here folwyn the mery wordys of chaucer & of þ^e^ host
And the *pro*loge of the chano*n*nys man [*on leaf* 380, *back*]

hat told was the lif of seyn*t* Cecile [leaf 381]
[[1]Er w]e fully haddy*n* redy*n* fyue myle [[1] *gaps filled-in from Sloane* 1685, *leaf* 165, *except that at* [2] *it has* "Boxton."]
[At [2]Boug]hto*n* vndyr Blee vs ga*n* a take
[A man] that clothede was in clothis blake
[And vn]dyr that he hadde a whit surplys
[hys ha]keny that was al pomele gris
[So swa]tte that it wo*n*dir was to se
[hit seme]de that he hadde prekede mylis thre
[The hors eke þat hys yoman r]od vpon
[So swet' þat vnneþe my]hte[3] it goon [[3] "myȝt," *in Sloane* 1685]
Aboute þe pey[trelle stode the] fom ful hye
He was of foom al flekked as a pye
A male twifold on his crop*er* lay
It semede that he cariede lyte aray
Al lygh for somyr rod this worthi man
And in my*n* herte wo*n*deryn I began
What that he was that I vndyrstood
How that his cloke was sowid to his hood
ffor which wha*n*ne I longe hadde auysede me
I demede hy*m* [a] schanou*n* for to be
His hat hyng dou*n* at his bak by a lace
ffor he hadde redy*n* moore tha*n* trot or pace
He hadde ay prikyd lyk as he were wood
A cloote lef he hadde vndyr his hood
ffro swot & for to kepe his heed fro*m* heete
But it was Ioye for to seen hy*m* sweete
His forhed dropped as a stillatorie
Were ful of plau*n*tayn & of p*er*mytorye

And whan that he was come he gan to crye 582
God saue quod he this fayre compaynye
ffaste haue I prikyd quod he for ȝoure sake
By cause that I wolde ȝow a take 585
To rydyn in this murye cumpaynye
His ȝeman ek was ful of curteysie
And seyde sens now in the morwe tyde
Out of ȝoure hostelrye I saw ȝow ryde 589
And warnede heere myn lord & myn souereyn
Which for to ridyn with ȝow is ful fayn
ffor his disport he lout[h[1] dalyaunce] [leaf 281, back]
ffreend for thyn warny[nge god ȝeue þe gode chaunce] 593
Thanne seyde oure h[Oste certes hit wolde seme] [1 gap: filled-in from S. ca. 1635]
Thyn lord weere w[yse and so I may wele deme]
He is ful Iocunde a[lso dare I leye]
Can he ough a me[ry tale or tweye] 597
With which he glade [may þis companye]
// Who sere myn lord [ȝe with out lie]
He can of merthe & [eke of Iolyte]

Seyde this ȝeman & in wordis fewe
Hoost of his craft sum*m*what I wele ȝow schewe
I seye my*n* lord can swich sotyletee
But al his craft ȝe may nat wete at me
And sum*m*what helpe I ȝit to his werkyng
That al this ground on which we been rydyng
Til that we comy*n* to caun*n*tyrbery toun*n*
He coude al clene turne vp so doun*n*
And paue it al of syluyr & of gold /
And whan this ȝeman hadde this I-told
Vn-to oure host he seyde bene*d*icite
This thyng is wondyr meruelious to me
Syn that thy*n* lord is of so hegh prudence [leaf 382]
By cause of which men wolde hy*m* reuere*n*ce
That of his worschepe rekkith he but lyte
His ouere sloppe nys nat worth a myte
As in effect to hy*m* so mote I go
It is al baudit & to-tore also
Whi is thy*n* lord so slottysch I the preye
And is of power betere cloth to beye
If that his deede a-cordit with his speche
Tel me that & that I the be-seche
// Whi quod this ȝeman wherto axe ȝe me
God help me so for he schal neuere the
But I wele nat a-wowe that I seye
And therfore kepe it secre I ȝow preye
He is to wis in feyth as I be-leue
That is ouerdone it wele nat preue
Aryght / as clerkis seyn it is a vice
Wherfore in that I helde hy*m* lewid & nyce
ffor whan a man hath ouergreet a wit
fful ofte hy*m* happith to mysusen it
So doth my*n* lord & that me greuyth soore
God it amende I can sey ȝow na moore
Therof no fors goode ȝeman quod oure hoost
Syn of the cunnyng of thy*n* lord thow wost

Telle how he doth I preye the hertyly
Syn that he is so crafty & so sly
Wheere dwellyn ȝe / ȝif it to tellyn be
In the subarblis of a toun quod he
Lurkynge in hernys & in [1]lanys blynde [1 *first* louys]
Where as these robbouris & these theuys by kynde
Holdyn here priue ferful residence
As they that dore nat schewe here presence
So fare we ȝif I schal seye the sothe
Now quod oure hoost ȝit lat me speke to the
Whi art thow so discolouryd in thyn face
Petir quod he god ȝeue it harde grace
I am so vsed in the fuir to blowe
That it hath chaunged myn colour I trowe
I am not wone in no myrour to prye [leaf 382, back]
But swynke sore & lerne multeplye
We blunderе euere & poure in the fuyr
And for al that we fayle of oure desyr
ffor euere we lakke oure conclusioun

That was the cause he gan so nygh hym drawe
To his ȝeman to herkenyn al his sawe
And thus he seyde vn-to his ȝeman tho
Hold thow thyn pees & spek no wordis mo
ffor ȝif thow do thow schat it dere a-beye
Thow slaunderyst me / heere in this cumpaynye
And ek discouerist that thow schuldist hide
ȝa quod oure ost telle on whatso betyde
Of al this thretyng relke nat a myte
Infeyth quod he namore I do but lyte
And whan this chanoun saw it wolde nat be
But his ȝeman wolde telle his pryuyte
He fledde a-wey for verray sorwe & schame
A quod the ȝeman here schal aryse game
Al that I can a-non now wele I telle
Syn he is goon the foule fend hym quelle [*Leaf 383 cut out of the Camb. MS.*]
[ffore neuere here aftere wolle with̄ hym mete [Sloane 1685, *leaf 167, back*]
ffor peny ne for pounde I be-hete
he þat me brouȝt/ fyrst/ in to þat game
Er/ þat he deyde sorowe haue he & shame
ffor hit ys ernest/ to me by my fayþe
þat fele I wele what so ony man saythe
And ȝit for alle my smert' and alle my greef /
And alle my sorowe laboure and myschef
I conþe neuere leeue hit / in no wyse
Nowe wolde god my wytte myȝt / suffice
To tellen alle þat longethe to þat arte
But nathles ȝit wylle I telle you part
Syþens þat my lorde ys gone I wolle not spare
Suche þenge as I knowe I wille declare

Here endith̄ þe Prologge

[*THE PREAMBLE.*]

[*Sloane* 1685, *on leaf* 167, *back.*]

and be-gynneþ þe tale

Wyth þis Chanon dwellyd haue I seuen ȝeere
And of hys science neuere þe nere
And þat I hade I haue loste þerby
And god woote so hathe mony mo þan I
There I was wonte to be riȝt fresshe & gay
Of cloþinge and of gode array
Nowe may I were añ hose vpon myne hede
And where my coloure was bothe fressh̄ & reede
Nowe it ys wan and of a len hewe
Who so hit vseþe sore shalle he rewe
And of my swynke blered ys myn eyee

Thys was I oones lerned of a Clerke [Sloane 1685]
Of þat no Charge I wolle speke of oure werke
whan we bene þere as we shaH exercise
Oure Eluysshe crafte we seem wonder/ wyse
Oure termes ben so clergial and so queynte
I blowe þe fyre tylle þat myn hert/ feynte
what/ shulde I telle ecche proporcioun
Of/ þenges whiche þat we worchen vppoun
As on fyue or sixe vnces may wele be
Of siluere or of' som̃ oþere quantite] [Sloane 1685 *extract ends*]
And besye me to telle 3ow the namys [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 384]
Of orpemynt brend bonys / Iren squamys
That in to poudere grounde been ful smal
And in an erthene pot how put is al
And salt I-put in & also papeer
By-fore these pouderis that I speke of heer
And weel I-keuered with a laumpe of glas
And of muche othir thyng whiche there was
And of the pot & glasis enlutynge
That of the ayr myghte passe out nothynge
And of the esy fuyr & smert also
Whiche that was mad & the care & wo
That we hadde in oure mateeris sublymyng
And in a-malgamynge & calcenyng
Of quik siluyr I-clepede Mercurye Crude
ffor alle oure slytis we cunne not conclude
Of oure orpemynt & sublimyd mercurye
Oure groundyn lytarge ek & the porphurye
Of eche of these / of ounces a certeyn
Noght helpith vs oure labour is in veyn
Ne ek oure spiritis ascencioun
Ne oure matieris that lyn al fyx a-doun
Mowe in oure werkynge no thyng vs avayle
ffor lost is al oure labour & trauayle
And al the cost a twenty deuelleweye
Is lost also which we on it leye

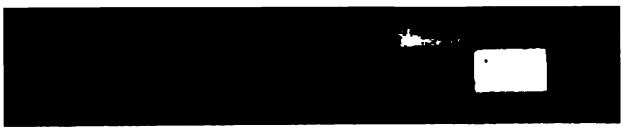
Ther is also ful manye anothir thyng
That is vnto oure craft aperteynynge
Thow I be ordere / hem nat reherce can
By cause that I am a lewede man
That wele I telle hem as they come in mynde
Thow I ne can nat sette hem in hir[1] kynde [1 h r *altered*]
As bole armonyak verdegres boras
And sunderi vessellys mad of erthe & glas
Oure vrynallis & oure discensories
Violys / Crosletis / & sublymatories
Cucurbites / & alembikes eek
And othere swiche / deere I-nogh a leek
Not nedyth it for to reherse hem alle [leaf 284, back]
Wateris rubifyinge & bolis galle
Arsenyk Salarmoniak & bronston
And erbis coude I telle ek manyon
Of Egremoyne Walerian & lunarye
And othere sweche / If that me leste tarye
Oure laumpis brennynge bothe nygh[t] & day
To brynge aboute oure craft ȝif that we may

// The foure spiritis & the bodyis seuene
By ordere As ofte herde I my*n* lord he*m* nemene
The fyrste spirit quik siluys callid is
The secunde orpemynt & the thredde I-wis
Sal Armonyak & the fourte brunston
The bodyis seuene lo he*m* ek here a-non
Sol gold is & luna syluyr whe treepe
Mars yryn. Mercurie quik siluyr we clepe
Saturnus led & Iupiter is tyn
And Venus Copir be my*n* fadir kyn
This cursede craft who so wele excercyse
He schal no good han that hy*m* may suffyse
ffor al the good he spe*n*dyth theere aboute
He lese schal therof haue I no doute
Ho so that lystyth outyn his folye [leaf 385]
Let hy*m* come forth & lerne multeplye
And euery man that hat ought in his cofere
Lat hy*m* apere & wexe a philysophere
Ascauns that craft is so lyght to lere
Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere
Prest or chanou*n* or ony othir whit
Thow he sete at his bok day or nygh[t]
In lerny*n*ge of this eluyssch nyce loore
Al is in veyn & par*d*e meche moore
To lerne a lewede man this sotylete
ffy spek nat therof for it wele nat be
And ku*n*ne he lettereure or cu*n*ne he non
As in effect he schal fy*n*de it al oon
For bothe to be myn saluaciou*n*
Concludy*n* as in multiplicacyou*n*
I-lyche weel / whan they ha*n* al I-do
This is to seyn they fayle bothe twe
// 3it forgat I to make rehersayle
Of wateris coresif & of lemayle
And of bodyis mollyficaciou*n*
And also of here induraciou*n*

Oyles absolucioun / & metal fusible
To tellyn al wolde passyn any bible
That ower is / wherefore as for the beste
Of alle [1] these namys now wele I me reste [1 *word scratcht out*]
ffor as I trowe I haue ȝow told I-nogh
To reyse a fend al loke he neuere so rogh
// A nay lat be the philisopheris stoon
Elixer clepid / we sekyn faste echon
ffor hadde we hym we were sekyr I-nogh
But on to god of heuene I make a wow
ffor al oure craft whan we han al I-do
And al oure sleyghte he wele nat come vs to
He hath I-mad vs spende mechil good
ffor sorwe of whiche almost [1] we wexe wood
But that good hope crepith in oure herte
Supposynge euere thow we sore smerte
To be releuyd by hym aftyrward / [leaf 385, back.
Swich supposynge & hope is scharp & hard
I warne ȝow wel it is to sekyn euere
That future temps that made men to disseuere

And 3if a man wele aske hem pryuyly
Whi that they been clothid so vn-thriftyly
They righ a-non wele rounne in his ere
And seyn 3if that they espied were
Men woldyn hem sle by cause of here science
Lo thus these folk betrayen innocence
Passe ouer this I go myn tale vnto
Er than the pot be on the fyre I-do
Of metallis with a certeyn quantite
Myn lord hem tempereth & no man but he
Now he is goon I dar say boldely
ffor as men saye he can do craftyly
Algate I wot wel he hath swich a name
And 3it ful ofte he rennyth in a blame
// And wete 3e how ful oftyn it happith soo
The pot to-brekith & farwel al is go
These metallis been of so greet violence
Oure wallis mowe not make hem resistence
But 3if they were wrought of lym / & ston [leaf 386]
They perce so & thour the wal they gon
And some of hem synke in-to the ground
Thus haue we lost be tymys manye a pound
And some are skaterede in the flor a-boute
Some lepe in-to the rof / with-outyn doute
Thow that the fend nat in the sight hym schewe
I trowe he with vs be that ilke schrewe
In helle where as he is lord & syre
Ne is there more wo ne more rancour ne yre
Whan that oure pot as I haue sayd /
Euery man chit / & halt hym euelle a-payed
//Some seyn it was a-long on the fyr makyng
Some seydyn nay / it was on the blowyng
Thanne was I aferid / for that was myn offis
Straw quod the thredde / 3e been lewede & nys
It was nat tempered as it aughte to be
Nay quod the forte stynt & lestene to me

By cause oure fyr was not mad of bech̄
That is the cause & othir noon so theech̄
I can not telle wheron it was long
But wel I wot greet stryf is vs a-mong
// What quod my*n* lord there is no more to done
Of these p*er*ilis I wele be war eft sone
I am rygh sekyr that the pot was crased
Be as be may be ȝe no thyng a-mased
As vsage is lat swepe the flor aswythe
Pluk vp ȝoure hertys & beth glad & blythe
The mullok on an hep I-swepid was
And on the flor I-caste a canevas
And al the mullok in a seue I-throwe
And syftid & I-pikid manye a throwe
// Parde quod on / su*m*what of oure metal
ȝit is ther heere they that we haue nat al
And thow this thyng mys happe as now
A-nothir tyme it may be weel I-now
Vs muste putte oure good in aue*n*ture
A-marchaunt nedle may not al wey endure



Ne eueri appil that is fayr at eye
Ne is nat good / what so men clappe or crye
Righ so lo faryth it a-mongis vs
He that semyth the wiseste be Iesus
Is most ful whan it comyth to the pref
And he that semyth treweste is a thef
That schal ȝe knowe er that I from ȝow wende
By that I of myn tale haue mad an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*THE TALE.*]

// There is a chanoun of religioun
A-mongis vs wolde enfecte al a toun
They it as gret were as was nynyue
Rome Alysaundir Troye / & othere thre
Hise sleyghtis & his infinit falsenesse
There coude no man write as I gesse
Thow that he myghte leue a thousend ȝeer
In al this world of falshed nys his per
ffor in hise termys he so wel hym wyndis
And spekyn hise wordis in so slye kyndis
Whan he comune schal with ony wight
That he wele make hym dote a-non ryght

This tale was nat only told for ȝow
But for othere mo ȝe wete wel how
That a-mongis cristis apostellis twelwe
There was no traytour but Iudas hym selue
Thanne why schulde the remenaunt han blame
That gilteles were / be ȝow seye I the same
Saue only this ȝif ȝe wele herkene me
If ony Iudas in ȝoure couent be
Remeuyth hym be tymys I ȝow rede
If schame or los may causen ony drede
And beth nothyng displesid I ȝow preye
But in this cas herkenyth what I schal seye
// In lundene was a prest an annueler
That therin dwellede hadde manye a ȝer
Whiche was so plesaunt & so seruysable
Vn-to the wif where as sche was at table
That sche wolde suffere hym no thyng for to paye
ffor bord ne clothing wente he neuere so gaye
And spendynge siluyr hade he righ I-now
Therof no fors I wele procede as now
And telle forth myn tale of the Chanoun
That brougte this prest to confusioun
// This false Chanoun cam vp on a day
Vn-to this prestis chaumbere where he lay
Be-sekynge him to lenyn hym a certeyn [leaf 387, back]
Of gold & he wolde quite it hym ageeyn
Lene me a mark quod he but dayis thre
And at myn day I wele it quytyn the
And If so be that thow me fynde fals
A-nothir day do hange me by the hals
// This man[1] hym tok a mark & that aswythe [1 *first* monk]
And this chanoun hym thankede ofte sythe
And tok his leue & wente forth his weye
And at the thredde day broughte his monye
And to the prest tok his gold a-geyn
Wherof this prest was wondir glad & fayn

Certis quod he no thyng a-noyeth me
To lene a man a nobele or to or thre 1037
Or what thyng were in myn possessioun
Whan he so trewe is of condicioun
That in nowise he breke wele his day
To swich a man I can neuere seyn nay 1041
// What quod this chanoun schulde I be ontrewe
Nay that were a thyng I-falle were al of newe
Trouthe is a thyng that I wele euere kepe
Vn-to that day In whiche that I schal crepe 1045
[In to my graue or elles god for-bede [Sloane MS 1685, *leaf* 172]
Beleueth̄ þis as sykere as ys youre crede]
God thanke I & in good tyme be it seyd
That there was neuere man 3it euele apayed 1049
ffor gold ne siluyr that he to me sente
Ne neuere falshed in myn herte I mente
And sere quod he now of myn pryuyte
Syn 3e godly han ben on to me 1053
And kythed to me so gret gentillesse

How cristis peple he may to myschef bry*n*ge
God kepe vs fro*m* his false dissymuly*n*ge
// Not wiste this prest w*i*th ho*m* that he delte
Ne of his harm comy*n*ge he no thyng felte
O sely prest o sely innocent
With coueytyse a-non thow schat ben blent
O graceles ful blynde is thy*n* conceyte[1] [1 *Arst* concente]
No thyng art thow war of the disseyte
Whiche that this fox I-schapy*n* hat to thee
Hise wyly wrenchis / thow ne mayst not fle
Wherfore to the conclusiou*n*
That referith to thy*n* confusyou*n*
Vnhappi man a-non I wele me hie
To telly*n* thy*n* vnwit & heigh folye
And ek the falsenesse of that othir wreche
As fer forth as that my*n* cony*n*g wele streche
// This Chanou*n* was myn lord ȝe wolden wene
Sire hust in feyth & by the heuenys queene
It was a nothir Chanou*n* & not he
That can an hu*n*derede fold more subtylete
He hath betrayed folkis su*n*dery tyme
Of his falsenesse it dullyth me to ryme
Euere wha*n* that I speke / of his falshede
ffor schame of hy*m* my*n*ne chekis waxen reede
Algatis they begy*n*ne for to glowe
ffor rednesse haue I non righ wel I knowe
In my*n* visage for fumys dyuerse
Of metallis whiche as ȝe han herd me reherse
Consumyd & wastid han myn rednesse
Now tak bed of this Chanou*n*nys curssedenesse
Sere quod he to the prest let ȝoure man gon [leaf 388, back]
ffor quik siluyr that we hadde it a-non
And lat hy*m* bry*n*gyn ouu*n*cis two or thre
And wha*n* he comyth as faste schul ȝe se
A wondyr thyng whiche ȝe say neue*r*e er this
// Sere quod the prest it schal ben don I-wis

seruaunt / fechyn hym this thyng
edy was at his bedyng 1109
I wente hym forth & cam a-non a-geyn
With this quik syluyr sot[h]ly for to seyn
And tok these ouncis thre to the Chanoun
And hem [1]leyde fayre & weel a doun [[1] *first* h] 1113
And bad the seruaunt colis for to brynge
That he a-non myght go to hese werkynge
The colis right a-non weren I-fet
And this Chanoun tok out a cr t 1117
Of his bosum & schewed it the prest
This instrument whiche that thow sest
Take in thyn hand / & put thyn self ther-inne 1120
Of this quiksiluir [an vnce and here be-gynne] [Sloane 1685, *f* 173: *half the line scratcht out in Camb. MS.*]
In name of cryst to wexe a philysophere
There ben but fewe to whiche that I wolde profere
To schewyn hem thus meche of myn science
ffor ȝe schul sen here be experience 1125
That this quik siluyr I wele mortifye
Rygh in ȝoure sighte a-non with-outyn lye
And make it as good siluer & as fyn
As there is ony in ȝoure pors or myn 1129
Or ellis where & make it malliable
And ellis heldith me fals & vn-stable
Amongis folk for euere to appere
// I haue a poudere here that coste me ful dere 1133
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Myn kunnyng whiche that I ȝow schewe schal
Voydith ȝoure man & lat hym be ther oute
And schet the dore whil we ben a-boute 1137
Oure pryuyte that no man vs espye
Whilis that we werke in this philosephie
Al as he bad fulfyld was in dede [leaf 259]
This ilke seruaun[t] a-non ryght out ȝeede 1141
And his maystyr schette the dore a-non
And to here labour spedyly they gon

This prest at this chanonys biddy[*n*]g
Vp-on the fer a-non sette this thyng
And blew the fuyr & besiede hy*m* ful faste
And this chanou*n* in-to the croslet caste
A poudere not I wherof that it was
I-mad othir of chalk othir of glas
Or su*m*what eH / was nat worth a flye
To bly*n*de *with* this prest & bad hy*m* hye
The colis for to couche al a-boue
The croslet for in tokeny*n*ge I the loue
Quod the chanou*n* thy*n*ne owene ha*n*dis two
Schul werche alle thy*n*ge whiche that schal here be do
Grau*n*t mercy quod the prest & was ful glad
And couchede cole as that the chanou*n* bad
And whil he besi was this fendeli wreche
This false chanou*n* the foule fend hy*m* feche
Out of his bosu*m* tok a bechene cole
In which ful subtily was mad an hole
And there in was put of siluyr lymayle
An ou*n*ce & stoppid was *with*-outyn fayle
This hole with wex to putte the lymayl in
And vndyr-stondith that this false gyn
Was not mad there but it was mad byfore
And othere thy*n*gis that I schal telle more
Here aftyrward which that he *with* hy*m* broughte
Er he cam ther hy*m* to begile he thoughte
And so he dede er tha*n* they wente a twynne
Til he hadde ternede hy*m* coude he not bly*n*ne
It dullede me wha*n* I of hy*m* speke
On his falsehed fayn wolde I be wreke
ȝif I wiste how but he is her & ther
He is so varyau*n*t he abit nower
But takyth hed seris now for godis lowe
He tok his cole of which I spak a-boue
And in his hand he bar it pryuyly [leaf 389, back]
And whilis the prest couchede besili[1] [1 *first* pryuyly]

The colis as I tolde 3ow er this
This chanoun seyde frend 3e don a-mys
This is nat couched as it oughte be
But sone I schal amendyn it quod he
Now lat me medle therewith but a while
ffor of 3ow haue I pete be seynt gyle
3e been rygh hot I se wel how 3e swete
Haue here a cloth & wipe awoy the weete
And whilis that the prest wipede his face
This chanoun tok his cole with sory grace
And leyde a-boue vp on the mydward
Of the croslet & blew wel aftyrward
Til that the colys begynne faste brenne
Now 3eue vs drynke quod the Chanoun thānne
As swythe al schal be wel I vndirtake
Sitte we doun & lat vs merye make
And whan that this chanonys bechene cole
Was brent al the lemayle out of the hole
In-to the croslet fyl a-non a-doun
And so it muste nedis be resoun
Syn it so euene a-boue couchede was
But therof ne wyste the prest allas
He demede alle the colis lyche goode
ffor of the sleyghte he nothyng vndyrstode
And whan this alcamystre saw his tyme
Rise vp quod he sere prest & stand by me
And for I wot weel Ingot haue 3e non
Goth walkyth forth & bryngeth a chalk ston
ffor I wele make it of the same schap
That is an Ingot / 3if I may han hap
And bryngе ek with 3ow a bolle or a panne
fful of watyr & 3e schul wel se thanne
How that oure besynesse schal thryue & preue
And 3it for 3e schal han non mys-beleue
Ne wrong conceite of me in 3oure absence
I wele not ben out of 3oure presence

But gon *with* ȝow & come *with* ȝow a-geyn [leaf 390]
The cha*m*bere dore schortly for to seyn 1217
They openede & schette & we*n*te here weye
And forth *with* hem they caryedy*n* the keye
And come ageyn *with*-outy*n* ony delay
What schulde I taryen al the longe day 1221
He tok the chalk & schop it in the wise
Of an Ingot as I schal ȝow deuyse
I seye he tok out of his owene sleue
A teyne of syluyr euele mote he cheue 1225
Whiche that ne was but an ou*n*ce of weighte
And taketh hed now of his owene sleighte
He schop his Ingot in lenthe & in breede
Of this teigne *with*-outy*n* ony drede 1229
So slyly that the prest it nat espide
And in his sleue a-non he gan it hide
And fro*m* the fuyr he tok vp his mater
And in the Ingot put it *with* merye cheer 1233
And in the watyr vessel he it caste
Wha*n* that hy*m* leste & bad the prest as faste
Loke what there is put in thy*n* hand & grope
Thow fy*n*de schalt there syluyr as I hope 1237
What deuyl of helle schulde it ellis be
Schauy*n*ge of syluyr syluyr is p*ar*de
// He put his hand in & tok vp a teyne
Of silluyr fyn & glad in euery veyne 1241
Was this prest wha*n* he seyg[h] that it was so
Goddis blyssy*n*gis & hise moderis also
And alle halwis haue the sere chanou*n*
Seyde the prest & I here malysou*n* 1245
But & ȝe vouche*n* saf to techyn it me
This nobelle craft & this sotylete
I wele been ȝoure in al that euere I may
// Quod the chanou*n* ȝit wele I make asay 1249
The secu*n*de tyme that ȝe may takyn hede
And been expert of this / & in ȝoure nede

A-nothir day assay in myn absence
This disciplyne & this crafty science 1253
Let take a-nothir vnce quod he tho [leaf 300, back]
Of quyk siluyr with-outyn wordis mo
An[d] do therwith as ȝe han don er this
Whith that othyr which that now syluyr is 1257
// The prest hym besyed in al that euere he can
To doon as this Chanoun this cursede man
Comaundede hym & faste blew the fyr
ffor to come theffect of his desyr 1261
And this chanoun rygh in the meene while
Al redy was this prest eft to begyle
And for a cuntenaunce in his hand he bar
An holmene stikke / taak keepe & be war 1265
In the ende of which an ounce & nomore[1] [1 *first* namare]
Of silvir lemail put was as byfore
Was in his cole / & stoppid with wex weel
ffor to kepe in his lymayl euerydel 1269
And whil the prest was in his besynesse

And to the Chanoun he proferede eft sonè
Body & good ȝe quod the Chanoun sone
Thow pore I [1]be crafty thow schat me fynde [1 b *altered*]
I warne the ȝit is there more be-hynde..
Is there [2]ony copyr / herinne seyde he[2] [leaf 391] [2—2 *in the corrector's hand*]
ȝa quod the prest / sere I trowe wel there be
Ellis go beye vs sum & that aswythe
Now goode sere go thyn wey an hithe
He wente his wey & with this coper cam
And this chanoun it in his handis nam
And of that copar weyed vp but an ounce
Al to symple is myn tunge to pronounce
As mynystre of myn wit the doubilnesse
Of this Chanoun rote of alle cursedenesse
He semede frendely to hem that knewyn hym not
But he was feenly bothe in werk & thouȝt
It deryeth me to telle of his falsenesse
And neuer the les ȝit wele I it expresse
To the entent that men may be war therby
And for non othir cause trewely
// He putte his Ounce of copir in the croslet
And on the fer aswythe he hath it set
And cast in poudyr & made the prest to blowe
And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe
As he dede er & al was but a Iape
Rygh as hym lyste the prest he made
And aftyrward in the Ingot it caste
And in the panne put it as the laste
Of watyr / & in he putte his owene hand
And in his sleue as ȝe be-forynhand
Herde me telle he hadde a syluyr teyne
He slyly tok it out this cursede heyne
Vnwetynge this prest of this false craft
And in the pannys boteme he hath it laft
And in the watyr roumbelynge to & fro
And wondyr pryuyly tok vp also

The copyr teyne nought knowyng*e* this prest
And hedde it & hym hente by the brest 1325
And to hym spak & thus seyde in his game
[1]sToupith a-doun by god ȝe be to blame [1 s later]
Helpith me now as I dede ȝow whil er
Put in ȝoure Hand & lokyth what is ther 1329
This prest tok vp the syluyr teyn a-non [leaf 391, back]
Thanne seyde the chanoun lat hym gon
With these thre teynys [2]which thatwe han wrought[2] [2–2 corr.]
To sum gold smyth & loke ȝif they been ouȝt 1333
ffor be myn feyth I nolde for myn hood
But ȝif there were siluyr fyn & good
And that aswithe preuyd schal [2]it be[2] //
// Vn-to the goldsmyth with these teynys thre 1337
They wente & putte these teynys in asay
To fier & hamyr ne myghte no man sey nay
But that they were as hem oghte bee
// This sottede prest ho was gladdere than he 1341
Was neuere brid gladdere a-ȝen the day
Ne nyghtyngale in the sesoun of may
Was neuere non that leste bet to synge
Ne lady lustiere in carolynge 1345
Or for to speke of loue & womanhede
Ne knyght in armys to don an hardy dede
To standyn in grace of his lady dere
Than hadde this prest this sory craft to lere 1349
And to the Chanoun thus he spak & seide
ffor loue of god that for vs alle deyede
And as I may deserue it vn-to ȝow
What schal this resceyt coste tellith me now 1353
// By oure lord quod this Chanoun it is dere
I warne ȝow wel / for saue I & a frere
In [3]Ingelond there can no man it make [3 I *first* i]
No fors quod he now sere for godys sake 1357
What schal I paye tellith me I preye
I-wis quod he it is wol deere I seye

Sire at on word ȝif that ȝow leste it haue
ȝe schul paye fourty pound so god me saue
And nere the frenchepe that ȝe dede er this
To me ȝe schuldyn paye more I-wis
This prest the summe of fourty pound anon
Of noblis fette & tok hem euerichon
To this Chanun for this ilke resseit
Al his werkyng was but fraude & disseid
Sire prest quod he / I kepe to han no loos [leaf 392]
Of myn craft for I wolde it kept weere clos
And as ȝe loue me kepith it secre
ffor and men knewyn al myn subtilete
By god they woldyn haue so gret enuye
To me by cause of myn philosophie
I schulde been deed there were non othir weye
God it for-bede quod the prest what seyȝe
ȝit hadde I leuere to spendyn al myn good
Whiche that I haue & ellis wexe I wood
Than that ȝe schuldyn fallyn in swich myschef
ffor ȝoure goode wil sere haue ȝe rygh good pref
Quod the chanoun & farewel graunt mercy
He wente his wey & neuere the prest hym sey
Aftyr that day & whan the prest schulde
Makyn assay at swych tyme as he wolde
Of this resseit farewel it wolde not be
Lo thus be-Iapid & begiled was he
Thus made he his introductioun
To bryngе folk to distruccioun
// Considerith seris / how that in eche estat
By-twixe men & gold there is debat
So fer forth that onethis is there non
This multiplyinge thus blent manyon
That in good fey I trowe that it be
The cause grettest of swich skarsete
Philisopheris spekyn so mystily
In this craft that men may not come therby

ffor ony wit that men han now on dayis
They mowe weel cheteryn as don Iayis 1397
And in here termys sette here lust & peyne
But to here purpos schul they neuere atteyne
A man may lightely lerne 3if he haue ought
To multyplye & turne his good to noght 1401
Lo swich a lukere is in this lusty game
A manys murthe it wolde turne in-to grame
And emptyn grete & heuy pursis
And makyn folk for to purchase cursis 1405
Of hem that han here good there-to I-lent [leaf 392, back]
O fy for schame they that han been brent
Allas can they nat flen the feris hete
3e that it vse I rede 3e it lete 1409
Lest 3e lese al / for bet than neuere is late
Neuere to thryue were to longe a date
Thow 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuere fynde
3e been as bold as is bayard the blynde 1413
That blunderith forth & peril castyth non
He is as bold to renne ageyn a ston
As for to gon besydis in the weye
So fare 3e that multyplie I seye 1417
3[i]f that 3oure eye can not seen a ryght
Loke that 3oure mynde lakke not 3oure sight
ffor thow 3e loke neuere so broode & stare
3e schul no thyng wynne on that chaffare 1421
But waste al that 3e may rape & renne
With-drawe the fuyr lest it to faste brenne
Medelyth no more with that art I meene
ffor 3if 3e don 3oure thrift is goon ful cleene 1425
And rygh aswithe I wele 3ow tellyn heere
What that 3e philisopheris seyn in this mateere
// Lo thus seyth arnold of the newe toun
As his rosarie makyth mencyoun 1429
He seyth ri3t thus with-outyn ony lye
Theere may no man Mercurye mortifye

But ȝif it be with his brotheris knowelechyng
How that he / which that fyrst seyde this thing 1433
Of philosopheris fadir was / hermes
He sey how that he dragoun douteles
Ne deyeth nat but ȝif that he be slayn
With his brothir & that is for to sayn 1437
By dragoun mercurye & non othir
He vndyr-stod & brymston by his brothyr
That out of sol & luna weere I-drawe
And therfore tak heed / seyde he to myn sawe 1441
Lat no man besye this art for to seche
But ȝif that he thentencioun & speche
Of philisopheris vndyrstonde can [leaf 393]
An[d] ȝif he do he is a lowede man 1445
ffor this science & this cunnynge quod he
Is of the secre of the secretis parde
// Also there was a disciple of plato
That on a tyme he seyde his maystir to 1449
As his bok Senyor wele bere witnesse
And this was his demaunde in sothfastnesse
Teelle me the name of the pryue stoon
And plato answerde vn-to hym a-noon 1453
Take the ston that Titanos men name
Whiche is that quod he Magnasia is the same
Seyde plato ȝa syre & is it thus
This is ignotum per ignocius 1457
What is magnacia goode sere I ȝow preye
// It is a watyr that is mad I seye
Of elementis foure quod Plato
Telle me the rooche goode sire quod he tho 1461
Of that watyr ȝif that it be ȝoure wil
Nay nay quod plato serteyn that I nyl
// The philisopheris sworn were euerichon
That they schulde discouere it on to non 1465
Nor in the bok it write in no manere
ffor on to cryst it is so lef & deere

That he wele not that it discou*e*red be
But wheere it likyth to his deitee 1469
Men for to enspire & ek for to defende
Who*m* that hy*m* likith lo this is the ende
Tha*n*ne co*n*clude[1] I thus syn that god of heuene [1 In first hf]
Ne wele not that the philisopheris neuene 1473
How that a ma*n* schal come vn-to this stoon
I rede as for the beste lat it gon
ffor ho so makyth good his adu*e*rsarye
As for to werky*n* ony thyng In co*n*trarye 1477
Of his wil sertis neue*r*e schal he thryue
Thow that he multyplie terme of lyue
And there a poynt for endit is my*n* tale
God sende eu*e*ry trewe man bote of his bale 1481

Here is endit the chanou*n*nys manys tale [leaf 208, back]

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

Heryth the merye wordys of the Host to the cok of Lundene. [*on leaf 59ᵇ, back*]

[*Gap of two lines in the MS.*]

WOte ȝe not where there stant a lityl toun
Which[1] that I-clepid is Bobbe vp & doun
Vndyr the ble in Cauntyrbury weye
Theere gan oure ost for to Iape & pleye
And seyde seris what doun is in the myre
Is there no man for preyere ne for hire
That wole a-wake oure felawe here be-hynde
A thef myghte ful lightely hym robbe & bynde
Se how he nappith so how for[1] Cokkis bonys [[1] *word scratcht out*]
That he wele falle from his hors at onys
Is that a cok of lundene with myschaunce
Do hym come forth he knowith his penaunce
ffor he schal telle a tale be myn fey
Al thow it be not worth a botel hey[2] [[2] otel hey, *later?*]
A-wake thow cok quod he god ȝeue the sorwe
What eylith the to slepe by the morwe
Hast thow had flen al nyght or art thow dronke
Or hast thow with sum quene al nyght I-swonkyn
So that thow mayst nat holdyn vp thyn hed
This cok that was ful pale & no thing red
Seyde to oure hoost so god me blysse
As there is fallyn on me swich heuynesse
Not I not why that me were leuere slepe
Than the beste galoun wyn in chepe

// Wel quod the Mau*n*ciple 3if it may doon ese
To the sere Cook & to no whight displese
Whiche that here rydyth in this cu*m*paynye
And that oure host wele of his curteysye
I wele as now excuse the of thy*n* tale
ffor in good fey thy*n* visage is ful pale
Thy*n*ne eyne daswe ek as that me thy*n*kith
And weel I wot thy*n* breth ful soure sty*n*kith
That schewith weel thow art nat weel disposed [leaf 304]
Of me certeyn thow schalt nat been I-glosed
Se how he ganyth lo this dronkene wight
As thow he wolde swelwe vs a-noon right
Hold clos thy*n* mouth man by thy*n* fadyr kyn
The deuyl of helle set his foot ther in
Thy*n* cursede breth wele enfecte vs alle
ffy sty*n*ky*n*ge swy*n* fy foule mote the be-falle
A takyth hede seris of this lusty man
Now swete seris wole 3e Iuste at the fan
There-to me thy*n*kyth 3e been weel I-schape
I trowe that 3e dro*n*ky*n* han wy*n* ape

That he hath dron*k*y*n* he spekyth in his nose
And sneseth faste & ek he hath the pose
He hath also to don moore than I-nogh
To kepe hy*m* & his capil out of the slow
And If he falle fro*m* his capil eft sone
Tha*n*ne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
To lifty*n* vp his heuy dronkene cors
Telle on thy*n* tale of hy*m* make I no fors
// But ȝit Manciple In feyth thow art to nyce
Thus opy*n*ly repreue hy*m* of his vyce
Anothir day he wele p*a*rauenture [leaf 334, back]
Reclayme the & bry*n*ge the to loure
I mene he speke wele of smale thy*n*gis
As for to py*n*che at thy*n*ne rekeny*n*gis
That were nat onest ȝif that it come to pref
// No quod the Manciple that were a greet myschef
So myght he lyghtely bry*n*ge me in the snare
ȝit hadde I leuere payen for the mare
Whiche he rit on tha*n* he schulde w*ith* me st*r*yue
I wele nat wrathe hy*m* also mote I thyrue
That that I spak I seyde but in borde
And wete ȝe weel I haue heere in a gorde
A draght of wy*n* ȝa of a ripe grape
And right a-noon ȝe schul seen a good Iape
This cok schal drenke therof If I may
Vp peyne of deth he wele nat sey me nay
And certeynly to telly*n* as it was
Of this vessel this Cook drank faste allas
What nedith hy*m* he drank I-now by-forn
And wha*n* he hadde poupid in this horn
To the manciple he tok the gorde a-geyn
And of that drenk the Cook was wo*n*dyr fayn
And tha*n*kede hy*m* in swich wyse as he coude
Tha*n*ne gan oure hoost to laghe wo*n*dyr loude
And seyde I se weel it is necessarie
Wheere that we goon / we good drynk [1]with vs carie[1]

[1—1 *corrected*]

ffor that wele turne rancour & disese. 97
To a-cord & loue & manye a wrong appese.
O Bacus I-blyssede [1]be thyn name.[1] [[1—1] corrected]
That so canst turne ernest in-to game. 100
Worchipe & thank be to thyn deite.
Of that matiere ȝe gete namore of me.
Telle on thyn tale manciple I the preye.
Weel sere quod he herkenyth what I schal seye. 104

[*The remainder of the page is blank.*]

Here begy*n*neth the Manci ple hys tale [leaf 395]

[Painting of the Manciple on horseback.]

WHa*n* phebus dwellede heere *in* this erthe adou*n*
As olde bokys maky*n* mencio*u*n
He was the moste lusti bacheleere
In al this world & ek the beste archere
He slow Phitou*n* the serpent as he lay
Slepy*n*ge a-geyn the su*n*ne vp-on a day
And manye a nothir[1] noble worthi dede
He with his bowe [2]wroughte as ȝe may rede[3]
Pleeyen he coude on euery menstrelsye
And sy*n*gyn that it was a melodye
To heryn of his cleere voys the soun
Sertis the kyng of thebes Amphioun
That w*ith* his sy*n*gyng wallede that cete
Koude neuere sy*n*gy*n* half so wel as he
Therto he was the semylyeste man
That is or was sithe that the world be-gan
What nedith it hise feturis to discryue
ffor in this world was non so fayr on lyue
He was therwith fulfyld of gentylesse
Of honour & of p*ar*fyt worthynesse.
// This phebu*s* that was flour of bachilleri[e] [leaf 395, back]
As wel in fredo*m* as in chyualrye
ffor his disport in signe ek of victorye
Of phitou*n* so as tellyth vs the storye
Was wont to bery*n* in his hand a bowe
// Now hadde this phebu*s* in his [4]hous a [5]Crowe
Whiche in a cage he fosterede manye a day
And taughte it speke as men teche a Iay

[1] t *altered*
[2] w *first* b
[3] rede *first* bere
[4] o, [5] C *altered*

Whit was this crowe as is a snow whit swan
And countyrfetid the speche of euery man
He coude whan he schulde telle a tale
Therwith in al this world non nyghtynghale
Ne coude by an hunderede thousent deel
Syngyn so wondir meryely & weel
// Now hadde this phebus in his hous a wyf
Whiche that he louede moore than his lyf
And nyght & day dede euere his diligence
Hire for to pleese & don hire reuerence
Saue only the sothe that I schal sayn
Ialus he was & wolde haue kep here fayn
ffor hym were loth byiapid for to bee
And so is euery wight in swich degre
But al in ydyl for it auaylyth noght
A good wif that is slene in werk & thought
Schulde not been kept in noon a-wayt certeyn
And trewely the labour is in veyn
To kepe a schrewe for it wele nat bee
This holde I for a verray vanytee
To spille labour for to kepe wivis
Thus wrytyn olde clerkis in here lyuys
But now to purpos as I ferst be-gan
This worthi phebus doth al that he can
To plesyn here / wenynge that sweche plesaunce
And for his manhede & hise gouernaunce
That no man schulde haue put hire from hire grace
But god it wot there may no man enbrace
As to diseryue a thyng / whiche that nature
Hath naturelly set in a cryature
// Take any thyng & put it in a cage [leaf 336]
And do al thyn entent & thyn corage
To fostere it tenderely with mete & drynk
Of alle deynteis that thow canst be-thynk
And keepe it also clenly as thow may
Al thow his cage of gold be neuere so gay

ȝit hath this bryd be twenty thousend fold
Leuere in a forest that is rude & cold
Gon ete wermys & sweche wrechedenesse
ffor euere this bryd wele doon his busynesse
To escapyn out of his cage ȝif he may
His lyberte this brid desiryth ay
// Lat take a Cat & fostere hym weel with mylk
And tendere flesch & make his couche of silk
And lat hym seen a mous goon by the wal
A-non he weyvith Milk & flesch & al
And eueri deynte that is in that hous
Swich apetit hath he / to ete a mous
Loo heere hat lust his dominacioun
And apetit flemyth discrecioun
// A sche wolf hath also a dyuers kynde
The lewedeste wolf that sche may fynde
Or lest of reputacioun that wele sche take
In tyme whanne hire lust to han a make
// Alle these ensaumplis speke I by these men
That been ontrewe & no thyng by wemen
ffor men han euere a lykerous apetit
On lowere thyng to parfornyn here delyt[1] [[1] delyt *corrected*]
Than on here wyuys ben they neuere so fayre
Ne neuere so trewe ne neuere so debonayre
fflesch is so newefangil with myschaunce
That we ne cunne in nothyng han plesaunce
That sounyth in-to wertew ony whyle
This phebus which that thoughte on no gyle
Disceyuede was for al his Iolyte
ffor vndyr hym a-nothir hadde sche
A man of litil reputacioun
Not worth to phebus in comparisoun
The more harm is it ofte happith so [leaf 396, back]
Of whiche there comyth meche harm & wo
And so be-fel that phebus was absent
His wif a-non hath forth his leman sent

Certis this is a knauych speche
[illegible] it me & that I ȝow be-seche [1 r first 1]
The wyse plato seyth as ȝe may reede
The word mote nede a-corde with the dede
ȝif men schal telle propirly a thyng
The word mot Cosyn be to the werkyng
I am a boystoūs man ryght thus seye I
Theere is no differens trewely
Be-twixe a wyf that is of high degre
ȝif of hire body disonest
[And a pouer/ wenche othir/ than this/. [Harl. 1758, *f* 202, *bb*]
If/ it so be thei wirke bothe a m /.]
But that the gentile in hire stat a-boue
Sche schal be clepid his lady as in loue
And for that othir is a pore woman
Sche schal be clepid his wenche or his lemman
And god it wot myn owene deere brothir
Men leyn that on as as lowe / as lyth that othir
// Righ so by-twixe a titeleles tyraunt
And an outlawe or a thef [2]erraunt [[2] er *corrected*]
The same I seye there is no difference
To alysaundere was told this sentence
That for the tyraunt is of grettere myght
By force of meyne for to slen doun ryght
And brennyn hous & hom & make al pleyn
Lo therfore is he clepid a capitayn
// And for the outlawe hat but smal meyne
And may not doon so gret an harm as he
Ne bryngе a cuntre to so greet myschif
Men clepe hym an outlawe or a thef
But for I am a man not textuel
I wele not telle of textys neuere a del
I wele go to myn tale as I be-gan
Whan Phebus wif hath sent for hire leman
Anon they wroughtyn al here lust volage
The white Crowe that heng ay in the cage

Beheld here werk & seyde neuere a word [leaf 39/]
And whan that hom was come Phebus the lord
This Crowe song Cokhow cokhow cokhow[1] [[1] w *first* we]
// What brid quod Phebus what song syngist thow 244
Ne were thow wone so meryely to synge
That to myn herte it was a reioysynge
To here thyn voys allas what Ioye is this
By god quod he I synge nat a-mys 248
Phebus quod he for al thyn worthynes
ffor al thyn beute & thyn gentiles
ffor al thyn song & thyn menstralsye
ffor al thyn waytyng blered is thyn eye 252
With on of lytyl reputacioun
Nogh[t] worth to the in computacioun
The mountenaunce of a gnatte so mot I thryue
ffor on thyn bed thyn wif I saw hym swyue 256
What wele ȝe more the crowe a-non hym tollde
By sadde tokenys & bi wordis bolde
How that his wif hadde doon hire lecherye
Hym to gret schame & to greet vilenye 260
And tolde hym oftyn he saw it with hise yen
// This Phebus gan a-woyward for to wryen
And thoute his sorweful herte brast a-to
His bowe he bente & sette therin a flo 264
And in his yre his wif thanne hath he slayn
This is theffect there is no more to seyn
ffor sorwe of which he brak his menstrelcie
Bothe harpe & lute geterne & sauterye 268
And ek he brak hise arwis & his bowe
And aftyr that thus spak he to the crowe
// Traytour quod he with tunge of Scorpioun
Thow hast me brought to myn confusioun 272
Allas that I was[2] wrought why nere I ded [[2] was *corrected*]
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed
That were to me so sad / & ek so trewe
Now lyst thow deed / with face pale of hewe 276

fful gylteles that durste I swere I-wis
O rakele hand to don so foule a-mys
O troubele wit O yre recheles [leaf 397, back]
That on auysid smytist gilteles
¶ O wantrust ful of fals suspecioun
Where was thyn wit & thyn discrecioun
O eueri man be war of rakilnesse
Ne trowe no thyng with-oute gret witnesse
Smyt nat to sore er than ȝe wetyn why
And beth auysed weel & sobirly
Er ȝe doon ony execucioun
Vp-on ȝoure yre for suspecioun
Allas a thousent folk han rakil yre
fully fordon & brough hem in the myre
Allas for sorw I wele myn seluyn sle
And to the crowe o false thef quod he
I wele the quite a-non thyn false tale
Thow sunge whilhom lich a Nyghtyngale
Now schalt thow false thef thyn song forgon
An ek thynne white federis euerichon
Ne neuere in al thyn lyf ne schalt tow speke
Thus schal men on a traytour been a-wreke
Thow & thynne ospryng / Schul been blake
Ne neuere swete noyse schul ȝe make
But euere crye a-ȝen tempest & reyn
In tokenynge that thour the myn wif is slayn
And to the Crowe he styrte & that a-non
And pullede hise white federis euerychon
And made hym blak & raft hym al his song
And ek his speche & out ate dore hym slong
Vnto the devil whiche I hym be-take
And for this cas been alle crowis blake
¶ Lordyngis by this exsaumple I ȝow preye
Beth war & takyth kep what that I seye
Ne tellyth neuere no man In ȝoure lyf
How that a nothir man hath dyght his wyf

He wele ȝow hatyn mortally certeyn
Daun Salomon as wise clerkis seyn
Techith a man to kepe his tunge weel
But as I seyde I ne am not tixtuel
But natheles that taughte me myn dame [leaf 398]
// Myn sone thynke on the Crowe a godis name
Myn sone kep weel thyn tunge & kep thyn frend
A wekede tunge is werse than a feend
Myn sone from a feend men may hem blysse
Myn sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Wallede a tunge with teth̄ & lippis ek
ffor man schulde hym a-vise what he spek
Myn sone ful ofte for to meche speche
Hath manye a man been spilt as clerkis teche
But for lytil speche auysely
I no man schent to speke generally
Myn sone thyn tunge schuldist thow restreyne
At alle tymys but whan thow dost thyn peyne
To speke of god in honour & preyere
// The fyrste vertu sone ȝif thow wilt leere
Is to restreyne & kepe weel thyn tunge
Thus lernede childeryn whan that they ben ȝonge
Myn sone of mekyl spekynge euele avysed
There lasse spekynge hadde I-now suffised
Comyth meche harm it was me told & taugh̄t
In mechil speche synne wantyth naugh̄t In multi-loquio non deest peccatum.
Wist thow wh[e]rof rakyl tunge seruyth
Righ̄t as a swerd forkyttyth & for-keruyth
An arm on two myn deere sone ryght so
A tunge kyttyth frendsche[pe] al atwo
A Iangelere is to god abamynable
Reede salomon so wys & honurable
Reede Dauyth in hise psalmys rede Senekke
Myn sone spek nat but with thyn heed thow bekke
Dissymule as thow weere def ȝif that thow heere
A Iangelere speke / of parlyous mateere

The flemyng seyth & lerne it ȝif the leste 3
That lytil Iangelyng causyth meche reste
Myn sone ȝif thow no wekede word hast seyd
The thar nat drede the for to been by-wreyd 3
But he that hath mysseyd / I dare weel sen
He may by no weye clepe his word a-geyn
Thyng that is seid / is seyd & forth it goth [leaf 898, ba
Thow hym repente or be hym lef or loth 3
He is his thral to whom that he hath sayd
A tale of whiche he is now euele apayed
Myn sone be war & be non autour newe
Of tydyngis whedyr they been false or trewe 3
Wheere so thow come a-mongis highe or lowe
Keek weel thyn tunge & think vp-on the Crowe 3

Here is endit the Maunciple tale/

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

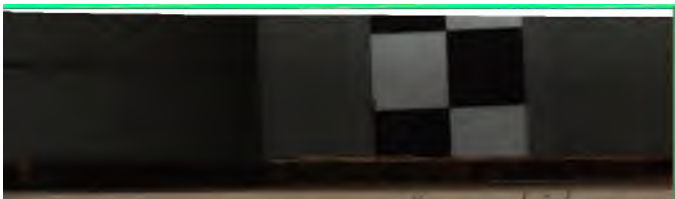
CAMBRIDGE MS.

And here folwyn
the wordys of chaucer to the host *[on leaf 398, back]*

BY that the Manciple hadde his tale I-endid
The sunne from the south lyne was descendid
So lowe that he ne was not to myn sight
Degreis nynne & twenty as in hight
Ten of the clok it was tho as I gesse
ffor eleuene fote or lytil more or lesse
Myn schadew was at tilke tyme as theere
Of swiche feet as in myn lenthe partede weere
In sexe feet equal of proporcyoun
Therwit[h] the [1]monys exaltacyoun[1] *[[1]–[1] over an erasure]*
I mene libra alwey gan assende
As we were enterynge at a thorpis ende
ffor which oure host as he was wone to gye
As in this cas this Ioly cumpaynye
Seyde in this wise lordyngis euerichon
Now lakkith vs no talys mo than on
ffulfillyd is myn sentence & myn decre
I trowe that we han herd of eche deg[r]e
Almost is fulfyld al myn ordenaunce
I preye to god so ȝeue hym righ good chaunce
That tellyth tis tale to vs lustily
¶ Sere prest quod he art tow a vicary
Or art a Persoun sey soth by thyn fey
Be what thow be ne breke thow nat oure pleye[2] *[[2] leaves 399 and 400 are cut out]*

I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Cambridge MS.

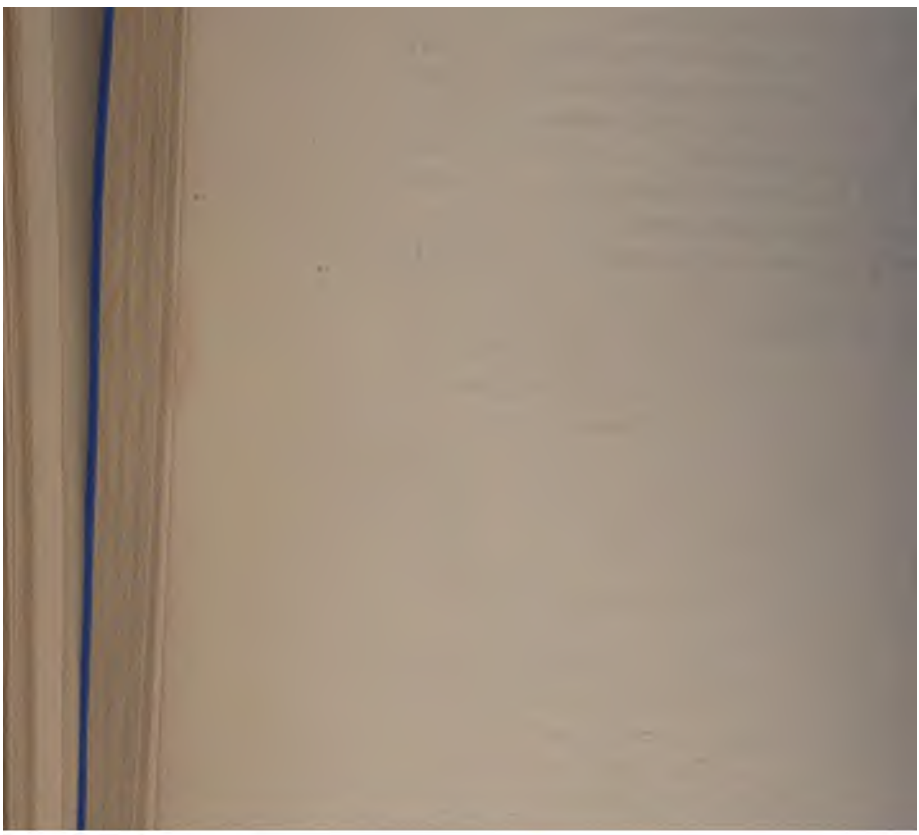
[ffor euery man saue thou hath tolde his/ tale/. [Harl. 1758, leaf 204, bk]
Vn-bocle & schewe vs/ what/ is/ in thi male.
ffor truly me thynketh be thi chere.
Thou schuldist knyt/ vp weH/ a gret/ matere.
Telle vs/ a fable a-non for cockis/ bones/.
This/ Person answerde aH/ at/ ones.
Thou getist/ fable non y-tolde for me.
ffor Poule that/ writeth vn to Tymothe.
Repreuyth hem that/ waifen sothfastnesse.
And tellen fablis/ & suche wrecchidnesse.
Whi schulde I schewen draf out/ of/ my feste.
When I maie schewe whete if/ that/ me leste.
ffor whiche I seie if/ that/ thou list/ to here.
Moralite & vertuous/ matere.
And then that/ ye wolen ȝeue me audience.
I woH/ fuH/ feyne at/ cristes/ reuerence.
Don you plesaunce leefuH/ as/ I can.
But trustith weH/ I am a sothryn man.
I can noght/ geste rom ram ruf bi lettre.
Ne god woot/ rym holde I but liteH/ bettre.
And therfore if you list/ I woH/ noght glose.
I woH/ you telle a merye tale in prose.
To knyt/ vp aH/ this/ feste & make an ende.
And ihesu for his/ grace/ witt/ me sende. [leaf 205]
To schewe you the weie in this viage.
Of thilke parfite glorious pilgrymage.
That/ hight/ hierusalem celestiaH/.
And if/ ye vouche saf/ a-non ye schaH/.
Begynne vp on my tale for whiche I preie.
Telle your/ a-vys/ I can no better/ seie.
But/ natheles/ this/ meditacion.
I put/ hit/ aye vndir/ correccion.
Of clerkis/ for I am noght/ text/ weH/.
I take but/ the sentence trustith weH/.
Therfore I make protestacion.
That/ I woH/ stonde to correccion.



Eng. Lit. 2024.2

Vp on this/ word we han assentid sone. [Harl. 1758]
ffor as/ it/ semyd it/ was/ for to done.
To endyn in some vertuous/ sentence.
And for to yeue hym space & audience. 64
And bad our/ Ost/ he schulde to hym seie.
That alle we to telle his/ tale we preie.
Our/ Ost/ had the wordis/ for vs/ alle.
Sir/ preest/ q*uod* he now faire mote you bifalle. 68
Seie what/ you list/ & we schulen gladly here.
And with that/ word he seide in this/ manere.
Tellith q*uod* he your/ meditacioun.
But/ hasteth you the sonne woƕ/ adoun. 72
Beth fructuous/ & that in liteƕ/ space.
And to do weƕ/ god sende you his/ grace. 74

Here endith the Prolog/.]



XXIII. Odd Parts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing: 1. the MS fragments of 'The Parliament of Fowles;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Proclamation to the Lenvoie of Goode Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer; viz. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucers;' &c. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing: 1. The Balle of Buckinghame. II. The Complaynt to Pite. III. The Parliament of Fowles. IV. The Compleynt of Mars. V. The A.B.C. with its original from De Deguileville's Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Parliament's, Wife of Bath's, Pear's, and Summoner's Tales, in 8 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 80 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Part IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 8 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 21 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lewys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1875), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1875), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Tale.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Yeoman's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus and Creseide* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shewn by the Ellesmere MS. (*This will not be ready till* 1874.)

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. (This work includes an examination of Prof. F. J. Child's two excellent and exhaustive Papers on the accent the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in De Vaal's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I. 1. Prof. Ebert's Account of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Reus Rees, M.A. 2. A Supplementary Letter Treatise on the *Corrumpit* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr. E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

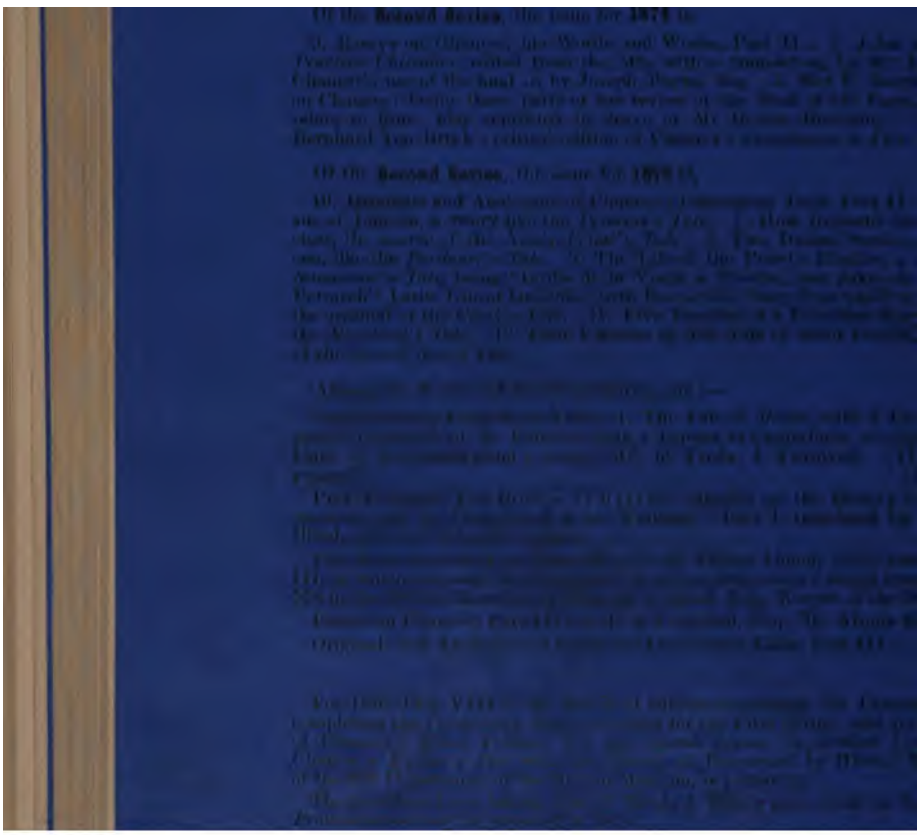
4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by F. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part incorporates, for the first time, Chaucer's long-lost "*Boke of Cupide*, God Inspiring Love.")



Chaucer Society.

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART VII.

The Parson's Tale.

Ashb. 52.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXII.

CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PART II.

v. AVARICE (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

vi. GLUTTONY (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Soberness, Sparing (p. 660).

vii. LECHERY (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its

§ 1. *b.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) *Conditions* (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 *Conditions* (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no.* **v.** *continued, and no.* **vi.**).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 679—684).

In *a.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. Bodily Punishment (*Penance*), *of* 4 *kinds:* 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts., &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. **v.** in Part i; p. 593.]

---

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. **vi**, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *leaf* 205, *for Cambr. MS.*]

[*There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrwhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake. The many curls, tags, and lines, to final* e/, f/, g/, ll/, r/, s/, t/ *in Harl.* 1758, *are not printed here.*]

[Harl. 1758, *on leaf* 205]

[And begynneth the tale.

Ier'. 6°. State super vias & videte & interogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabis vestris.

[75] Our swete lord god of heuyn þat no man woll perische, but will þat we comen alle to þe knoweliche of hym. & to the blisfull lif þat is perdurable. [76] Amonyscheth vs bi þe prophet Ieromie. þat seith in this wise. [77] ¶ Stondith vp on þe weies & seeth & axeþ of olde pathees. þat is to seyn of olde sentences whiche is þe good weie. [78] & walkiþ in þat weie & ye scholen fynde refreschyng for your soulis. & cetera. [79] ¶ Manye ben þe weies espirituels þat ledyn folk to our lord ihesu crist & to the Regne of glorie. [80] Of whiche weies ther is a full noble weie & a full couenable whiche maie noght faile to man ne to woman that thorogh synne hath mys goon fro the right weie of Hierusalem celestiall. [81] And this weie is clepid penytence. of whiche men schuldyn gladly herkyn & enquere with all his hert [82] to wite what his penaunce & whens it is clepid penytence. & in how mony maneres ben the accions of worchyng of penytence [83] & how manye spices ther ben of penytences & whiche thynges a-pertenyn & bi-houyn to penytence. [1]Whiche thynges distourben penytence.

[*Nota* de penitencia.‖]

[84] Seynt Ambrose seith that penytence is the playnyng of man for the gilt that he hath doon. & no more to doon ony thyng for whiche hym ought to pleyne. ¶ What is penytence

[85] ¶ And som doctour seith. Penytence is the weymentyng of man that sorwith for his synne & pyneth hym self for he hath mys doon. [86] Penytence with certeyn circumstaunces is very repentaunce of man that holdeþ hym self in sorow & other peyne for his giltes. [87] & for he schaH be verye penytent. he schaH first be-weilen the synnes that he hath doon. And stidfastly purposid in his herte to haue schrift of mouthe. & to don satisfaccion [88] & neuyr to do thyng. ffor whiche hym oughte more to be-weile or to compleyne & to contynue in good werkis or ellis his repentaunce maie noght a-vaile. [89] ¶ ffor as seith seynt Isidre. He is a iaper & a gabber & no very repentaunt man that efte sone doth thyng for whiche hym ought to repent [90] wepyng & noght for to stynte to do synne may noght a-vaile. ¶ Isiderus.

[91] ¶ But natheles men schulen hope that at euery tyme that man falleth be it neuyr so ofte that he may arise thorogh penytence if he haue grace. ¶ But certeynly hit is gret doute. [92] for as seith seynt Gregorie. vnnethes ariseth he out of his synne that is charged with the charge of yueH vsage. ¶ Gregorius.

[93] ¶ And therfore repentaunt folk that stynte for to synne & for to lete synne er that synne for-lete hym. holichirche holdith hem siker of her sauacion. [94] And he that synneth & verrily repentith hym in his last ende. Holi chirche yet hopith his sauacion bi the gret mercy of our lord ihesu crist for his repentaunce but take the sikerer weie. & þe more certeyn.

[95] ¶ And now sethyns I haue declarid you what thyng is penytence. Now schulen ye vndirstonde that ther ben thre accions of penytence. [96] ¶ The first is that if a man be baptiste after that he hath synned. [97] seynt Austyn seith. but he be penytence for his olde synfuH lif he may not be-gynne the newe ¶ Tres sunt acciones penitencie 1a. accion of penytence. ¶ Augustinus.

clene lif. [98] ffor certis if he be baptised with out penytence of his olde gilt. he receyueþ þ^e^ mark of baptisme. but not the grace ne the remysson of his synnes tiłł he haue v*er*raye repentau*n*ce. [99] ¶ Another defaute is this that men doon deedly synne after that thei haue receyued baptisme. [100] The þrid defaute is that men fallen in venyałł synnes aftir her baptisme. fro daie to daye. [101] Ther of seith seynt Austyn. that penytence of good & humble folk is the penytence of eu*er*y daie.

¶ 2 ...

¶ 3 ...

¶ Augustin...

[102] ¶ The spices of penau*n*ce ben thre: that oon of hem is solempne. Another is comune. & the .3. is pryue. [103] ¶ Thilk penau*n*ce that is solempne is in two maneres. as is to be put out of holy chirche in lente for slaughter of childryn & suche maner thyng. [104] ¶ Another is when a man hath synned openly of whiche synne the fame is openly spoken in the contre. ¶ And then holy chirche bi Iugement distreyneth hym for to do penau*n*ce opene. [105] Som penau*n*ce is that preestis enioyne*n* [1]] [2]men in certeyn cas / As for to goon p*ar*auenture nakid in pilgry*m*age or barefot. [106] ¶ Pryue penau*n*ce is thilke that men doon alday for certeyn sy*n*nys that been p*ri*ue / of whiche we schryue vs pryuely / & receyue p*ri*ue penau*n*ce

¶ The spices penytence.

¶ of penau... solempne.

¶ Of open penau...

[1 Harl. 1758 *extract ends*
[2 Cambr. ... leaf ...

[107] ¶ Now schalt thow vndyrstonde what is behofly & necessarie to verray p*er*fit penytence & this sta*n*t on thre thy*n*gis. [108] Contryciou*n* of herte / Confessiou*n* of mouthe / & Satisfaccioun / [109] For whiche seyth seynt Ioħn̄ Crisostom*us* ¶ Penytence constrynyth a man to accepte beny*n*gnely eu*er*y peyne that is enioyned hy*m*. w*ith* contricioun of herte & schrifte of mouthe. with Satisfaccioun. And in werky*n*ge of alle manere humylite / [110] And this is freutful penytence a-geyn .iij. thyngis. i*n* wheche we wrethe oure lord Ih*es*u cryst / [111] this is to sey*n*ne / by delyt in thy*n*kynge / by recheles-nesse in spekyn*g*e And be wikkede sy*n*ful werky*n*ge / [112] And a-geyn these

wekede giltis is penytence that may be likkenyd vntil a tree [113] ¶ The rote of this tre is contricioun / that hydith hym in the herte that is verray repentaunt / righ as the rote of a tre: hydyth hym in the erthe. [114] ¶ Of the rote of contricioun sprynngith a stalke that berith braunchis & leuys of Confessioun & freut of satisfaccioun [115] ¶ for whiche Crist seyth in his gospel / Doth digne freut of penytence / for by this freut may men knowe this tree / & not by the rote that is hid in the herte of man ne bi the braunchis ne by the leuys of Confessioun. [116] And therfore oure lord Ihesu Crist seyth thus by the freut of hem: schul ȝe knowyn hem. [117] ¶ Of this roote ek sprynngith a seed of grace the whiche seed: is modir of sekyrnesse / & this seed is egre & hoot / [118] the grace of this seed sprynngith of god thourw remembraunce of the day of doome / & on the peynys of helle [119] ¶ Of this mateere seyth Salomon that in drede of god / man forletyth his synne / [120] the heete of this seed is the loue of god / & desyrynge of the Ioye perdurable / [121] this heete drawith the herte of man to god / & doth hym hate his synne / [122] For sothly there is nothyng that saurith so weel to a child as the mylk of his noryce / ne no thyng is [1]to hyre selvyn:[2] more abomynabele / [. . . . [1] *e selvyn:* corrected] . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . [3] *nd* corrected] . .

. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [125] for sothly the lawe of god: is the loue of god / For whiche Dauid the prophete seyth / I have lowyd thyn lawe / & hatid wekedenesse And[3] he that louyth god: kepith his lawe & his word / [126] This tre saw the prophete danyel / in spiryt vp-on the auysioun of Nabugodonosor whanne he conseyled / hym to do penytence [127] Penaunce is the tre of lyf / to hem that it resceyuyn / And he that holdyth hym

in verray penytence is blyssid aftyr the centence of Salomon /

[128] ¶ In this penitence / or contricoun / man schal vndyrstondyn .iiij. thyngis That is to seyne what is contricioun / & whiche been the causis that meuyn a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for hise synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [130] And this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seynt bernard /. It schal ben heuy & greuous / & ful scharp & poygnaunt in herte. [131] ¶ ffyrst for man hath a-gilt his lord / & his Creature / & more scharp & poynaunt for he hath [. . . . . [132] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] wrathid / & agilt hym that bought hym / that with his precious blod hath delyuered vs from the bond of synne / & from the crewelte of the deuyl And from the peynys of helle

[133] ¶ The causys that oughtyn to meue a man to contrycioun ⁊ been sexe / ¶ ffyrst a man schal remembre hym of hise synnys / [134] but loke that thilke remembraunce / be to hym no delyt / be no weye / but gret schame & sorwe for hise synnys / ffor Iob seith synful men don werkys worthy of Confescioun / [135] & therefore seith esechie ¶ I wele remembre me alle the ȝerys of myn lyf in the bittirnesse of myn herte / [136] ¶ And god seith in the apocalipse ¶ Remembre ȝow from whene ȝe been falle / for by-fore that tyme that ȝe synned ⁊ ȝe were the childeren of god / & lemys of the regne of god / [137] but for ȝoure synne ȝe been wexen thral. & foul & menbris of the deuyl / hate of aungeH / Sclaundere of holy cherche And foode of the false serpent / perpetuel mater of the fer of helle [138] / & ȝit moore foul & abomynable for the trespaʳsyn so ofte tyme as doth an hound / that retornyth to ete his spewynge / [139] And ȝit

been ȝe more foulere: for ȝoure longe contynuynge therin / & ȝoure synful vsage / for whiche ȝe been rotyn in ȝoure synne: as beste in his dunge [140] Sweche manere of thoughtis makyn a man to haue schame of hise synnys / & no delit / As god seyth by the prophete Ezechiel / [141] ȝe schal remembre ȝow of ȝoure weiis / And thi schul displese ȝow sothly / Synnys been the weyis that ledyn folk to helle [142]

THe secunde cause that oughte to meue a man to haue disdeyn of synne: is this / as seith seint Petyr / who so that doth synne is thral of synne / & synne puttyth a man in gret thraldam / [143] And therfore seyth the prophete Ezechiel / I wente sorweful in disdeyn of myn self ¶ Certis weel ouȝte a man / haue disdayn of synne & withdrawyn hym from that thraldam & vilenye / [144] And lo what seyth Seneca / in this matere he seith thus ¶ Thow I wiste that / neythir god ne man ne schulde neuere knowe it / ȝit wolde I haue disdayn for to do synne / [145] And the same Seneca also seyth / I am born to grettere thyngis / than to ben thral to myn body. or than for to makyn of myn body a thral / [146] ne a foulere thral may no man maken of his body: than for to ȝeuyn his body to synne / [147] Al were it the fouleste cherl or the fouleste woman / that leuyth & lest of valew / ȝit is he thanne more foul & moore in seruitute / [148] euere from the heyere degre that man fallyth: the more is he thral / & the moore to god & to the world vile & abomynnable / [149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte man haue greet disdeyn of synne / sythe that thorw synne / there he was fre / now is he makid bonde / [150] And therfore seyth seynt Augustyn ¶ If thow haue disdayn of thyn seruaun[t] / ȝif he haue gilt or synne Haue thow thanne disdayn / that thow thyn self schuldyst doon synne / [151] take reward of thyn value / that thow ne be to foul to thyn self // [152] Also weel ouȝte they thanne haue disdayn / to been

seruauntys & thralles to synne & soore been aschamyd / of hem self / [153] that [1]god of his endeles goodnesse / hat set hem in high estat or ȝeuyn hem wit strenthe / hele of body / beute prosperite / [154] & boughte hem from the deth with his herte blood that they so onkendely aȝens his gentilesse / quytyn hym so vileynly to slauthere of here owene soules. [155] O goode god / the wemen that been of greet beute. remembrith ȝow of the prouerbe of salomon / he seyth [156] & likkenyth a fayr woman þat is a fol of hire body: lik to a ryng of gold / þat were in the groyn of a sowe / [157] ffor rygh as a Sowe wrothith in eueryche ordure: so wrotith sche hire beute / in stynkynge ordure of synne [158]

THe thredde cause þat oughte to meue a man to contrycioun: is drede of the day of dome & of the horrible peynys of helle / [159] ffor as seynt Ierom seith At euery tyme that me remembrith of the day of dome: I quake. [160] for whan I ete or drynke or what so euere I do / euere semyth me that the trumpe sounyth in myn ere. [161] Ryseth ȝe yp that been dede & comyth to the

ne wele not spare no wight / for preyere ne for ȝifte / And therfore at the day of dome / there is non hope to escape / [169] wherefore as seyth seynt Anselm ¶ Ful gret angwisch schul the synful soulis haue at that tyme [170] there schal the sterne & wrothe Iuge / sitte a-boue / & vndyr hym the horryble pit of helle / opyn to distroyen hem that mot beknowyn here synnys / whiche synnys opynly ben [1]schewid by-foryn god / & beforyn euery cryature / [171] And on the left syde / mo deuyllis than herte may bethynke / For to harye & drawe / the synful soulys to the pit of helle / [172] And within the hertis of folk. schal be the bytynge concience And without folk schal be the world / al brennynge / [173] whedyr schal thanne the wrechede synful man fle to hidyn hym certys he may not hidyn hym / he muste come forth & schewyn hym / [174] For certis as seyth seynt Ierom / the erthe schal caste hym out of hym / & the se also / & the eyr also / that schal ben ful of thundyr clappis / & lyghtenyngis [175] ¶ Now sothly ho so wele remembre hym / of these thyngis / I gesse that his synne schal not turne hym in-to delyt / but to greet sorwe for drede of the peyne of helle / [176] And therfore seyth Iob to god ¶ Suffere lord that I may a while bewayle / & wepe or I go / wit oute returnynge to the derke lond / keuerred with the derrkenesse of deth / [177] to the lond of mysese & of derkenesse / where as there is the schadewe of deth / where as there is non ordere of ordynaunce / but gresely drede that euere schal laste / [178] Lo heere may ȝe seen / that Iob preyede of respit / a while /. to bewepe & wayle his trespacis / For certis on day of respit is betere than al the trespas of this world [179] And for as meche as a man may aquyte hym self byfore god / by penytence in this world & not by tresore / therfore schulde he preye to god to ȝeue hym respit / a while to be-wepe & wayle hise synnys. [180] ffor certis alle the sorwe that a man myȝte make from the begynnynge

of this world. nys but a lyte thyng at regard at the sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why that Iob clepith helle the lond of derknesse [182] Vndyrstonde that he clepith it lond or erthe for it is stabeled / & neuere schal fayle /. derk: for he that is in helle schal fayle ly3t material /. [183] for certis the derke lygh[t] that schal come out of the fyr that euere schal brenne / schal turne hem al to peyne that is in helle / for it schewith hym to the horrible deuillys / that hym turnementyn / [184] couerid with the derkenesse of deth / that is. to seyyne / he that is in helle: schal haue defaute of the sy3te of god / ffor certis the sigh[t]e of god / is the lyf perdurabele / [185] The derkenesse of [1]deth: ben the synys that the wrechede hath don. whiche that disturbyn hym to seen the sase of god. ryght as the derke cloude / by-twixen vs & the sunne [186] ¶ Lond of mysese / by cause that there been .iij. maneris of defautis a-3en .iij. thyngis / that folk of this world han in this present lyf / that is to seyne. honouris. delycis. and richessis / [187] ¶ A-geyns honour haue þey in helle schame & confusyoun / [188] for wel 3e

that dauyth seyth. The riche folk that enbrasedyn / & onedyn al here herte / to tresore of this world / schul slepyn in the slepynge of deth And no thyng ne schal they fynde / in here handis of al here tresore / [194] ¶ And more ouyr the mysese of helle schal been in defaute of mete / & drynk / [195] for god seyth thus be Moyses / They schul been wastid / with hungyr And the bryddis of helle schul deuoure hem with bittere deth / And the galle of the Dragoun / schal been here drynk / And the venyn of the dragoun schal ben here morsellys [196] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal been in defaute / of clothynge / for they schul ben nakyd in body as of clotyng saue the fyre in whiche they brenne & othere feltys / [197] And nakede schul they been of soule of alle manere vertuis / whiche that is the clothynge of soule / Where ben thanne the gaye robis / & the softe [1]schetis / & the smale schertis / [198] ¶ Lo what seyth god of hem / bi the Prophete Isaye / that vndyr hem schul be strowede mothis / An here couertouris schul been of wermys / of helle / [199] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal ben in defaute of frendis / for he is nat pore that hath goode frendis / but there ne is no frend / [200] for neythir god ne no cryature schal been here frend / and eueriche of hem schal hatyn othir with dedly hate / [201] the sonys & the douȝteryn schul rebellyn a-geyns fadyr & modyr / and kenrede a-geyns kenrede / And chydyn & dispysyn euerich a-geyn othir bothe day & nyght / as god seyth by the prophete Michias / [202] & the louynge childeryn that whilom louedyn / so fleschly euryche of hem othir? woldyn euerich of hem etyn othir / ȝif they myȝte / [203] for how schulde they louyn hem to-gedere in the peyne of helle / whan they hatid euerich of hem othyr in the prosperite of this lyf / [204] for troste wel her fleschely loue was dedly hate. as seith the prophete Dauid. Who so that louyth wikkedenesse he hatyth his soule [205] And ho so hatyth his owene soule / certis he may louyn non othir wiȝt

in no manere [206] And therfore in helle is no solas / ne no frenschepe / but eu*er*e the more flesly kenredis that been in helle / the more cursedenesse / the more chyd-*yng*is / & the more dedly hate there is / amongis he*m* [207] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / they schul haue defaute of alle manere delycis / for sertis delycis been aftyr the apetitis of the fyue wittis As Sighte. Herynge. Smellynge / Sauo*ur*-inge / & touchy*n*ge / [208] but in helle here syghte schal ben ful of derknesse / & of smok & therfore ful of terys / And here Herynge ful of waymentynge / & of grochy*n*ge of teth as seyth Ihe*s*u Crist. [209] Here nose-therlys schul be ful of stynkynge. ¶ And as seith Isaye the p*ro*phete here sauo*ur*inge schal been ful of bittere galle / [210] And touchy*n*ge of al here body / I-keuerede with fyr / that neue*r*e schāl quenche / & wit wermys that neuere schal deyen. As god seyt by the mouth of Isaye [211] And for as meche / as they schul nat wene / that they may deye for peyne / And by here deth fle fro*m* peyne. / That may they vndyrsto*n*de in the word of Iob that seyth. there]as is the schadewe of deth / [212] Certis

outyn ordere / but alle thyn*g*e been ordeyned / & noum-bered but 3it natheles / þey that been dampned / ben no thyng in ordere / ne holdy*n* non ordere / [219] for the erthe ne schal bere he*m* no freut / [220] For as the p*ro*phete Dauid seith god schal distroye the freut of the erthe as fro he*m* ne the watyr schal 3eue he*m* no moysture / ne the ayr no refreschy*n*ge / ne fer no lyght [221] ffor as seith seynt Basilie / the bre*n*ny*n*ge of the fuyr of this world / schal god 3euy*n* in helle to he*m* that been dampnyd / [222] but the ly3t & the clernesse schal be 3euy*n* in heuene / to hise childery*n* / righ as the goode men 3euy*n* flesch to here childery*n* / & bonys to here houndis / [223] And for they schul haue non hope to escape / seyth seynt Iob at the laste. there schal horro*ur* And gresely drede dwelle / w*ith*-outy*n* ende [224] ¶ Horro*ur* is al wey drede of harm / that is to come / And þis drede schal eu*er*e dwelle / in the hertis of he*m* that been dampned / & therfore han they lore al here hope for .vij causis / [225] ¶ fferst for god that seyth / here Iuge schal ben w*ith*-oute mercy to hem / & they may not plesyn hy*m* / ne none of hise halwis / ne they ne may 3eue no thyng for here ran*n*su*m* / [226] ne they schul[1] [[1] haue no vois to speke to hym. Ne thei may noght fle fro peyne. Ne thei haue no goodnes in hem that thei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne. [227] ¶ And therfore seith Salamon. The wicked man dyeth & when he is deed he schaH haue non hope to escape fro peyne. [228] Who so aschamed is weH wolde vn-dirstonde these peynes & bi-thynke hym weH that he hath deseruyd thilk peynes for his synnes. Certis he schulde haue more talent to sike & to wepe: then for to syngen & to pleie. [229] ¶ ffor as seith Salamon who so that hadde the science for to knowe the peynes that ben establisched & ordeyned for synne he wolde make sorow. [230] Thilke science as seith seynt Austyn maketh a man to weymentyn in his herte.

[231] ¶ The fourþe poynt that ought make a man

[1 *Cambr. leaf* 405 *is cut out*; supplied from *Harl. MS.* 1758, on leaf 208, back]

¶ Salamon.

¶ Salamon.

¶ Augustinus.

4. causa.

CAMBRIDGE, p. 595 (6-T. 604), AND HARL. 1758

haue contricion is the sorowfuꝉ remembraunce of the gode that he hath lost to don here in erthe & eke the gode that he hath lorn. [232] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he hath loste. either thei ben the gode werkis that he wroght er he feꝉ in to deedly synne. Or ellis the gode werkis that he wroght while he laye in synne. [233] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he dide bi-forn that he feꝉ in synne ben alle mortefied & astonyed & dullid bi the ofte synnyng. [234] ¶ That other gode werkis that he wroght whiles he laye in synne thei ben out*er*ly deed as to the lif p*er*durable in heuyn. [235] then thilke gode werkis that ben mortified by ofte synnyng whiche gode werkis he did whiles he was in charite. ne mowen neuyr quyken a-yen with-outyn v*er*rye penytence. [236] ¶ And þ*er*-of seith god bi the mouthe of Ezechieꝉ þ*at* is the rightfuꝉ man returne a-yen from his rightwisnes & to werke wickednes schaꝉ he lyue [237] nay. for alle the gode werkis that he haþ wroȝt ne schulen neuyr be in remembraunce for he schaꝉ dye in his synne. [238] And vp on thilke

¶ Ezechielis.

thei to a-breggen of the peyne of helle or ellis to getyn temperaH richesse. [244] Or ellis that god woH the rather enlumyn & lightne the herte of the synfuH man to han repentaunce [245] & eke thei a-vailen for to vsen a man to doon good werke that the fende haue the lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And thus the curteis lord ihesu crist ne woH that no good werke be loste. for in som what it schaH a-vaile. [247] but for as meche [as] the gode werkis that [1]men doon whiles thei ben in good lif ben alle mortefied be synne folwyng ¶ And eke sethyns alle the gode werkis that men doon whiles thei ben in dedly synne ben outerly deede as for to haue the lif perdurable. [248] WeH may that man that no gode werke ne doth. syng thilke fresche song. Iay tout perdu moun temps & moun labor. [249] ¶ ffor certis synne bireuyth a mannys goodnesse & nature & eke the goodnesse of grace. [250] ¶ fforsothe the grace of the holy gost fareth as fyre that may noght ben ydeH. for fire faileth a-non as hit for-lesith his wirchyng [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [251] then lesith the synfuH man the goodnes of glorie. That only is be-hight to good men that labouren & werken [252] weH may he be sorye then. that owith aH his lif to god as long as he lyueth hath lyved & eke as long as he schaH lyue that no goodnes ne hath to paie with his dette[2]] [3]to god / to whom he owith al his lyf. [253] for truste wel he schal 3eue a-countys as seyth seynt Bernard. of alle the godis that han be 3euyn hym in this present lyf and how he hath hem dispendit [254] not so meche that here [4]schal not periche & here of is heed[4] ne a moment of an oure / ne schal not perissche that he schal 3eue of it a rekenynge. [255]

[1] *leaf* 209, Harl. 1758.]

[2] Harl. *extract ends.*]

[4—4] Rubd out, but still visible.]

THe fyfte thyng that oughte to meue a man to Contrycioun is remembraunce of the passioun that oure lord Ihesu crist sufferede for oure synys / [256] ffor as seyth sey[n]t Bernard / whil that I leue I schal han remem- V[a]

braunce / of the trauaylis / that oure lord *crist* sufferede in prechy*n*ge [257] his werynesse in trauaylynge / hise tempt-aciou*n*ys wha*n* he fastide / Hise longe waky*n*ge whan he preyede / Hise teris whan that he wepte for pete of good peple [258] ¶ the wo & the schame / & the filthe that me*n* seydyn to hy*m* / of the foule spitty*n*ge that me*n* spitty*n* in his face / of the buffetys that men ȝeue hy*m* / of the foule mowis that men ȝeue hy*m* / & of the foule re-preuys that men to hym sede / [259] of the naylys w*ith* the whiche he was nayled to the cros / and of al the remenau*n*t of his passiou*n* / that he sufferede for myne sy*n*nys & no thyng for hyse gilt / [260] ¶ And ȝe schul vndyr-stonde / tha*n* in manys synne / is euery manere ordere / or ordenau*n*ce turned / vp so dou*n* / [261] for it is soth that god & resou*n* / & sensualytee / & the body of man been ordeyned that euerych of these foure thy*n*gis schulde haue lor[d]schepe ou*er* that othir [262] As thus / god schulde haue lordschepe ou*er* resou*n* / & resou*n* ouyr sensualite / & sensualite ouyr the body of man [263] ¶ But sothly wha*n* man sy*n*nyth / Al this ordere & ordenau*n*ce is turned vpsodou*n* / [264] And therfore tha*n*ne for as meche / as the resou*n* of man ne wele nouȝt been subiect ne obeysau*n*t to god that is his lord by ryȝt there-fore leseth it the lo[r]dschepe that it schulde haue ouyr sensualite / & ek ou*er* the body of man / [265] And why for sensualite rebellyth / tha*n*ne a-geyns resou*n* [1]And by that weye leseth resou*n* the lordschepe / ou*er* sensualite / & ouyr the body. [266] for ryȝt as resou*n* is rebel to god / rygh so is sensualite / rebel to resou*n* and the body also / [267] And certis this disordenau*n*ce & this rebelliou*n* oure lo[r]d Ihesu crist abouȝte vp-on his precious body / Ful deere And herkenyth in which wise /. [268] for as meche / thanne as resou*n* is rebel to god / ther-fore is man worthi to han sorwe / & to be ded / [269] This sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man Aftyr that he hadde be betrayed of his disciple And distreyned / and

boundyn so that his blod brast out at euery nayl / of hise handis as seyth seynt Augustyn [270] ¶ And ferthere ouyr for as meche as resoun of man wele / not doute sensualite whan it may therfore is man worthy / to haue schame. And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man whan they spitte in his visage [271] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / for as meche as the caytyf body of man is rebel bote to resoun / & to sensualite / therfore is it worthy the deth / [272] And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu Crist vp-on the cros / where as was no part of his body fre / with-oute gret pyne / & bittyr passioun / [273] And al this sufferede Ihesu crist that neuere forfetid // And therfore resonabely may be seyd of Ihesu in this manere ¶ To meche am I pynyd for the thyngis that I neuere deseruyd / And to meche defouled / for schenschepe that man is worthy to haue / [274] And therfore may the synful man / weel seye / as seyth seynt Bernard / acused be the bittyrnesse of myn synne / for whiche there muste been suffered so meche bittyrnesse / [275] ffor certis aftyr the dyuerce discordaunce / of oure wekedenesse ꝰ was the pascioun of Ihesu cryst ordeyned / in dyuerse thyngis / [276] ¶ As thus /. Certis synful manys soule ꝰ is betraysed of the deuyl be coueytyse of temperel prosperite / & skornyd be disseid whan that he cheseth fleschely delycis / And ȝit is it turmentid by inpacience / of aduersite & beꝰspit be seruage & subieccioun of synne / & at the laste it is slayn fynally / [277] for þis disordenaunce of synful man ꝰ was Ihesu crist fyrst betrayed / and aftyr that was he bounde that cam for to onbynde us of synne & of pyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he bescorned / that only schulde a ben honoured / in alle thyngis [. . *no gap in the MS.*] [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that ouȝte be desyred of alle mankynde / in whiche visage aungellis / desire to loke ꝰ vileynly be-spit [280] ¶ Thanne was he scorgit that no thyng hadde a-gilt / And fynally thanne was he Crucified / & slayn / [281] thanne was accompleced / the

word of ysaye ¶ He was woundit for oure mysdedis / & defoulid by oure felonyes [282] ¶ Now sithe that Ihesu crist tok vp on hym self / the peyne of al oure wekkedenesse: Meche ouȝte synful man wepyn / & be-waylyn that for hise synnys: goddis sone
.vj.ª of heuene schulde al this peyne endure [283] THe .vj. thyng that schulde meue a man to contricioun: is the hope of .iij. thyngis that is to seyne forȝeuenesse of synne / And the ȝifte of grace weel for to do And the glorie of heuene / with whiche god schal gerdounnyn man / For hise goode dedis / [284] And for as meche as Ihesu crist ȝeuyth vs these ȝiftis of hise largenesse & of his souereyn bountee. therfore is he clepid Iesus[1] nazarenus rex iudiorum [285] Ihesu is to seyne sauyour / or saluacioun on whom men schul han forȝeuenesse as they schul hope of here synnys / whichiche that is properly saluacioun of synnys [286] And therfore seyde the aungel to Ioseph // Thow schalt clepe his name Ihesus that schal saue his peple / of here synnys / [287] and here of seyth seynt petir Theere is non othir name vndir heuene that is ȝeue to ony man / by whiche a man may be sauyd / but only Ihesus. [288] Nazarenus / is as meche for to seyne as flouryschynge in whiche a man schal hope that he that ȝeuyth hym remyssioun of synnys schal ȝeue hym ek grace / weel to do ¶ ffor in the [2]flour is hope of freut tyme comynge / And in the forȝeuenesse of synne / hope of grace weel to do [289] I was at the dore of thyn herte seyth Ihesus / & clepede for to entere / he that openyth to me schal haue forȝeuenesse / of synne / [290] I wele entere in to hym be myn grace / And soupe with hym by the goode werkis that he schal doon / whiche werkis been the fode / of which / & he schal soupe with me by the greete Ioye / that I schal ȝeue hym / [291] ¶ Thus man schal hope / for hise werkis of penaunce / that god schal ȝeue hym his regne / as he behetyth hym in his gospel

[1] MS. Ihc]

[292] NOw schal a man vndyrstonde in which

manere schal ben his contricioun / ¶ I seye that it schal be vnyuersel / & total A man schal be / uerray repentaunt for alle hise synnys / that he hath doon / in delit of his theut for delit is ful parlious / [293] For there ben two maneris of consentynges /. that on of hem is / clepid consentynge of affeccioun / whan a man is moeuyd to do synne / & thanne delytith hym longe for to thynkyn on that synne / [294] & his resoun aperseyuyth it weel / that it is synne ageyns the lawe of god / and 3it his resoun refreynyth not his foule delit / or talent. thow he se wel apertely that it is synne / & ageyns the reuerence of god. Althow his resoun ne consente not to don that synne in dede: [295] 3it seyn some doctourys / that swich delyt that dwellith longe / it is ful parlious al be it neuere so lite / [296] And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al that he hath desyred a-geyn the lawe of god / with parfit consentyng of his resoun / for therof is no doute / that it is dedly synne / [. . . . . [297] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that it is ferst in manys thou3t / And aftyr that in his delyt & so forth in to consentynge & in to dede [298] ¶ Wherfore I feere that manye man / ne repentyn hem neuere of sweche thoughtys & delycys / ne neuere schryuyn [1]hem of it / but only of the dede of greete synnys outward / [299] wherfore I seye that sweche wekede thou3tis & wekkede delitis / been subtyle begilouris of hem that schul been dampned / [300] Moore ouer a man ou3te to sorwe / for hese wekede wordys / as wel as hise wikkede dedis / For certis the repentaunce of a sengeler synne & not repentaunt for alle hise othere synnys / or ellis repente hym of alle hise othere synnys & not of a senguleer synne may not auayle / [301] for certis god almy3ti is al good & therfore / othyr he for3euyth al or ellis ry3t noght [302] And herof seyth seynt augustyn /. I wot certeynly [303] that god is enemy to euery synnere / & how thanne he that observit on synne / schal he han for3euenesse of the

othere synnys? Nay [304] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / Contricioun schal been wondyr sorweful And anguyssous / & therfore ȝeuyth hym god pleynly his mercy / And therfore whan myn soule was angwissous / with-inne me / I hadde remembraunce of god / that myn preyere myȝte come to hym [305] ¶ ffferthere ouyr / Contricioun muste be contynewel / & that man haue stedefast purpos to schryue hym & to amende hym of his lyf / [306] For sothly whil contricioun lastith man may euere haue hope of forȝeuenesse / & of this comyth hate of synne that distroyeth synne bothe in hym self & ek in othere folk / as his power [307] ¶ ffor whiche seyth dauyd / he that louyn god hatyn wekkedenesse / for trustith weel / for to loue god? is for to loue that he louyth / & hate that he hatith /

[308] ¶ The laste thyng that we schal vndyrstonde? is this / whereof auaylith contricioun / I seye that sumtyme Contricioun delyuerȝet man from synne / [309] of whiche that dauid seyth / I seye quod Dauid / that is to seyn. I purpose it fermely / to schryue me / And thow lord relesedyst myn synne / [310] And rygh so as contricioun auaileth nouȝt with-oute sad purpos of schrifte / If man haue oportunyte / rygh so lite worth is schrifte [1] or satisfaccioun with-outyn contricioun [311] ¶ And more ouer Contricioun distroyet the prysoun of helle / & makyth week & feble alle the strenthis of the deuyllis / and restorith the ȝiftys of the holy gost / & of alle goode werkys / [312] & it clenseth the soule of synne / & delyuerith the soule from the pit of helle / & from the cumpayny of the deuyl / & from the seruage of synne / & restorith it to alle godis spirituele & to the cumpayny & communioun of holy cherche / [313] And ferthere it makith hym that whilhom was sone of yre / to be sone of grace / And alle these thyngis been prouyd by holy writ [314] ¶ And therfore he that wolde settyn his entent to teche thyngis he were ful

wis // ffor sothe he schulde not thanne in al his lyf haue corage to synne / but ȝeue his body & al his herte to the seruyse of Ihesu crist / & therof don hym homage [315] For sothly oure swete lord / Ihesu Crist hath spared vs so debonerly in oure folyis / that ȝif he ne hadde pete of manys soule / a sory song we myghte alle synge /

Explicit prima pars penitencie Et sequitur / secunda pars eiusdem.

[316]

THe secunde partie of penytence is Confessioun that is signe of Contricioun / [317] Now schul ȝe vndyrstonde / what is Confessioun & whethir it oughte nedis be doon or non And whiche thyngis ben nede to verray Confessioun

[318] ¶ ffyrst schalt thu vnderstonde that Confessioun is verray schewynge of synnys to the prest / [319] this is to seyne verray: for he muste confessyn hym of alle the condicionnys that belongyn to hese synnys / as ferforth as he can / [320] al muste be seyd / & nothyng excused / ne hid ne forwrappid / & nouȝt auaunte the of thynne goode werkys [321] ¶ And ferthere ouyr it is necessarye / to vndyrstonde whens that synnys sprynge / And how they entere / & whiche they [1]been

[322] ¶ Of the spryngynge of synnys / seyth seynt poul in this wyse / That ryȝt as by a man / Synne enterede ferst in to this world / And thour that synne deth / ryght so thilke deth / endtred in alle man that sennen [323] And this man was . adam . by whom synne enterede in to this world / whan he brak the comaundement of god / [324] and therfore he that fyrst was so myghty / that he ne schulde nat a deyed / becam swichon that he muste nedis deyee whedyr he wolde or non / And al his progenye in this world / that in thilke man synnedyn [325] ¶ Loke that in stat of innocence whan Adam & Eue

were makid in paradys / & nothyng haddyn schame of here nakedenesse [326] how that the serpent that was most wyly of alle othere bestis / that god hadde makyd / seide to the woman / why comaunded god to 3ow that 3e schulde nat ete of euery tre in paradys / [327] The woman answerede / of the freut quod sche of the treis in Paradys we fedyn vs But sothly of the freut of the tre that is in the myddyl of paradys / god forbad vs for to ete / ne nought touche it / lest perauenture we schulde deye [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the woman / Nay nay 3e schul not deye / of detht / ffor sothe god wot that what day that 3e ete therof / 3oure eyen schul openyn & 3e schul been as goddys / knowynge good & harm / [329] The woman thane [1]saw þat the tre was godd to fedyng & fair to þ[e] eyen & delitable to sight Sche tok of the freut & et it & 3af to hire husbonde & he et / & a-non þ[e] ei3en of hem bothe openedyn / [330] And whan þat they knewin that þei were nakede they sowedin of fegelevis a manere of brech to hidyn here membris / [331] There may 3e se that dedly synne hath ferst suggestioun of the feend as schewith heere by the Naddre[1] And aftyrward the dely3t of the flesch as schewith heere by eue / And aftyr that consentynge of resoun[ſ] as schewith heere by Adam // [332] For troste weel thow it so weere / that the fend temtede .eue. that is to seyne the flesch / & the flesch hadde delyt in the beute of the freut / defended / 3it sertis tyl that resoun that is to seyne adam / consentede to the etynge of the frut[ſ] 3it stood he in the estat of Innocence // [333] [2]Of thilke Adam[ſ] toke we thilke synne orygynal / for of hym fleschly[ſ] descendede be we alle / & engendrede of vyle / & corupt mateere / [334] And whan the soule is put in oure body / righ a-noon is contract orygynal synne / And that that was ferst but only peyne of concupscence / is aftyr-ward bothe peyne & synne / [335] & therfore ben we alle born / sonys of

[1] Incorrector's hd, over an isure.]

wrathe / & of dampnacioun / perdurable / 3if it neere baptisme / that we resseyvyn / whiche be-nemyth vs the culpe. but for sothe the pyne dwellith with vs as to temptacioun / whiche peyne hyghte concupiscence / [336] this Concupiscence / whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordeyned in man / it makyth hym coueyte by coueytyse of flesch / flesschely synne be syghte of hise eyen / as to erthely thyngis / And eek coueytise of heynesse / be pryde of herte

[337] ¶ Now as to spekyn of the ferthe coueytyse that is Concupiscence / aftyr the lawe of oure membris / that weere laufully I-makede / And be ryghtful Iugement / of good / [338] I seye for as meche / as man is nou3t obeysaunt / to god that is his lord / therfore is the flesch to hym dysobeysaunt / thorw Concupiscence / [1]whiche is clepid norisschynge of synne & occasioun of synne / [339] Therefore al the while / that a man hath withinne hym the pyne of concupiscence[1] / it is impossible / but he be temptid sumtyme / & meuyd in his flesch to synne / [340] & this thyng may not falle as longe as he leuyth / it may weel waxe feble & fayle be vertew of baptisme / and by the grace of good thorw penytence / [341] but fully schal it neuere quenche / that he schal sumtyme be meuyd / in hym self but he were al refreyned be seknesse or by malefice of socerye / or colde drynkis [342] ¶ ffor lo what seyth seynt Paul / the flesch coueytith a-3en the spyryt / & the spirit ageyn the flesch / they been so contrarye / & so stryuyn that a man may nat alwey don as he wolde [343] ¶ The same Seynt Poule Aftyr his greete / penaunce / in watyr & in lond / in [2]watyr be nyght / & be day in gret peril & in greet pyne In lond in femyn & thurst / & cold & clothis / & onys stooned / almost to the deth [344] 3it seyde he allas I caytif man / ho schal delyuere me from the prysoun of myn caytyf body / [345] And Seynt Ierom whan he long tyme hadde wonyd / in deserd / where as he ne hadde noon cumpaynye / but of wilde bestes / where as he hadde

[1—1 repeated in MS.] CAMBRIDGE 605 (6-T. 614) [2 leaf 410]

no mete but erbis / and watir to his drink ne no bed but the nakede erthe / ffor whiche his flesch was blak / as an Ethiopen / for hete & nygh distroyed / for cold / [346] ȝit seyde he / that the brennynge of lecherye / boylede in al his body / [347] wherfore I wot wel sekyrly that they ben disseyuede / that seyn that they ben not temptid in here body [348] witnesse of seynt Iame / the apostelle that seyth / that euery wiȝt is temptid in his owene Concupiscence / that is to seine that euery of vs hath mater & occasioun to be temptid / of the norysshynge of synne / that is in his body / [349] And therefore seyth seynt Iohn the ewangelist/ ȝif that we seyn that we been with-oute synne we disseyuyn oure seluyn / & treuthe is not in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal thow vndyrstonde / [. . . . .] how synne wexeþ And encreseth in man ¶ The ferste thyng is thilke norysching of synne / of whiche I spak by-fore / thilke fleschely concupiscence / [351] and aftyr that comyth subiecciun / of the deuyl / this is to seyne the deuylis bely with wheche he blowyth / in man the fer of fleschely concupscence / [352] And aftyr that a man be-

so consentynge dep*ar*tith god fro man / And tha*nn*e wele I sleen hy*m* with my*n* hand / in dede of synne / thus seyth þ^e^ fend [357] For certis tha*nn*e is a man al deed / in soule / & thus is sy*nn*e acco*m*pleschid w*ith* temptacio*un* / bi delyt & be co*nc*e*n*tynge / & tha*nn*e is the sy*nn*e clepid actuel

[358] ¶ fforsothe synne is in two manerys / othir it is venyal or dedly / synne / Sothly whan man louyth ony thyng more tha*n* Ihesu Cr*ist* oure creature[?] tha*nn*e is it / dedly sy*nn*e / And venyal sy*nn*e / is it / ȝif man loue Ihesu Cr*ist* lesse than hym ouȝte / [359] forsothe the dede of this venyal sy*nn*e is wol p*ar*lyous / for it amenuseth the loue that a ma*n* schulde haue / to good moore & more [360] And therfore ȝif a man scharge hy*m* self / with manye sweche venyal sy*nn*ys / certis but ȝif so be that he su*m*tyme dyscarge / hy*m* of he*m* be schrifte the mowe ful lightely / amensyn in he*m* al the loue that he hath / to Ihesu cr*ist* / [361] & in this wyse skippith venyal in to dedly synne / For certis the more that a man schargyth hys soule w*ith* venyal sy*nn*ys[?] the moore is he enclynyd to dedly sy*nn*ne [362] And therefore lete vs not be to necligent to discharge vs / of venyal sy*nn*ys / for the pr*ou*erbe seith That manye smale makyn a greet [363] ¶ And herkene this ensau*m*ple / A greet wawe of the se comyth su*m*tyme with so greet a violence / that it drenchith the schip / And the same doth su*m*tyme the smale dropis of watir that enteryn thorw a lytil crauas in the thurrok & in the boteme of the schip If men ben so necligent that men ne scharge he*m* not be tyme / [364] And therefore al thow theere be a differens be twethe these two causys / of dre*n*[1]chynge[?] algate the schip is drenkt [365] ¶ Ryght so faryth it su*m*tyme / of dedly sy*nn*e / And of noyouse venyal synne / whan they multiplie in man / so greetly that theyilke wordely thy*n*gis that he louyth thorw whiche he sy*nn*yth he synnyth venyally / is as greet in his herte / as the loue of god / or moore / [366]

And therfore the loue of euerithyng / that is not be set in god / ne doon principally for godis sake: al thow a man loue it lasse than god / ȝit is it venyal synne / [367] And dedly synne / whan the loue of ony thyng / wegheth in the herte of man / as meche as the loue of god or moore / [368] ¶ Dedly synne as [seyth] seynt austyn / is whan a man turnyth his herte from god / whiche that is verray souereyn bounte / that may not schaunge / & ȝewith his herte to thyng that may schaunge & flitte [369] & certis / that is euery thyng saue god of heuene for soth is ȝif a man ȝeue his loue / whiche that he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature / certis as meche of his loue as he ȝeuyth to that ilche creature / so meche he be-reuyth from god / [370] And therfore doth he synne / for he that is dettour to god / ȝildyth not al his dette to god / that is to seyne / al the loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Now sithe man vndyrstonde / generally whiche is venyal synne thanne is it couenable / to telle specially of synnys whiche that manye a man / parauenture ne

Ek ȝif he loue wyf or child or othir wordely thyng more than resoun requyrith / Ek ȝif he flatere or blaundise more than hym oughte for ony necescite. [377] Ek ȝif he withdrawe or menuse the almesse of the poore. Ek ȝif he apparayle his mete more delisciously than nedyth or ete to hastily by licoursenesse /. [378] Ek ȝif he tale uenyteis at cherche / or at godis seruyse / or that he be a talkere of idele wordis / of folye / or of vilenye / for he schal ȝilde acountis of it at the day of doome / [379] Ek whan he hotith or assuryth a thing that he may not parforne / Ek whan he by lightnesse or foly / mysseith or skornyth his neghebour. [380] Ek whan he hat ony wekke suspecioun of thyng that he wot of no sothfastnesse [381] ¶ These thyngis And mo with-outyn noumbre ben synnys / as seith seynt Augustyn

[382] ¶ Now schal men vndirstonde that al be it so that non erthely man / may eschewyn alle venyal synnys ȝit may he refreyne hym by the brennynge loue that he hath to oure lord / Ihesu crist/ And by preyeris & confessioun & othere goode werkys / so that it schal but litil greue / [383] For as seith seynt Augustyn / ȝif a man loue god in swich manere / that al that euere he doth is in the loue of god [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] werrayly / for he brennyth in the loue of god / [384] loke how meche that a drope of watyr / that fallyth in a furneys ful of feer avaylyth / or greuyth / so meche anoyeth a venyal synne to a man / that is parfit in the loue of Ihesu Crist [. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . *no gap in the MS.*] be resseyuynge ek of holy watyr / by almesse dede by general confessioun of Confiteor at the masse / and at Compelyn / And be blyssynge of Bosschopis & of Prestis & by othere goode werkys.[1]

[1 leaf 412 is cut out of the Cambr. MS.]

[*Harl. MS.* 1758, *leaf* 212, *back.*]

De Superbia et eius dependencijs circumstancijs spectantibus

[387]

NOw is it bi-houeli thyng to tellen whiche ben dedly synnes. that is to seie. kaitifnesse of synnes alle they renne in colis. But in dyuers maner. Now ben thei clepid kaitifes. ffor as meche as thei ben chief & spryngen of alle other synnes. [388] ¶ Of the rote of these . 4 . synns, Then is pride the generaH rote of alle harmes ¶ ffor of this rote spryngen certeyn branchis. as. Ire. Enuye. Accidie. or slewthe. Auarice or couetise to comyn vndirstondyng. Glotenye & lecherie. [389] Aṅd euerychc of these cheef synnes hath his branchis & his twigges as schaH be declarid in her chapitres folwyng.

[*Of Pride, and its Twigs.*]

[390] ¶ And thogh̄ so be that no man can telle vtterli the nombre of the twigges & of the branchis that cometh of pride, yet woH I schewe a partie of hem as ye schullen

weneth that he schulde haue hem be his desertis. Or ellis that he demeth that he be þat he is not. [397] ¶ Impudent is he that for his pride hath no schame for his synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of herte is he that when a man reioiseth hym of harme that he hath doon. [399] ¶ Insolent is he that dispiseth in his Iugement alle other folk as to regarde of his value & of his connyng & of his spekyng & of his beryng. [400] Elacion is when that he ne may neither suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe. [401] ¶ Inpacient is he that wol̄ noght ben taught ne vndirnome of his vices. ¶ And be strife werreieth trouthe wetyngly & defendeth his folye. [402] ¶ Contymax is he that thorogh̄ his indignacion is a-yens euerych̄e auctorite or power of hem that ben his souereyns. [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he that when a man taketh an emprise that hym ought noght to do. Or ellis he may it nogh̄t do. & that is called Surquedrie. ¶ Inreuerence is when men don noght honour ther as hem ought to doon & waiteth to be reuerencid: [404] ¶ Pertynacie is whan a man defendith his folye. & trusteth to mechiH to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veyngloríe is / for to haue[1]] [2]pompe & delit in his temperel heynesse / & gloryfye hym in wordely estatis [406] ¶ Iangelyng is / whan man spekith to meche be-fore folk / & clappyn as a melle And take no kep what they seye / [[1] Harl. 1758 *extract ends*]

[407] And ȝit is there a preue spice / of pryde that wayth fyrst for to be saluyd: er than he wele salue / al be he lesse worthi than that othir is / parauenture / And ek he waitith or desyrith to sitte / or ellis goon a-boue hym in the weye / or kisse pax / or been ensensed / or goon to offerynge by-fore his neighebore / [408] & sweche semblable thyngis / a-geyns his deute parauenture / but that he hath his herte / & his entent in swich a proud desir to be magnyfied & honoured / by-forn the peple. [[2] Camb. MS. leaf 413]

[409] ¶ Now be there two manere of pride that on of hem is with inne the herte of a man And that

othir is with oute / [410] of whiche sothtly these forseyde thyngis & mo than I haue seyd / apertenyn to pryde / that is in the herte of man / And that othere spicis of pryde. been with-oute / [411] but neuere the les that on of these spicis / of pride is sygne of that othir rist as the gay ¶ Leuesel at the tauerne is signe of the wyn / that is in the seler / [412] & this is in manye thyngis / as in speche & cuntenaunce / & in outrageous aray / of clothynge / [413] For certis 3if there hadde be no synne in clothynge Crist wolde not so soone haue notid / & spokyn of the clothynge of the riche man in the gospel [414] & as seyth seynt Gregory / that precious clothynge is coupable / for the derthe of it / & for his softenesse / & for his strangenesse & degisynesse / & for the superfluyte or for the inordinat skarsenesse of it [415] ¶ Allas may man nat seen as in oure dayis the synful costelewe aray of clothynge / & namely in to moche superfleuyte / or ellis in disordenat skarsenesse

[416] ¶ As to the ferste synne in superfluyte of clothynge / whiche that makith it so deere to harm of the peple / [417] nat only the cost of the enbroudynge / the degyse endentynge / or barrynge / owndynge. palynge / wyndynge or bendynge [1]& semblable wast / of clothynge in vanyte / [418] But there is also the costelewe furrynge in hire gounnys / so meche pounsounynge / of chesellis to make holys / so meche daggynge of scheris / [419] forth-with / the superfluite in lenthe / of the forseide gounys / traylynge in the dunge / & in the myre / on horse & ek on foote as weel of man as of woman / that al thilke traylyng is verrayly as in effect wastid consumyd thredbare & rotyn with donge / rathere than it is 3eue to the poore / to greet damage of the forseyde poore / folk [420] & that in sundery wise / this is to seyne / that the more the cloth is wastid the more mote it coste / to the peple for the skarsenesse [421] And ferthere ouyr 3if so be that they wolde 3eue swiche pounsonede / &

daggede clothyṅge to þ^e^ pore peple / it is not conuenyent to were for here estat ne sufficient to be to here necescite / to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the firmament. [422] ‖ Vp-on that othir syde / to speke of the disordynat skarsenesse / of clothyṅge as been these cuttede sloppis or haunseleynys / that thorw here schortnesse keuere not the schameful membris / of man to wekede eentent^e^ / [423] Allas some of hem schewyn the boce of here schap / & the horyble swollyne membris / that semyth lyk the maladie of hirnya in the wrappyṅge of here hosyn / [424] And ek the buttokis of hem / farn as thow it were the h[y]ndere part of a sche Ape in the fulle of the moone [425] And moore ouyr the wrechede swollene membris / that they schewe thorw disgisyng in departynge of here hosyn / in whit & red / semyth that half here schameful preue menbris were flayn / [426] & ȝif so be that they departyn here hosyn in othere colouris / as is whit & blew / or with whit & blak / or blak & reed and so forth / [427] thanne semyth it as be variauns of colourys that half here preue membris been corupt by the fier of seynt Antonye / or by cankre [1]or othir swich myschaunce [428] ¶ Of the hyndere part of here buttokys it is ful horryble for to se / for certis in that partye of here body / there as they porgyn here styṅkynge ordure / [429] that foule partie schewe they to the peple / proudely in dispit / of honeste / which honeste that Ihesu crist & hise frendis obserued to schewyn in here lyue [430] ¶ Now as of the outrageous aray of wemen / god wot that thogh the visage of some of hem seme ful chast & debonayre / ȝit notyfie they in here aray or atyr / likerousnesse & pride / [431] I sey not that honeste in clothyṅge of man or woman is onconable / But certis the superfluite / or disordenat skantite of clothyṅge / is repreuable / [432] Also the synne of ornement or of apparayle / is in thyngis that apperteignyn to rydyṅge / As in to manye delicate horsis that been holdyn

for delit that been so fayre fatte & costlewe / [433] & also in manye a vicious knaue / that is susteynyd by cause of hem. In to coryous harneys / as in sadelis croperis / peitrelis / & brydelys kouered *with* precious clothy*n*ge & riche barris & platis of gold / and of syluyr [434] ¶ For whiche god seith be ȝacharie the p*ro*phete. I wel co*n*founde / the rideris of sweche hors / [435] These folk take liytil reward of the rydynge of goddis sone / of heuene / & of his harneis wha*n* he rod / vp-on the asse / And ne hadde non othir harneys but the poore clothis of hise disciplis / ne we ne reede not that euere he rod / on othir beste [436] I speke this for the sy*n*ne of super*fluyte* / & not for resonable honeste whan resou*n* it requyreth [437] ¶ And ferthere ouyr/certis pryde is gretly notified/in holdy*n*ge of greet meyne/ wha*n* they been of lytil profit or of ryȝt no p*ro*fit / [438] & namely whan that meyne is felonous / & damageous to the peple / by hardynesse of greet lordschepe / or by weye of offys [439] ¶ For certis sweche lordis / selle tha*n*ne here lordschepe / to the deuyil of helle / **wha*n* they** susteyne the wikkedenesse of here meyne [440] ¶ Or ellis wha*n*ne these folk of lowede degre / as thilke **that holdyn** ostelryis / suste¹ne the theffte of here **hostelleris** / & that is in manye manere / of **disseytis** / [441] thilke manere of folk been the flyis / **that folwyn** the hony or ellis the hou*n*dis that folwyn the carayn / **sweche** manere of folk folwyn strangelyn spiritually here **lordschepis** / [442] for whiche thus seyth dauyd the p*ro*phete ¶ **Wikkede** deth mote come to sweche lordschepis / And god ȝeue **that** they mote discendyn in to helle al doun / for in herere housis been inyquiteis / & schrewedenessis / & noght god of heuene / [443] & certys til dey doon a-mendement / ryght as god ȝaf his benysoun to Pharao / bi the seruyse of Iacob / & to laban bithe the seruyse of Iosep*h*: so god wele ȝeue his malysou*n* to sweche lordschepis that sustene the wikkedenesse of here seruau*n*tis / but they

come to a-mendement [444] ¶ Pryde of the table apperyth ek ful ofte / For certis riche men been clepid to festis / & poore folk been put a-wey & rebukid [445] And also in exces of diuerse metis & drynkis & namely sweche manere bake metis / & dischemetis brynynge *with* wildefeer / peynted & castellid with paper / & sem*b*lable wast / so that it is abisioun for to thynke / [446] & ek in to gret preciousnesse of vessel & coryouste of menstralsie by whiche a man is sterid the moore to delycis / of lecherye / [447] ȝif it so be that he sette the lesse his herte vp-on oure lord Ihesu *crist* / certeynly it is a synne. & certeynly the deuyllis myght is so greet in this cas / that a man myghte lighteli by hem falle in to a dedly synne. [448] The especes that souredyn of pryde / sothly whan they sourdyn of maleis ymagyned auysed & forcast or ellis of vsage by dedly synne / it is no doute / [449] & whanne they souredyn bi frelte on-auysed / sodeynly / & sodeynly withdrawen a-geyn alle been they greuous / synnys / I gesse that they been nat dedly [450] ¶ Now myghte men aske wherof Pride souredith & spryngit / And I seye that it spryngith sumtyme of the goodis of nature / And sumtyme of the goodis of fortune / And sumtyme of the goodis of grace / [451] Certis the goodis of nature [1]stondyn outirly in goodis of body or goodis of soule [452] Certis goodis of body been hele of body / strenthe delyuyrnesse / Beute genterye / Fraunchise / [453] Goodis of nature of the soule been good wit / scharp vndirstondynge / subtyl engyn / uertu naturel / good memorye / [454] Goodis of fortune been rychessis hei degreis of lordschepes / preysynge of the peple / [455] Goodis of grace been science / power to suffere spirituel trauayle / benygnetee verteuous contemplacioun / withstondynge of temptacioun / & semblable thyngis / [456] of whiche forseide goodis / certis it is a ful greet folye / a man to prydyn hym in onye of hem / alle [457]

¶ Now as for to spekyn of goodis of nature god wot that sum*n*tyme we han hem in nature / as meche to oure damage as to oure p*r*ophit / [458] As for to spekyn of hele of body: certis it passith ful lyghtely / & ek it is ful oftyn enchesyn of the seknesse of oure soule / ffor god wot that the flesch is a wel greet enemy to the soule / And therfore the more that the body is hol the moore be we in p*er*il to falle [459] ¶ Ek for to p*r*ide hym in his strenthe / of body: it is an high folye ffor certis the flesch / coueythith a-geyns the spirit And ay the moore strong that the flesch is / the soryere may the soule be [460] And ouyral this stren*n*the of body / & wordily hardynesse / causeth ful ofte manye a man to p*er*il & myschaun*n*ce [461] ¶ Ek for to pryde hym of his genterye / is wol greet folye for ofte tyme the gentrye of the body / benymyth the gentrie of the soule / And ek we been alle of oon / fadyr / & of on modir / & alle we been of on mat*er* rotyn & corupt/ bothe riche & poore / [462] Forsothe on manere genterye is for to preyse / that aparaylyth manys corage / w*i*th vertuys & moralitei*s* /

A nothir is a man to haue a noble herte / & a diligent to atteyne to here vertuuous thyngis [470] ¶ Now certis a man to pride hym in the goodis of grace / is ek an outragious folye for thilke ȝiftis of grace / that schuldo a turnyd hym to goodnesse / And to medicyne turnyth hym to venym and to confusioun as seith seynt gregory // [471] Certis also ho so prydith hym in the goodis of ffortune: he is a ful greet fol / for sumtime is a man a ryȝt greet lord be the morwyn / that is a caytif & a wrecho er it be euyn [472] And sumtyme the richesse of a man: is cause of his deth Sumtyme the delicis of a man: is cause of the greuous seknesse thour whicho he deyeth / [473] Certis the comendacioun of the peple / is sumtyme ful fals & ful brethil for to triste / this day they preise / to morwe they blame. [474] god wot desir to haue commendacioun of the peple hath caused deth to manye a besi man [475] ¶ Now sithe that so is / that ȝe han vndirstonde what is pride / & whiche been the spicis of it / And whens pride sordith & sprynȝith /

Remedium contra peccatum Superbie (*in the margin*).

[476] Now schul ȝe vndirstonde whyche is the remedye aȝens pride ¶ Humylite or [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] meknesse / [477] is the remedye Ageyns Pride / that is vertu thorw whiche a man hat verray knowelechyng of hym self. & heldith of hym self no prys ne deynte / as in regard of hise desertys / considerynge euere his frelte [478] ¶ Now be there thre maneris of humilitee. as humylite in herte / And othir humylite in his mouth. the thredde in hise werkis / [479] The humilite in herte: is in foure maneris / that on is whan a man holdyth hym [1]self as nygh wroth bi-fore god of heuene / A nothir is whan he dispiseth

non othir man / [480] The thredde is whan he ne rekke nat thow men holde hym not worth / the ferthe is whan he ne is not sory of his humyliacioun / [481] Also the humylite of mouth is in iiij. thyngis / in a-tempre speche / And in humylite of speche / And whan he knowith with his owene mouth that he is swich as he thynkith that he is / in his herte / Anothir is whan he preyseth the bounte of a nother man / and no thyng therof amenuseth / [482] Humylite ek in werk / is in . iiij . manerys / The fyrste is whan he puttyth othere men bi-foryn hym / the secunde is to chese the loweste place oueral / The thredde is . gladly to assente to good conseyl / [483] The forte is to stonde gladly to the award / of hise souereynys or of hym that is in heyere degree /. Certeyn this is an greet degree of humylite.

(Below are two painted figures: one "Invidia", a man in a green dress, riding a clawed feline animal (? a wolf) biting a bone; the other, "Charite", a woman with a 3-crowned mitre on her head, carrying a winged and flaming (or bleeding) heart in her left hand, a staff in her right. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.)

[484]
1 Aftyr pride wele I speke of the foule synne of enuye / whiche that is as by the word of the philysofere Sorwe of othere menys prosperite // And aftyr the word of seynt Augustyn / it is sorwe of othere manys wele / And the Ioye of othere menys harm // [485] This foule synne is platly a-geyns the holy gost / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3it natheles for as meche / as bountee . pertenyth properly to the holy gost / & enuye comyth propyrly of maleys / therfore it is propirly a-geyn the bounte of the holygost // [486] Now hath Maleys . ij . spicis that is to seyne hardynesse / of herte in wekednesse or ellis the flesch of man is so blynd that he considerith not that he is in synne / or rekkith not that he is in synne whiche is the hardynesse of the deuyl [487] That othir spice of enuye / is whan that a man werreyeth trouthe whan that he wot that it is trouthe / & ek whan he werreyeth the grace that god hath 3oue to his

And al this is by enuye // [488] Certis thane is enuye the werste synne that is / For sothly alle othere sy*n*nys / been sumtyme onli a-geyns on special vertu / [489] But certis enuye / is a-geyns alle othere wertuis a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the bounteis / of his neghebo*ur* And in this manere / it is dyuerse fro*m* alle othere sy*n*nys [490] For weel onethe is there ony synne / that it ne hath sum delit in it self / saue only enuye / that euere hat in it self / Angwissch & sorwe // [491] The spicis of enuye be*n* these / theere is ferst sorwe of othere menys goodnesse / & of his pros-p*er*ite / & prosp*er*ite is kyndeli mat*er* of ioye / Tha*n*ne is enuye a synne a-geyns kynde / [492] The secunde spice of enuye / is Ioye of othere menys harm / & that is proprely lyk to the deuyl that eu*er*e reioyeth hy*m* of othere manys harm [493] ¶ Of these two spycys / comyth bakbyty*n*ge And this synne of bakbitynge / or detrac-tyoun hath serteyn spicis / as thus su*m* man preyseth his neighebour by a wekede ente*n*t [494] For he makyth alwey a wekkede knotte / at the laste ende [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that is digne of moore blame / than worth [1]is al the preysynge / [495] The secu*n*de spice is that ȝif a man be goode / & doth or seyth a thyng to good entent / the bakbitere wele turne al thilke goodnesse vp so dou*n* / to hise schrewede entent / [496] The iij is to amenuse the bounte / of his neighe-boure / [497] The ferthe spice of bakbytynge is this that ȝif men speke goodnesse of a man / tha*n*ne wele the bakbitere seyn / Parfey ȝit swich a man is bet than he / in dispreysynge of hy*m* that men preyse / [498] The fifte spice is this / for to concente gladly & herkene gladly to the harm that men speke of othere folk this synne is ful gret / And ay encreseth aftyr the wekkede entent/ of the bakbytere [499] ¶ Aftyr bakbytynge comyth grochy*n*ge / or murmuracio*un* & su*m*tyme it sp[r]yi*n*gith of inpacience / a-geyns god & su*m*tyme a-geyns man /

[500] A-geyns god it is whan a man / grochith ageyns the peyne of helle / or ageyns pouerte / or los of catel or a-geyns reyn or tempest or ellis grochyn that schrewis han prosperite or ellis that goode men han aduersite / [501] And alle these thyngis schulde men suffere / paciently / for they come by the ryghful Iugement / & ordenaunce of god / [502] Sumtyme comyth grochynge of aueryce As Iudas grochede a-3ens the Magdelyne / whanne sche a-noynted the heued of Cryst with here preciouse onyment / [503] this maner murmour is swich as whan man grochith of goodnesse that hym self doth / or that othere folk doon of here owene catel / [504] Sumtyme comyth murmour of pryde / as whan Symon the pharyse grochede a-geyns the Magdalyn whanne sche aprochede / to Ihesu Crist / & wepte at his feet / for hire synnys [505] And sumtyme it sordyth of enuye / whan men discoueryn a manys herm / that was preue / or beryth hym on hande thyng that is fals [506] ¶ Murmure ek is ofte a-mongis seruauantis / that grochyn whan here souereynys biddyn hem don lefful thyng

neihebour whiche that is lik the craft of the deuyl that wayth bothe nyght & day to acusyn vs alle [513] ¶ Thanne comyth malignete / thour whiche a man noyeth his neighebour / priuyly ȝif he may / [514] & If he not ne may algate his wilke wil schal not fayle / as for to brenne his hous pryuyly. or enpoysoune or sle [1]hese bestis or semblable thyngis [[1]—[1] *Over an erasure in the corrector's hand.*]

[515] [*In the margin :*] **Remedium contra Inuidiam./**

NOw wele I speke of the[1] remedye a-geyns this foule synne of enuye ffyrst is the loue of god principal & louynge of his neghebour as hym self ¶ ffor sothly that on ne may not been with-outyn that othir / [516] And troste weell that in the name / of thyn neghebour[2] thow schalt vndyrstonde the name of thyn brothir / for certis we han on fadyr fleschely / & on modyr ¶ That is to seyne Adam. & Eue. & ek on fadir spirituel / that is god of heuene [517] ¶ Thi neighebore art thow holde for to loue & willyn hym alle goodnesse / And therfore seith god loue thin neghebore / as thyn self / that is to seynne to saluacioun bothe of lyf & soule [518] ¶ And more ouer thow schat loue hym in word / & in benygne amonestynge & schastysynge / & conforte hym in hise anoyis ¶ And preye for hym with al thyn herte [519] ¶ And in dede thow schat loue hym in swich wyse / that thow schat doon to hym in charite[2] as thow woldist that it were doon to thyn owene persone / [520] & therfore thow[2] [[3]schalt not doon hym no damage in wicked worde ne harme in his bodie ne in his cateH ne in his soule bi entisyng of wicked ensample. [521] Thou schalt not desiren his wif non of his thynges. Vndirstonde eke that in the name of thi neighbore is comprehendid his enemye. [522] ¶ Certis a man schaH loue his Enemye for the comaundementis of god. & soþli thi frende schalt thou loue in god. [523] I seie thyn Enemye schalt þou loue for goddis sake bi his comaunde-

[[2] leaf 418 is cut out of the Camb. MS.]

[[3] Harl. 1758, on leaf 215, back, fills in.]

ment. ffor if it were reson þat man schulde hate his Enemye. forsothe god schulde not take vs to his loue: that ben his Enemyes [524] a-yens thre maner of wrongis that his Enemye doth to hym. he schaH do thre thynges. as þus. [525] ¶ A-yens hate & rancour of herte. he schaH loue hym in herte. Ayen chidyng & wicked wordis he schaH praie for his Enemye ¶ Ayens the wicked dede of his Enemye he schaH doon hym bounte. [526] ffor crist seith. Loueth your Enemyes & preieth for hem that speke you harme. And eke for hem that you chacen & pursewyn & doth bounte to hem that you haten. Lo thus commaundeth vs our lord ihesu crist to do to our Enemyes. [527] ¶ ffor sothli nature dryueth vs to loue our frendis. And parfaie our Enemyes han more nede to love then our frendis. And thei that muste nede haue. certis to hem schaH men do goodnes. [528] & certis in thilke dede haue remembraunce of the loue of ihesu crist that died for his Enemyes. [529] ¶ And in as meche as thilke loue is the more greuous to parfourme. so meche is more gret the merite. & therfore the louyng of our Enemye hath confoundid the venyme of the deuyH [530] ffor as the deuyH is discomfited be humylite. Right so is he woundid to the deth bi the loue of our Enemye. [531] Certis then is loue the medecyne that caccheth out the venyme of Enuye fro mannes hert. [532] The spices of this pas schuH ben more largeli in her chapiters folwing /

¶ **De Ira** [*from margin*]

[533]

Afftcr Enuye woH I declare the synne of Ire. ffor sothli who that hath Enuye vp on his neighbore. a-non comenli he woH fynde hym mater of wraþthe in worde or in dede a-yens hym [1] to whom he hath Enuye. [534] ¶ And as weH cometh Ire of

[1 *leaf* 216, Harl. MS. 1758]

Pride as of Enuye. ffor sothli he that is proude or Enuyous is lightli wroth.

[535] This synne of Ire aftir the discryuyng of seynt Austyn. is wicked wille to ben a-vengid bi word or bi dede [536] ¶ Ire aftir this Philosophre. is the feruent blood of man quyked in his herte thorogh whiche he woll harme to hym that he hitteth. [537] ¶ ffor certis the herte of man bi enchaufyng & meuyng of his blood wexith so trouble that he is oute of alle Iugement of reson. [538] But ye schullen vndirstonde that Ire is in two maneres. That oon of hem is good & that other is wicked. [539] ¶ The good Ire is bi ielousie of goodnes thorogh the whiche a[2]] [3]man is wroth *with* wikkedenesse & ageyn wekkedenesse And therfore seyth a wis man that Ire is bet than pley / [540] this ire is with debonoyrete & it is wroth *with*oute bittyrnesse / not wroth ageyns the man: but wroth *with* the mysdede of man As seyth the p*ro*phete dauyd. Irascimini et nolite peccare. [541] Now vndirstondith that wekede yre is in two manerys that is to seyne sodeyn yre / or hastif Ire *with*-outyn a-visement & consentynye of resoun / [542] The menynge & the sens of this / is that the resou*n* of a man / ne consente not to thilke sodeyn yre / & thanne is it venyal [543] ¶ Anothir yre is / ful wekkede that comyth of felonye of herte auysed & cast be-forn wit wikkede wil to don vengeaun*ce* / & therto his resou*n* consentith and sothly this is dedly syn*n*e / [544] this yre is so displesaun*t* to god that it distorbelyth his hous / & chaseth the holy gost out of manys soule / & wastyth & distroieth the liknesse of god. that is to seyne the vertu that is in manys soule / [545] & put in hy*m* the lyknesse of the deuyl / & be-nemyth the man fro*m* god that is his ryghtful lord [546] this ire is a ful greet plesaun*ce* to the deuyl for it is the deuyllis furneys that is eschafid / with the fyr of helle / [547] for certis

¶ Philosophus

[3 Harl. MS. 1758 *ends.*]

ry3t so as fyr is moore my3ty to distroye erthe thyngis / than ony othir elemen / ry3t so Ire is myty distroye alle spirituel thyngis / [548] loke ho th fuyr of smale gledys that been almost dede vndir asch welyn quekyn a-geyn whan they been touchede / wi brynston / right so Ire wele eueremore quekyn a-geyn Whan it is touchid by the pryde that is couered manys herte [549] for certis fyr ne may not con out of no thyng but if it were fyrst in the seme thyn naturelly as fyr is drawyn out of flyntys with sty [550] And ryght so as pryde is manye tyme matire of yr righ so is rancure noryce & kepere of Ire // [551] There a manere [1]of tree as seith seynt Isydre that whan m make fyr of the ilke tre & kouere the colis wi aschyn / sothly the feer of it wil lastyn ale a 3eere or mor [552] And ri3t so farith it of rancure / what it coueryd in the hertis of summe men certeyn it we laste peraventure / from oon Esterne day On tyl a noth esterne day / & moore / [553] but certis thilke ma is ful fer from the mercy of god al thilke while.

bothe of cryst & of hise seyntis / & ek of alle hise halwys. [560] Is nat this a cursed vse. ȝis certis allas it be-nemyth from man his wit & his resoun / & al his debonayre lyf spirituel that schulde kepe his soule // [561] Certis it be-nemyth ek goddis due lordschepe. & that is mannys soule / & the loue of hise neigheboris // It stryuyth ek alday ageyn trouthe / it reuyt hym the quyete of his herte & subuertith his soule.

[562] Of Ire comith these stynkende gendruris Fyrst hate that is old wrathe / Discord thurh whyche a man for-sakith his olde frend / that he hath louyd ful longe / [563] And thanne comyth werre & euery maneere of wrong that man doth to his neghebour in body or in catel. // [564] Of this cursede synne of Ire comyth ek manslaughtre / And vndirstonde weel that homycide that is manslaughtre is in dyuerse thyngis. sum manere of homycide is spirituel. & sum is [1]bodyly. [565] Spirituel manslaughtre[?] is in .vj. thyngis. Fyrst bi hate as seyth seynt Iohn that he that hatith his brothyr is homycide [566] homycide is ek bi bakbitynge of whiche bakbiteris seyth Salomon that they han two swerdis / whith whiche they sleen heere neigheborys / forsothe as wikke is it to be-neme hym his goode name / as his lyf. [567] Homycide is ek in ȝeuynge of wikkede conseyl be fraude / As for to ȝeue conseyl to areyse wrongful customys / & talagis [568] of whiche seith Salomon / Leoun rorynge & Bere hungery[?] been lik to the crewel lordschepis in whiche lordschepis holdynge or abregynge of the schepe or the heere of the wagis of seruauntis / or ellis in vsure or in withdrawynge of the almesse of poore folk / [569] ffor whiche the wyse man seyth ffedith hym that almost deyeth for hungir. ffor sotly but ȝif thow feede hym thow slest hym. And alle these been dedly synnys / [570] Bodily manslauȝtere is this / whan thow slest hym with thyn tunge. In othere manere[?] as whan thow comaundist to sleen a man / or ellis ȝeuyst hym conseyl to sleen a

man. // [571] Manslaughtre in deede is in foure maneris / that oon is by laue ryght as a Iustise dampnyth hym that is coupable to the deth. but let the Iustise been war that he do it ryghtfully & that he do it not for delit to spille blood / But for kepynge of ryghtwisnesse [572] Anothir homycide is doon for necessite / as whan a man sleth a nothir / in his defendaunt / And that he ne may non othirwise askape [. . . . . [573] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] withoute slauȝtere of his aduersarye / [. . *no gap in the MS.*] he doth synne & he schal bere penaunce as for dedly synne // [574] Ek ȝif a man be cas or aventure schete an arwe or caste a stoon with whiche he sleth a man he is homycide. [575] Ek ȝif a woman by neklygence ouyrlye hire child in hire slepynge it is homycide / & dedly synne / [576] Ek whan man disturblith concepcioun of a child & makith a woman outhir barayn be drynkyng of venenouse erbis / thorw whiche sche may not conseyue / or sleth a child be drynkis / or ellis putty[t]h certey[n] material thyngis / in here secre placys to slen the child [577] or ellis doth onkyndely synne by whiche man [1]or woman sleth here nature in manere or in place theere as a child may not ben conseyuyd / Or ellis ȝif a woman hath conseyuyd & hurt hire self & sleth the child ȝit is it homycyde [578] What seye we ek of wemen that morderyn here childeryn for dreed of wordely schame certis an horrible homycide / [579] omycide is ek ȝif a man approcheth to a woman by desir of lecherye thorw whiche the child is perschid / or ellis smythitt a woman wetyngely thour whiche sche sleth hire child / Alle these been homycidis / & horible dedly synnys / [580] ȝit comyth there of Ire manye mo synnys / as weel in word as in thought & in dede as he that arrettith vp-on god / or blamyth god of thyng of whiche he is hym self gilty. or dispiseth god / & alle hise halwys As doon these cursede hasardourys

in dyuerse cuntreis / [581] this cursede synne doon they / whan they felyn in here herte / ful wekkedely of god & of hise halwys. // [582] Also whan thei tretyn onreuerently the sacrement of the auteer / thilke synne is so gret that vnnethe may it be relesid / but that the mercy of god passith alle hise werkys / it is so greet / & he so benyngne [583] Than comyth of yre an attery angir / whan a man is scharply amonestid in his schryfte to forlete synne / [584] Thanne wele he been angery / & answeryn hokyrly / and angyrly or defende or excuse his synne / by onstedefastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he dede it for to holde cumpany with hise felawys / or ellis he seyde the feend entisede hym / [585] or ellis he dede it for his 3outhe. or ellis his complexioun is so coragious that he may not forbere / or ellis it is his destenye as he seyth in to a certeyn age / or ellis he seith it comyth hym of gentylesse of hise Auncestris And semblable thyngis // [586] Alle thesse manere of folk so wrappyn hem in here synnys / that they ne welen not delyuere hemself // ffor sothly no wigh that excuseth hym wilfully of his synne may not be delyuered of his synne til that he mekely beknowith his synne [587] After this [1]thanne comyth swerynge that is expres a-geyn the comaundement of god / And this be-fallith ofte of Angir & of yre. [588] God seyth thow schat not take the name of thyn lord god in veyn / or in Idil. Also oure lord Ihesu crist seyth by the word of seynt Mathew / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [589] Ne wil 3e not swere in alle maner nothir be heuene? for it is godis trone. ne be erthe for it is the bench of his feet / Ne be Ierusalem for it is the cyte of a greet kyng / ne be thyn heed for thow ne canst not make an heer nothir whit ne blak [590] But seyth be 3oure word .3e. 3e. &. nay. nay. And what that is moore it is of euyl / thus seith Crist / [591] ffor Cristis sake sweryth nat so synfully in dismembrynge of crist by his soule.

herte. bonys. & body. for certis it semyth that ȝe thynke that cursede Iewis / ne dismembredyn not I-nough the preciouse persone of crist / but ȝe dismembryn hym moore / [592] And ȝif so be / that the lawe compelle ȝow / to swere thanne rewelyth ȝow aftyr the lawe of god / in ȝoure swerynge as seyth Ieromye .4°. c°. [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] Thow schalt kepe iij condicionnys ¶ Thow schat swere in trouthe in dom & in righwisnese / [593] this is to seyne thow schalt swere sooth / ffor euery lesyng is a-geyns crist / for Crist is verray trouthe / and thyngk wel this that euery greet swerere nat compellid laufully to swere / the wounde schal nat departe / from his hous / whil he vseth swich onlefful swerynge [594] ¶ Thow schalt sweryn ek in dom / whan thow art constreyned by thyn domys man to witnesse the trouthe [595] Ek thow schalt not swere for enuye / ne for fauour / ne for meede / but for ryghwisnesse for declarynge of it to worschepe of god & helpe of thyn euyn-cristene / [596] And therfore euery man / that takith goddis name in Idyl or falsely sweryth with his mouth or ellis takyth on hym the name of Crist / to be callid a cristene man / And lyuyth a-geyns Cristis lyuynge & his techynge / alle they take goddis name in ydyl [597] loke ek what seyth seynt Petyr Actuum .4°. c°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo . &. c'. Theere is non othyr name seith seynt Petyr / undyr heuene / ȝeuyn to men wherwith they [1]mowe be savid / that is to seyne but the name of Ihesu Crist /. [598] Tak kep ek how that the name so preciousis of Ihesu Crist / as seyth seynt Poule / ad Philipenses 2°. In nomine Ihesu &c'. / That in the name of Ihesu euery kne of heuynly creaturys / erthely & of helle / schulde bowe / for it is so hey & so worschepeful that the cursede feend in helle schulde tremble to here it' nemene it / [599] Thanne semyth it that men that swere so horibly bi his

blissede name that they dispise it / more boldely / than the cursede Iewys / or ellys the deuyl that trem*b*lith wha*n* he herith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sythe that swerynge but ȝif it be laufully doon / is so heyly defendit/ moche werse is forswery*n*ge falsely / And ȝit needeles /

[601] what seye we ek of hem that delite hem in swery*n*ge [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] /othis. And what of hem that of verray vsage ne cese not to swere greete othis / al be the cause nat worþ a straw / certis this horrible sy*n*ne / [602] Swery*n*ge sodeynly is ek a greet synne / [603] But let vs go now to that horrible sy*n*ne swery*n*ge of adiuracio*u*n as don these false enchau*n*tou*r*is or nigramanciens in bacenys ful of watyr or in a brygh sword / in a cerkele / or in a fir or in the schuldirbon of a scheep / [604] I can nat seyn but that they doon cursedely & dampnably a-geyns crist & al the feith of holy cherche /

[605] ¶ What seyn we of hem that beleyn on dyuynalis / as be flight or be noyse of briddis / or of bestis / or by sort bi Griomancye be dremys by chirky*n*ge of doris / or krakynge of housys / by gnawy*n*ge of rattis / and sweche manere wrechedenesse / [606] Certis al this thyng is defendyt/ bi god & holy cherche / for whiche thei been acursed / til thei come to a-mendeme*n*t that on swich felthe besettyn here be-leue / [607] Charmys for wou*n*dis / or maladie of men / or of bestis / if they takyn ony effect / it may be p*ar*aue*n*ture that god sufferith it for folk schulde ȝeue the moore feith / & reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wele I speke of lesy*n*gis / whiche generally is fals sygnyfiau*n*ce / of word in entent to disseyuy*n* his eucne cr*is*tene / [609] Some lesyngis of whiche there comyth non auau*n*tage to no wight / And su*m* [1]lesyng turnyth to the ese or profit of a man & to

damage of anothyr man. [610] A nothir lesyng for to saue his lyf or his catel [. . . *no gap in MS.*] comyth of delit for to lye / for swich delit they wele forge a long tale / & peynte it with alle circu*m*staun*c*is / where al the ground of the tale is fals / [611] su*m* lesyng comyth for he wele sustene his word Su*m* lesynge comyth of recheles-nesse / w*ith*-outy*n* a-visemen*t* and semblable thy*n*gis /

[612] Lete vs now touche the vice of flaterye / wiche ne comyth not gladly but for dreed or for coueytyse [613] ¶ fflaterye is generally wrongful preysynge. fflatereris been the deuyllis Noricis / that norischy*n* his childeryn / w*ith* mylk of lesyngerye / [614] Forsothe Salamo*n* soith that flaterye is wers than detraccio*un* / for su*m*tyme detraccio*un* / makith an hau*n*teyn man / been the moore hu*m*ble / for he dredith detraccio*un* ¶ But certis flaterye that makyth a man / to enhau*n*tyn his herte and his cuntenau*n*ce / [615] Flatereris been the deuyllis enchan*t*ourys / for they make of a man to weene of hym self been lyk that he ne is nat lyk / [616] They been lik to Iudas that be-traysy*n* [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] a man to selle hy*m* to his enemy / that is to the [. . . [617] . . . *no gap in the MS.*] deuyllis chapilleynys / that sy*n*gyn euere placebo / [618] I rekene flatrye in the spicis of yre / for ofte tyme ȝif on man be wroth w*ith* a nothyr than*n*e wele he flatere su*m* wight to susteyne hy*m* in his querel /

[619] speke we now of swich cursy*n*ge as comyth of yrous herte ¶ Malisou*n* generally may be seyd euery manere pouwer of harm Swich cursy*n*ge bereuyth eu*e*ry man fro*m* the regne of god / as seith seynt poule / [620] And ofte tyme swich cursynge wrongfully returnyth a-geyn to hy*m* that curseth. as a brid that turnyth a-geyn to his owene nest / [621] And ou*er* alle thy*n*ge / men oughte eschewe to curse here childeryn and ȝeue to the deuyl here engenderure as fer forth as in hy*m* is / certis it is greet p*er*il & greet sy*n*ne.

[622] ¶ Lete vs thanne speke of chydyng & reproche / whiche been ful greete woundis in manys herte / for they onsewe the semys of frenschepe / in mannys herte [623] ffor certis vnnethe may a man pleynly been accordit [1]*with* hym that hym opynly hath reuylid / & repreuyd and disclaundered / ¶ This a ful gresely syne as crist seyth in the gospel / [624] & take kepe now that he that repreuyth his neighebore ¶ or he repreuyth hym by sum harm of peyne that he hath vp-on his body / as mesel crokid harlot or by sum synne that he hath doon. [625] Now ȝif he repreue hym by harm of peyne: thanne turnyth the repref to Ihesu crist / for peyne is seyt by the ryȝtwise sonde of god & by his sufferaunce / be it meselerie or maym or maladye / [626] & ȝif he repreue hym on-charitably of synne / as thow holour thow dronkelewe harlot / & so forth / thanne parteynyth that to the reioysynge of the dewil / that euere hath Ioye that men doon synne / [627] And certis chidynge may not come but of a vilens herte / for aftyr the habundaunce of the herte spekyth the mouth ful ofte / [628] And ȝe schul vndirstonde / that loke by onyweye / whan ony man schal chastise a nothir that he be war of chydyng or repreuyng / For trewely but he be war he may ful lyghtely quekyn the fer of angir / & of wrathe whiche schulde quenche / & parauenture sleth hym that he mygh[t]e chastise with benyngnete / [629] ffor as seith Salomon / The amyable tunge is the tre of lyf / that is to seyne the lyf spirituel / And certis a dislaue tunge sleth the spyritis of hym that repreuyth. And ek of hym that is repreuyd / [630] lo what seyth seynt augustyn / There is no thyng so lyk the deuyllis child / as he that ofte chidith [. . *no gap in MS.*] ¶ I seruaunt of god behoue not to chide / [631] And how that chydynd / by a vilens thyng / by-twixe alle manere folk that is it certis most on-conable bi-twixe a man & his wif for there is neuere reste

Ex abundancia cordis os loquitur

And therefore seyth Salomon. An hous that is onkeuered & droppynge / & a chidynge wif been lyke / [632] ¶ A man that is in a droppynge hous / in manye placis / thow he eschewe the droppynge in on place. it droppyth on hym in anothir place / so farth it by a chydynge wif / but ȝif sche schide hyn in on place [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [633] [1]And therfore betere is a morsel of breed with Ioye: than an housful of delicis with chidyng seith Salomon / [634] Seynt Poule seyth / ȝe wemen be ȝe subiectis to ȝoure housbondis as byhouyth in god / And ȝe men louyth ȝoure wiuys. ad Colonienes .3°. [2 "a man" repeated in MS.]

[635] ¶ Aftyrward speke we of skornynge whiche is a wekkede synne / And namely whan he skornyth a man[2] for hise goode werkis / [636] ffor certis sweche skornerys faryn lik the foule toode that may not endure to smelle the sote sauour / of the vyne whan it floryschith / [637] these skorneris been partynge felauis / with the deuyl / ffor they han Ioye whan the deuyl wynnyth / & sorwe whan he lesith / [638] they been aduersaryis of Ihesu crist / for they hatyn that he louyth / that is to seyne saluacioun of soule /

[639] Speke we now of wekkede conseyl / [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] whiche is a traytour for he disseyuyth hym that trustith in hym ¶ Vt Achitofel ad Absolonem / But natheles / ȝit is his wekkede conseil fyrst a-geyn hym self / [640] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] that he that wele a-noye a-nothyr man / he anoyeth ferst hym self [641] And men schal vndyrstonde that man schal not take his conseyl of false folk ne of angery folk ne of greuous folk ne of folk that louyn specially to meche wordely folk / namely in conseylynge of soulys //

[642] ¶ Now comyth the synne of hem that sowyn & makyn discord a-mongis / folk whiche is a synne that

crist hateþ vttyrly & no wondir is / for he deyede for to make concord / [643] And moore schame do they to *crist*ꝰ than dedyn they that hym crucyfyed / for god louyth louyth bettere that pes be a-mongis folk than he deyede his owene body. whiche that he ȝif for vnyte. therfore been they lekkenyd to the deuyl / that euere is aboute to make discord /

[644] ¶ Now comyth the synne of double tunge whiche as spekyn fayre be-foryn folk & wikkedely by-hynde / or ellis they make semblaunt / as thogh they spoke of good entencioun or ellis in game / & pley. and ȝit they speke of wekkede ententꝰ //

[645] ¶ Now comyth bewreyinge of conſeyl thourw whiche a man is diffamyd certis onethe may he restore the damage //

[646] ¶ Now comyth Manace / that is an opyn folye / for he that oftyn manacith ſ he thretheth moore than he may parforme / ful ofte tyme /

[647] ¶ Now comyn ydele wordis [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] And ek of hym that herkenyn tho wordys / or ellys Idele wordis been tho that been nedelees or with-outyn entent of naturel profit [648] And al be it that ydele wordys / been sumtyme uenyal synnys ȝit schuldyn men doutyn hem / for we schul ȝeue rekenynge of hem be-fore god

[649] ¶ Now comygh Iangelynge / that may not been with-outyn synne And as seyth Salomon it is a synne of a-pert folye / [650] And therfore a Philisophre seyde whan men axede hym how men schulde plese the peple / And he answerde do manye goode werkis / And speke fewe Iangelys

[651] ¶ Aftyr this comyth the synne of Iaperys / that been the deuyllys apis / for they make men to laughe at here folye / & at here Iaperyes / as folk doon at the gaudis of an Ape / whiche Iaperis diffendyth seynt poule [652] Loke how that vertevous wordis & holye confortyn hem

that trauaylyn in the seruyse of Crist: And right soo confort
the vileyns wordis & knakis of Iaperis hem tl
trauayly in the seruyse of the dewil ¶ [653] These be
the synnys that comyth of the tunge / that comyn of
& of othere synnys

[*The Remedy against Ire*]

[654] THe remedie ageyns yre / is vertue þat n
clepyn mansuetude / that Iħon de Bonania clep
debonayretee / & ek a nothir wertu that men call
pacience / or suffraunce /

[655] ¶ Debonoyretee / withdrawith & refra
yth / the steryngе & the meuyngе of manys corage / in
herte in swich maneere / that they ne skippe nat out
angir / ne by [1]yre [656] ¶ Sufferaunce sufferith sweetely a
the anoyauncis & the wrongis / that men doon to m
outward [657] ¶ Seynt Ierome seith thus of debonayre
that it doth noon harm to no wyȝt ne seith ne for n
harm that men doon ne seyn / he ne eschafyth

of greuaunc̃ys in outward thyngis a-geyns the wheche .iiij. he mote haue .iiij. maneere of paciencis

[663] The ferste greuaunce is of wekke wordis. thilke sufferede Ihesu Crist with-oute grochyn̄ge ful paciently whan̄ne the Iewis dispisedyn̄ hym̄ ful ofte [664] ¶ Suffere thow therfore paciently / for the wise man seith If thow stryue with a fool. thow the fool be wroth or thow he laughe: algatis thow schalt haue no reste / [665] ¶ That othyr greuaunce outward / is to haue damage of thyn̄ catel. Theere ageyns sufferede Crist/ ful paciently: whan̄ he was dispoyled of al that he hadde / in this lyf. And that nas but hise clothis / [666] ¶ The .iij. greuaunce is a man to hauen harm in his body. That sufferede Crist ful paciently in al his passioun̄ [667] ¶ The .iiij. greuaunce is this in outragious labour in werkis wherfore I seye that folk that makyn here seruaun̄tys to trauayly to greuosly or out of tyme as on halydayis Sothly they doon greet synne [668] ¶ Hereageyns sufferede crist ful paciently & taughte vs pacyence / whan he bar vp-on his blyssede schuldyr the cros on the whiche he schulde suffere dispitous deth/ [669] Heere may men lerne to been pacient. ffor certis nat only cristene men been pacient for loue of Ihesu crist And for gerdoun̄ of the blisful lyf that is perdurable But certis the olde paynemys that neuere were cristene commendyn̄ & vsyn the vertue of pacience

[670] ¶ A Philisophre vp-on a tyme that wolde a bete his disciple / for his greete trespas / ffor whiche he was Ameuyd / & broughte a ȝerde to skoure the child. [671] & whan the child say the ȝerde. he seyde to his Maystyr / what thynke ȝe to do. I wele beete the quod his maystir for thyn̄ correccioun̄ / [672] Forsothe quod the child ȝe oughte ferst to corecte ȝoure self that haue lost al ȝoure pacience for the gilt of a child. [673] fforsothe quod the maystyr al wepynge thow

seist soth. haue thow the ȝerde myn deere sone & corekte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience comyth obedience / thorw whiche a man is obedient to Crist & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to been obedyent in Crist / [675] And vndyrstond weel that obedyence is parfit whan that a man doth gladly And hastyly with good herte entyerly al that he schulde do [676] ¶ Obedyence generally is to parforme the doctryne of god & of hise souereynys to whiche hym oughte to been obeysaunt in al ryghtwisnesse

De Accidia [1]

[1 leaf 425 is cut out.]

[677]

[2 Harl. MS. 1758, *on leaf 219, back.*]

[2 Aftir the synnes of Ire I woH speke of the synnes of Accidie. ffor Enuye blyndeth the herte of a man & Ire troublyth a man. & Accidie makith hym heuy thoughtfuH & wrawe. [678] ¶ Enuye & Ire maken bitternes in herte whiche bitternes is modir of Accidie. & be-nymeth hym the loue of aH goodness. Then is Accidie the anguysche of a trouble herte. And seynt Austyn seith. it is a-noie of goodnes & anoye of harme. [679] ¶ Certis this is a dampnable synne. ffor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. in as meche that he nymeth the seruyce that men ought to do to ihesu crist with aH diligence. As seith Salomon. [680] But Accidie doth non suche diligence. he doth aH thyng with a-noie & wrawnes. slaknes & excusacion & with dulnes & vnluste ¶ ffor whiche the book seith. A-cursid be he that doth the seruyce of god necligentli. [681] Then is Accidie enemye to cueri estate of man ffor certis the estate of man is in .3. maners. [682] ¶ Either it is the estate of Innocence as was the estate of Adam. biforn that he felle in to synne in whiche estate he was holdyn to wirche as in herying & honouryng of god [683] ¶ Another estate is the Estate of synfuH men in whiche estate men ben holdyn

¶ Augustinus./

¶ Salamon./

be-forn þat he fell in to synne.

¶ Of .3. maners of Estat of man

¶ Estate of Innocence./

¶ Estate of synfulle men./

to labour in *prai*yng to god for amendement of her
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] ¶ Estat of grace ./
synnes [684] ¶ Another estate is the estate of grace in whiche estate he is holdy*n* to do werkis of penytence. And certis to alle thes thynges is Accidie Enmye & contrarie. ffor he louyth no besynes at aH .// [685] ¶ Now certis this foule synne Accidie is eke a fuH gret enuye to the liflode of the body. for it hath no *pur*uyaunce a-yen temp*er*aH necessite. ffor it is for-sleuthe & for-sloggeth & distroieth alle godis temp*er*allis bi rechilnes.

[686] ¶ The .4. thyng is. that Accidie is like hem that ben in the peyne of helle. bi cause of her slouthe & of her heuynes. ffor thei that ben dampned ben so boun[1]de that thei ne may weH do ne weH thenke. [687] ¶ Of Accidie cometh first that a man is anoied & encombrid to don eny goodnes & maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche Accidie. as seith seynt Ion. ¶ Accidie is lik to hem þat ben in the peyne of helle ./ [1 *leaf* 220, Harl. MS. 1758] ¶ Johannes ./

[688] ¶ Now cometh sleuthe that woH not suffre non hardnes ne no penaunce. ffor sothe slouthe is so tendir & so delicate. As seith Salomon. That he woH not suffre non hardnes ne penaun*ce* & therfore he schendith aH that he doth [689] ¶ a-yens this rotyn hertid synne of Accidie & slouthe schulde men excercise he*m* self to don good werkis & manli & vertuousli cacchen corage weH to don. thenkyng that our lord ihes*u* crist quyteth euerye good[2] [3] deede be it neuere so lytil // [690] ¶ Vsage of labour is a greet thyng for it makyth as seyth seynt Bernard / the labourer to haue stro*n*ge armys & harde senewis / And slouthe makyth he*m* feble & tendre [691] ¶ Tha*n*ne comyth dreed to begy*n*ne to werke onye goode werkis / for certis he that is enclyned to synne: hy*m* thy*n*kyth it is to greet an enpryse / for to vndyrtake to doon werkis of goodnesse / [692] And castith in his herte / that the ¶ Sleuthe ./ ¶ Salamon ./ ¶ Remedium ./ [2 Harl. *extract ends.*] [3 Cambr. *begins.*]

circumstauncis of goodnesse / [. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in the MS.*] as seyth seynt. gregory ./

[693] ¶ Now comyth wanhope that is dispeyr of the merci of god // that comyth sumtyme of to meche outragious sorwe / & sumtyme of to meche drede ymagynynge / that he hath don so meche synne that it wele not auayle hym thow he wolde repente hym / and forsake synne / [694] thorw whiche dispeyr or drede he abandownyth al his herte to euery manere synne / As seyth seynt Augustyn [695] whiche dampnable synne / 3if that it contynewe on to his ende it is clepid synnynge in the holygost / [696] This horrible synne is so parlious that he that is dispeyred / theere ne is no felenye ne no synne that he doutith for to do / As schewede weel be Iudas / [697] Certis a-bouyn alle synnys / thanne is this synne most displesant to Crist And most aduersarye [698] ¶ Sothly he that dispeyrith hym is lyk the coward / champioun recreaunt tat seyth creaunt withoutyn nede // Allas allas nedeles / is he recreaunt / and nedeles dispeyred / [699] Certis the merci of god is euere redy to the penytent / And is a-bouyn alle hyse werkis [700] Allas can not a man be-thynken hym / of the gospel of seynt. Luk .iij . where as Cryst seyth / that as weel schal theere been Ioye in heuene vp-on a synful man that doth penytence than vp-on a .90. & 19 ryghful men that neuere ne dede synne Ne nedyn no penytence [701] ¶ Loke ferthere in the same gospel the Ioye & the feste of [1]the goode man / that hadde lost his sone whan his sone with repentaunce was returned to his fadyr // [702] Can they not remembre hem ek that as seyth seynt Luk .33°. how that the thef that was hangit be syde Ihesu crist seyde. Lord remembre of me whan thow comyst in-to thy regne. [703] ffor soth seyde Crist I sei to the / to day schalt tow be with me in paradys / [704] Certis there is non so horryble synne of

man that it ne may in his lyf been distroyed be penytence / thorw vertu of the passioun of the deth of cryst / [705] Allas what nedyth men thanne for to been dispeyred sithe that his mercy so redy is / & large. Axe & haue [706] ¶ Thanne comyth sompnolence / that is sluggy slumbrynge / whiche makyt a man been heuy & dul in body & sowele And this synne comyth of slouthe / [707] And Certys the tyme that by weye of resoun / man schulde not slepyn / that is by the morw but ȝif there were cause resonable [708] For sothly the morwe tyde is most conable A man to seye hise preyeris / & for to thanke his god / & for to honoure god / And to ȝeuyn almesse to the poore / that comyth fyrst in the name of crist // [709] lo what seyth Salomon. Who so wele by the morwe a-wake to seke me he schal fynde / [710] ¶ Thanne comyth necligence / or recheleesnesse / that rekyth of nothyng and how that ignoraunce / be modir of alle harm / Certis necligence is the noryche / [711] Necligence ne doth no fors whan he schal doon a thyng whedyr it be doon wel or euele /

[712] ¶ Of the remedye of these two synnys as seyth the wise man / that he that dredith god / ne sparyth nough[t] to don that hym auȝte to don [713] And he that louyth god he wele doon diligence to plese god by hise werkis / And enforce hym self with al his myght weel for to doon. [714] Thanne comyth Idil[1]nesse / that is the ȝate of alle harmys / An Idyl man is lik a place that hath none wallys / the deuyllis may entre on euery syde / or shete at hym at discouert by temptacyoun on euery syde / [715] This ydillenesse is the thurrok of alle wekked / & vylens thoutys & of alle Ianglys truflis / & of alle ordure / [716] Certys this. the heuene ys ȝevyn to hem that wil labouryn / & not to ydil folk / Ek dauid seyth that they ne been not in the labour of men / ne they schul nat been whippid with men / that is to seyne in purgatorye //

[717] ¶ Certis thanne semyth it they schul been turmentid / with the deuyl in helle / but ȝif they doon penytence //

[718] Thanne comyth the synne that men clepyn tarditas as whan a man is so laterede or taryinge / er he wele turne to god / And certis that is a greet folye he is lyk hym that fallyth in the deyth & wil noo aryse [719] And this vice comyth of fals hope / that he thynkith that he schal leue longe / but that hope faylith ful ofte

[720] ¶ Thanne lacchesse that is he / whan that he begynnys / ony good werk / Anon he wele forlete it And stynte as doon they that haue ony wight to gouerne / and ne take of hym no moore keep / a non as they fynden ony contrarye or any anoy / [721] these been the newe schepperdys that letyn here scheep wetyngely go renne to the wolf that is in the brerys / ne do no fors of here owene gouernaunce [722] of this comyth pouerte / & distruccyoun bothe of spirituel & temperel thyngis / thanne comyth a maner coldnesse / that fresith al the herte of man / [723] Thanne comyth ondeuocioun / thour whiche a man is so blent. And as seyth seynt Bernard / hat swich langour / in soule that he may neythyr / reede ne synge in holy cherche / ne heere ne thynke of no deuocioun / ne trauayle with hise handys in no good werk that it nys to hym vnsauourry And al appallid / [724] thanne wexith he slow & slombry and soone wele be wroth / And sone is enclynyd to haate & to enuye / [725] ¶ Thanne comyth the synne of wordely sorwe / swich as is clepid tristicia / that [1]sleth man as seyth seynt Poul / [726] ffor certis swich sorwe werkyth to the deth of the soule & of the body also ffor therof comyth that a man is a-noyed / of his owene lyf. [727] wherfore swich sorwe. schortyth ful ofte the lyf of man / er that his tyme is come by weye of kynde./

Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

[728] AGayns this oryble synne of acydye & the braunchis of the same: Theere is a vertu that is callyd fortitudo / or strenthe that is an affeccioun thour whiche a man dispiseth noyouse thyngis [729] ¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigerous / that it dar withstonde myghtyly and wysely keepe hym self from perilis that been wekkede / & wrastele a-geyn the sautys of the deuyl [730] for it enhaunsith & enforseth the soule rygh as accidie: abatith & makith it feble ¶ ffor this ffortitude may endure by long sufferaunce the trauaylis that been couenable

[731] This vertu hath manye spicis ¶ the ferste is clepid magnanymytee that is to seyne greet corage ¶ ffor certis there behouyth greet corage a-geyns Accidie ¶ lest that it ne swelwe not the soule by the synne of sorwe / or distroye it by wan hope. [732] this vertu makith folk vndyrtake harde thyngis & greuouse thyngis by his owene wil wysely & resonably [733] And for as mechil / as the deuyl fiȝtith a-geyns a man more by queyntise & by slouthe: than by strenthe / therfore a man schal withstonde hym by wit & by resoun. & by discrecyoun [734] ¶ Thanne are theere the vertuis of feyth / & hope in god / & hise seyntis to accomplische the goode werkis in the whiche he purposith fermely to contynue [735] ¶ Thanne comyn seurete / or sekyrnesse. And that is whan a man ne doutyth no trauayle in tyme comynge of the goode werk that he hath begunne [736] ¶ Thanne comyth magnyficence ¶ That is[1] [to seyn when a man doth & performeth gret werkis of goodnes that he hath bigonne & that is the ende whi that men schulde do gode werkis. ffor in the accomplesyng of good werkis lith þe grete guerdon. ¶ [737] Then is ther Constaunce that is stablenes of corage & this schulde be in herte bi stedfast feith & in mouthe & in

[1 leaves 428 and 429 are cut out of the Cambr. MS.]

[2 Harl. MS. 1758, *on leaf* 221.]

¶ Of Constaunce./

beryng & in chere & in dede. [738] Eke ther ben mo speciall thynges & remedies a-yens Accidie in dyuers werkis & in consideracions of the peyne of helle & of the ioye of heuyn & in the truste of the grace of the holigost that woll yeuyn hym myght to performen his entente /

¶ De Auaricia /

[739]

¶ Paulus./

Aftir Accidie woll I speke of Auarice & of Couetise. Of whiche synne seith seynt Poule that the rote of alle synnes is Couetise. & Thymoth. 6°. [740] ffor sothli when that the herte of man is confoundid in hit self & trouble & that the soule hath lost the counfort of god. þen seketh he an ydell solace of worldli thynges.

¶ Augustinus./

[741] ¶ Auarice aftir the scripcion of seynt Austyn. is a licorousness in herte to haue ertheli thynges. [742] Som other folk seyn. that Auarice is for to purchace manye ertheli thynges. & no thyng yeue to hem that han nede. [743] ¶ & vndirstonde thou well that Auarice is noght onli in lond ne Catell but somtyme in science & in glorie & in euery maner of outragious thynges is Auarice & Couetise [744] ¶ And

¶ The difference betwixe Auarice & Couetise./

the difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise is this. Couetise is for to coueite suche thynges as thou hast not. And Auarice is for to withholde & kepe suche thyngis as thou hast with-outen rightfull nede. [745] ¶ Sothli this Auarice is a synne that is full dampnable. ffor all holi writ cursith it & spekith a-yens hit. ffor it doth

[1 *leaf* 221, *back*, Harl. MS. 1758]

wrong to ihesu crist. [746] ffor it bireuyth [1] hym the Loue that men to hym owyn & turnyth hit bakwarde a-yen all reson [747] & makith that the Auaricious man hath more hope in his Catell. than in ihesu crist. ¶ And

[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [748] therfore seith

seynt Poule Ephes*ios* .5°. That an Auaricious man haþ more his hope in thraldom of Ydolatrie. ¶ Paulus./

[749] wh*a*t difference is bitwixe an ydolastre & an Auaricious man. But þ*a*t an ydolastre & an Auaricious man p*er*auenture ne hath but a mawmet or two & the Auaricious man hath manye. ffor certis euerye ffloreyn in his cofre is his a mawmet [750] & certis the synne of mawmetrie is [. . . . *no gap in MS.*] that god in þe ten comaundementis. As berith witnes in Exodi. *capitulo* .20. [751] Thou schalt haue no fals goddis bi-forn me. Ne þ*o*u schalt make to the no grauyn thyng. thus is an Auaricious man that loueth his tresour a-forn god An ydolastre [752] thorogh his sy*n*ne of Auarice & of couetise comen this hard lordschipes thorogh whiche men ben streyned bi tailages customes & cariages more then her dewte or reson is. ¶ And ellis take thei of her bonde men am*er*cem*en*tis whiche myghten more resonabli be clepid extorcions then am*er*cementis. [753] Of whiche am*er*cementis & raunsonyng of bonde men som lordis stiwardis seyn that it is rightfull. ffor as meche as a cheerll hath no temp*er*all thyng that it ne is his lordis as they seyn. [754] ¶ But certis thes lordes don wrong that bireuyn her bonde folke thynges. that thei neuyr ne yaf hem. Aug*ustinus*. de. civ*itat*e. lib*ro* .9°. [755] ¶ Soth is that the condicion of thraldom. & the first cause of thraldom is for synne. Genes*is* .5°. ¶ Differences betwixe an Ydolatre & an Auarous man./ ¶ Augustinus./ ¶ Genes*is* .5°.

[756] ¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilte des*er*uyth thraldom. but not nature. [757] Wherfore these lordis ne schulden not meche glorifie hem in her lordschip. sethyn that bi naturall condicion. thei ben lordis ouyr her thrallis. but for that thrall-dom cam first by des*er*te of synne [758] ¶ And further ouyr there as the lawe seith. that temp*er*all godis of bonde folke ben the godis of her lordschipes. Ye that is for to vndirstonde. the godis of the Emp*er*our to defende hem in her right. but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. / [759] ¶ And therfore

¶ Seneca./ seith Seneca. Thi prudence schulde lyue benyngli v
thyn thrallis. [760] thilke that thou clepist thyn thr
ben goddis peple ffor humble folke ben cristes fren
thei ben *con*tubernyaH with the lorde.

[761] ¶ Thenke eke that suche seed as che
spryngen. of suche seed spryngen lordis. As weH r
the cherle be sauyd. as the lord. [762] The same deth t
taketh the cherle. the same deth takith the lorde. ¶ Wherfo
rede do right so with thi cherle as thou wol
thi chirle did with the. if thou were in his pli
[763] Euery synfuH man is a cherle to synne. I r
the certis that thou lord thou wirche in suche wise t
thi cherlis rather loue the than drede the. [7
I wote weH there is degre a-boue degre as re
is & skill is that men don her deuyr ther as it is dew
But certis extorcions & dispites of your vndirlynges
dampnable.

[765] ¶ And further ouyr vndirstonde weH t
Conquerours or tirauntis make fuH often thrallis
hem that ben born of as roiaH blood. as ben thei t

¶ Genesis .10. Maledictus Canaan *seruus seruorum* erit *fratribus* / suis / [¹ *leaf* 222, Harl. MS. 1758]

hem *con*queryn. [766] ¶ This name of thraldom w
neuyr knowe erste. till that Noe seide that his so
Canaan schulde be thraH to his bretheryn for his ¹syn
[767] ¶ What seie we than of hem that pilen & d
extorcions to holi chirche ¶ Certis the swerde t

¶ How knyghthode schulde defende holi chirche./

men yeuyn first to a knyȝt when he is newe dobbi
signyfieth that he schulde defende holy chirche
noght robbe hit. And who so doth is a traito

¶ Augutin*us*./

to crist. [768] As seith seynt Austyn. Thei b
deuyls wolfis that stranglen the scheep of ihe
crist & don wers than wolfis. [769] ¶ ffor sot
when the wolfe haþ fuH his wombe: he stynteth

¶ Of pilours & distroiers of holi chirche goodis./

strangle scheep. But sothli the pilours & distr
ers of godis of holi chirche ne do not so for thei
stynte neuyr to pilen. [770] ¶ Now as I haue seide sethyns
is that synne was first cause of thraldom. then it

thus that thilke tyme that all the worlde was in synne. then was all this worlde in thraldom & in subieccion. [771] But certis sethyns the tyme of grace cam. God ordeyned that som folk schulde be more hye in estate & hye degree & som folke more lowe & that eueriche schulde be seruyd in his estate & in degre. [772] And therfore in some contrees ther thei ben thrallis when thei han turned hem to the feith. thei maken her thrallis fre out of thraldom. And therfore certis the lord owith to his man. that the man owith to his lorde. [773] ¶ The Pope clepith hym self seruaunt of seruauntis of god. But for as meche as the state of holi chirche ne myght not han be. ne the comune profite myght han be kept in pees & reste in erthe. But if god had ordeyned that some men han heyer degre & som men lowir [774] ¶ Ther-fore was souereyne ordeyned to kepe & maynten & defende her vndirlynges or her sogettis in reson as fer forth as it lith in her power & noght to distroie hem ne as ferforth confounde. [775] ¶ Wherfore I seie that thilke lordis that ben thilke wolfis that de[1]][2] vouryn the possessiouns or the catel of pouere men wrongfully with-oute mercy or meseur. [776] They schul receyue by the same meseur that they han mesured to poore folk the meseur of Ihesu crist but it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comyth deceyt be-twixe Marchaunt and Marchaund ¶ And thow schat vndirstonde that marchaundise is in manye maneris / that on is bodyly & that othir is gostely: that on is honest & lefful: & that othir is dishonest & onleful. [778] Of thilke bodyly marchaunddyse that is lefful & honest is this there that god hath ordeyned / that a rem or a cuntre is suffisaunt to hym-self: thanne is it honest & lefful that of haboundaunce of this cuntre that men helpe a nothir Cuntre that is more nedy. [779] And therfore there mote been marchauntis to brynge from that oon cuntre to that othir hire march-

[1 Harl. MS. 1758 *extract ends.*\
[2 Camb. MS., leaf 430]

aundyse / [780] That othyr marchaundyse that m
hauntyn / with fraude & trecherye And deceyt wi
lesyngis & falso othis is cursed & dampnab
[781] ¶ Espirituele marchaundyse is propirly symony
that is ententyf desyr / to beyen thyng espirituel that
thyng that apparteneth to the seyntewarye of god / & t
cure of the soule [782] ¶ This desir 3if so be that
man do his dilygence to parforne it / al be it that h
desir take noon effect. 3it is it to hem a dedl
syne. & 3if he be ordered. he is irregulere / [783] Cert
Symonye is clepid of Symon magus / that wolde
bou3t for temperel catel / the 3ifte that god hadde 3ouy
by the holy gost to seynt Petyr. & to the apostellis
[784] And therfore vndyrstond that by that he th
sellyth & he that beyeth thyngis espirituel bee
clepid Symonyalys / be it be catel be it be procurynge
or by fleschely preyere of hise frendis. fleschely frend
or spyrituel frendis / [785] Fleschely in two manery
as by kenreede or othere frendis sothly 3if they prey
for hym that is not worthi & able it is Symonye 3if h
take the benefice / and 3if he be worthi & able: theer
is non. [786] ¶ That othir maner is / whan men
women preyen for [1]folk to auaunceyn hem only fo
wekede fleschely affeccioun that they han vn-to the person
& that is foul symonye / [787] But certis in ceruy
for whiche men 3euyn thyngis espirituel on to her
seruauntis / it mote been vndirstande that the seruy
mote been honest & ellis nat / And ek that it b
with-outyn bargaynynge & that the parsone be able
[788] ffor as seith Seine Damasye / Alle the synnys of th
world at regard of this synne arn as thyng of nough
for it is the gretteste synne that may ben aftyr the synn
of lucyfer & of antecryst / [789] ffor by this syne go
forlesyth the cherche & the soule that he bou3te wit
his precyous blood / By hem that 3euyn cherchis / to he
that been not digne [790] for they putte in theuys handis / th

stelyn the soulis of Ihesu cryst And distroyen the patrymonye [791] Be sweche indigne prestis & curatis / han lewede men lesse reuerence of the sacrementis of holy cherche. And swe[che] ȝeueris of cherchis: putte the ȝeueris of cryst out / & puttyn in the cherche the deuyllis owene sone / [792] they sleen the soulys that lambis schulde kepe / to the wolf that that strangelyth hem And therfore schul they neuere han part of the pasture of lambis that is the blysse of heuene. [793] Now comyth hasardrye with hise aportenancis. as tablis. & rafles / of sweche comyth deceit false othis chydyngis / And alle rauynesse. blasphemynge And renayinge of god / And hate of hise neghebourys. wast of goodis. Mis spendynge of tyme. & sumtyme manslauȝtere. [794] Certis hasardourys ne mow not been with-oute greet synne / [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [795] Of Auaryce comyn ek lesyngis. thefte. fals witnesse. & false othis ¶ And ȝe that vndirstonde that these been greete synnys & expres a-geyn the comandementis / of god as I haue seyd / [796] ffals wytnesse: is in word & ek in deede By word as for to reue thyn neighebour his goode name bi thyn false witnessynge / or by-reuen hym his catel or his herytage / by thyn false witnessyng [1]whan thow for yre or for mede or for envie berist fals witnesse or accusist hym. or excusest hym by thyn false witnesse. Or ellis excusist thyn self falsely / [797] ware ȝow ȝe quest mongeris / & Notarijs Certis for fals witnessenge was Susanne in ful greet sorwe & peyne & manye a nothir mo. [798] ¶ The synne of thefte is ek expres. a-geyns goddis heste / & in two maneris corporel or spirituel / [799] [Corporel] As for to take thyn neigheborys catel a-geyns his wil / be it be forse or be sleyghte / be it be met or be meseur [800] by stelynge ek of false endytementis vp-on hym / & in borwynge of thyn neghebouris catel / in entente neuere to paye it a-geyn / & semblable thyngis / [801] Espirituel thefte is sacrilege that is to seyne / hurt-

ynge of holy thyngis sacrede to crist / in two maneris / be resoun of the holy place As cherchis or cherche hawys / [802] ffor whiche euery vileyns synne that men doon in swich placis / May ben clepid sacrilege / or euery violence in the semblable placis / ¶ Also they that withdrawyn falsely the rightis that longyn to holy cherche [803] and plesynge / and generally Sacrylege is to reuyn holy thyng out of holy place or onholy thyng out of holy place / or holy thyng out of onholy place

Releuacio contra peccatum Auaricie.

[804]

NOw schul ȝe vndirstonde that the releuynge of auarice is mysericorde & pete largely takyn / ¶ And men myghtyn axen why that mysericorde & pete is releuynge of Auaryce [805] ¶ Certis the Auaricious man / Schewith no pete ne mysericorde to the nedful man / for he delitith hym in the kepynge of hes tresor & not in the rescowynge or in the releuynge of his euene cristene & therfore speke I ferst of myserycorde [806] thanne is Miserycorde as seith the philisophere a vertu be whiche the corage of a man is sterid bi the [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] mysesed [807] ¶ vp-on which mysericorde / folwith pete / in parfornynge of charytable werkis of myse¹ricorde [808] And certis these thyngis meuyn a man to myserycorde of Ihesu crist that he ȝaf hym self for oure gilt And sufferede deth for mysericorde / And forgaf oure original syne [809] And therby releseth vs from the peynys of helle & amenuseth the peynys of purgatorye by penytence / & ȝeuyth grace weel to do and at the laste the blysse of heuene [810] ¶ The specis of myserycorde been as for to lene & for to ȝeue And to forȝeuyn & to relesyn and for to han pete in herte / & compassioun of the myschif of his

euene *cri*stene and ek to chastise there as is neede [811] A nothir maneere of remedye ageyns auaryce: is resonable largesse But sothly heere be-howith the consideracio*un* of the grace of Ih*es*u *cri*st & of his te*mpe*rel goodis And ek of the goodis pe*r*durable that *cri*st ȝaf to vs [812] & to han reme*m*brau*n*ce of the deth that he schal resceyue he not wha*n*ne wheere ne how and ek that he schal forgoon al that he hath / saue only that he hath spe*n*did in goode werkis /

[813] But for asmeche as some folk been onmesurable / men oughte to eschewe fol largesse that men clepyn wast. [814] ¶ Certis he that is fol large / he ȝevith not his catel but he lesith his catel Sothli wat thyng that he ȝeuyth for veynglorye as to menstrallis & to folk to beryn his renou*n* in the world he hath sy*n*ne therof & non almesse [815] Certis he lesyth foule his good / that he ne sekyth *with* the ȝifte of his good no thyng but sy*n*ne. [816] he is lyk to an hors that that sekyth rathere to drynkyn drouy or trouble watyr than for to dry*n*ke watyr of the cleere welle./ [817] ¶And for as meche as they [. . . . *no gap in MS.*] schulde not ȝeuyn to hem ap*ar*tenyth thilke malicio*un* that C*ri*st schal ȝeuy*n* at the day of dome to hem that schuln be da*m*pned

Sequitur Gula

[1] [*Two figures, of a man, 'Glotenye', riding on a bear or sloth?, and of a woman, 'Abstinence', crowned and halo'd, with a jug in the right hand, and a flower in the left. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.*]

[818] AFtir Auarice comyth Glotenye whiche is expres ek a-geyns the comaundement of god Glotenyee/ is vnmesurable apetit to ete or to drynke or ellis to do*n* I-now to the onmesurable appetit / & disordeyned coueytyse to etyn or to drynke [819] ¶ This sy*n*ne corrumpid / al this world as is weel schewyd in the synne of adam & of eue. Loke ek what seyth seynt poule of glotenye. [820] Manye seyth seynt Poule goon of

whiche I haue ofte seyd to ȝow & now I seye it wepynge that been the enmyis of the croys of crist of whiche the ende is deth and of whiche here wombe is here god & here glorye in confusioun of hem that so deuouryn erthely thyngis [821] he that is vsaunt to this synne of glotenye he ne may no synne withstonde he mot been in seruage of alle vicis / for it is the deuillis hord there he hydith hym and restith [822] this synne hat manye spicis / ¶ The ferste is dronkenesse / that is the horible sepulture of mannys resoun / And therfore whan a man is dronkyn he [1]hath lost resoun & this is dedly synne // [823] ¶ But sothly whan a man is not woned to strong drynk & parauenture ne knowith not the strenthe of the drynk or hath febilnesse in his heed / or hath trauayled / thour whiche he drenkyth the moore / Al be he sodeynly cauȝt with drynk it is no dedly synne but venyal [824] ¶ The secunde spece of glotenye is // that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble for dronkenesse bereuyth hym the discrecioun of his wit. [825] ¶ The thredde spece of Glotenye is whan a man deuourith his mete / & hath not ryghtful manere of etynge. [826] ¶ The fourte is whan thour the greete habundaunce of his mete. the humuris in his body been distemperede [827] ¶ The fifte is forȝetefulnesse be too meche drynkynge for whiche sumtyme a man forȝetith on the morwe what he dede at euyn or on the nyght be-forn

[828] ¶ In othere manerys been distynit the specis of glotenye aftyr seynt Gregorye ¶ The ferste is for to etyn before tyme of etynge ¶ The secunde is whan a man get hym to delicat mete or drynk. [829] ¶ The thredde whan men takyn ouyr mesure ¶ The forte is curiositee with greet entent to makyn & apparaylyn his mete ¶ The fifte is for to ete gredilecche. [830] ¶ These been the fyue fyngerys of the deuyllis hand be whiche he drawyth folk to synne

[1—1 MS. *repeats* hope to haue the blysse of heuene ¶ The felawis of abstynence been [2]Attemperaunce. that holdith]

Remedium contra peccatum Gule

[831] Ageyns glotenye is the remedie Abstynence as seyth Galiene / but that holde I not meritorye / ȝif he do it only for the hele of the body. Seynt Augustyn wele that abstynence be doon for vertu & not for vice / but with pacyence. [832] Abstynence he seyth is lytil worth but ȝif a man haue ryght good wil therto & but it be enforsed bi pacience / And be charite & that men don it for godis sake And in [1]hope to haue the blysse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felawis of abstynence been attemperaunce/ that holdith[1] the meene in alle thyngis. Ek schame that eschewith al disoneste ¶ Sufferaunce that sekith no ryche metis ne drenkys / ne doth no fors of too outragious apparaylynge of mete. [834] Mesure also that restreynyth by resoun the dislaue appetit of etynge / Sobirnesse also that restreynyth the outrage of drynk. [835] Sparynge also that restreynyth the delicat man as is to sitte longe at his mete & softely wherfore some folk stondyn of here owene wil to etyn at the lasse leyser.

[*Two paintings, "*Lecherye,*" seated on a goat, with a sparrow (both animals types of lechery) on her right forefinger, and "*Chastite*" standing on the rump and forepaws of some tawny couchant tusk animal, with a spear in her hand.*]

Sequitur de peccato Luxurie

[836] After glotonye comyth Lecherye For these two synnys been so nygh Cosynys / that ofte tyme thei wele not departe god [837] wot This synne is ful displesaunt thyng to god For he seyde hym self. Do no lecherye And therfor he putte greete peynys a-geyn this synne in the olde lawe / [838] ¶ If woman thral were takyn in this synne sche schulde been betyn with stonys to the deth. And ȝif sche weere a gentil weman sche schulde be slayn with stonys / And if sche we[3]re a bischopis doughtyr sche schulde been brent by godis comaundement. [839] ferthere ouyr bi the synne of lecherye god drenkte al the world / at the

dilugе / and aftyr that he brente .v. ceteis with thundyr liȝth & sank in to helle

[840] ¶ Now lat vs speke of that stynkende Synne of lecherye. that men clepe auouterye of weddede folk / that is to seyne that ȝif that on of hem be weddit or ellis bothe. [841] Seynt Ioon seyth auouteryis schuln been in helle in a stark brennynge fere of bronston [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] for the stynk of here ordure [842] ¶ Certis the brekynge of this sacramentis is an orrible thyng / it was makyd of god hym self in Paradys. & confermed be Ihesu crist. as witnesseth seynt Mathew / in the gospel / A · man schal lete fadir & modyr / & takyn hym to his wif / And they schuln ben two in on flesch. [843] This sacrement be-tokenyth the knyttynge to-gedere of Crist & of holy chirche / [844] And nat only that god forbad auoutrye in dede.[1] but ek he comaundede that thow schuldist not coueyte thyn neyhebouris wif. [845] And in this heste seyth seynt augustyn: is forbodyn alle manere coueytyse to doon lecherye. lo what seyth seynt Mathew in the gospel. That ho so seth a woman to coueytyse. of his lust he hath doon lecherye with hire in herte / [846] Heere may ȝe seen that nat only the deede of this synne / is forbodyn. but ek the desir to doon that synne / [847] This cursede synne a-noyeth greuously hem that it haunтyn. & ferst to here soule. for he obligeth it to synne. & to peyne of deth that is perdurable [848] On to the body anoyeth it greuously also. ffor it dreyeth hym And wastith hym also & schyndyth hym. And of his blood he makyth sacrifise to the deuyl of helle it wastith his catel [. . . . . [849]. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] on women. // ȝet it is a foulere thyng whan that for swich ordure wemen spendyn vp-on men here catel & here substance. [850] This synne as seyth the prophete / bereuyth man & woman here goode fame & al here honour / & it is ful plesaunt to the deuyl. For therby

[1 *MS. adds in text,* Non concupisces uxorem proximi tui *(on an erasure).*]

wy*n*nyth he the more p*ar*ty of this world [851] And ryght as a marchau*n*t delytith hym most in chaffare that he hath most auau[*n*]tage of. ryght so dely[1]tith the feend in this ordure

[852] ¶ Thys is that othir hand of the deuyl w*ith* .v. fyngerys / to cache the peple to his vilanye / [853] The ferst fyngir is / the fool loky*n*ge of the fool woman. And of the fool man. that sleth rygh as the Baselycok sleth folk by the venyn of his syth. for the coueytyse of eyen: folwith the coueytyse of the herte. [854] ¶ The secunde fyngir is the vyleyns touchy*n*ge in wekede manere And therfore seyth Salomon. that ho so touchith a woman or handelith: he farth lyk to hym that ha*n*delyth the skorpyoun that sty*n*gith & sodeynly sleth tho*ur* his enuenymy*n*ge. As ho so touche warm pych. it schent hise fy*n*gerys [855] The thredde is foule wordys. that farth lyk fuyr that rygh a-non bre*n*nyth the herte. [856] The fourte fy*n*ger is. the kyssynge. And trewely he weere a greet fool that wolde kysse the mouth of a bre*n*ny*n*ge ouene or of a forneys [857] And moore folys been they. that kessy*n* in vilenye. for that mouth is the mouth of helle. and namely these olde dotardys holo*ur*is ȝit wole they kisse and smatere he*m* thow they may nat doon. [858] Certis they been lyke to hou*n*dys. for an hound wha*n* he comyth by the roser. or by othere beauteis. thow he may not pisse. ȝit wele he heue vp his leg and make a cun-tenau[*n*]ce to pisse. [859] And for that manye men wenyth. that he may not sy*n*ne for no lykerousnesse that he doth with his wif. Certis ȝit the opynyou*n* is fals God wot a man may sleen hy*m* self. w*ith* his owene knyf And make hy*m* self dronke of his owene ale or of his owene wyn. [860] Certis be it wif be it child. or ony wordely thyng that he louyth by-forn god. it is his maumet. & he is an ydolastre. [861] Man schulde louy*n* his wif by dyscrecyou*n* paciently. & attemprelly. And tha*n*ne is sche as they it

weere his systir. [862] ¶ The fyfte fyngir of the deuyll
hand: is the stynkynge dede of lecherye. [863] Certis the
fyngyr of glotenye the fend put in the wombe of a man
And with his fyue fyngerys of lecherye: he grypyth hym b
the regnys / for to throwyn hym in-to the furneys
helle. [864] theere as they schal have [1]the fy
that euere schal laste / & wepynge & waylyng
& scharp hongir & thurst grymnesse of deuyllis
that schuln al to-trede hem with-outyn [. . *no gap in MS*
ende. [865] ¶ Of lecherye as I seyde Sourdy
dyuerse spechis / as fornycacioun. that is between ma
& woman that been not maried. And this is dedl
synne. and a-geyns nature. [866] Al that is enemy
distruxioun to nature: is a-geyns nature [867] parfay Th
resoun of a man tellyth eek hym weel that it is dedl
synne. ffor as moche as god forbad lecherye And seyn
poule 3euyth hem the regne that ne is dewe to no wy
But to hem that don no dedly synne. [868] A nothir synn
of lecherye is: to bereue a maydynhede
for sertis he that so doth: he castyth a maydyn ou
of the heyeste degre that is in this present lyf. [869] An
be-reuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepit
the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis i
engelisch but in latyn it hy3te Centesimus fructu
[870] Certis he that so doth is cause of many
damagis & vylenyis mo than ony man can rekene
ryght as he sumtyme is cause of alle damagis that best
doon in the feeld / that brekyn hegis of the closeure
thorw whiche he distroyeth that may not been restrored
[871] ffor certis no more may maydynhede: [. . *no ga*
in the MS.] than an arm that is smetyn from the body ma
returne a-geyn & wexe. [872] Sche may haue mercy thi
wete I weel / 3if sche haue wil to don penytence / but neuer
schal it be that sche nas corupt. / [873] And al it so be. that
haue spoke sumwhat of avouterye: it is good to schewy
perilys that longyn to a-uouterye. ffor to eschewe that foul

synne // [874] Auouterye in latyn is for to seyne aprochynge of othere manys bed / thorw whiche / tho that whilom weere on flesch Aboundone here bodyis to othere personys. [875] Of this synne as seyth the wyse man folwyn manye harmys. Fyrst brekynge of feyth. And certis in feyth is the keye of cristendom [876] And what that feyth is brokyn & lorn: sothly cristendam stant veyn. And withoutyn freut. [877] this syne is ek a thefte. for thefte generally is as to reue a wight his thyng ageyns his wil [878] [1]Certis this is the fouleste thefte that may be / whan a woman stelyth hire body from hire husbonde & 3euyth it to hire holour / to defoulyn hire And stelyth hire soule from cryst / & 3euyth it to the deuyl / [879] this is a foulere thefte than for to breke a cherche & stele awey the chalys ¶ ffor these auoutyeris brekyn the temple of god / spirituelly & stelyn the vessel of grace that is the body & the soule / For whiche Crist schal distroye hem as seyth seynt poule. [880] ¶ Sothly of this thefte doutede greetly Iosep whan that his lordys wif preyede him of vylenye / whan he seyde lo myn lady how myn lord hath take to me vndyr myn warde al that he hath in this world / ne nothyng of his thyngis is out of myn power but only 3e that been hise wyf [881] And how schulde I thanne do this wekedenesse & synne so horyble a-geyns god. & a-geyns myn lord / god it for-beede Allas al to lytil is swich trouthe now I-founde [882] The thredde harm is the fylthe thorw whiche they breke the comaundement of god / & defoule the auctour of matrymonye that is cryst [883] for certis in so meche as the sacrement of maryage is so noble & so dygne: so meche is it grettere synne for to brekyn it for god made maryage in paradys In the estaat of innocence to multyplye mankynde in the seruyse of god / [884] and therfore is the brekynge therof the more greuous / Of whiche brekynge comyn false eyrys ofte tyme that wrongfully ocupye menys eritage And therfore god wele putte

hem out of the regne of heuene that is herytage to go
folk. [885] ¶ Of this brekyn̄ge comyth ek that f
that onwar weddyn or synnyn̄ with here owene kenred
And namely thilke harlotys / that haun̄tyn bordelys / of t
folk: women mowe be lykenede to a comune go
wheere as men porgin̄ here ordure. [886] // What sey
ek of putruse that lyuyn by the horryble syn̄ne of put
And constreynyn wemen to ȝeuyn̄ to hem a certeyn re
of here bodyly putrye. ȝa sum̄tyme of his owene wif
his child as doon these baudys. Certys these [1]been curs
synnys [887] ¶ Vndyrstond ek that auouterye is
in the ten comaun̄dementis be-twixe thefte & m
slauȝthere for it is the gretteste thefte that may be fo
is thefte of body & of soule / [888] and it is lyk
homycyde / for it keruyth a too / & brekyth atwo: h
that ferst were makid o flesch. And therfore by the o
lawe of god: they schulde been slayn / [889] But natheles
the lawe of Ihesu crist that is lawe of pite / whan
seyde to the woman that was foundyn̄ in auouteryn̄
& schulde han ben slayn with stonys aftyr the wil of t
Iewys as was here lawe. Go quod Ihesu crist & haue
more wil to syn̄ne or wille no more to syn̄n
[890] ¶ Sothly the vengeaun̄ce of Auouterye: is awar
to the peynys of helle. but if so be that that it be disturl
be penytence [891] ¶ ȝit been there moore spicis of these curse
syn̄ne / as whan̄ that on of hem is relygious / or ellis both
or of folk that been entrid in-to ordere. as subdekene
dekene. & preest / or ospitallerys / And euere the heyere th
he is in ordere: the moore is the syn̄ne [892] ¶ T
thyngis that gretly agreggyn̄ here synne: is the brekyn̄
of here awowe of chastite whan they resceyuyn the orde
[893] And ferthere ouyr soth is that holy ordere is ch
of al the tresore of god / & his especial sygne & mar
of chastite to schewe that they been ioyned / to chast
whiche that is most precious lyf that is / [894] a
these orderede folk been̄ specially tytelede to god / and of [

. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] his peple / for they leuyn of the peple. [. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in the MS.*] [895] Prestis been au*n*gellys / as by the dignetee of here mysterie but forsothe seynt Poule seyth that Sathanas transformede hy*m* in an angel of lyght. [896] Sothly that preest that haun*t*yth dedly syn*n*e he may been lykkened to the au*n*gel of derknesse transformed hy*m* in to the au*n*gel of lygh. he semyth Au*n*gel of lyght but forsothe he is au*n*gel of derknesse [897] Sweche prestis been the sonys of belyal as seyth in the book of kyngis / that they weere the sonys of Belyal that is the deuyl. [898] Belial is to seyne w*ith*-outyn Iuge / And so farn they. he*m* thynkyth they bee*n* free and haue no Iuge no moore. than hath a fre [1]bole / that takyth euery cow of the toun that hy*m* likyth / [899] So farn they be wemen / for ri3t as on fre bole is I-nowgh for al a toun: righ so is a wekkede prest corupcioun I-now for al a parisch or for al a cuntre / [900] these prestis as seyth the bok ne ku*n*ne not mynystre the mysterie of presthode to the peple / ne god ne knowe they not / they ne helde he*m* nat a-payed / as seith the book of sodyn flesch that was to he*m* offered: but they take by forse the flesch tat is raw. / [901] Sertis so these schrewis / ne holde he*m* nat apayed / of rostede flesch & sode flesc[h] w*ith* whiche the peple fedyth he*m* with greet reuerence / but they wele haue raw flesch of folkys wyuys / And here dou3teris / [902] And sertis these wemen that consenty*n* to here harloteryes doon gret wrong to cr*i*st & to holy cherche & alle halwys & to alle soulis. for they bereue alle these hy*m* that schulde worschepe cryst & holy cherche & preye for cristene soulys [903] And therfore han sweche prestis / & here lemanys ek that co*n*sentyn to here lecheryes the malysou*n* of al the court cr*i*stene til they come to a-mendement.

[904] ¶ The thredde spece of auouterye is sum*t*yme be-twix
a man & his wif / And that is whan they take no rewar
in here assemblynge: but only to here fleschly delit / a
seyth seynt Ierome / [905] and ne rekkyn of no thyng bu
that they been assemblit / bi cause that they been maryed
al is good I-now as thy*n*kyth to he*m* / [906] but in swic
folk / hat the deuyl power as seit the au*n*gel Rapha
to Thobie / for in here asse*m*bly*n*ge they putte Iha
crist out of here herte & ȝeuy*n* he*m* self to alle ordur
[907] The forte spece is the assembly*n*ge of hem that be
of [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] oon affynytee. (
ellis of he*m* w*ith* whiche here faderis / or here kenre
han delid / in the sy*n*ne of lecherye / this sy*n*ne maky
he*m* lyk to houndys that take no keep to kenred
[908] And certis parentele is in two manerys oth
gostely oth[ir] fleschly. Gostly as for to dele with h
gossib. [909] for rygh so as he that engenderyth a child
is his fleschely fadyr: rygh so is his godfadyr his fad
esspirytuel. for whiche a weman may in no lasse sy*n*
assemble w*ith* hire gossib tha*n* w*ith* hire owene fleysche

vyleyns thoughtys that been enclosede in mannys mynde whan he gooth to slepyn / whiche may not been withoutyn synne / For whiche men muste kepe hem wysely / or ellis men may synne ful greuously.

Remedium contra peccatum luxurie

[915] NOw comyth the remedie a-geyns lecherye & that is generally chastite & contynence that restreynyth alle dysordenee meouyngis that comyn of fleschely talentys [916] And euere the gretter meryt schal he han / that most restreynyth the wekede eschewyngis of the ordure of this synne And this is in two manerys that is to seyne chastite in maryage and chastyte in wedewehode / [917] Now schalt thow vndyrstonde that matrymonye is lefful assemblynge of man & woman that resseyuyn be wertu of this sacrement the bond thurgh whiche they may not be departid in al here lyf that is to synne whiche that they leuyn bothyn. [918] This as seyth the bok is a ful greet sacrement / god makede it as I haue seyd in paradys / And wolde hym self been born in maryage / [919] & for to halwyn in maryage he was at a weddyng where as he turnede watyr in to wyn / whiche was the ferste myrakele that he wrouȝte / in erthe by-forn hise dissyplys / [920] Trewe effect of maryage / clensyth fornycacyoun / & replenyschith holy cherche of goode lynage / for that is the ende [1]of maryage & chaungith dedly synne in to venyal synne be-twyxen hem that been I-weddyt / & makyth the hertis of on of hem that been I-weddyt as weel as the bodyis [921] Verray maryage was establysschid / by god er that synne be-gan. whan naturel lawe was in his ryghte poynt in paradys. ¶ And it was ordeynyd / that oon man schulde han but oon woman And on woman but on man As seyth seynt augustyn by manye resonys /

[922] ffyrst for maryage is figurd be-twyxe crist &

holy cherche / & that othir is for a man is heuyd of a woman. algate by ordenaunce it schulde be so. [923] For if a woman hadde mo men than oon: thanne schulde sche haue mo heuedys than on / And that were an horyble synne / by-forn god / And ek A woman ne myghte not / plese two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongis hem / for eueryche wolde axe his owene thing [924] ¶ And ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene engenderure ne ho schulde haue his erytage / And the woman schulde been the lesse be-louyd / for the tyme that sche weere comeynt to manye men

[925] ¶ Now comyth how that a man / schulde bere hym with his wif & namely in two thyngis / that is to seyne in sufferaunce & reuerence as shewith crist whan he made ferst woman / [926] for he ne made hire not of the heed of Adam: for [sche] schulde not cleyme to greet lorschepe / [927] For theere as the woman hath the maystrye: sche makyth to greet disray Theere nedyn none exsaumplis of this / the experience day be day oughte I-now suffyse. [928] ¶ Also certis god ne made not woman / of the foot of Adam / for sche schulde not ben holdyn to lowe / for sche can not pacyently suffere / but god made woman of the ribbe of man: for woman schulde been felawe on to man. [929] Man schulde beryn hym vnto his wif / in feyth in trouthe / & in love as [seyth] seynt Poule that a man schulde louyn his wif as crist lovede holy cherche that louede it so weel that he deyede for it / So schulde a man for his wif If it weere neede.

[930] ¶ Now how that a woman schulde been subiect to hyre housbonde / that tellyth seynt Petyr fyrst[1] in obedience / [931] And ek as seyth the Decree a woman that is wif as longe as schche is a wyf sche hath non autorite to swere ne bere witnesse with oute leue of hire husbonde that is here lord/ algatis he schulde be so be resoun / [932] sche schulde ek seruyn hym in alle

onestee / & been attempre of hire aray I wot wel that they schulde sette here entent to plese here husbondis. But not by queyntyse of aray [933] ¶ Seynt Ierom seyth that vyuys that been apparaylede in silk and in precious purpure: ne mowe not clothe hem in Ihesu crist What seith seynt Ion ek in thys matyere. [934] Seynt gregory ek seyth that no wight sekyth precious aray: but only for veynglorie to been honoured the moore be-forn the peple. [935] It is a greet folye a woman to haue a greet aray outward / And in hire self be foul inward [936] ¶ A wif schulde ek be mesurable / in lokynge & in berynge & in laughynge & discreet in alle hire wordis / & hire dedis. [937] And a-bouyn alle wordely thyngis sche schulde loue hire husbonde with al hire herte / & to hym been trewe / of hire body / [938] so schulde an husbonde been to his wif / For sythe that alle the body is the husbondis so schulde hire herte been / or ellis theere is by-twixe hem two: as in that: no parfyt maryage [939] ¶ Thanne schal we vndyrstonde that for thre thyngis a man & his wyf fleschly moun assemble The fyrste is in entent of engenderure of childeryn to the seruyse of good / for certis there is the cause fynal of matrymonye [940] ¶ A nothir cause is to 3eldyn euerych of hem to othir the dettis of here bodijs / for neythyr of hem hath power of here owene body. The thredde is for to eschewe lecherye & vilenye / The forte is forsothe dedly synne [941] ¶ As to the fyrste is meritorye the secunde also. For as seith the Decree / that sche hath merite of chastite that 3eldyth to hire husbonde the dette of hire body. 3e thow it be a-geyn hire likyng & the lust of hire herte. [942] The thredde manere is venyal synne / [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] for the corupcioun & for the delyt. [943] The fourte manere is for to vndirstonde / 3if they assemble only for amorous loue / & for noon of the forseyde causys / but

for to exemplice thilke brennynge delit [1]they rekk neuere how ofte Sootly it is dedly synne. And that with sorwe some folk wele peyny*n* he*m* more to doon: tha here apetit suffisyth.

[944] ¶ The secunde manere of chastite is / for to beer a cleene wedewe / & eschewe the enbrasy*n*gis of man And desyre the enbrasy*n*gis of Ih*es*u *crist* / [945] Thes been tho that han been wyuys And han forgetyn here hus bondys. And ek wemen that han doon lecherye. & beer resseyuyd be penytence. [946] And certis ȝif that a wy coude kepyn hire al chast by lyce*n*ce of hire husbonde / S that sche ȝeue noon occasyou*n* that he agilte i were to hire a greet merite. [947] This maner of wemen that obseruyn chastite [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] in clothy*n*g & in cuntenau*n*ce abstinent in ety*n*ge drynky*n*ge in speky*n*ge & in deede they been th vessel or the Boyste of the blyssede Magdelyn tha fulfillyth holy cherche of good odour [948] ¶ The i manere of chastite: is vyrgynyte / & it be-houyth that i

[954] Sotly a whit wal al thow it brenne not with stekynge of a candele: ȝit is the wal blak of the lyght. [955] Ful ofte tyme I reede that no man ful truste in his owen perfecciouⁿ. but he be strengere thaⁿ Sampsouⁿ. or holyere than Danyel. And wisere thaⁿ Salomon

[956] ¶ Now aftyr that I haue declared / ȝow as I can the seuene dedly synnys / And some of here braunchis. & here remedyis. Sothly [1]ȝif I coude I wolde telle ȝow the ten Comaunndementis. [957] but so high doctryne I lete to deuynes. Natheles I hope to god they been touchede in this tretyse euerych of hem alle./

Sequitur iij[a].[2] pars Penitencie [3]Decem mandata[3] [[2] iij[a] *and* 3—3 *corrected.*]

[958]

NOw for as meche as the secunde partye of penytence stant in confessiouⁿ of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapitere I seye seynt Augustyn seyth / [959] Synne is euery word / & euery dede & al that men coueyte ageyn the lawe of Ihesu crist And this is for to seyne. in herte in mouth & in dede by the fyue wittys / that is by herynge syghte smellynge tastynge or sauourynge and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it good to vndyrstondyn ¶ That þat aggreggith mechil euery syne / [961] Thow schat considere what that thow art that dost that synne / Whedyr thow be male or femele / ȝong. or old/ gentil. or thral / fre. or seruaunt. hol or sek / weddit or sengele / ordered. or onordered / wis. or fol. Clerk. or Seculer / [962] yf sche be of thyn kynrede. bodyly or gostely or noon / ȝif ony of thyn kenrede haue synned with hire or non And manye mo thyngis

[963] ¶ A nothir circumstaunce is this / Whethir it be doon in fornycaciouⁿ or in auouterye / or non. [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] in manere of homycide or non / horrible greete synnys. or smale & how longe thow hast contynued in synne [964] ¶ The thredde circumstaunce is the place there thow hast do synne. Whethyr in othere

menys hovs or in thyn owene. In feeld or in cherch
or in cherche hawe. in cherche dedicat or non
[965] ffor if the cherche be halwyd. And man or woma
spylle his kynd within that place be woye of synne / or l
wekede temptacioun / the cherche is entretydede [. .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [966] And th
prest that dede swiche. the terme of al his lyf h
schulde not synge no masse. & ȝif he dede he schul
do dedly synne. at euery tyme that he schulde so synge [1] mess
[967] ¶ The fourte circumstaunce is by sweche medy
tourys or be sweche messangerys / as for entysement or f
consentement to bere compaygnye with fals schepe. f
manye a wreche for to bere compaignye wele go to th
deuyl of helle [968] wherfore they that eggyn or co
sentyn / to the synne been partenerys of the synne / An
of the temptacyoun of the synnere

[969] ¶ The fifte circumstaunce is / how manye tym
that he hath synnyd / ȝif it be in his mynde / & how of
that he hath falle / [970] for he that hath ofte falle in synn
he dispiseth the mercy of god / and encresith his sym

harneyes [975] ¶ The Seuynte circumstance / is in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how that sche haue sufferede that folk han don to hire [976] & the same schal the man telle with alle circumstauncys And whedyr he hath synnyd with comoun bordel wemen or noon / [977] or don his synne in holy tymys or non In fastynge tyme or non / or by forn his schrifte / or aftyr his laste schrifte / [978] and hath parauenture brokyn therfore his penaunce enioyned be whos helpe & whos conseyl / by sorcerye / or craft al must ben told [979] ¶ Alle these thyngis aftyr that they been greete [1] or smale engreggyn the concyence of man & ek of the prest' that is thyn Iuge may the betere been auysed of his Iugement in ȝeuynge of thyn penance & that is aftyr thyn contrycyoun [980] ¶ ffor vndyrstonde wel that aftyr that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluacioun / there is non othir weye but be penytence & schryfte and satisfaccioun / [981] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforne it

[982] ¶ Thanne schal men loke and consydere that ȝif he wele make a trewe & a profitable confessioun there muste been .iiij. condisciounnys / [983] ffyrst it mooto been in sorweful [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] bittyrnesse of myn herte / [984] this condicioun of bittyrnesse hath .v. signys The ferste is that confessioun mote been schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne / for he hath a-gilt his god & defouled his soule ./ [985] And herof seyth seynt Augustyn / the herte trauaylyth for schame of his synne & for he hath greet schamefastnesse he is digne to haue greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swych was the confessioun of the Publican that wolde not heue vp hise eyen to heuene for he hadde offendit god of heuene / for whiche schamefastnesse he hadde a-non the mercy of god / [987] And therof seith

seyn Augustyn that sweche schameful folk been ne
forȝeuenesse & remyssioun [988] ¶ A nothir sygne
humylite in confessioun of whiche seyth seynt Petyr
Humblith ȝow vndyr the mygh of god / the hond of g
is myghty in confessioun / for therebi god forȝeuyth t
thynne synys / for he alone hath the power / [989] & th
humylite schal been in herte / & in signe outward /
rygh as he hath humylite to god in his herte / rygh
schulde he humble his body outward / to the prest that sitty
in godis place / [990] For which in no maner seth th
Crist is Souereyn & the prest meene & Mediatour
twethe Crist & the synnere. And the synnere is the la
be weye of resoun / [991] thanne schulde not the synnere si
as heye as the Confessour: but knele [1] by-forn hym or
hise feet / but if maledye disturbe it / for he schal not ta
kep who sit there: but in whois place that he sittyt
[992] A man that hath trespased to a lord / & comyth for
axe mercy / & makyn his acord / & sette hym doun a-n
by the lord / men wolde holde hym outrageous & r
worthy so sone to haue remyssioun ne mercy. [993] T

hym self / the more wolde it corupte & haste hym to his deth / & ek the wounde wolde be the werse to hele. [999] And rygh so faryth synne that long tyme is in a man o-nschewid / [1000] Certis a man oughte hastyly schewyn hise synnys for manye causys as for dred of deth that comyth off the sodeynly / & no serteyn what tyme it schal be ne in what plase / And ek the drechynge of on synne drawyth in a-nothir / [1001] & ek the lengere that he taryeth / the ferthere he is from crist / And ȝif he a-byde to his laste day / skarsely may he schryue hym or remembre hym of hise synnys or repente for the greuous maledye of his deth [1002] And for as meche / as he ne hath not in his lyf herkenyd Ihesu Crist [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] at his laste day & skarsely whil he herkenyth hym [1003] And vndyrstonde that this condycioun / muste haue .iiij. [1]thyngis ¶ Thyn schryfte muste been purueyed by-forn & a-vysed / for wekede haste doth no profit / And that a man can schryue hym of hise synnys be it of pryde or of enuye & so forth with the spechis & circumstauncis [1004] & that he haue comprehendit in his mynde the noumbre & the gretnesse of hise synnys / & how longe that he hath leyn in synne / [1005] & ek that he be contrit of hise synnys & in stedefast purpos with the grace of god neuere eft to falle in synne. And ek that he dreede & countrewayte hym self that he fle the occasiounnys of synne / to wheche he is enchynyd / [1006] Also thow schalt schryue the of alle synnys to on man / & not a parcel to oo man / & a parcel to a nothir man ¶ That is to vndyrstonde / en entent to departen thyn confessioun / as for schame or dreed for it is but strangelynge of thyn soule / [1007] For certis ihesu crist is entyerely al good / in hym nys non imperfeccioun And therfore othir he forȝeuyth al parfitly or neuere a del. [1008] I sey not if thow be assygnit to the pentauncer for certeyn synne / that thow art bounde to schewyn hym alle the remenaunt of thynne synnys / of wheche

thow hast be schreuyn of to thyn curat but if it lyke t
of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of s
[1009] ¶ Ne I seye not there is a spice of dyuysioun of
sioun / that if thow haue lycence for to schryue the to
creet & to an onest prest / wheere the lykyth & by ly
of thyn curat that thow ne mayst wel schryue the to
of alle thynne synnys / [1010] but lat no blot been by-hy
¶ Lat non synne been on-told as fer as thow hast re
braunce / [1011] And whan thow schat be schreuyn to
curat telle hym ek alle the synnys that thow hast
syn thow were last Ischreue / this is no wekede entent
dyuysioun of schrifte

[1012] Also the verray schrifte axeth certeyn
dyciounnys / fyrst that thow schryue te by thyn fre
noght constreynyd / ne for schame of folk / ne for mal
ne sweche thyngis / for it is resoun that he that trespe
by his fre wil: that by his [1]fre wil confesse
synne / [1013] & that noon othir man telle his sy
but hym self / ne he ne schal not nayte ne denye his syn
ne wrathe hym agay[n] the prest/ for his amonesty
to leue synne [1014] ¶ The secunde condicioun is that t
schrifte be be lauweful. that is to seyne that thow schry
the & ek the prest/ that heryth thyn confessioun / l
verrayly in the feith of holy cherche / [1015] & th
man ne be not despeyred / of the mercy of Ihu Cryst /
caym or iudas / [1016] And ek a man mote a
hym selue of his owene trespase / & not a-nothir but
schal blame & wyte hym self / & his owene malyce / o
synne / & noon othir. [1017] but natheles / if
a-nothir man be occasioun / or entysynge of his synne or
estat of a persone / be swich thour his synne / that i
aggreggit or ellis that he may not pleynly schryue h
but he telle the persone with whiche he hath synny
thanne may he telle [1018] so that his entente be
to bakbyte the persone / but only to declare his
fessioun

[1019] ¶ Thow ne schalt not ek / make none lesyngis / in thyn confessioun for humilite parauenture to seyn that thow hast doon synnys of whiche thow were neuere gilty in [1020] for seynt augustyn seyth / if that thow be cause of thyn humilite makyst lesyngis on thyn self / thow ne were not in synne be-forn / 3it art thow thanne in synne thour thyn speche [1021] ¶ Thow muste ek schewe thyn synne by thyn owene propere mouth but thow be wexe doumb. & nat by no lettere / for thow that hast don the synne ; thow schalt haue the schame therfore [1022] ¶ Thow schalt nat ek peyntyn tyn confessioun / by fayre subtyle wordis / to couere the more thyn synne / ffor thanne begilyst thow thyn self / & nat the prest/ thow muste telle it platly be it neuere so foul ne so horrible / [1023] Thow schalt ek schryue the to a prest' that is discreet to conseyle the / & ek thow schat not schryue thee for veynglorye / ne for ypocrise / ne for non cause but only for the doubte of ihesu Crist / & the heele of thyn soule / [1024] thow schat nat ek renne sodeynly to the prest to telle hym thyn synne lyghtly [1]as ho so tellit a iape or a tale / but auysely & with gret deuocioun [1025] And generally schryue the ofte if thow ofte falle & a-ryse by confesciown / [1026] And thow thow schryue the oftere than onys of synne of whiche thow hast be schryuen it is the moore meryt / And as seyth seynt augustyn / thow schalt haue more lyghtely relesynge & grace of god / bothe of synne & of peyne [1027] And certis onys a 3eer at the leste weye it is laueful for to been houseled / for certys onys a 3er alle thynge renouelyn

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verray confessioun that is the secunde party of penytence.

Tercia pars penitencie est Satisfaccio

[1029]

THe thredde partye of penytence is Satisfaccioūn / & that stant most generally in almesse & in bodyly peyne. [1030] ¶ Now be there thre manere of alle manere of almesse / contricioun of herte Wheerea man offeryth hym self / to god / a-nothir is to haue pete / of defaute of hise neigheboris / And the thredde is / in 3euynge of good conseyl gostely & bodily where men haue nede & namely sustenaunce of mannys fode. [1031] And take that a man haue nede of these thyngis generally. he hath nede of fode / he hath nede of clothynge. and herberwe he hath nede of charitable conseyl. & visitynge in prisoun / & in maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodi [1032] And if thow mayst not visite the nedeful with thyn persone visite hym bi thyn message & thynne 3iftys [1033] these been general almessis or werkis of charyte of hem that hath temperel richessis or discrecioun in conseylynge ¶ Of these werkis schalt thow here at the day of dome /

[1034] These almessis schalt thow don of thynne owene propere thyngis and hastyly & priuyly if thow mayst [1035] [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] nat don it pryuyly thow schat not forbere it to don allmesse thow men seen it so that it be nat don for thank of the world / but for the thank only of ihesu Crist. [1036] For as witnessith seynt Matthev .c°. 5°. A cete may not been hid that is set on a greet mounteyn / ne men lyghte not a lanterne & [1]putte it vndir a buschel / but men sette it vp on a candel stikke to 3euyn lyght to the men in the hous / [1037] Right so schal 3oure lygh lightyn by-fore men that th[e]y may seen 3ourere goode werkys & gloryfye 3oure fadyr that is in heuene

[1038] Now as to spekyn of bodyly peyne it stant in preyeris in wakyngis in fastyngis / in vertyuous

techyngis of orisounnys [1039] ¶ And ye schal vndyrstonde that orisounnys or preyeris is for to seyne a pitous wil of herte that redresseth it in good / And expresseth it by wil outward to romounnyn harmys & to haue thyngis espirituel & durable & sumtyme temporel thyngis / Of whiche orisounnys / certis in the orisoun of the paternoster / hath ihesu crist enclosed / most thyngis. [1040] Certis it is pryuyleged / of thre thynges in his dignetee. for whych it is more digne / than ony othir preyere for that ihesu Crist hym self makede it [1041] & it is schort for it schulde be coud the moore lyghtely & for to with-holde it the more esyly in herte & helpyn hym self the moore oftere with the orysoun / [1042] & for a man schulde been the lasse werye to seyn it/ & for a man may not excuse hym to lerne it / it is so schort & so esy / & for it comprehendyth in it self alle goode preyeris / [1043] The expocicioun of this holy preyere that is so excellent & digne: I be-take to these maystris of Theologie / saue thus meche wele I seyn thāt whan thow preyest that god schulde for-3euyn the thynne giltys as thow for-3euyst hem that agyltyn to the / be ful weel war that thow ne be nat out of charyte / [1044] This holy orisoun amenuseth ek venyal synne / & therfore it apartenyth specially to penytence [1—1 'ordinatly—god;' repeated in MS.]

[1045] ¶ This preyere muste been trewely seyd / & in verray feyth & that men preye to god / [1]ordinatly & discretly & deuoutly & alwey a man schal putte his wil to be subiect to the wil of god[1] / [1046] this orysoun muste ek be seyd / with gret humblesse / & ful pure honestee / & not to the anoyaunce of ony man or woman It muste ek be contynued with thynne werkys of charitee [1047] It auaylyth ek a-geyn the vicis / of the soule / For as seyth seynt Ierome by fastynge been sauyd the vi[c]ys of the flesch / & be preyerys the vertu of the soule

[1048] Aftyr this thow schat vndyrstonde that bodyly preyere stant in wakynge / ffor Ihesu Crist seith / wakyth & preyeth that 3e ne entre in wekkede

temptacioun / [1049] 3e schulde vndyrstonde also that fastynge stant in thre thyngis / in forberynge of bodyly mete & drynk / & in forberynge of wordely iolytee / & in forberynge of dedly synne this is to seyne that a man schal kepe hym from dedly synne with al his myght /

[1050] Thow schalt vndyrstonde ek that god ordeynede fastyngis / And to fastynge partenyth iiij thyngis. [1051] largenesse to poore folk. gladnesse of herte espirituel nat to be angry ne a-noyed / ne groche for he fastith. And also rosonable our for to ete be mesour that is for to seyne / a man schal nat ete in on tyme / ne sitte the lengere at his table for he fastyth /

[1052] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde that bodyly peyne stant in disciplyne or techynge be word / or by wrytynge / or in exsaumple / also in werynge of heyrys or of stamyn or of habyrgeouns on here nakede flesch for crystis sake And sweche manere panauncis. [1053] but ware the wel that sweche manere penauncis on thyn flesch ne make the nat ouyr angery or a-noyed of thyn self / for betere is to caste a-wey thyn heyre / than to caste a-wey thyn sekyrnesse of Ihesu crist [1054] And therfore seyth seynt Poule / clothith 3ow as they that been chosyn of god / in herte of myserycorde / debonayrete / sufferaunce & swich manere of clothynge / of whiche ihesu Crist is more a-payed / than of heyrys / or haubergeouns or hauberkys

[1055] ¶ Thanne is disciplyne ek in knokkynge of thyn brest / in scorgynge with 3erdys / in knelyngis in tribulaciouns / [1056] in sufferynge paciently wrongis that been doon to the / & ek in pacient sufferaunce of maledyis or lesynge of wordely catel / or of wif or of child / or othere frendys

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde whiche thyngis disturben penaunce / & this is in .iiij. manerys / That is dreede. schame. hope & wanhope that is desperacioun [1058] ¶ And for to speke ferst of drede [1]for whech he

wenyth that he may suffere no penaunce [1059] There ageyns is remedye for to thynke that bodyly penau[n]ce is but schort & lytil / at regrard of the peyne of helle. that is so crewel & so long that it lastyth with-outyn ende

[1060] ¶ Now a-geyns the schame that a man hath to schryue hym / & namely these ypocritis / that woldyn been holdyn so parfite / that they han non neede to schryue hem [1061] // A-gayns that schame schulde a man thynke / that be weye of resoun that he that hath not been aschamyd / to doon foule thyngis? certis hym oughte not to been aschamyd to doon fayre thyngis / [. . . . . [1062] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] & alle hese werkys to hym may no thyng been hid / ne couered / [1063] Men schulde ek remembre hem / of the schame that is to come at the day of dome / to hem that been nat penytent / & schryuyn in this present lyf / [1064] for alle the creatourys in erthe & in helle / schulyn seen aperly al that they hidyn in this world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem that been so necligent & slowe to schryue hem / that stant in two manerys / [1066] that on is for that he hopit to leue longe / & for to purche meche rychesse for his delyt & thanne he wolde schryue hym / And as he seyth hym self thanne tymely I-now / to come to schrifte / [1067] A-nothir is of surquiderye / .i.[1] necligent hope that he hath in *cristis* mercy. [1068] A-gayns the ferste vice / he schal thynke that oure lyf is in no sekyrnesse And ek that alle the rychessis in this world / been in auenture & passyn as a schadewe on the wal. [1069] & as seyth seynt Gregorye that it apertenith to the greete ryght-wisnesse of god that neuere schal the peyne stynte of hem that neuere wolde withdrawe hem / from synne here thankis / but ay contynewe in synne / for thilke [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] perpetuel peyne. [1 *i.* = *id est*]

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wanhope is in the mercy of crist / that othyr is / that they

thynke that they myghte nat longe perseuere in g
nesse // [1071] The ferste wanhope comyth of that
demyth that he hath synnyd so gretly & so ofte &
longe leyn in synne that he schal not been sauy
[1072] Certis a-geyn that cursede wanhope / schulde
thynke that the passioun [1]of Ihesu Crist is more strong
to onbynde: than synne is strong for to byn
[1073] ¶ Ageyns the secunde wanhope / he schal thy
that as ofte as he fallyth he may ary[s]e a-geyn by penyte
& thow he neuere so longe haue leyn in synne /
mercy of Crist is euere more redy to resceyue hym to mer
[1074] ¶ A-geyns the wanhope that he demyth / that
schulde nat longe perseuere in goodnesse / he schal thy
that the febilnesse of the deuyl may no thyng don bu
men wele suffere hym [1075] And ek he schal han stren
of the helpe of ihesu crist & of al holy chyrche / & of
protexioun of angelis ȝif hym leste // [1 meryt *corrected*

[1076] Thanne schal man vndyrstonde what is
meryt[2] of penaunce / & aftyr the word of ihesu Cryst i

Here takyt the makere of this bok his leue :·

[*Leaf* 444 *is torn out. Prol. to* Legende *follows.*]

[1081]

[1 NOw praie I to hem alle that/ herken this/ liteH/ tretis/ or rede it. that/ if þ ther/ be anye thyng/ in it'. þat liketh hem: that' ther/ of' thei thanken our/ lord ihesu crist/. of/ whom procedith aH/ witte & aH/ goodnes/. [1082] And if' ther/ be anye thyng' that' displese hem: I praie hem also that/ thei arecte it/ to the defaute of' myn vnkonnyng'. & not to my wiH/ that/ wolde fulfayne haue seide bettre if/ I had had kunnyng/. [1083] ffor our/ book/ seith. AH/ that/ is/ writen. is/ writen for our/ doctryne & that' is/ myn entente. [1084] ¶ Wherfore I beseke you mekeli for the mercy of' god that/ ye praie for me that' crist' haue mercy on me. & for-yeue me my giltes/. [1085] & namli of' my translacions/ & enditynges/ of' worldli vanytees/. the [2]whiche I reuoke in my retraccions/. [1086] ¶ As/ is/ the book/ of/ Troilus/. ¶ The book' also of' ffame. ¶ The book/ of/ the .25. ladies/. ¶ The/ book/ of/ the Duchesse. ¶ The book/ of/ seynt' Valentynes/ daie of' the parlement/ of' briddes/. ¶ The talis/ of' Cauntirburie that/ sownen in to synne. [1087] The book/ of/ the Lion. & manye anothir/ boke. if/ thei were in my remembraunce. And manye a song/. & mony a lecherous/ laye. that/ crist/ for his/ gret/ mercy foryeue me the synne. [1088] ¶ But' of' the translacion of' Boyce de consolacione: & other/ bokis/ of/ Legendis/ of' seyntes/ & Omelies/ & moralite & deuocion [1089] þer of/ thanke/ I our/ lord ihesu crist' & his/ blessid modir/ & alle the seyntes/ of' heuyn [1090] besechyng/ hem that/ thei from hens/ forth vn to my lyues/ ende. sende me grace be-waile my giltes/. & to studie to sauacion of/ my soule. And graunt' me grace of' verye penaunce con-

[1 Harl. MS. 1758, *leaf* 230, *back.* Reg. 18 C. ii. *also has the Epilogue.*]

fession & satisfaccion to don in this/ present/
[1091] thorogh the benyngne grace of hym that is/ kyn
kynges & preest/ of/ alle preestis/ that bought
with þe precious/ blood of/ his/ herte. [1092] so that I
be oon of hem at the/ daye of/ dome that/ schulen he
Qui cum patre. & *cetera*//

[later hand] [Edwarde Foxe oweythe this booke ex
patris sui]

**¶ Here/ endeth the/ book/ of/ the/ tales/ of Cau
burye/. Compyled bi Geffroye/ Chaucers/. Of/ w
soule/ Ihesu crist/ haue/ mercye/. ¶ AmeN
Cornhylle. : .]**

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing: I. The Belle of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlement of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A.B.C. with 30 original Text Illustrations from De Deguileville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibee, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Parliament, Wife-of-Bath's, Prioress, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. there named, with the remaining 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 50 MSS in the Doctor-Parliament Link. (6-Text Vol. IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 22 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited for the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1875), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of Ten MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1875), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus and Creseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a proof of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. Part I.

XLV, XLVI. Hymn-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. Book in Royal 8vo for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.

XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the two Hymn-Indices, by H. Cromie, Esq.

The issue for **1876**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS. Part I: 10 Autotypes with a Note on the MSS. by F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1877**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLIX. The Six-Text, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with a Table of its Contents: and Mr Hy. Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the Hymn-Index (Nos. XLV, XLVI).

L to LV. Separate issues of the several MSS of the Parson's Tale.

For **1878**, **Part II** of the Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems is in the Press for the First Series. Prof. Hiram Corson is making an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Sturdy a *Romaunt Controversie*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. (This work includes an amplification of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final -e by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer: his Words and Works. Part I. 1. Prof. Rhys's Review of Bandinel's *Kinde* and *Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Bones, M.A. 2. A Thirteenth-century Latin Treatise on the *Astrolabe* (of the *Astrolabe's Tales*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Ways and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, for the Chaucer Society (with a try to see Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by F. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings out the Best Text Chaucer's *King* early but hopeless love.)

Chaucer Society.

English 2028.
Room 66
Shapleigh fund
6-67

THE

Cambridge MS

(CAMBRIDGE UNIV. LIBRARY, Gg. 4. 27.)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART VIII.

Appendix 2, 3, and 4.

LONDON: Oct 20, 66

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY

N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.

Hon. Sec.:—W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him and his best-approved Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, the Chaucer Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of Chaucer's pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which new Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every page of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr F. J. Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them the parallel-text edition of the best Ellesmere-group and Hengwrt Manuscripts known. In the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of some of the Tales, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge (Univ. Libr., Mm.4.27); the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by the Duke of Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 (Brit. Mus.) of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than those of the Canterbury Tales,—all the available MSS have been printed, and will form all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Notes* from the first MS, and the Twelve Parallel-Text Texts from the first six, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of all the best Chaucer MSS either have been or will be published.

The Society's publications are issued in two series, of which the first contains different texts of Chaucer's works, and the Second, such originals of and analogues to those as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales. Six Parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below); together with Tables of the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 58 MSS of the Tales, and in 9 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several of the "Movable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Tale and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III. " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154

IV. " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg.

V. " " " " " " Corpus " Oxf.

VI. " " " " " " Petworth "

VII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt "

X. " " " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " " " Petworth "

XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and additional drawings of Tables of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Six-Text.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

each with woodcuts of facsimiles, drawings of Tables of Tales, &c. each

CAMBRIDGE MS. APPENDIX[1]

OF PIECES AND CUTS NOT IN THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

University Library, Gg. 4. 27.

PAGE

1. Appendix to Group A: the spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... 1*-26*

[☞ *The Reader is askt to put a * to the nos. of these pages.*]

2. The genuine *Man-of-Law—Shipman Link*, Group B, § 3, p. 167 Six-Text, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 166 above, had it been in the MS., Gg. 4. 27.) 27*

3. The genuine *Nun's-Priest's End-Link*, Group B, § 15, p. 301 Six-Text, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 518 above, had it been in the Cambr. MS.) 29*

4. Drawings of the 23 *Tellers of the* 24 *Canterbury Tales*, copid from the Ellesmere MS.,[2] and cut on wood by Mr A. H. Hooper ... ...

[1] None of the pieces 1, 2, 3, is in the best MSS. of the Ellesmere, or *A*-type.

[2] The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 678.

Six-Text Order of Tales.	Group	*Ellesmere MS. Order.*	Gro
1. Knight		1. Knight	
2. Miller		2. Miller	
3. Reeve	... ... A	3. Reeve	... ... A
4. Cook		4. Cook	
5. Man of Law		5. Man of Law	... ... E
6. Shipman		6. Wife of Bath	
7. Prioress		7. Friar	... E
8. Chaucer	... ... B	8. Sum'ner	
9. Monk		9. Clerk	
10. Nun's Priest		10. Merchant	... ... E
11. Doctor		11. Squire	
12. Pardoner	 C	12. Franklin	... ... E
13. Wife of Bath		13. Doctor	
14. Friar	... D	14. Pardoner	 C

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 51, back, line 11.]
And of ȝong Gamelyne I wil telle ȝou 2

[*Tale.*]

The tale of ȝong' Gamelyn
Erthen *and* listeneth̄ *and* herkenyth a right 1
And shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones þe knyght had *and* with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe *and* sone he be-gan
His brethren loued wel her fader *and* of hym were a-gast
The eldist disserued his fader curs *and* had it at þe last 8
The gode knyght his fader lyued so ȝore
That deth̄ was comen hym to. *and* handelid him ful sore
The gode knyght cared sore . sike þere he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
He had ben wide where but non husbond he was
Al þe londe þat he had hit was purchas
ffayn he wold hit were dressed a-mong' hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle 16
Tho sente he in to cuntre after wise knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to righ̄tes
He sent hem. word by letres þai shuld hye blyue
ȝif þei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

Tho þe knyghtes. herden. sike þat he lay
Had þey no rest nothir nyght ne day
Til þey come to him *þer*e he lay stille
On his deth bed to a-bide goddes wille.
Then seyde þe goode knyght sike *þer*e he lay [leaf 52]
Lordes I 3ou warne for so*þ*e with-oute nay
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde
ffor thorugh goddes wille deth drawes to gronde
Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3ou nou3t
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrou3t
Than spake þe gode knyght sike *þer*e he lay
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
But I beseche 3ou knyghtes for þe loue of me
Goth *and* dresseth my londes a-mong' my sones thre
And for þe loue of god delith not hem amys
And for-3eteþ not Gamelyn my 3ong sone þat is
Taketh hede to þat one as wel as to þat o*þ*er
Selde se seen any heire helpen his brother

Iohñ my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond
That I halp for to gete with̃ my right hond
And al myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes [leaf 52, back]
That I be-queeþe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes
And I beseke ȝou good men þat law con of lond
ffor Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deth bed sike *þere* he lay
And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille
A-none as he was deed *and* vnder gras graue
Sone þe elder broþer gyled þe ȝong knaue
He toke in to his honde and his lede
And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen *and* to fede
He cloþed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe
And lete him his londes for-fare *and* his houses boþe
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide noþyng' welle
And sithen he it a-bowȝt on his owne felle
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
ffor þe strengest of good wille þei doutenden alle
Ther was none þere in . noþer ȝong' ne old
That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neu*er* so bold
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers ȝerde
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
He þouȝt on his landes þat lay on-sawe
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His houses were vn-hiled and ful euel dight
Tho þouȝt Gamelyn it went not a right
Aftirward came his brother walkyng' þere
And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete ȝere
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goodes booke
Thou shalt go bake þy self' I wilnot be þi cooke

Now broþer Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now
Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as þou dost now
By my feythe seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede
Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer ȝet hede
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved [leaf
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued
Al þat my fader me quaþ al goth to schame
And þerfore haue goddes curs broþer by þyn name
Than spak' his brother þat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadlyng' and hold þy pees
Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete *and* þy wede
What spekest þou gadlyng' of lond or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was ȝyng'
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng'
I am no worse gadlyng' ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men *and* saide to hem þo
Goth *and* bethet þis boy *and* reueth him his witte
And lette hym lerne an oþer tyme to vnsware me bette

Some for Gamelyns loue *and* some for eye
Alle þey drowen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote ȝe þe
Wille ȝe by-gynne contyk' *and* so sone flee
Gamelyn sou3t his brother whider he was flow [leaf 85, back]
And saugħe where he lokid oute of a wyndow
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wole come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cr[i]stes ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrathħ the no more
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrathħ me at ones
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wrothħ
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right lothħ
I ne dede it nou3t brother but for a fondyng'
ffor to loken or þou art strong' and art so ȝyng'
Come a doune þen to me *and* graunt me my bone
Of o þyng' I wil þe axe *and* we shul saught sone
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was *and* felle
And was swiehħ sore a-ferd of the pestelł
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shulł be at one þou most graunt me þis
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue
Thou moust do me it haue ȝif we shul not stryve
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ þoughħ þou woldest haue more
Thi lond þat lithħ leye. wel it shal be sowe
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn withħ mouthħ
And þou3t on falsenes as he wel couthħ

The knyght þought on treson an Gamelyn on none
And went and kissed his brother *and* whenne þey weren ato
Allas 3ong' Gamelyn no þyng' he ne wiste
With̄ suche fals treson his brother hym kyste 1
Lyithenyth̄ *and* lystnyth̄ and holdith̄ 3oure tong' (leaf
And 3e shul here talkyng' of Gamelyn þe 3ong'
Ther was ther be siden. cried a wrastlyng'
And ther for ther was sette a Ram *and* a ryng' 1'
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende *þer* to
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel coursere 1'
That is fressh̄ to þe spores on for to ryde
I most on an Erand a litel here by side
Be god seide his bro*þer* of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle 1
Of stedes *and* of coursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng'
And herfore shal he get a Ram an a ryng' 1

Allas seide þis f[r]ankelyn þat eu*er* y was bore
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene þ*at* I haue lore
A Champyon is in þe place þ*at* haþ wrouȝt me sorowe
ffor he hatħ slayn my two sones but ȝif god he*m* borowe
I wel ȝeue ten pound by ih*es*u crist *and* more [leaf 54, back]
Witħ þe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þ*ou* wel done
Hold[e] my hors while my man drawitħ of my shone
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede
And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede
By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done
I wille my self[e] be þy mane[1] to draw of þy shone [[1] MS nâme]
And wende þ*ou* in to place ih*es*u crist the spede
And drede not of thi clothes ne of thi gode stede
Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came
Alle þ*at* were in þe place hede of him þei name
How he dorste auntre him to done his myght
That was so dought[y] a champion in wrastlyng[e] *and* in fight
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none
Toward ȝong[e] Gamelyn he by-gan to gone
And seide who is þy fader *and* who is þy sire
ffor soþe þ*ou* art a grete foole þ*at* þ*ou* come here
Gamelyn vnswarid þe Champion tho
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go
Whilis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue
I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue
And thi self Gamelyn I wil þ*at* þ*ou* it here
While þ*ou* were a ȝong[e] boy a moche schrew þ*ou* were
Than saide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wax þ*ou* shal fynde me a more
By god seyde þe Champion wel come mote þ*ou* be
Come þ*ou* ones in myn honde þ*ou* shalt neu*er* the
It was wel with-inne nyght *and* þe mone shone
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gedre gon gone

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn þat was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng' me a-don. 2
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne [leaf
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne
Gamelyn to the Champion ȝede smertly a-none
Of alle tornes þat he couthe he shewed hym but one 2
And kest hym on the lift side þat þre ribbes to-brake
And þerto his on arme þat ȝaf a grete crak'
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none 2
By god seide þe Champion where it be
He þat comeþ ones in þy honde shal he neuer the
Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones þere
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 2
The frankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym
This is ȝon Gamelyn þat taught the þis pleie [e
Aȝen vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel
He is alther meister and his pleie is right felle 2

Tho seide þe Champion so brok' I my swere
He is a fool þat *þer*-of bief þou sillest it so dere
Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care
ffelaw he seide why lakkist þou þis ware
By seynt Iame in Gales þat mony man hatħ sought [lf 55, bk]
ȝit is it to good chepe þat þou hast boughte
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlyng'
Come and brouȝt Gamelyn þe Ram *and* þe ryng'
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And Gamelyn thouȝt it was a faire þyng'
And went with moche Ioy home in þe mornyng'
His bro*þer* seie where he came with þe grete route
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym witħ-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And stert a-none to the gate *and* lokked it faste
Now lytþeþ *and* lysteneyth boþe yong' *and* old
And ȝe shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold'
Gamelyn come *þer*to for to haue comyn In
Than was it schet fast witħ a pyn
Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo þe ȝate
ffor gode mannys sone stond þer ate
Than answered þe porter *and* sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this ȝerd
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket witħ his foote *and* brake a-way þe pyne
The porter sey tho it myghte no bet*ter* be
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee
By my fey seide Gamelyn þat trauel is lore
ffor I am on fote as lighte as þou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ou*er* toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake
And toke him in his arme *and* threw hym in a welle
Vij^{c}. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn þe ȝong' þus had plaide his plaie
Alle þat in the ȝerde were drowen hem a-waye

They dredein hym fol sore for werke þat he wroughȝt
And for þe faire companye þat he þedir broughȝt
Gamelyn ȝede to þe ȝate *and* lete hit vp wide
He lete in alle þat gone old or ride
And seide ȝe be welcome withꝫ-oute eny greue
ffor we wille be maisters here *and* axe no man leue
ȝersterday I left. seyde ȝongꝫ Gamelyn [leaf 56
In my broþ*er* seller fyue tonne wyne
I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne
And ȝe wille don aft*er* me while sope ys þ*er*-inne
And ȝif my brother gruche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here
I am oure Catour *and* bere oure alþer purse
He shal haue for his gruchyngꝫ seynt marie curse
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
And we wille spende largely þat he hathꝫ spared ȝore
And who þat make gruchyngꝫ þat we here dwelle
He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle
Vij. dayes and vij. nyght: Gamelyn held his fest
Withꝫ moche solace was there *and* none chest
In a litel torret his broþer ley steke

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His broþer þoght on hym be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende hed he none
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde.
fforþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 56, back]
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful nere
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
ffor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noght
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was bogt
ffor broþer þou hast hadde by seynt Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere
And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde
That my fader me by-quaþ on his deþ bedde
Of alle þis sixtene I ȝeue þe þe prowe
ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
Than sayde þe false knyght euyl mote he the
Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
And þou þinkest as þou seist gold ȝeld it the
No thyng wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle
Therfore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng I þe telle
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel
I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote
That þou shuldist be bond both hond *and* foote
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote ȝe the
þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde
Til þey hadde him both foot *and* honde
The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sende after feters to feteren him fast
His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
Tho that comen In . loked on hym alle
Euere stode Gamelyn euen vp right [leaf 57
But mete *and* drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals
Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode stille bonde as eny stone
Two dayes *and* two nyghtes mete hadde he none
Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strong
Adam spenser me þinkiþ I fast to long
Adam spenser now I beseche the
ffor þe moche loue my fader loued the

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes *and* feete
In hope of auauncement þat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelyn þankid be goddes sonde
Now I am lose boþe foote *and* hande
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken a right
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne þis night
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none.
And sette hym to soper right in a priue stede [leaf 57, back]
He badde him do gladly adam so dide
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede
Or I go to my brother *and* gird of his hede
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two
I wote wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes *and* prioures mony here shal be
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle the
Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondis
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng the oute of bondys
[. 441
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And if eche of hem say to vs nay
I shal do an oþer I swere by þis day
Thou shalt haue a gode staff I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith þat oþir
ȝe for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
ȝif I faile on my side euel mote I the
ȝif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be

Whan I wynke on the loke for to goon
And caste a-way thy feders *and* come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
That is a gode conseil ȝeuen for þe nones
ȝif þey werne me to bryngᵉ þe oute of bondes
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe lest *and* meste
And eu*er*e as þey at þe halle dore come Inne
They cast here eye on ȝongᵉ Gamelyn.
The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye [leaf 58]
Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye
Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthe
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me
It is noght wel serued by god þat all made
That I sitte fastyngᵉ and oþ*er* men make glade
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stoode
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode
And Gamelyn stoode stille and vnswared noght

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worthī bothī flessh *and* blood
That eu*er* dothī abbot or pr*i*our eny good
Adam þe spense toke vp toke vp þe cloþe
And loked on Gamelyn *and* say þat he was wroth
Adam on þe pantrie litul he þought
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Adam lokithī on Gamelyn *and* he was war anone
And cast a-way þe feters *and* by-gan to gone
Tho he come to Adam he toke þe on stafe
And by-gan to worche *and* good strokes ȝafe
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* þe spencer boþe [fr 58, bk]
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde be wroþe
Gamelyn spreynyþ holiwat*er* with a Oken spire
That some þat stood vp right fel in the fire
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stode
That wolde do Gamelyn ony þing^{e} but gode
But stoden bisiden and leten hem boþe wirche
ffor þei hadde no rewth of^{e} men of^{e} holy chirche
Abbot or priour monk^{e} or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon þei ȝeden doun
Ther was noon of^{e} alle þat with his staff mette
That he made hem ouerthrow *and* quitte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint^{e} Charite
Paye gode lyueray for þe loue of^{e} me
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
Er þei ben assoyled ther shall noon passe
Doute þee nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wole worche heere
Bistere þee gode Adam and let^{e} ther noon fle
And we shull telle largely how many þat þer be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
Thei ben men of hooly chirche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wel þe coroun and do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought' right fast
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
Thider þei come ryding iolily with swaynes
And home aʒen þei weren lad in cartes and in waynes 52
Tho þei hadden alle don þanne seide a gray frere
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
Tho þat' we comen hider it was a cold rede
Vs hadde ben bett*er* at home with wat*er* and with brede
While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere 53
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat' he wel knewe
And girt' hym in þe necke þ*a*t he ouerthrewe 53
A litel aboue the girdel þe rigge boon to-brast [leaf 9
And sette hym in þe fetres þere he sat sat' arst'
Sitte þer brother seyde Gamelyn
fforto colen thi body as I dide myne 54
As swithe as þei hadden wroken hem of' her foon
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
What some for her loue and some for her awe
Alle þe seruauntes serued hem of þe best lawe 54

The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
And let þe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem withoute what was her wille
ffor al þe gret companye þan spak' but oon
Vndo þe gate porter and let us yn goon
Thanne seide þe porter so broke I my chyn
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In
Say to Gamelyn and adam if þer wille be
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre
ffelowe seide þe porter stonde þere stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille.
In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon [leaf 59, back]
And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
I wole allow þee þi wordis whanne y my tyme se
Go agayn to þe gate and dwelle with hem a while
And þou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þee to gone
We haue fomen atte þe gate *and* freendes neuere one
It ben þe Sherryfs men þat hider ben comen
They ben swore to-gidre þat we shullen be nomen
Gamelyn seide adam hye þee right blyue
And if I fayle þee þis day yuel mote I thryue
And we shullen so welcome þe Sherrifs men
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in þe fen
At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went
And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent
Adam hente soone anoþer gret' staff
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af
Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel three
The Other sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynk' er 3e passe

Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk' is not goode
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue oure heedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare Amys
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke by þe hond ȝong' Gamelyn
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest' but noon Eye
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle
The Sherryf' vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care

Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged aftir a good mele
As he seide þat word þe mayster outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
3ongemen seide þe maister bi þe goode Rode
I am war/ of gestes god send vs goode
3onde ben two 3ongemen wel dight
And perauenture ther ben more who so lokid a right
Arisith up 3ongemen and fette hem to me
It is good that we witen what men they be
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere [leaf 60, back]
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
Whan þei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one
3eldeth 3ou 3ongemen 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Thanne seide Gamelyn that 3onge was of eelde
Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to 3ou hem 3elde
I course noon other/ but right my selue
Though 3e fette to 3ou fyue þan be 3e twelue
Tho þei herde bi his word that myght was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille
3ongemen seide Gamelyn by 3oure lewte
What man is 3oure maister that 3e with be
Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng
Oure mayster is corouned of outelawis king
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neiþer mete ne drynk werne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
He wole 3eue us mete and drynk and do us some goode
By seint Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me that I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde þere

3.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[*MS Reg.* 17 *D xv., leaf* 284 (*paper,* ? 1460).]

[Sir Nonnes prist'. our host' sayde anon
I-blessid be thy breche. and euery stoon
This was a mery tale of' chauntilier
But' be my trowth̄ if' thow were a seculer
Thow woldest' bien. a tredefoule aright'
For if' thow have corage. as thow hast' myght'
The were nede. of' hennys as I wene
Ya mo than .vij. tymes. seventene
Se whiche brawnes. hath̄ this gentil prist'
So grete a nekke. and so large a brist'
He lokith̄ as a sparhawke. with̄ his Ien
Hym nedith̄ nat'. his colours for to dyen
With̄ brasil ne with̄ grayne of' portyngale
Now *sir* faire fal yow. for youre mery tale
And after that' he. with̄ ful myrry chiere
Sayde vnto another as ye chul here

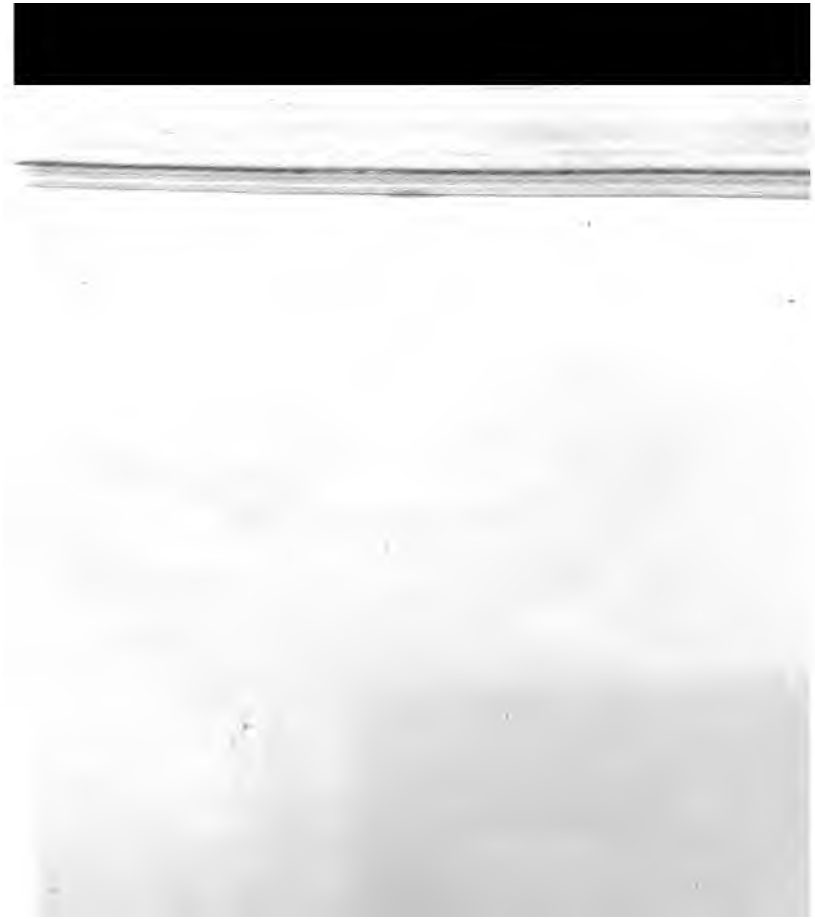
Here endi
the tale
þe none
prest/]

[MS Reg. 17 D xv *extract sto*

["the prolog' of' the Maunciple" *follows in MS Reg.* 17 *D xv.*]

Whanne þei hadden hym founden on knees þei hem setten
And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten
Sire wrathe 3ou nought for þe goode roode
ffor we haue brought 3ou tydyng but þei be nought gode
Now is þi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee crie
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak'
That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak'
Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf
I wil be atte þe next shire and god sende me lyf
Gamelyn cam redy to þe next shire
And there was his brother boþe lord and sire
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle [leaf 61, back]
And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle
God saue 3ou lordis that here bee
But brok' bak' Sherreue yuel mote thou thee
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing' speke
Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte þe laste
Was cast' in prisoun and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
As good a knyght' and hende as myght gone on fote
Anone 3ede a messager to that' good knyght
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
He was right Sori. was he no thing' light
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name
And to his tweye breþerne ryght' soone he came
Sir Seide Sir Ote to þe Sherreue tho
We ben but three briþerne shullen we neuere be mo
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors

His men tolde hym of Auentures þat þei hadde founde
And Gamelyn hem told aȝen hou he was fast bounde
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors
But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue
ffor he was fast aboute boþe day and other/
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day
And sayde to his ȝonge men dighteth ȝow ȝare
ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that I come
And my brother for me to prisoñ shal be nome
By seynt Iame seyde his ȝongemen *and* þou rede þerto
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng þere þe Iustice Satt
The fals knyght his brother forȝate he not þat
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
Though they hadde not the oon þei wolde haue þe oþer
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir þe wode Rys
And brought with hym ȝonge men of prys
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go aforn Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into þe halle and lokide al aboute
He say þere stonde lordes grete and stoute
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle



The Iustyce sate stylle And rose notte anōne
And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes *and* no more spake
Butte þrewe hym ou*er* the barre *and* his Arme brake
Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
ffor ffere of the Company þat withoute stode
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Harken of^{t} bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde
He lette ffettere his brother *and* þe ffalse Iustyce
And lete hem come to þe barre þat oone with̄ that other
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus ydone hadde he no reste
Tylle he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
ffor to demen s*ir* Ote his brother ffor to honge
Or he wyste whiche þey were itt^{t} þoughte hym to longe
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were
He dydde hem euerychone fettren in ffere
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce þe Schryve is A schrewe
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Thou haste youen domes of^{t} the worste Assyce
And the xij sysours that weren of^{t} the qweste
They schulle to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
ffor And thou were Mayster yett^{t} schulde I ffare worse [lf 70, bk]
ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
The Iustyce *and* the Schryve bothe hangede hye
To wayuen w*ith* the ropes And w*ith* the wynde drye
And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue þat recke
Alle they were hangede ffaste by the necke
Thus endede the ffalse knyghte w*ith* his treccherye
That eu*er* hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse *and* ffollye

[redacted]

2.

THE MAN-OF-LAW—SHIPMAN LINK.

here begynnethe þe *pro*looge of þe Squyer*e*
[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 78]

Oure Oste vppon hys styrroppys stode a none
And sayd gode men herknyt̄ euereychon̄
Thys was a thryfty tale for þe nones
Sir parysshe prest' q*uo*d he for goddes bones
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward' yore
I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore
Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
The p*ar*son hym answerid' benedicite
what aylithe þe man so synfully to swere
Oure Ost' answeryd o Iankyn be ye þere
I smylle a lollere In þe wynde q*uo*d he
howe godemen q*uo*d oure Ost herkenyth to me
A-bidit̄ for goddys digne passyon
ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
Thys lollere here wille preche some what
Nay by my fader soule þat shal̄ he not
Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche
He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
he lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe
he wolde sowen som difficulte.
Or sprynge Cokkyl̄ in oure clene corne
And þerfore oste I warne þe byforn ·
By Ioly body shalle a tale telle
And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle
That I shalle waken alle þis companye
But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe

here endith*e* þe prolooge

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the Sloane MS.*]

[redacted]

4.

DRAWINGS OF

✓6 TELLERS OF 6 CANTERBURY TALES

AND ✓6 ALLEGORICAL FIGURES in 3 plates

FOR THE *PARSON'S TALE*

(BEING ALL THAT WERE NOT CUT OUT OF THE MS. BY SOME SCOUNDREL).

COPIED FROM MS. Gg. 4. 27, IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBR.,

AND CUT ON WOOD BY

Mr W. H. HOOPER.

---

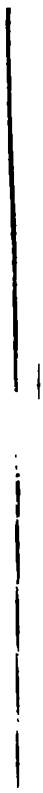
1. REEVE. 2. COOK. 3. WIFE OF BATH. 4. PARDONER.
5. MONK. 6. MANCIPLE.

ALLEGORICAL FIGURES.

7, 8. ENVY AND CHARITY. 9, 10. GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE.
11, 12. LECHERY AND CHASTITY.

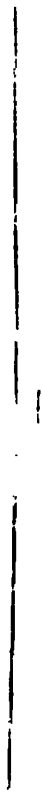
THE REEVE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 185.



THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.



THE WIFE OF BATH.

MS. Gg i. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.

THE PARDONER

(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone)

MS. Gg. 4. 27, *Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf* 306.

THE MONK

(without his Bells and Hounds).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.

THE MANCIPLE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 395.

ENVY
(on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).

CHARITY
(with her wingd and flaming Heart).

Parson's Tale.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 416.

GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. *Parson's Tale.*

MS. Gg. 4. 27. Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 432.

LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). *Parson's Tale.*

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

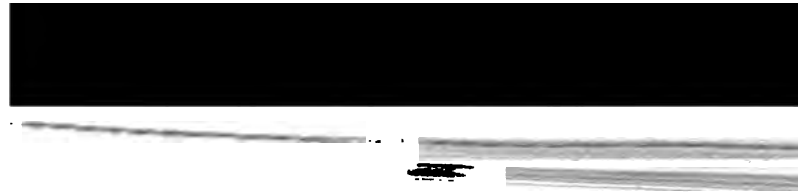
COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.

In this first issue, 1871, *only* 14 *of the Cuts are given. The other* 10 *will follow in* 1872. *When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.*

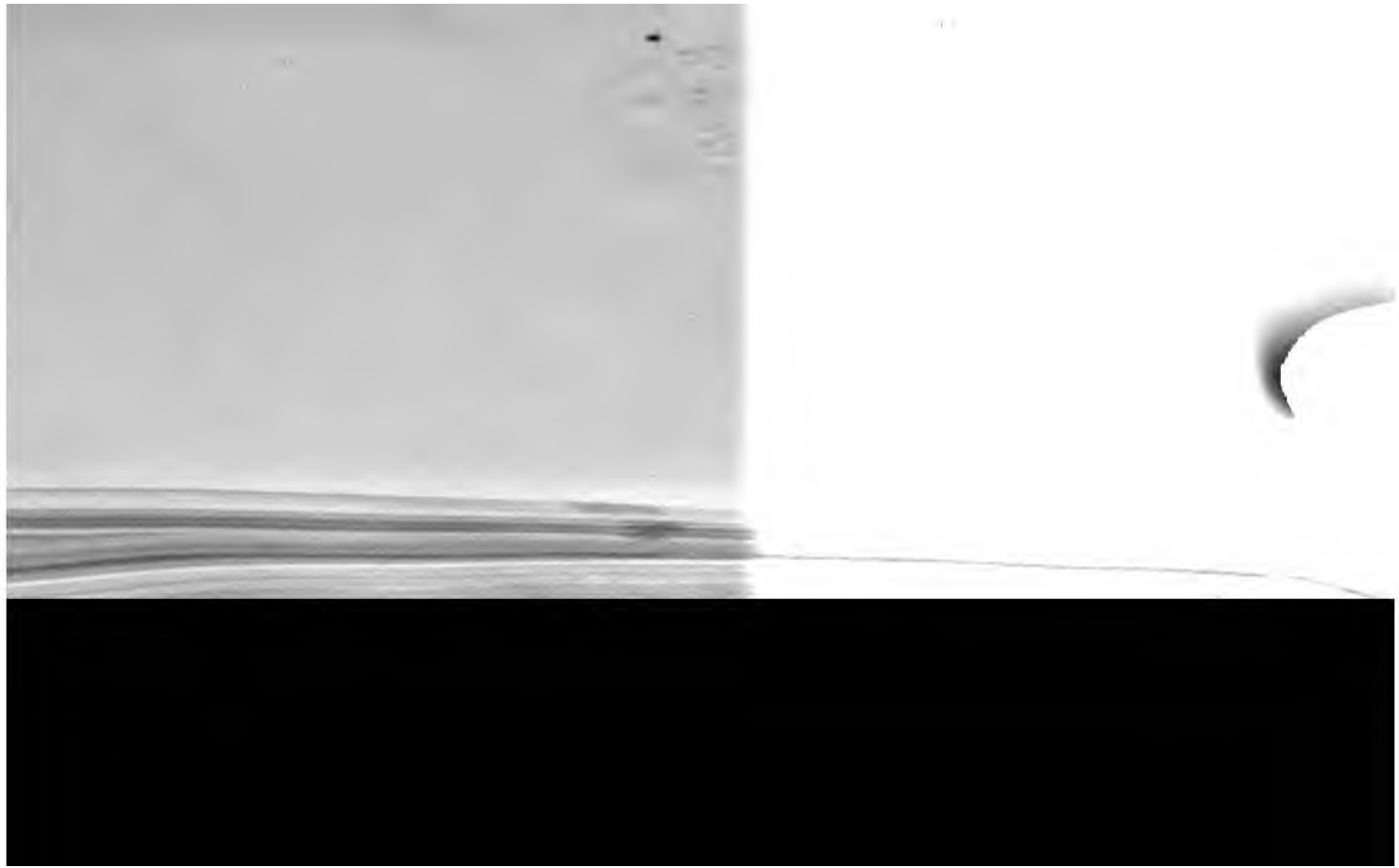


GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. *Parson's Tale.*

MS. Gg. 4. 27. Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 432.

LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). *Parson's Tale.*

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.



THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.

THE REVE.

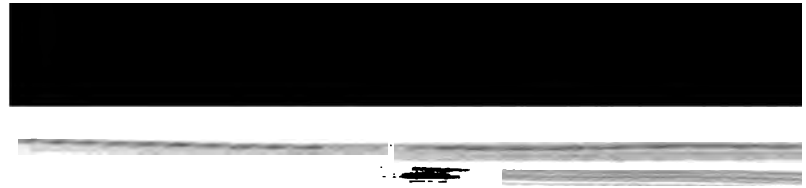
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.

THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.



THE FRERE.

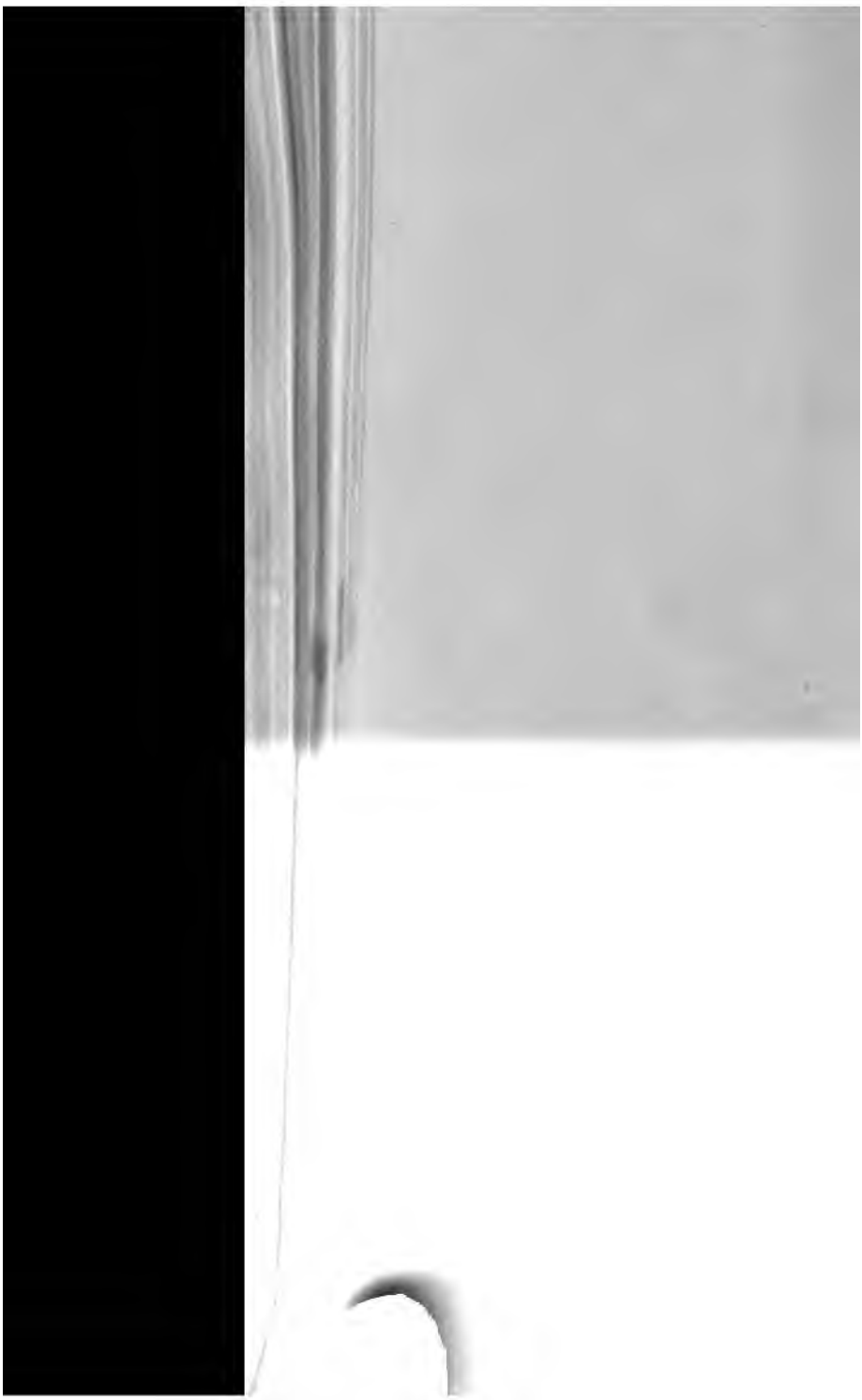
Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, *back.*

THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.

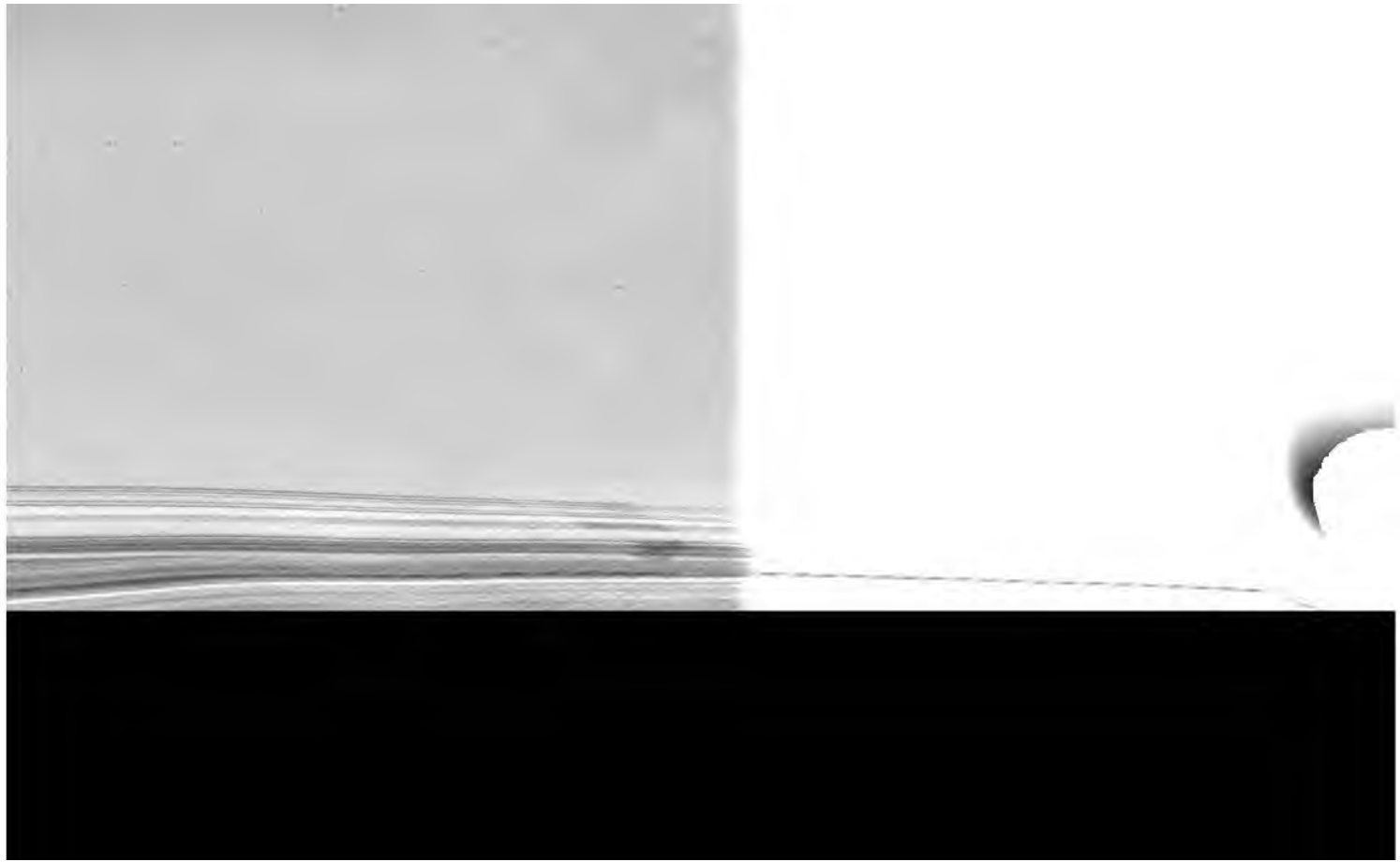


THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, *back.*

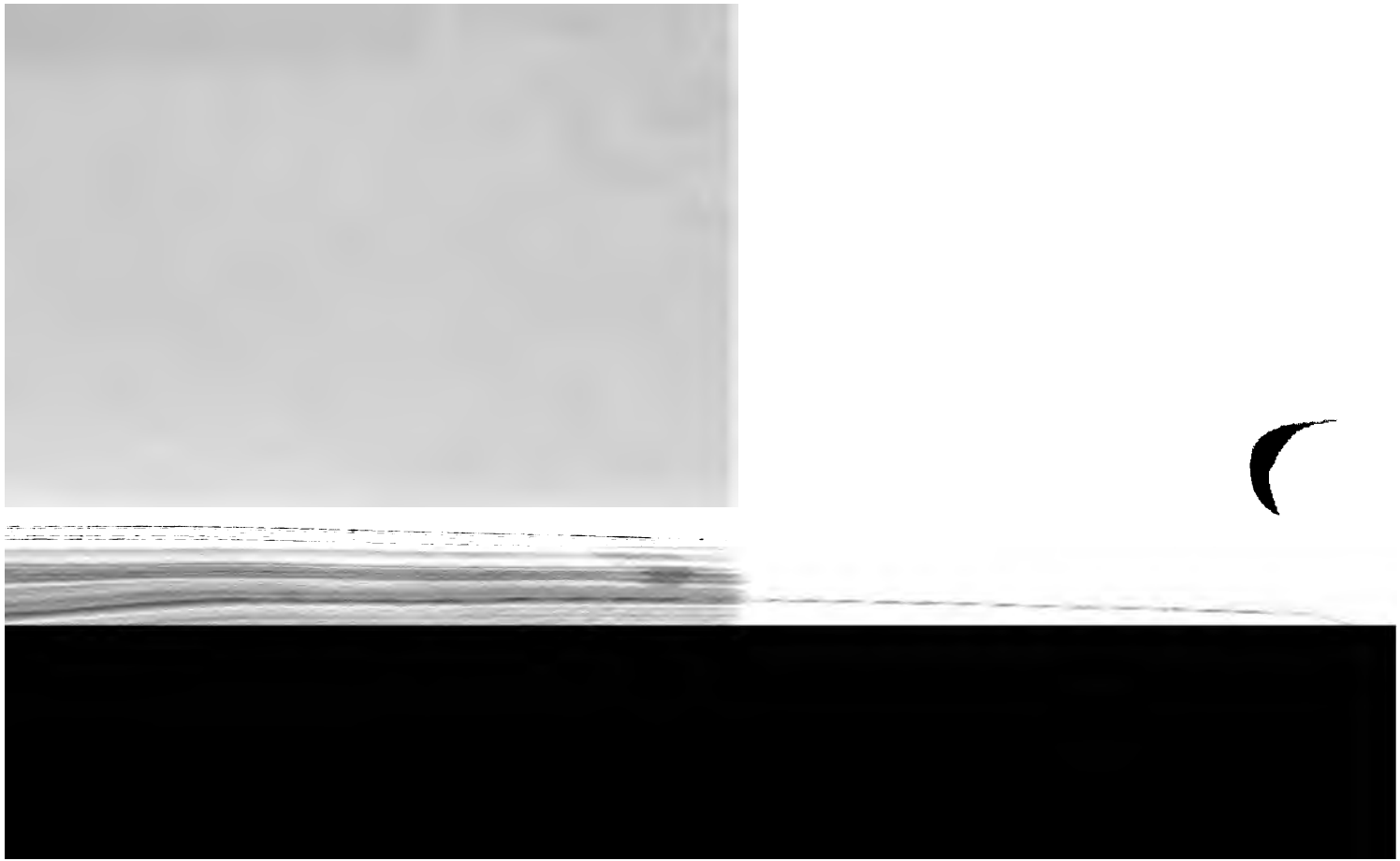
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, *back*.



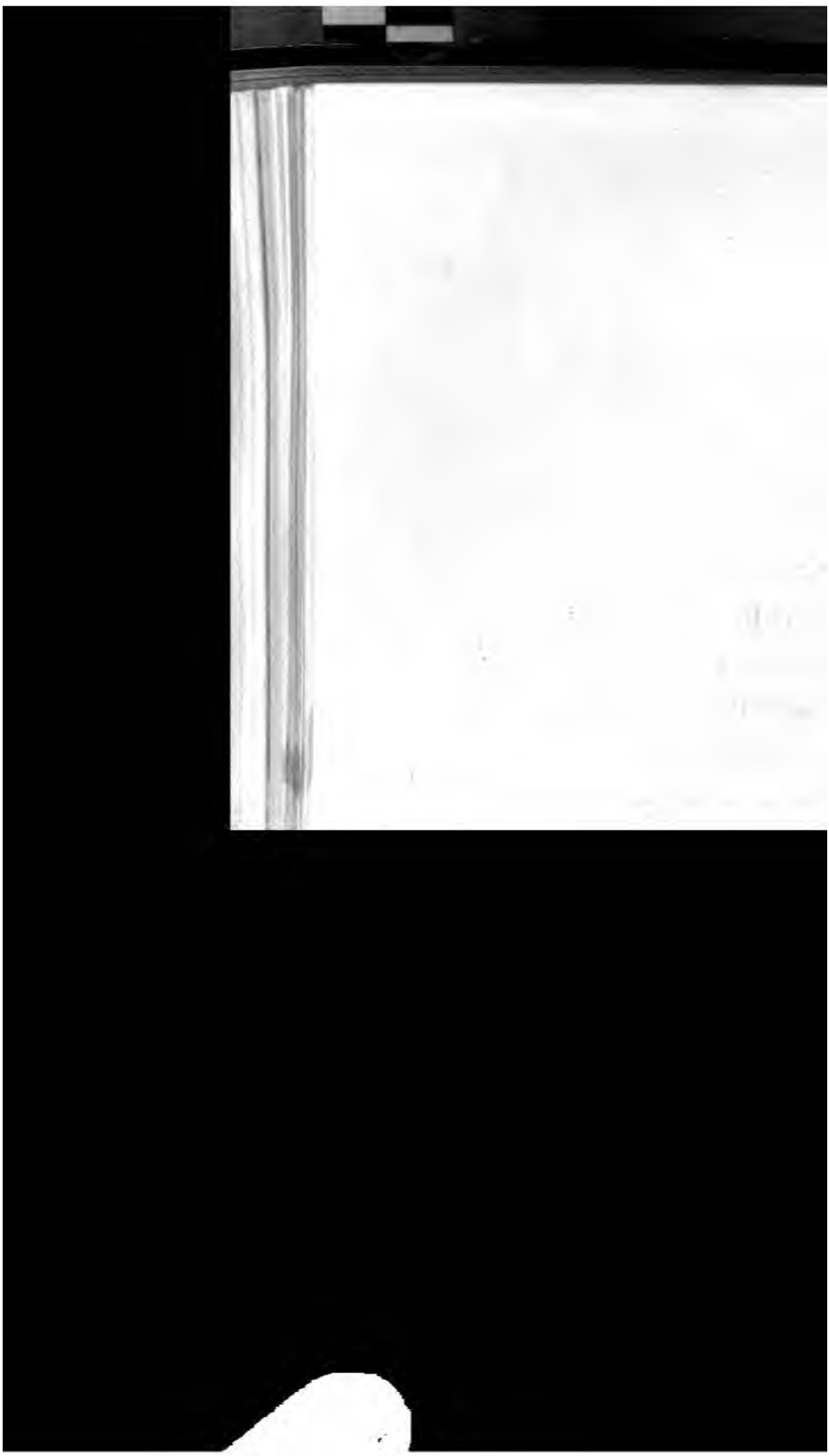
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, *back.*



THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.



THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 58, back.

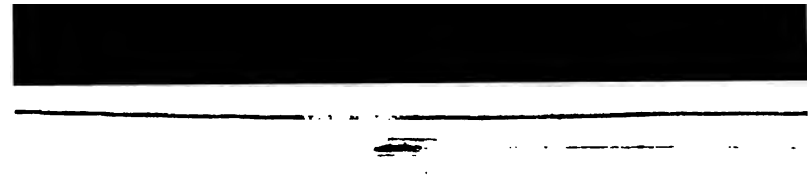
THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Miles*—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)

THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.

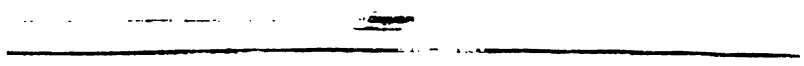


THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.



THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.

THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, *back.*

THE SOMONOUR.

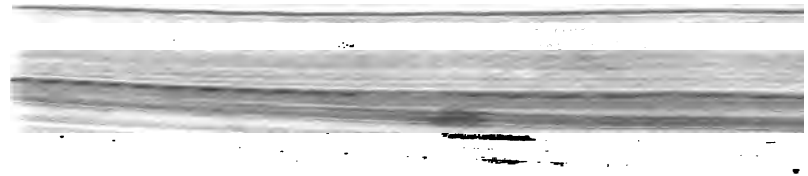
Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.

THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, *back.*

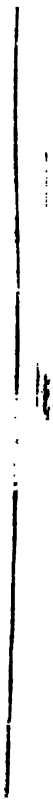


THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.

CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, *back.*

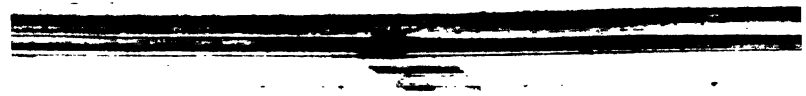


THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.

THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.



THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, *back.*

THE SQUIRE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 119, *back.*

THE FRANKLIN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.

THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 137.

THE PARDONER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 142.

THE SECOND NUN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.

THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.

THE MANCIPLE.

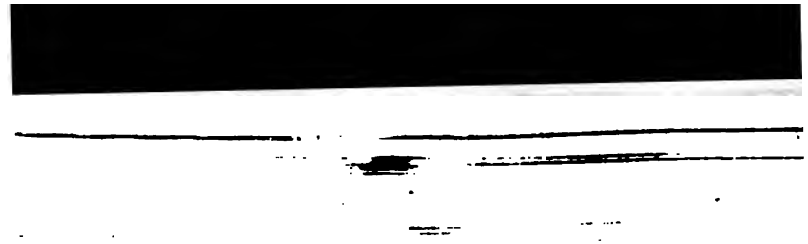
Ellesmere MS, leaf 207.

THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, *back.*

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOPER.]



XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—1. '*The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 2. '*the Compleynt to Pite*,' 3. '*the Parlament of Foules*,' and 4. '*the Compleynt of Mars*,' each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS. [Reprinted in LIX, First Series.]

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing I. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, I. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' II. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A B C, with its original from De DeGuileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (Six-Text, Part IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Prof. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales

XXXII. The Clerk's, Merchant's, Squire's, Franklin's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Second Nun's Tales, Ellesmere MS, Part V.

XXXIII. The Clerk's, Merchant's, Squire's, Franklin's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's Second Nun's Tales, Cambridge MS, Part V.

XXXIV. Squire's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Merchant's, Franklin's Tales, Corpus MS, Part IV.

XXXV. Squire's, Merchant's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Franklin's, Second Nun's Tales, Petworth MS, Part IV.

XXXVI. Squire's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, Summoner's, Clerk's, Merchant's, Franklin's Tales, Lansdowne MS, Part IV.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link

XXXVIII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Manciple's Tales, Ellesmere MS, Part VI.

XXXIX. Manciple's, Man of Law's, Squire's, Merchant's, Franklin's, Second Nun's, Clerk's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus Tales, Hengwrt MS, Part IV.

XL. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Manciple's Tales, Cambridge MS, Part VI.

XLI. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Corpus MS, Part V.

XLII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Petworth MS, Part V.

XLIII. Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Shipman's, Prioress's Tales, Sir Thopas, Melibeus, Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Manciple's Tales, Lansdowne MS, Part V.

XLIV. A detaild Comparison of the *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Bocc
trato, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and
of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with
Troylus from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by H
Esq., M.A. In 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.

XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.
4to for the *Six-Text*.

XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the 8vo Ryme-Index, by H. Cromie

The issue for **1876**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part I,
with a Note on the MSS, by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1877**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLIX. The Six-Text, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with
Contents; and Mr Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the 4to

L—LV. L. The Parson's Tale, Ellesmere MS, Part VII; LI. Hengw
V; LII. Cambridge MS, Part VII; LIII. Corpus MS, Pa
Petworth MS, Part VI; LV. Lansdowne MS, Part VI.

The issue for **1878**, in the **First Series**, is,

LVI. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part II: 9 from
MS Gg. 4. 27, and 1 from Lord Leconfield's MS.

LVII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—5
from 6 MSS; 6. The *Mother of God*, from 3 MSS; 7. *Anelid*
from 5 MSS and Caxton's print; 8. The *Former Age*, from
the Latin original, and Chaucer's prose Englishing); 9. To
from Shirley's MS and Stowe's print; 10. The *House of Fame*
and Caxton's and Thynne's prints.

The issue for **1879**, in the **First Series**, is,

LVIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part III, c
Parallel-Text, and containing, 11. *The Legend of Good Wome*
and Thynne's print; 12. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 13. *The Compl*
from 6 MSS; 14. *The Envoy to Scogan* from 3 MSS; 15. *Mu*
Envoy to Bukton, from 1 MS and Notary's and Thynne's print
esse from 6 MSS; 17. *Proverbs* from 3 MSS; 18. *Stedfastness*
19. *Fortune* from 6 MSS; 20. *Chaucer to his empty Purse*, fro

The issue for **1880**, in the **First Series**, is,

LIX. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part

Ellesmere MS Part, of the 23 Ellesmere MS Miniatures. The Hengwrt MS, Part VI, contains The Canon's-Yeoman's Tale from the Lichfield MS.

LXXII. The Six-Text, Part IX, with colord Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and 6 emblematical Figures from the Cambridge Univers. MS Gg. 4. 27; Forewords, Title-pages for the three volumes, &c.; and Prof. Hiram Corson's Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*.

The issue for **1885**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXIII. The Harleian MS 7334 of *The Canterbury Tales*, with Woodcuts of 23 Tellers of Tales from the Ellesmere MS, &c.

LXXIV. Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer MSS. Pt IV. The Ellesmere.

The issue for **1886**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXV. Chaucer's *Boece* from the Cambridge University MS. Ii. 3. 21.

LXXVI. Chaucer's *Boece* from the Additional MS 10,340 in the British Museum, as edited by the Rev. Dr. R. Morris for the E. E. Text Soc. in 1868.

LXXVII. More Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, containing, I. *The Compleynte to Pite*; 2. *The* Complaint *of the Anelida and Arcite*; 3. *Truth*; 4. *Lack of Stedfastness*; 5. *Fortune*; 6, *Purse*. Appendix: I. *The Balade of Pite*. II. *Roundels* (*Merciless Beaute*).

The issue for **1887**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXVIII. A *Ryme-Index to Chaucer's Minor Poems*, by Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter, in Royal 4to for the *Parallel-Text*.

The issue for **1888**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXIX. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's *Troilus*, from the Campsall MS bef. 1415 A.D.

The issue for **1889**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXX. A *Ryme-Index to Chaucer's Minor Poems*, by Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter, in 8vo for the One-Text print of the *Minor Poems*.

The issue for **1890**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXI. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part I, from 7 MSS: Cambridge Dd. 4. 24, Christ-Church, Additional 5140, Devonshire, Haistwell (or Egerton 3726), Ingilby, Northumberland: the Dd. Group.

LXXXII. *The Romaunt of the Rose*, from Thynne's print, 1532, ed. F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1891**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXIII. A Parallel text of *The Romaunt of the Rose* (of which the first 1705 lines are most probably Chaucer's), from the unique MS at Glasgow, and its French original, *Le Roman de la Rose*, edited by Dr Max Kaluza. Part I.

LXXXIV. A Rime-Index to Chaucer's *Troilus*, by Prof. Skeat, Litt.D.

The issue for **1892**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXV. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part II, from 10 MSS.

The issue for **1893**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXVI. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted Chaucer MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. Part III, from 6 MSS.

The issue for **1894**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXVII. A Parallel-Text of 3 more MSS of Chaucer's *Troilus*, the St. John's and Corpus, Cambridge, and Harl. 1239, Brit. Mus., put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I, with a Note by G. C. Macaulay, M.A.

The issue for **1895**, in the **First Series**, is,

LXXXVIII. A Parallel-Text of 3 more MSS of Chaucer's *Troilus*, Part II.

The issue for **1896**, in the **First Series**, will be,

LXXXIX. Prof. McCormick's Introduction to Chaucer's *Troilus*, discussing its MSS, its Text, its Metre and Grammar: 2nd Parallel-Texts, Part III.

The issue for **1897**, in the **First Series**, is,

XC. *Parallel-Text Specimens of all accessible unprinted MSS: The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, Part IV, from 17 MSS, edited by the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., and Prof. John Koch, Ph.D.

The issue for **1898**, in the **First Series**, is,

XCI. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part V: *The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale*, a Six-Text, from 3 MSS and 3 black-letters, edited by Prof. John Koch, Ph.D., and Dr. F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1899**, in the **First Series**, is,

XCII. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VI: *The Clerk's Tale*, a Six-Text Print from 6 MSS not containing *The Pardoner's Tale*, put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1900**, in the **First Series**, is,

XCIII. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VII: *The Clerk's Tale* from the Phillipps MS 8299 and the Longleat MS, put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.

XCIV. *Parallel-Text Specimens*, Part VIII: *The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale* from the Hodson MS 39, put forth by Dr. F. J. Furnivall with an Introduction by Prof. John Koch, Ph.D.

The issue for **1901**, in the **First Series**, is,

XCV. The Cambridge MS Dd. 4. 24. of the Canterbury Tales, complete
Egerton MS 2726 (the Haistwell MS), ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part

The issue for **1902**, in the **First Series**, is,

XCVI. The Cambridge MS Dd. 4. 24. of the Canterbury Tales, complete
Egerton MS 2726 (the Haistwell MS), ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part

XCVII. *Parallel-Text Specimens*. Part IX: An Introduction to the eight S
of Chaucer's *Clerk's Tale*, by Prof. Dr. John Koch.

The issue for **1907**, in the **First Series** (none in **1903–6**) will probabl

XCVIII. *Specimen-Extracts from nine unprinted MSS of Chaucer's Troilu*
Introduction on the MSS, Metre and Grammar of the Poem, by D
McCormick. [

SECOND SERIES.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspere and by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalga Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. W of *The Canterb. Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio*

2. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M. 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), Mr. E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *C Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

4. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspere and by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspere and by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. *Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poe* Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1872** is,

SECOND SERIES.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1868 is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1869 is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1870 is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1871 is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1872 is,

7. Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I. 1. The original of the *Man of Law's Tale* of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offæ Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Friar's Tale*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS, by Dr Thor Sundby.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1874 is,

9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS, with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final *-e*, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1875 is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. 6. Alphonsus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerelay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, *with some Account of* the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office, *by Walford D. Selby*, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's Animadversions (1599) on Speght's *Chaucers Workes*, the unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall, with fresh Lives of Willia Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1876** is,

14. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part II, The Household Ordina Edward II, June 1323 (as englisht by Francis Tate in March 1601 tracts from those of King Edward IV, to show the probable duties o Valet or Yeoman of the Chamber, and Esquire, to Edward III, of wh Book no MS is known; together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller o and an enlargd Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer; ed Furnivall.

15. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy kill singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The boy murderd by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an A *Prioress's Tale*; with a Poem by Lydgate.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr 9. Chaucer a Wicliffite; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woollcombe.

17. Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall Text, with Wm. Smith's Map of Canterbury in 1588, now first eng unique MS., and Ogilby's Plan of the Road from London to Canterbu

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1878** (there was none in **1877**)

18. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part IV. 11. On in Chaucer (his Pronunciation of the two *e*'s), by Dr R. F. Weymouth Original Version of the *Knight's Tale*; β. the Date (1381) and Per *Parliament of Foules*; γ. on *Auelyda and Arcite* on Lollius or Cha

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—1. '*The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 2. '*the Compleynt to Pite*,' 3. '*the Parlament of Foules*,' and 4. '*the Compleynt of Mars*,' each from six MSS.

XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, I. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' II. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A B C, with its original from De DeGuileville's *Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1873), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1873), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detaild Comparison of the *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV, XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.

XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the 8vo Ryme-Index, by H. Cromie, Esq.

The issue for **1876**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part I, 16 Autotypes, with a Note on the MSS, by F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for **1877**, in the **First Series**, is,

XLIX. The Six-Text, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with a Table of its Contents; and Mr Hy. Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the Ryme-Index (4to.), No. XLV.

L to LV. Separate issues of the several MSS of the Parson's Tale.

The issue for **1878**, in the **First Series**, is,

LVI. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part II: 9 from the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, and 1 from Lord Leconfield's MS.

LVII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—5. The *A B C*, from 6 MSS; 6. The *Mother of God*, from 3 MSS; 7. *Anelida and Arcyte*, from 5 MSS and Caxton's print; 8. The *Former Age*, from 2 MSS (with the Latin original, and Chaucer's prose Englishing); 9. To his Scribener *from* Shirley's MS and Stowe's print; 10. The House of Fame, from 2 MSS and Caxton's and Thynne's prints.

The issue for **1879**, in the **First Series**, is,

LVIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part III, comp
Parallel-Text, and containing, **11**. *The Legend of Good Women* fr
and Thynne's print: **12**. *Truth* from 6 MSS; **13**. *The Compleynt*
from 6 MSS; **14**. *The Envoy to Scogan* from 3 MSS; **15**. *Marrie*
Envoy to Bukton, from 1 MS and Notary's and Thynne's prints; **1**
ence from 6 MSS; **17**. *Proverbs* from 3 MSS; **18**. *Stedfastness* fro
19. *Fortune* from 6 MSS; **20**. *Chaucer to his empty Purse*, from 6

The issue for **1880**, in the **First Series**, is,

LIX. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:
Parlament of Foules from 3 MSS; **2**. The *A B C* from 6 MSS; **3**
and Arcite from 6 MSS; **4**. *The Legend of Good Women*, in wh
from 4 MSS; **5**. The *Complaint of Mars* from 3 MSS; **6**. *Tro*
MSS; **7**. *The Compleynt of Venus* from 3 MSS; **8**. *Gentilesse* fro
9. *Lack of Stedfastness* from Thynne's print and 2 MSS; **10**. *For*
2 MSS and Caxton's print.

LX. Odd-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, **3**. The *A*
2 MSS; **4**. *The House of Fame*, from the Pepys MS, &c.; **5**. *T*
of Good Women from 3 MSS; **6**. *The Dethe of Blaunche the Duc*
1 MS; **7**. *The Complaint to Pity* from 2 MSS; **8**. *The Parlament*
from 1 MS; **9**. *Truth* from 3 MSS; **10**. *Envoy to Scogan* from
Purse from 1 MS.

LXI. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, *Y*
of God; VII. *Anelida*; VIII. *The Former Age*; IX. *Adam*
X. *The House of Fame*; XI. *Legende*; XII. *Truth*; XIII. *Ven*
Scogan; XV. *Marriage*; XVI. *Gentilesse*; XVII. *Proverbs*;
Stedfastness; XIX. *Fortune*; XX. *Purse*.

LXII. Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer MSS. Part III: 2 fr
V's MS of the *Troilus*, when he was Prince of Wales (now
Frank's); 1 from Shirley's MS of the *ABC* at Sion Coll.

The issue for **1881**, in the **First Series**, will be chosen from,

LXIII. The Six-Text, Part IX, with colord Lithographs of 6 Tellers of
6 emblematical Figures from the Cambridge Univers. MS *Gg.* 4.
words, Title-pages for the three volumes, &c.; and Prof. Hiram
Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*.

LXIV to LXIX. 6 Appendixes to the 6 MSS of the Six-Text, with Wo
colord Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and of 6 emblematical Fig
the Cambridge Univ. MS, Gg. 4. 27, &c., and colord Lithographs
Ellesmere MS Miniatures. The Hengwrt MS, Part VI, will co
Canon's-Yeoman's Tale, from the Lichfield Cathedral MS.

LXX. Part II of Mr W. M. Rossetti's Comparison of Chaucer's *Troylu*
seyde with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*.

LXXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Troilus* from the Campsall M
A.D. (written for Henry V when Prince of Wales), Harleian
Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.

Prof. Hiram Corson has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Co*
For 1882, Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter are making a *Rym*
Chaucer's Minor Poems. To their Subjects and Names, Prof. H. Corson
an Index. For 1884, or 1885, Chaucer's *Boece* is ready for the First Serie

---

Among the Texts and Essays, &c., preparing for the Chaucer Socie

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere an
by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V (*to be ready in* 1882 or 1883)

Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer Manuscripts, by F. J. Furniv

The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Introduction and Glossary, by Messrs
and W. G. Stone.

Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Par*
character illustrated by documents of his time, by Dr J. J. Jusserand. 14
Romaunt of the Rose is not Chaucer's, by Prof. Skeat, M.A. 15. (Probal
cer's *Shipman*, by P. Q. Karkeek, Esq., of Dartmouth. 16. Chaucer's *Pa*
compared with Frère Lorens's *Somme des Vices et des Vertus*, by Herr H.

Chaucer's *Road to Canterbury*, with Ogilby's Plan of it, 1675, and
Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by the Rev. W. A. Scott
M.A., Hon. Sec. of the Kent Archæological Institute.

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part III, The Household book of Isabella, wife
Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHA
occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Museum, by Edward A. B
Chief Librarian. Part IV, Other Enrolments and Documents from
Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., edited by W
Selby, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

'A detaild Comparison of Chaucer's Knight's Tale with the Teseide of
by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum

Early English Text Society.

Director: F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.
Treasurer: H. H. Wheatley, Esq., 3, Minford Gardens, West Kensington Park, W.
Hon. Sec.: W. A. Daniel, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.
Bankers: The Union Bank of London, Head Office, Prince's Street, E.C.
Publishers: N. Trübner and Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Mr Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

The E. E. T. Soc. designs to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS. treasures; and in its Extra Series to reprint in convenient editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers 110 Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the publications of six and two years were taken together, and three for its third year, 1865, will follow.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the Extra Series], due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Prince Street, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Mr W. A. Daniel, 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

In the Original Series, the Publications for 1881 *will be taken from*:—

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
MERLIN, Part IV, containing Prefaces, Index, and Glossary. Ed. H. B. Wheatley.
RŒWYLF, the unique MS. autotypal and transliterated, ed. Prof. Zupitza.
KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. [*At Press.*
PIERS PLOWMAN: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part II, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A.
THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS, CHARTERS, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. [*At Press.*
GAWAYNE POEMS, ed. F. J. Vipan, M.A.
WILLIAM OF NASSINGTON'S MIRROR OF LIFE, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
ARCHBP. THORESBY'S CATECHISM, &c., ed. Rev. Canon Simmons [*At Press.*
ALL THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSE LIVES OF SAINTS, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
PILGRIMAGE OF THE LYF OF MANHODE, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
ANGLO-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH PSALTERS, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A., and J. Wilson.
ANGLO-SAXON METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat, M.A. [*At Press.*
EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
THE RULE OF ST. BENET: 3 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
CURSOR MUNDI. Part VI. Introduction and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
DOSPEL OF NICODEMUS, ed. Prof. Wülker.

Those for 1882 *are*:—

12. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Pt III.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq.

In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1881 *will be taken from*:—

CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—4. LYF OF CHARLES THE GREITE. Part II, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—5. THE TAILL OF RAUF COYLEAR, ed. Prof. Loseth. [*At Press.*
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—6. THE SOWDONE OF BABYLONE, ed. Dr. E. Hausknecht. [*At Press.*
ANOTHER ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat, M.A., and J. H. Haslen, Esq. [*At Press.*
BARBOUR'S BRUCE, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part IV. [*At Press.*
GUY OF WARWICK (2 parallel texts, & 1 full text, of Auchinleck MS. version; & 15th cent. or Caius (Cott. MS.), edited by Prof. Zupitza. Part I. [*At Press.*
SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Dr. E. Kölbing.
LONELICH'S HOLY GRAIL, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. Part V.

Those for 1882 *are*:—

XXXV. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—3. THE SIEGE OF MILLAINE. SIR OTUEL, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
XXXVI. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—4. LYF OF CHARLES THE GREITE, Part I, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.

The Ballad Society

was established by Mr Furnivall, as the completion of the great collection of Ballads, the Roxburghe Ballads, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS. and Ballad-Broadsides. The Ballad Society aims to print, in the best way, some of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio, that are not suited for the Chaucer Society, and also to edit special texts for the Philological students of the Universities, and also to supply original texts for the Shakspere Society, which cannot find publishers for them, as they will not pay. The subscription for the Society's books is one guinea per annum, payable in advance. The subscription for the Society's books are not to be sold to non-members, and cannot be had except by subscription.

Many Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be sent either to the account of the Ballad Society, at Messrs Barclay, Bevan, Tritton, & Co.'s Bankers, 54 Lombard Street, London, E.C., or (by Post Office Order) at the Chief Office, E.C., to the Hon. Secretary—

W. A. BALLEY, Esq.,
67, Finsbury Pavement, London, E.C.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 1.** [illegible] of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII and Edw. VI. (the Abuses of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) remains (besides a long following poem, &c. "Now a Days, &c. 1550 A.D.") The Pope's Assay; "The Image of a Bishop"; The Image of Ypocrisye, &c.; the Blasphemous Boasting Lutherans and the Poisonous Gregarian Spelles of the Abbots; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys, a Ballad by Mr Skelton's Ghoste. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2,** containing [illegible] Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index to Vol. I. Introduction, Notes, and Forewords to the whole Volume. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1870.

No. 3, 10. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1: Fitzharris.** by RICHARD WILLIAMS, contemporary (here severally published, the full and complete set of Anthonie Babington, whose execution for high treason in the fields near Tyburn, in the year 1586. (2.) The seconde contayninge the life and Deathe of Thomas Earle of Essex; whom was beheaded in the Tower in the seventeenthe yeare of [illegible] 1601. (3.) The Lady Fitzharris's confession, the Lord[s] reasons that were pretended against her to be done on the parliament house. The seconde (third) part of Dayton (1596). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. [illegible] contemporary Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Compton, Treasons, Dutch, &c. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Oxford.

No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. **The Roxburghe Ballads.** Part 1 (1869), Part 2 (1871), Part 3 (1872), Part 4 (1873), Part 5 (1874), Part 6 (1876), with Short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., and an Introduction by Mr W. H. HENDLEY. 1869.

No. 7. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books,** or, Robert Laneham's Letter. Wherein partly the entertainment untoo the Queens Majestie at Killingworth Castl...in Warwick Sheer in this Summer's Progresse 1575. [illegible] moreal effect ascendant in the Court, unto his friende, a Citizen and Mercer of London. Re-edited with accounts of all Captain Cox's extant Ballads, and a comparison of them with those in the Roxburghe Collection, &c. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

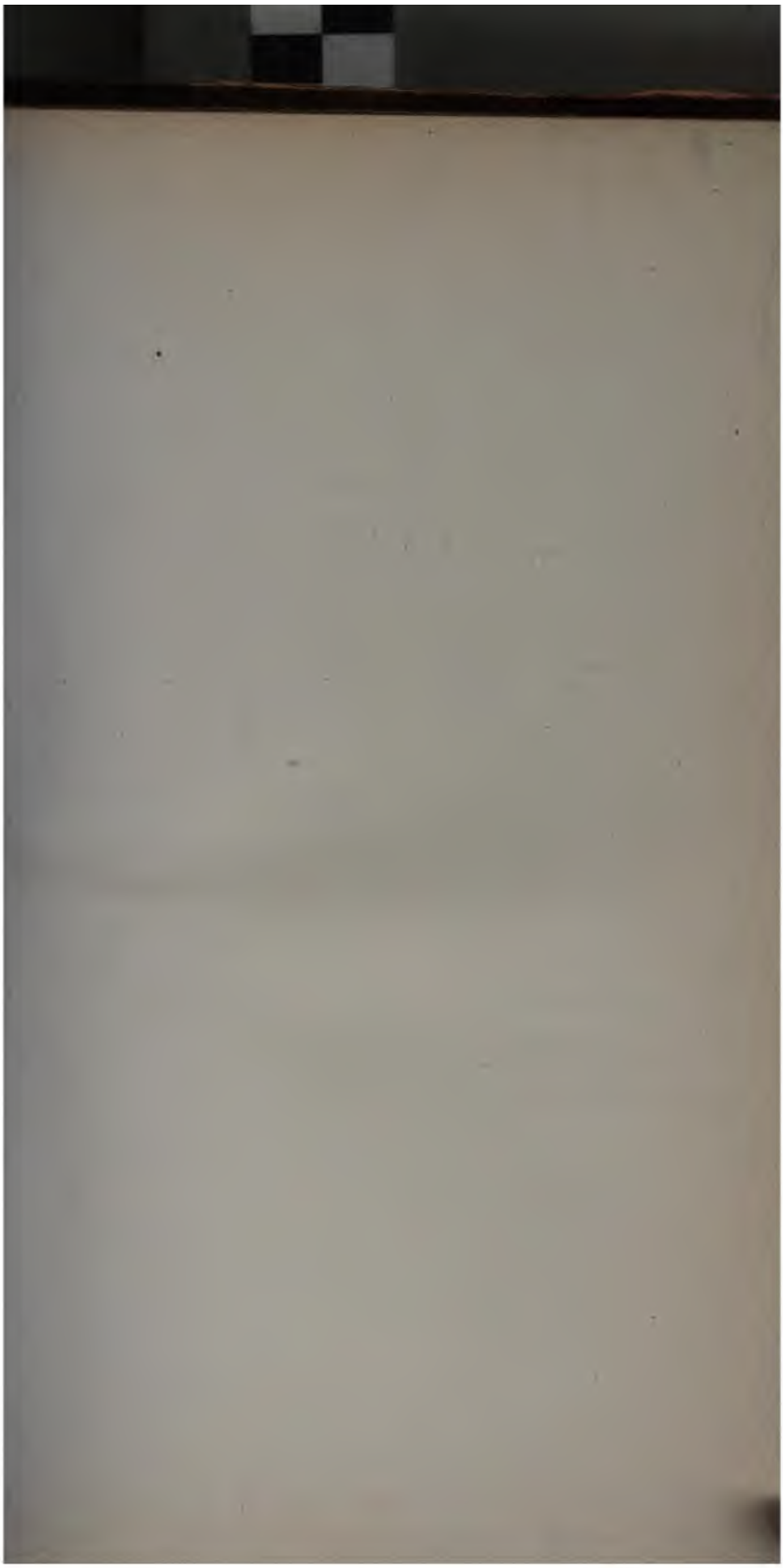
No. 11. **Love-Poems and Humorous poes.** [illegible] folio in the Bodleian, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1872.

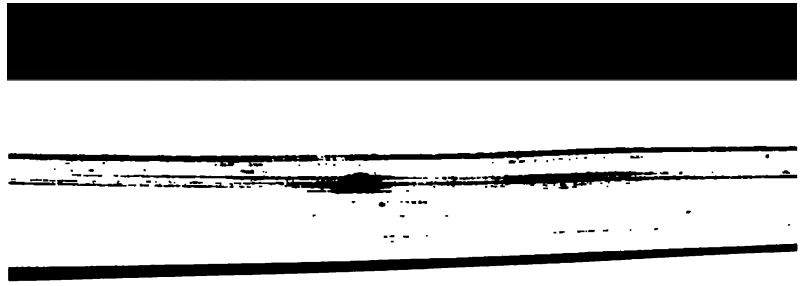
No. 14, 15, 16, 17. **The Bagford Ballads,** edited by the Rev. J. [illegible], M.A. Part 1 (1875), Parts 2 and 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878), [illegible] Amanda Group (1880).

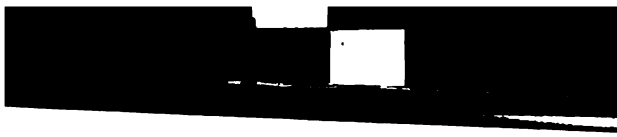
In Preparation, *all the Ballads known here reprinted.*

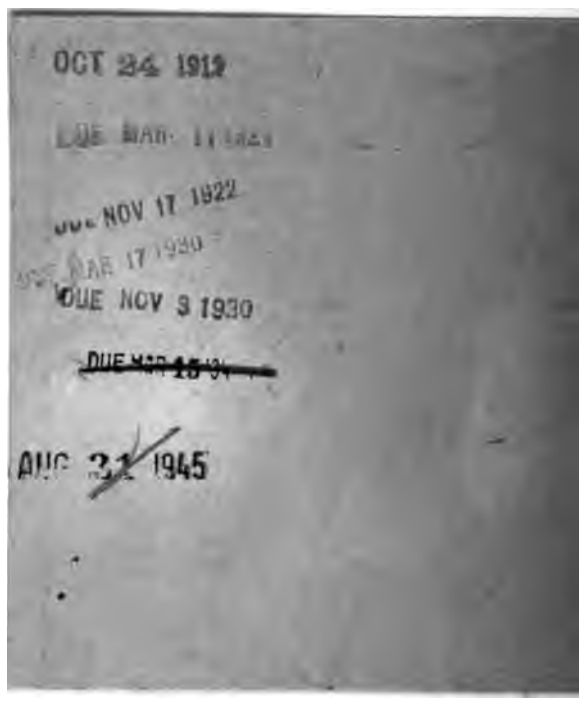
The Roxburghe Ballads. With Notes, by the Rev. J. W. [illegible], 9 and 10, for 1881.

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by [illegible], M.A.








OCT 24 1919
NOV 17 1922
DUE NOV 3 1930
AUG 31 1945

11482.4
The Cambridge ms (University librar
Widener Library
001517873
3 2044 086 714 003